ETSI TS 138 331 V15.8.0 (2020-01)



5G; NR; Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol specification (3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15)



Reference

RTS/TSGR-0238331vf80

Keywords

5G

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from: <u>http://www.etsi.org/standards-search</u>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at www.etsi.org/deliver.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <u>https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx</u>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services: https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI. The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI. The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2020.

All rights reserved.

DECT[™], PLUGTESTS[™], UMTS[™] and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members. **3GPP[™]** and LTE[™] are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners. **oneM2M[™]** logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the oneM2M Partners. **CSIM®** and the CSM large are trademarked and sumad by the CSM Association

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{GSM}}\xspace^{\ensuremath{\$}}$ and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

Intellectual Property Rights

Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

Legal Notice

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities. These shall be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp.

Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "shall", "shall not", "should", "should not", "may", "need not", "will", "will not", "can" and "cannot" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the ETSI Drafting Rules (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"must" and "must not" are NOT allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

ETSI TS 138 331 V15.8.0 (2020-01)

Contents

Intelle	ectual Property Rights	2
Legal	Notice	2
Moda	l verbs terminology	2
Forew	/ord	15
1	Scope	
2	References	
3	Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	
3.1 3.2	Definitions	
4	General	
4.1	Introduction	
4.2 4.2.1	Architecture	
4.2.1	UE states and state transitions including inter RAT Signalling radio bearers	
4.3	Services	
4.3.1	Services provided to upper layers	
4.3.2	Services expected from lower layers	
4.4	Functions	
-		
	Procedures	
5.1 5.1.1	General Introduction	
5.1.1	General requirements	
5.1.3	Requirements for UE in MR-DC	
5.2	System information	
5.2.1	Introduction.	
5.2.2	System information acquisition	
5.2.2.1		
5.2.2.2	•	
5.2.2.2	2.1 SIB validity	27
5.2.2.2	~~	
5.2.2.3	1	
5.2.2.3		
5.2.2.3	1	
5.2.2.3		
5.2.2.3	····· ································	
5.2.2.4 5.2.2.4		
5.2.2.4	1 1	
5.2.2.4		
5.2.2.4		
5.2.2.4		
5.2.2.4		
5.2.2.4		
5.2.2.4	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB7</i>	
5.2.2.4	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB</i> 8	
5.2.2.4		
5.2.2.5		
5.3	Connection control	
5.3.1	Introduction	
5.3.1.1		
5.3.1.2		
5.3.2 5.3.2.1	Paging General	
5.5.2.1		

5.3.2.2	Initiation	39
5.3.2.3	Reception of the Paging message by the UE	
5.3.3	RRC connection establishment	40
5.3.3.1	General	40
5.3.3.2	Initiation	41
5.3.3.3	Actions related to transmission of RRCSetupRequest message	41
5.3.3.4	Reception of the RRCSetup by the UE	
5.3.3.5	Reception of the RRCReject by the UE	43
5.3.3.6	Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T300 or T302 is running (UE in RRC_IDLE)	43
5.3.3.7	T300 expiry	
5.3.3.8	Abortion of RRC connection establishment	44
5.3.4	Initial AS security activation	
5.3.4.1	General	
5.3.4.2	Initiation	44
5.3.4.3	Reception of the SecurityModeCommand by the UE	44
5.3.5	RRC reconfiguration	
5.3.5.1	General	
5.3.5.2	Initiation	46
5.3.5.3	Reception of an RRCReconfiguration by the UE	46
5.3.5.4	Secondary cell group release	49
5.3.5.5	Cell Group configuration	
5.3.5.5.1	General	
5.3.5.5.2	Reconfiguration with sync	
5.3.5.5.3	RLC bearer release	
5.3.5.5.4	RLC bearer addition/modification	
5.3.5.5.5	MAC entity configuration	
5.3.5.5.6	RLF Timers & Constants configuration	
5.3.5.5.7	SpCell Configuration	
5.3.5.5.8	SCell Release	
5.3.5.5.9	SCell Addition/Modification	
5.3.5.6	Radio Bearer configuration	
5.3.5.6.1	General	
5.3.5.6.2	SRB release	
5.3.5.6.3	SRB addition/modification	
5.3.5.6.4	DRB release	
5.3.5.6.5	DRB addition/modification	
5.3.5.7	AS Security key update	
5.3.5.8	Reconfiguration failure	
5.3.5.8.1	Void	59
5.3.5.8.2	Inability to comply with RRCReconfiguration	
5.3.5.8.3	T304 expiry (Reconfiguration with sync Failure)	
5.3.5.9	Other configuration	
5.3.5.10	MR-DC release	
5.3.5.11	Full configuration	
5.3.6	Counter check	
5.3.6.1	General	
5.3.6.2	Initiation	62
5.3.6.3	Reception of the CounterCheck message by the UE	62
5.3.7	RRC connection re-establishment.	
5.3.7.1	General	
5.3.7.2	Initiation	64
5.3.7.3	Actions following cell selection while T311 is running	
5.3.7.4	Actions related to transmission of RRCReestablishmentRequest message	
5.3.7.5	Reception of the <i>RRCReestablishment</i> by the UE	
5.3.7.6	T311 expiry	
5.3.7.7	T301 expiry or selected cell no longer suitable	
5.3.7.8	Reception of the <i>RRCSetup</i> by the UE	
5.3.8	RRC connection release	
5.3.8.1	General	
5.3.8.2	Initiation	67
5.3.8.3	Reception of the RRCRelease by the UE	
5.3.8.4	T320 expiry	69

5.3.8.5	UE actions upon the expiry of DataInactivityTimer	69
5.3.9	RRC connection release requested by upper layers	69
5.3.9.1	General	69
5.3.9.2	Initiation	69
5.3.10	Radio link failure related actions	69
5.3.10.1	Detection of physical layer problems in RRC_CONNECTED	69
5.3.10.2	Recovery of physical layer problems	70
5.3.10.3	Detection of radio link failure	70
5.3.11	UE actions upon going to RRC_IDLE	71
5.3.12	UE actions upon PUCCH/SRS release request	71
5.3.13	RRC connection resume	72
5.3.13.1	General	72
5.3.13.2	Initiation	73
5.3.13.3	Actions related to transmission of RRCResumeRequest or RRCResumeRequest1 message	74
5.3.13.4	Reception of the RRCResume by the UE	75
5.3.13.5	T319 expiry or Integrity check failure from lower layers while T319 is running	76
5.3.13.6	Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T319 or T302 is running (UE in	
	RRC_INACTIVE)	
5.3.13.7	Reception of the RRCSetup by the UE	77
5.3.13.8	RNA update	77
5.3.13.9	Reception of the RRCRelease by the UE	77
5.3.13.10	Reception of the RRCReject by the UE	77
5.3.13.11	Inability to comply with RRCResume	77
5.3.13.12	Inter RAT cell reselection	78
5.3.14	Unified Access Control	78
5.3.14.1	General	78
5.3.14.2	Initiation	78
5.3.14.3	Void	80
5.3.14.4	T302, T390 expiry or stop (Barring alleviation)	
5.3.14.5	Access barring check	80
5.3.15	RRC connection reject	
5.3.15.1	Initiation	81
5.3.15.2	Reception of the RRCReject by the UE	
5.4	Inter-RAT mobility	81
5.4.1	Introduction	
5.4.2	Handover to NR	
5.4.2.1	General	
5.4.2.2	Initiation	
5.4.2.3	Reception of the RRCReconfiguration by the UE	
5.4.3	Mobility from NR	
5.4.3.1	General	
5.4.3.2	Initiation	
5.4.3.3	Reception of the <i>MobilityFromNRCommand</i> by the UE	
5.4.3.4	Successful completion of the mobility from NR	
5.4.3.5	Mobility from NR failure	
5.5	Measurements	
5.5.1	Introduction	
5.5.2	Measurement configuration	
5.5.2.1	General	
5.5.2.2	Measurement identity removal	
5.5.2.3	Measurement identity addition/modification	
5.5.2.4	Measurement object removal	
5.5.2.5	Measurement object addition/modification	
5.5.2.6	Reporting configuration removal	
5.5.2.7	Reporting configuration addition/modification	
5.5.2.8	Quantity configuration	
5.5.2.9	Measurement gap configuration	
5.5.2.10	Reference signal measurement timing configuration	
5.5.2.11	Measurement gap sharing configuration	
5.5.3	Performing measurements	
5.5.3.1	General	
5.5.3.2	Layer 3 filtering	96

5.5.3.3	Derivation of cell measurement results	
5.5.3.3a	Derivation of layer 3 beam filtered measurement	
5.5.4	Measurement report triggering	
5.5.4.1	General	
5.5.4.2	Event A1 (Serving becomes better than threshold)	
5.5.4.3	Event A2 (Serving becomes worse than threshold)	
5.5.4.4	Event A3 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SpCell)	
5.5.4.5	Event A4 (Neighbour becomes better than threshold)	
5.5.4.6	Event A5 (SpCell becomes worse than threshold1 and neighbour becomes better than	
0.01.110	threshold2)	102
5.5.4.7	Event A6 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SCell)	
5.5.4.8	Event B1 (Inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold)	
5.5.4.9	Event B2 (PCell becomes worse than threshold1 and inter RAT neighbour becomes better than	
0.01.13	threshold2)	
5.5.5	Measurement reporting	
5.5.5.1	General	
5.5.5.2	Reporting of beam measurement information	
5.5.5.3	Sorting of cell measurement results	
5.5.6	Location measurement indication	
5.5.6.1	General	
5.5.6.2	Initiation	
5.5.6.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>LocationMeasurementIndication</i> message	
5.6	UE capabilities	
5.6.1	UE capability transfer	
5.6.1.1	General	
5.6.1.2	Initiation	
5.6.1.3	Reception of the UECapabilityEnquiry by the UE	
5.6.1.4	Setting band combinations, feature set combinations and feature sets supported by the UE	
5.6.1.5	Void	
5.7	Other	
5.7.1	DL information transfer	
5.7.1.1	General	
5.7.1.2	Initiation	
5.7.1.3	Reception of the <i>DLInformationTransfer</i> by the UE	
5.7.2	UL information transfer	
5.7.2.1	General	
5.7.2.2	Initiation	
5.7.2.3	Actions related to transmission of ULInformationTransfer message	
5.7.2.4	Failure to deliver ULInformationTransfer message	
5.7.2a	UL information transfer for MR-DC	
5.7.2a.1	General	
5.7.2a.1	Initiation	
5.7.2a.2	Actions related to transmission of ULInformationTransferMRDC message	
5.7.3	SCG failure information	
5.7.3.1	General	
5.7.3.2	Initiation	
5.7.3.3	Failure type determination for (NG)EN-DC	
5.7.3.4	Setting the contents of <i>MeasResultSCG-Failure</i>	
5.7.3.5	Actions related to transmission of SCGFailureInformation message	120
5.7.3a	EUTRA SCG failure information	
5.7.3a.1	General	
5.7.3a.1 5.7.3a.2	Initiation	
5.7.3a.2		
5.7.5a.5 5.7.4	Actions related to transmission of SCGFailureInformationEUTRA messageUE Assistance Information	
5.7.4 5.7.4.1		
5.7.4.1	General	
	Initiation	
5.7.4.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>UEAssistanceInformation</i> message	
5.7.5 5.7.5.1	General	
5.7.5.1	General	
5.7.5.3	Actions related to transmission of FailureInformation message	123

6	Protocol data units, formats and parameters (ASN.1)	
6.1	General	
6.1.1	Introduction	
6.1.2	Need codes and conditions for optional downlink fields	
6.1.3	General rules	
6.2	RRC messages	
6.2.1	General message structure	
_	NR-RRC-Definitions	
_	BCCH-BCH-Message	
_	BCCH-DL-SCH-Message	
_	DL-CCCH-Message	
_	DL-DCCH-Message	
_	PCCH-Message	
_	UL-CCCH-Message	
_	UL-CCCH1-Message	
_	UL-DCCH-Message	
6.2.2	Message definitions	
_	CounterCheck	
_	CounterCheckResponse	
_	DLInformationTransfer	
_	FailureInformation	
_	Location Measurement Indication	
_		
_	MIB	
_	MobilityFromNRCommand	
_	Paging	
_	RRCReestablishment	
_	RRCReestablishmentComplete	
_	RRCReestablishmentRequest	
_	RRCReconfiguration	
_	RRCReconfigurationComplete	
_	RRCReject	
_	RRCRelease	
_	RRCResume	
_	RRCResumeComplete	
_	RRCResume Complete	
_	RRCResumeRequest1	
_	RRCSetup	
_	RRCSetupComplete	1 50
	RRCSetupRequest	
_	RRCSystemInfoRequest	
_	SCGFailureInformation	
	SCGFailureInformation EUTRA	
_	SecurityModeCommand	
_	SecurityModeComplete	
_	SecurityModeComplete	
_	SIB1	
_	SystemInformation	
_	UEAssistanceInformation	
_	UECapabilityEnquiry	
_		
-	UECapabilityInformation	
-	ULInformationTransfer	
-	ULInformationTransferMRDC	
6.3	RRC information elements	
6.3.0	Parameterized types	
-	SetupRelease	
6.3.1	System information blocks	
-	SIB2	
-	SIB3	
-	SIB4	
-	SIB5	
—	SIB6	

_	SIB7	
_	SIB8	
_	SIB9	
6.3.2	Radio resource control information elements	
_	AdditionalSpectrumEmission	
_	Alpha	
-	AMF-Identifier	
_	ARFCN-ValueEUTRA	
_	ARFCN-ValueNR	
_	BeamFailureRecoveryConfig	191
-	BetaOffsets	
-	BSR-Config	
_	<i>BWP</i>	
_	BWP-Downlink	
-	BWP-DownlinkCommon	
_	BWP-DownlinkDedicated	
-	BWP-Id	
-	BWP-Uplink	
-	BWP-UplinkCommon	
_	BWP-UplinkDedicated	
_	CellAccessRelatedInfo	
-	CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC	
-	CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC	
-	CellGroupConfig	
-	CellGroupId	
_	CellIdentity	
_	CellReselectionPriority	
_	CellReselectionSubPriority	
_	CGI-InfoEUTRA	
-	CGI-InfoNR	
-	CodebookConfig	
_	ConfiguredGrantConfig ConnEstFailureControl	
_	ConnestratureControl ControlResourceSet	
_	ControlResourceSetId	
_	ControlResourceSetZero	
_	CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig	
_	CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList	
_	CSI-FrequencyOccupation	
_	CSI-IM-Resource	
_	CSI-IM-ResourceId	
_	CSI-IM-ResourceSet	
_	CSI-IM-ResourceSetId	
_	CSI-MeasConfig	
_	CSI-ReportConfig	
_	CSI-ReportConfigId	
_	CSI-ResourceConfig	
_	CSI-ResourceConfigId	
_	CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset	
-	CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility	
-	CSI-RS-ResourceMapping	
_	CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList	
-	CSI-SSB-ResourceSet	
_	CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId	
_	DedicatedNAS-Message	
-	DMRS-DownlinkConfig	
_	DMRS-UplinkConfig	
_	DownlinkConfigCommon	
-	DownlinkConfigCommonSIB	
-	DownlinkPreemption	
-	DRB-Identity	
_	DRX-Config	

-	FilterCoefficient	
_	FreqBandIndicatorNR	
_	FrequencyInfoDL	
_	FrequencyInfoDL-SIB	
-	FrequencyInfoUL	
_	FrequencyInfoUL-SIB	
_	Hysteresis	
_	I-RNTI-Value	
_	LocationMeasurementInfo	
_	LogicalChannelConfig	
_	LogicalChannelIdentity	
_	MAC-CellGroupConfig	
_	Marce centroup config MeasConfig	
	MeasGapConfig	
_	MeasGapConfig MeasGapSharingConfig	
_		
_	MeasId	
_	MeasIdToAddModList	
_	MeasObjectEUTRA	
—	MeasObjectId	
-	MeasObjectNR	
_	MeasObjectToAddModList	
_	MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR	
-	MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA	
_	MeasResults	
_	MeasResult2EUTRA	
_	MeasResult2NR	
_	MeasResultSCG-Failure	
_	MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA	
_	MobilityStateParameters	
_	MultiFrequencyBandListNR	
_	MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB	
_	NextHopChainingCount	
_	NG-5G-S-TMSI	
_	NR-NS-PmaxList	
_	NZP-CSI-RS-Resource	
_	NZP-CSI-RS-Resource Id	
_	NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet	
_	NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId	
_		
_	P-Max	
_	PCI-List	
_	PCI-Range	
_	PCI-RangeElement	
_	PCI-RangeIndex	
-	PCI-RangeIndexList	
-	PDCCH-Config	
-	PDCCH-ConfigCommon	
-	PDCCH-ConfigSIB1	
_	PDCCH-ServingCellConfig	
-	PDCP-Config	
_	PDSCH-Config	
_	PDSCH-ConfigCommon	
_	PDSCH-ServingCellConfig	
_	PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList	
_	PHR-Config	
_	PhysCellId	
_	PhysicalCellGroupConfig	
_	Physical Centeroup Config	
-		
_	PLMN-IdentityInfoList	
_	PRB-Id	
-	PTRS-DownlinkConfig	
_	PTRS-UplinkConfig	

_	PUCCH-ConfigCommon	
_	PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id	
_	PUCCH-PowerControl	
_	PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo	
_	PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig	
_	PUSCH-Config	
_	PUSCH-ConfigCommon	
_	PUSCH-PowerControl	
_	PUSCH-ServingCellConfig	
_	PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList	
_	PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig	
_	Q-OffsetRange	
_	\mathcal{Q} -QualMin	
_	\tilde{Q} -RxLevMin	
_	QuantityConfig	
_	RACH-ConfigCommon	
_	RACH-ConfigDedicated	
_	RACH-ConfigGeneric	
_	RA-Prioritization	
_	RadioBearerConfig	
_	RadioLinkMonitoringConfig	
_	RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id	
_	RAN-AreaCode	
_	RateMatchPattern	
_	RateMatchPatternId	
_	RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS	
_	RejectWaitTime	
_	ReportConfigId	
_	ReportConfigInterRAT	
_	ReportConfigNR	
_	ReportConfigToAddModList	
_	ReportConfig Fortuinfoullist	
_	ReselectionThreshold	
_	ReselectionThresholdQ	
_	ResumeCause	
_	RLC-BearerConfig	
_	RLC-Config	
_	RLF-TimersAndConstants	
_	RNTI-Value	
_	RSRP-Range	
_	RSRQ-Range	
_	SCellIndex	
_	SchedulingRequestConfig	
_	SchedulingRequestId	
_	SchedulingRequestResourceConfig	
_	SchedulingRequestResourceId	
_	ScramblingId	
_	SCS-SpecificCarrier	
_	SDAP-Config	
_	SearchSpace	
_	SearchSpaceId	
_	SearchSpaceZero	
_	SecurityAlgorithmConfig	
_	Security Agonumeonfig	
_	ServingCellConfig	
_	ServingCellConfigCommon	
_	ServingCellConfigCommonSIB	
_	ShortI-RNTI-Value	
_	ShortMAC-I	
_	SINR-Range	
_	SI-SchedulingInfo	
_	SI-Schedulingingo	
-	JA UUMUU	

- SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell - SlotFormatIndicator - SIte Scale Factors - SPeedStateScale Factors - SPS-Config - SRB-Identity - SRS-CarrierSwitching - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-ToC-CommandConfig - SSB-Index - SSB-Index - SSB-Index - SSB-ToMeasure - SSB-ToMeasure - SSB-ToMeasurement - SubcarrierSpacing - TAG-Config - TCI-State - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated - TrackingAreaCode - T-Reselection	
- S-NSSAI - SpeedStateScaleFactors - SPS-Config - SRB-Identity - SRS-CarrierSwitching - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-TPC-CommandConfig - SSB-Index - SSB-Index - SSB-MTC - SSB-MTC - SSB-ToMeasure - SS-RSSI-Measurement - SubcarrierSpacing - TAG-Config - TCI-State - TCI-StateId - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated - TrackingAreaCode	
- SpeedStateScaleFactors - SPS-Config - SRB-Identity - SRS-CarrierSwitching - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-Config - SRS-TPC-CommandConfig - SSB-Index - SSB-Index - SSB-MTC - SSB-ToMeasure - SSB-ToMeasurement - SubcarrierSpacing - TAG-Config - TCI-State - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated - TrackingAreaCode	
- SPS-Config - SRB-Identity - SRS-CarrierSwitching - SRS-Config - SRS-TPC-CommandConfig - SSB-Index - SSB-Index - SSB-MTC - SSB-MTC - SSB-ToMeasure - SSB-ToMeasurement - SubcarrierSpacing - TAG-Config - TCI-State - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated - TrackingAreaCode	
 SRB-Identity SRS-CarrierSwitching SRS-Config SRS-TPC-CommandConfig SSB-Index SSB-Index SSB-MTC. SSB-ToMeasure SSB-ToMeasure SS-RSSI-Measurement. SubcarrierSpacing TAG-Config TCI-State TCI-StateId TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated TrackingAreaCode 	
 SRS-CarrierSwitching	
 SRS-Config	371 375 376 377 377 378 379 379 380 381 381 382 383 383 383 384
- SRS-TPC-CommandConfig - SSB-Index - SSB-MTC - SSB-ToMeasure - SS-RSSI-Measurement - SubcarrierSpacing - TAG-Config - TCI-State - TCI-StateId - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated - TrackingAreaCode	375 376 377 377 378 379 379 380 381 381 383 383 383 383 384
 SSB-Index	
- SSB-MTC	
- SSB-ToMeasure - SS-RSSI-Measurement - SubcarrierSpacing - TAG-Config - TCI-State - TCI-State - TCI-StateId - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon - TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated - TrackingAreaCode	
- SS-RSSI-Measurement	
 SubcarrierSpacing TAG-Config TCI-State	
 TAG-Config TCI-State TCI-StateId TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated TrackingAreaCode 	379 380 381 381 382 383 383 383 384 384
 TCI-State TCI-StateId TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated TrackingAreaCode 	
 TCI-StateId TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated TrackingAreaCode 	
 TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated TrackingAreaCode 	
 TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated TrackingAreaCode 	
– TrackingAreaCode	
– I-Keselection	
– TimeToTrigger	
– UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex	
– UAC-BarringInfoSetList	
– UAC-BarringPerCatList	
– UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List	
– UE-TimersAndConstants	
– UplinkConfigCommon	
– UplinkConfigCommonSIB	
 UplinkTxDirectCurrentList 	
– ZP-CSI-RS-Resource	
– ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet	
– ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId	
6.3.3 UE capability information elements	
– AccessStratumRelease	
– BandCombinationList	
– CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA	
– CA-BandwidthClassNR	
– CA-ParametersEUTRA	
– CA-ParametersNR	
– CA-ParametersNRDC	
– CodebookParameters	
– FeatureSetCombination	
– FeatureSetCombinationId	
– FeatureSetDownlink	
– FeatureSetDownlinkId	
– FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC	
– FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id	
– FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId	
– FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId	
 FeatureSetEOTKA-Opinkia FeatureSets	
– FeatureSetUplink	
- FeatureSetUplinkId	
- FeatureSetUplinkPerCC	
- FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id	
- FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA	
- FreqBandList	
- FreqSeparationClass	
– IMS-Parameters	
– InterRAT-Parameters	
– MAC-Parameters	
– MeasAndMobParameters	410

	MeasAndMobParametersMRDC	412
_	MeasAnamodParametersmRDC	
_	MIMO-Layers MIMO-ParametersPerBand	
_	MiMO-1 arameters1 erbana ModulationOrder	
_	MRDC-Parameters	
_	NRDC-Parameters	
_	PDCP-Parameters	
_	PDCP-Parameters MRDC	
_	Phy-Parameters	
_	Phy-Parameters MRDC	
_	ProcessingParameters	
_	RAT-Type	
_	RF-Parameters	
	RF-ParametersMRDC	
_	RLC-Parameters	
_	SDAP-Parameters	
_	SDAT -T drameters SRS-SwitchingTimeNR	
_	SRS-SwitchingTimeFIR SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA	
_	SKS-SwitchingTimeEOTKA	
_	UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList	
_	UE-CapabilityRAT-ComunerList UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList	
_	UE-CapabilityRAI-RequestFilterCommon	
_	UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR	
_	UE-CapabilityKequesiFilterNK	
_		
- 6.3.4	UE-NR-Capability Other information elements	
0.3.4	EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth	
_		
_	EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList	
_	EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList EUTRA-NS-PmaxList	
_		
_	EUTRA-PhysCellId	
_	EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1	
_	EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1 EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange	
_		
_	OtherConfig RRC-TransactionIdentifier	
- 6.4		
0.4	RRC multiplicity and type constraint values	
_	End of NR-RRC-Definitions	
- 6.5		
0.5	Short Message	
7	Variables and constants	444
7.1	Timers	444
7.1.1	Timers (Informative)	444
7.1.2	Timer handling	447
7.2	Counters	
7.3	Constants	
7.4	UE variables	
_	NR-UE-Variables	
_	VarPendingRNA-Update	
_	VarMeasConfig	
_	VarMeasReportList	
_	VarResumeMAC-Input	
_	VarShortMAC-Input	
_	End of NR-UE-Variables	
0		
8	Protocol data unit abstract syntax	
8.1	General	
8.2	Structure of encoded RRC messages	
8.3	Basic production	
8.4	Extension	
8.5	Padding	454

9	Specified and default radio configurations	454
9.1	Specified configurations	454
9.1.1	Logical channel configurations	454
9.1.1.1	1 BCCH configuration	454
9.1.1.2		455
9.1.1.3	3 PCCH configuration	455
9.1.2	Void	455
9.2	Default radio configurations	455
9.2.1	Default SRB configurations	455
9.2.2	Default MAC Cell Group configuration	
9.2.3	Default values timers and constants	456
10	Generic error handling	156
10.1		
10.1	General	
10.2	ASN.1 violation or encoding error	
	Field set to a not comprehended value	
10.4	Mandatory field missing	
10.5	Not comprehended field	
11	Radio information related interactions between network nodes	
11.1	General	
11.2	Inter-node RRC messages	
11.2.1		
11.2.2		
_	HandoverCommand	
_	HandoverPreparationInformation	
_	CG-Config	
_	CG-ConfigInfo	
_	MeasurementTimingConfiguration	
_	UERadioPagingInformation	
_	UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation	
11.2.3		
11.3	Inter-node RRC information element definitions	
11.4	Inter-node RRC multiplicity and type constraint values	
_	Multiplicity and type constraints definitions	
_	End of NR-InterNodeDefinitions	
10		
12	Processing delay requirements for RRC procedures	
Anne	ex A (informative): Guidelines, mainly on use of ASN.1	
A.1	Introduction	
A.2	Procedural specification	185
A.2.1	General principles	
A.2.1 A.2.2	More detailed aspects	
A. 2.2	More detailed aspects	
A.3	PDU specification	
A.3.1	General principles	
A.3.1.	1 ASN.1 sections	
A.3.1.	2 ASN.1 identifier naming conventions	
A.3.1.	3 Text references using ASN.1 identifiers	
A.3.2	High-level message structure	
A.3.3	Message definition	
A.3.4	Information elements	
A.3.5	Fields with optional presence	
A.3.6	Fields with conditional presence	494
A.3.7	Guidelines on use of lists with elements of SEQUENCE type	
A.3.8	Guidelines on use of parameterised SetupRelease type	
A.3.9	Guidelines on use of ToAddModList and ToReleaseList	
A.3.10	0 Guidelines on use of of lists (without ToAddModList and ToReleaseList)	497
Λ /	Extension of the DDU specifications	100
A.4	Extension of the PDU specifications	
A.4.1	General principles to ensure compatibility	

A.4.2	Critical extension of messages and fields	499
A.4.3	Non-critical extension of messages	501
A.4.3.	1 General principles	501
A.4.3.	∂	
A.4.3.		
A.4.3.	4 Typical examples of non critical extension at the end of a message	504
A.4.3.		
—	ParentIE-WithEM	
_	ChildIE1-WithoutEM	505
-	ChildIE2-WithoutEM	506
A.5	Guidelines regarding inclusion of transaction identifiers in RRC messages	507
A.6	Guidelines regarding use of need codes	507
A.7	Guidelines regarding use of conditions	
A.8	Miscellaneous	508
Anne	x B (informative): RRC Information	510
B .1	Protection of RRC messages	510
B.2	Description of BWP configuration options	512
Anne	x C (informative): Change history	514
Histor		
nisto.	ry	

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
 - 1 presented to TSG for information;
 - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
 - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

1 Scope

The present document specifies the Radio Resource Control protocol for the radio interface between UE and NG-RAN.

The scope of the present document also includes:

- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between source gNB and target gNB upon inter gNB handover;
- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between a source or target gNB and another system upon inter RAT handover.
- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between a source eNB and target gNB during E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity.

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.
- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [2] 3GPP TS 38.300: "NR; Overall description; Stage 2".
- [3] 3GPP TS 38.321: "NR; Medium Access Control (MAC); Protocol specification".
- [4] 3GPP TS 38.322: "NR; Radio Link Control (RLC) protocol specification".
- [5] 3GPP TS 38.323: "NR; Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) protocol specification".
- [6] ITU-T Recommendation X.680 (08/2015) "Information Technology Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-1).
- [7] ITU-T Recommendation X.681 (08/2015) "Information Technology Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Information object specification" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-2).
- [8] ITU-T Recommendation X.691 (08/2015) "Information technology ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Packed Encoding Rules (PER)" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8825-2).
- [9] 3GPP TS 38.215: "NR; Physical layer measurements".
- [10] 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol Specification".
- [11] 3GPP TS 33.501: "Security Architecture and Procedures for 5G System".
- [12] 3GPP TS 38.104: "NR; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".

- [13] 3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control".
- [14] 3GPP TS 38.133: "NR; Requirements for support of radio resource management".
- [15] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone".
- [16] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation".
- [17] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding".
- [18] ITU-T Recommendation X.683 (08/2015) "Information Technology Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Parameterization of ASN.1 specifications" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-4).
- [19] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data".
- [20] 3GPP TS 38.304: "NR; User Equipment (UE) procedures in Idle mode and RRC Inactive state".
- [21] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".
- [22] 3GPP TS 36.101: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception".
- [23] 3GPP TS 24.501: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) protocol for 5G System (5GS); Stage 3".
- [24] 3GPP TS 37.324: "Service Data Adaptation Protocol (SDAP) specification".
- [25] 3GPP TS 22.261: "Service requirements for the 5G System".
- [26] 3GPP TS 38.306: "User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".
- [27] 3GPP TS 36.304: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) procedures in idle mode".
- [28] ATIS 0700041: "WEA 3.0: Device-Based Geo-Fencing".
- [29] 3GPP TS 23.041: "Technical realization of Cell Broadcast Service (CBS)".
- [30] 3GPP TS 33.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution (SAE); Security architecture".
- [31] 3GPP TS 36.211: "E-UTRA; Physical channels and modulation".
- [32] 3GPP TS 23.501: "System Architecture for the 5G System; Stage 2".
- [33] 3GPP TS 36.104:"E-UTRA; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".
- [34] 3GPP TS 38.101-3 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios".
- [35] 3GPP TS 38.423: "NG-RAN, Xn application protocol (XnAP)".
- [36] 3GPP TS 38.473: "NG-RAN; F1 application protocol (F1AP)".
- [37] 3GPP TS 36.423: "E-UTRA; X2 application protocol (X2AP)".
- [38] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3".
- [39] 3GPP TS 38.101-2 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone".
- [40] 3GPP TS 36.133:"E-UTRA; Requirements for support of radio resource management".
- [41] 3GPP TS 37.340: "E-UTRA and NR; Multi-connectivity; Stage 2".
- [42] 3GPP TS 38.413: "NG-RAN, NG Application Protocol (NGAP)".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

CEIL: Mathematical function used to 'round up' i.e. to the nearest integer having a higher or equal value.

Dedicated signalling: Signalling sent on DCCH logical channel between the network and a single UE.

Field: The individual contents of an information element are referred to as fields.

FLOOR: Mathematical function used to 'round down' i.e. to the nearest integer having a lower or equal value.

Information element: A structural element containing single or multiple fields is referred as information element.

Primary Cell: The MCG cell, operating on the primary frequency, in which the UE either performs the initial connection establishment procedure or initiates the connection re-establishment procedure.

Primary SCG Cell: For dual connectivity operation, the SCG cell in which the UE performs random access when performing the Reconfiguration with Sync procedure.

Primary Timing Advance Group: Timing Advance Group containing the SpCell.

PUCCH SCell: An SCell configured with PUCCH.

PUSCH-Less SCell: An SCell configured without PUSCH.

RLC bearer configuration: The lower layer part of the radio bearer configuration comprising the RLC and logical channel configurations.

Secondary Cell: For a UE configured with CA, a cell providing additional radio resources on top of Special Cell.

Secondary Cell Group: For a UE configured with dual connectivity, the subset of serving cells comprising of the PSCell and zero or more secondary cells.

Serving Cell: For a UE in RRC_CONNECTED not configured with CA/DC there is only one serving cell comprising of the primary cell. For a UE in RRC_CONNECTED configured with CA/DC the term 'serving cells' is used to denote the set of cells comprising of the Special Cell(s) and all secondary cells.

Special Cell: For Dual Connectivity operation the term Special Cell refers to the PCell of the MCG or the PSCell of the SCG, otherwise the term Special Cell refers to the PCell.

Split SRB: In MR-DC, an SRB that supports transmission via MCG and SCG as well as duplication of RRC PDUs as defined in TS 37.340 [41].

SSB Frequency: Frequency referring to the position of resource element RE=#0 (subcarrier #0) of resource block RB#10 of the SS block.

UE Inactive AS Context: UE Inactive AS Context is stored when the connection is suspended and restored when the connection is resumed. It includes information as defined in clause 5.3.8.3.

3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

5GC	5G Core Network
ACK	Acknowledgement
AM	Acknowledged Mode
ARQ	Automatic Repeat Request

. ~	
AS	Access Stratum
ASN.1	Abstract Syntax Notation One Block Error Rate
BLER BWP	Bandwidth Part
CA	Carrier Aggregation
CCCH	Common Control Channel
CG	Cell Group
CMAS	Commercial Mobile Alert Service
СР	Control Plane
C-RNTI	Cell RNTI
CSI	Channel State Information
DC	Dual Connectivity
DCCH	Dedicated Control Channel
DCI	Downlink Control Information
DL	Downlink
DL-SCH	Downlink Shared Channel
DM-RS DRB	Demodulation Reference Signal (user) Data Radio Bearer
DRX	Discontinuous Reception
DTCH	Dedicated Traffic Channel
EN-DC	E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity with E-UTRA connected to EPC
EPC	Evolved Packet Core
EPS	Evolved Packet System
ETWS	Earthquake and Tsunami Warning System
E-UTRA	Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access
E-UTRA/5GC	E-UTRA connected to 5GC
E-UTRA/EPC	E-UTRA connected to EPC
E-UTRAN	Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network
FDD	Frequency Division Duplex
FFS	For Further Study GSM/EDGE Radio Access Network
GERAN GNSS	Global Navigation Satellite System
GSM	Global System for Mobile Communications
HARQ	Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request
IE	Information element
IMSI	International Mobile Subscriber Identity
kB	Kilobyte (1000 bytes)
L1	Layer 1
L2	Layer 2
L3	Layer 3
MAC	Medium Access Control
MCG	Master Cell Group
MIB MR-DC	Master Information Block
N/A	Multi-Radio Dual Connectivity Not Applicable
NE-DC	NR E-UTRA Dual Connectivity
(NG)EN-DC	E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity (covering E-UTRA connected to EPC or 5GC)
NGEN-DC	E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity with E-UTRA connected to 5GC
NR-DC	NR-NR Dual Connectivity
NR/5GC	NR connected to 5GC
PCell	Primary Cell
PDCP	Packet Data Convergence Protocol
PDU	Protocol Data Unit
PLMN	Public Land Mobile Network
PSCell	Primary SCG Cell
PWS OoS	Public Warning System Quality of Service
QoS RAN	Radio Access Network
RAT	Radio Access Technology
RLC	Radio Link Control
RNA	RAN-based Notification Area
RNTI	Radio Network Temporary Identifier

ROHC	Robust Header Compression
RRC	Radio Resource Control
RS	Reference Signal
SCell	Secondary Cell
SCG	Secondary Cell Group
SFN	System Frame Number
SFTD	SFN and Frame Timing Difference
SI	System Information
SIB	System Information Block
SpCell	Special Cell
SRB	Signalling Radio Bearer
SSB	Synchronization Signal Block
TAG	Timing Advance Group
TDD	Time Division Duplex
TM	Transparent Mode
UE	User Equipment
UL	Uplink
UM	Unacknowledged Mode
UP	User Plane

In the ASN.1, lower case may be used for some (parts) of the above abbreviations e.g. c-RNTI.

4 General

4.1 Introduction

This specification is organised as follows:

- clause 4.2 describes the RRC protocol model;
- clause 4.3 specifies the services provided to upper layers as well as the services expected from lower layers;
- clause 4.4 lists the RRC functions;
- clause 5 specifies RRC procedures, including UE state transitions;
- clause 6 specifies the RRC messages in ASN.1 and description;
- clause 7 specifies the variables (including protocol timers and constants) and counters to be used by the UE;
- clause 8 specifies the encoding of the RRC messages;
- clause 9 specifies the specified and default radio configurations;
- clause 10 specifies generic error handling;
- clause 11 specifies the RRC messages transferred across network nodes;
- clause 12 specifies the UE capability related constraints and performance requirements.

4.2 Architecture

4.2.1 UE states and state transitions including inter RAT

A UE is either in RRC_CONNECTED state or in RRC_INACTIVE state when an RRC connection has been established. If this is not the case, i.e. no RRC connection is established, the UE is in RRC_IDLE state. The RRC states can further be characterised as follows:

- RRC_IDLE:

- A UE specific DRX may be configured by upper layers;
- UE controlled mobility based on network configuration;
- The UE:
 - Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5);
 - Monitors a Paging channel for CN paging using 5G-S-TMSI;
 - Performs neighbouring cell measurements and cell (re-)selection;
 - Acquires system information and can send SI request (if configured).

- RRC_INACTIVE:

- A UE specific DRX may be configured by upper layers or by RRC layer;
- UE controlled mobility based on network configuration;
- The UE stores the UE Inactive AS context;
- A RAN-based notification area is configured by RRC layer;

The UE:

- Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5);
- Monitors a Paging channel for CN paging using 5G-S-TMSI and RAN paging using fullI-RNTI;
- Performs neighbouring cell measurements and cell (re-)selection;
- Performs RAN-based notification area updates periodically and when moving outside the configured RAN-based notification area;
- Acquires system information and can send SI request (if configured).

- RRC_CONNECTED:

- The UE stores the AS context;
- Transfer of unicast data to/from UE;
- At lower layers, the UE may be configured with a UE specific DRX;
- For UEs supporting CA, use of one or more SCells, aggregated with the SpCell, for increased bandwidth;
- For UEs supporting DC, use of one SCG, aggregated with the MCG, for increased bandwidth;
- Network controlled mobility within NR and to/from E-UTRA;
- The UE:
 - Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5), if configured;
 - Monitors control channels associated with the shared data channel to determine if data is scheduled for it;
 - Provides channel quality and feedback information;
 - Performs neighbouring cell measurements and measurement reporting;
 - Acquires system information.

Figure 4.2.1-1 illustrates an overview of UE RRC state machine and state transitions in NR. A UE has only one RRC state in NR at one time.

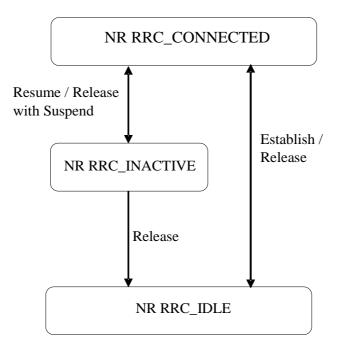


Figure 4.2.1-1: UE state machine and state transitions in NR

Figure 4.2.1-2 illustrates an overview of UE state machine and state transitions in NR as well as the mobility procedures supported between NR/5GC E-UTRA/EPC and E-UTRA/5GC.

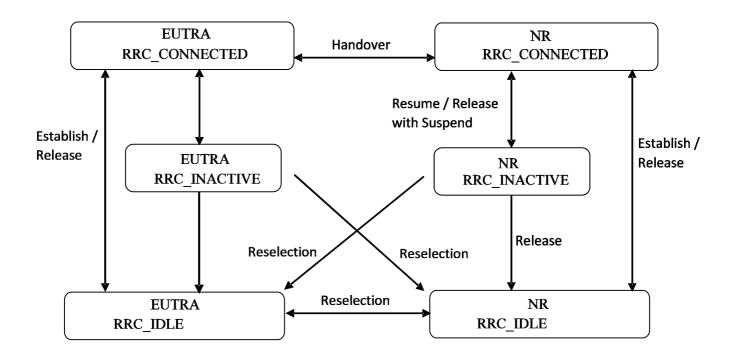


Figure 4.2.1-2: UE state machine and state transitions between NR/5GC, E-UTRA/EPC and E-UTRA/5GC

4.2.2 Signalling radio bearers

"Signalling Radio Bearers" (SRBs) are defined as Radio Bearers (RBs) that are used only for the transmission of RRC and NAS messages. More specifically, the following SRBs are defined:

- SRB0 is for RRC messages using the CCCH logical channel;

- SRB1 is for RRC messages (which may include a piggybacked NAS message) as well as for NAS messages prior to the establishment of SRB2, all using DCCH logical channel;
- SRB2 is for NAS messages, all using DCCH logical channel. SRB2 has a lower priority than SRB1 and may be configured by the network after AS security activation;
- SRB3 is for specific RRC messages when UE is in (NG)EN-DC or NR-DC, all using DCCH logical channel.

In downlink, piggybacking of NAS messages is used only for one dependant (i.e. with joint success/failure) procedure: bearer establishment/modification/release. In uplink piggybacking of NAS message is used only for transferring the initial NAS message during connection setup and connection resume.

NOTE 1: The NAS messages transferred via SRB2 are also contained in RRC messages, which however do not include any RRC protocol control information.

Once AS security is activated, all RRC messages on SRB1, SRB2 and SRB3, including those containing NAS messages, are integrity protected and ciphered by PDCP. NAS independently applies integrity protection and ciphering to the NAS messages, see TS 24.501 [23].

Split SRB is supported for all the MR-DC options in both SRB1 and SRB2 (split SRB is not supported for SRB0 and SRB3).

4.3 Services

4.3.1 Services provided to upper layers

The RRC protocol offers the following services to upper layers:

- Broadcast of common control information;
- Notification of UEs in RRC_IDLE, e.g. about a mobile terminating call;
- Notification of UEs about ETWS and/or CMAS
- Transfer of dedicated signalling.

4.3.2 Services expected from lower layers

In brief, the following are the main services that RRC expects from lower layers:

- Integrity protection, ciphering and loss-less in-sequence delivery of information without duplication;

4.4 Functions

The RRC protocol includes the following main functions:

- Broadcast of system information:
 - Including NAS common information;
 - Information applicable for UEs in RRC_IDLE and RRC_INACTIVE (e.g. cell (re-)selection parameters, neighbouring cell information) and information (also) applicable for UEs in RRC_CONNECTED (e.g. common channel configuration information);
 - Including ETWS notification, CMAS notification.
- RRC connection control:
 - Paging;

- Establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of RRC connection, including e.g. assignment/modification of UE identity (C-RNTI, fullI-RNTI, etc.), establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of SRBs (except for SRB0);
- Access barring;
- Initial AS security activation, i.e. initial configuration of AS integrity protection (SRBs, DRBs) and AS ciphering (SRBs, DRBs);
- RRC connection mobility including e.g. intra-frequency and inter-frequency handover, associated AS security handling, i.e. key/algorithm change, specification of RRC context information transferred between network nodes;
- Establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of RBs carrying user data (DRBs);
- Radio configuration control including e.g. assignment/modification of ARQ configuration, HARQ configuration, DRX configuration;
- In case of DC, cell management including e.g. change of PSCell, addition/modification/release of SCG cell(s);
- In case of CA, cell management including e.g. addition/modification/release of SCell(s);
- QoS control including assignment/ modification of semi-persistent scheduling (SPS) configuration and configured grant configuration for DL and UL respectively, assignment/ modification of parameters for UL rate control in the UE, i.e. allocation of a priority and a prioritised bit rate (PBR) for each RB.
- Recovery from radio link failure.
- Inter-RAT mobility including e.g. AS security activation, transfer of RRC context information;
- Measurement configuration and reporting:
 - Establishment/modification/release of measurement configuration (e.g. intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter- RAT measurements);
 - Setup and release of measurement gaps;
 - Measurement reporting.
- Other functions including e.g. generic protocol error handling, transfer of dedicated NAS information, transfer of UE radio access capability information.

5 Procedures

5.1 General

5.1.1 Introduction

This clause covers the general requirements.

5.1.2 General requirements

The UE shall:

- 1> process the received messages in order of reception by RRC, i.e. the processing of a message shall be completed before starting the processing of a subsequent message;
- NOTE: Network may initiate a subsequent procedure prior to receiving the UE's response of a previously initiated procedure.

- 1> within a sub-clause execute the steps according to the order specified in the procedural description;
- 1> consider the term 'radio bearer' (RB) to cover SRBs and DRBs unless explicitly stated otherwise;
- 1> set the *rrc-TransactionIdentifier* in the response message, if included, to the same value as included in the message received from the network that triggered the response message;
- 1> upon receiving a choice value set to *setup*:
 - 2> apply the corresponding received configuration and start using the associated resources, unless explicitly specified otherwise;
- 1> upon receiving a choice value set to *release*:

2> clear the corresponding configuration and stop using the associated resources;

- 1> in case the size of a list is extended, upon receiving an extension field comprising the entries in addition to the ones carried by the original field (regardless of whether the network signals more entries in total); apply the following generic behaviour unless explicitly stated otherwise:
 - 2> create a combined list by concatenating the additional entries included in the extension field to the original field while maintaining the order among both the original and the additional entries;
 - 2> for the combined list, created according to the previous, apply the same behaviour as defined for the original field.

5.1.3 Requirements for UE in MR-DC

In this specification, the UE considers itself to be in:

- EN-DC, if and only if it is configured with *nr-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* according to TS 36.331[10], and it is connected to EPC,
- NGEN-DC, if and only if it is configured with *nr-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* according to TS 36.331[10], and it is connected to 5GC,
- NE-DC, if and only if it is configured with mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup set to eutra-SCG,
- NR-DC, if and only if it is configured with mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup set to nr-SCG,
- MR-DC, if and only if it is in (NG)EN-DC, NE-DC or NR-DC.
- NOTE: This use of these terms deviates from the definition in TS 37.340 [41] and other specifications. In TS 37.340, these terms include also the case where the UE is configured with E-UTRA or NR MCG only (i.e. no NR or E-UTRA SCG) but with one or more bearers terminated in a secondary node (i.e. using NR PDCP).

The UE in (NG)EN-DC only executes a sub-clause of clause 5 in this specification when the subclause:

- is referred to from a subclause under execution, either in this specification or in TS 36.331 [10]; or
- applies to a message received on SRB3 (if SRB3 is established); or
- applies to field(s), IE(s), UE variable(s) or timer(s) in this specification that the UE is configured with.

When executing a subclause of clause 5 in this specification, the UE follows the requirements in clause 5.1.2 and in all subclauses of this specification applicable to the messages (including processing time requirements), fields, IEs, timers and UE variables indicated in the subclause under execution.

5.2 System information

5.2.1 Introduction

System Information (SI) is divided into the MIB and a number of SIBs where:

- the *MIB* is always transmitted on the BCH with a periodicity of 80 ms and repetitions made within 80 ms (TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.1) and it includes parameters that are needed to acquire *SIB1* from the cell. The first transmission of the *MIB* is scheduled in subframes as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1 and repetitions are scheduled according to the period of SSB;
- the *SIB1* is transmitted on the DL-SCH with a periodicity of 160 ms and variable transmission repetition periodicity within 160 ms as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 13. The default transmission repetition periodicity of *SIB1* is 20 ms but the actual transmission repetition periodicity is up to network implementation. For SSB and CORESET multiplexing pattern 1, *SIB1* repetition transmission period is 20 ms. For SSB and CORESET multiplexing pattern 2/3, *SIB1* transmission repetition period is the same as the SSB period (TS 38.213 [13], clause 13). *SIB1* includes information regarding the availability and scheduling (e.g. mapping of SIBs to SI message, periodicity, SI-window size) of other SIBs with an indication whether one or more SIBs are only provided on-demand and, in that case, the configuration needed by the UE to perform the SI request. *SIB1* is cell-specific SIB;
- SIBs other than SIB1 are carried in SystemInformation (SI) messages, which are transmitted on the DL-SCH. Only SIBs having the same periodicity can be mapped to the same SI message. Each SI message is transmitted within periodically occurring time domain windows (referred to as SI-windows with same length for all SI messages). Each SI message is associated with an SI-window and the SI-windows of different SI messages do not overlap. That is, within one SI-window only the corresponding SI message is transmitted. An SI message may be transmitted a number of times within the SI-window. Any SIB except SIB1 can be configured to be cell specific or area specific, using an indication in SIB1. The cell specific SIB is applicable only within a cell that provides the SIB while the area specific SIB is applicable within an area referred to as SI area, which consists of one or several cells and is identified by systemInformationAreaID;
- For a UE in RRC_CONNECTED, the network can provide system information through dedicated signalling using the *RRCReconfiguration* message, e.g. if the UE has an active BWP with no common search space configured to monitor system information or paging.
- For PSCell and SCells, the network provides the required SI by dedicated signalling, i.e. within an *RRCReconfiguration* message. Nevertheless, the UE shall acquire *MIB* of the PSCell to get SFN timing of the SCG (which may be different from MCG). Upon change of relevant SI for SCell, the network releases and adds the concerned SCell. For PSCell, the required SI can only be changed with Reconfiguration with Sync.
- NOTE: The physical layer imposes a limit to the maximum size a SIB can take. The maximum *SIB1* or *SI* message size is 2976 bits.

5.2.2 System information acquisition

5.2.2.1 General UE requirements

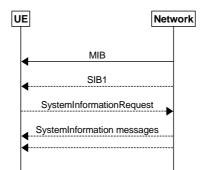


Figure 5.2.2.1-1: System information acquisition

The UE applies the SI acquisition procedure to acquire the AS- and NAS information. The procedure applies to UEs in RRC_IDLE, in RRC_INACTIVE and in RRC_CONNECTED.

The UE in RRC_IDLE and RRC_INACTIVE shall ensure having a valid version of (at least) the *MIB*, *SIB1* through *SIB4* and *SIB5* (if the UE supports E-UTRA).

5.2.2.2 SIB validity and need to (re)-acquire SIB

5.2.2.2.1 SIB validity

The UE shall apply the SI acquisition procedure as defined in clause 5.2.2.3 upon cell selection (e.g. upon power on), cell-reselection, return from out of coverage, after reconfiguration with sync completion, after entering the network from another RAT, upon receiving an indication that the system information has changed, upon receiving a PWS notification; and whenever the UE does not have a valid version of a stored SIB.

When the UE acquires a *MIB* or a *SIB1* or an SI message in a serving cell as described in clause 5.2.2.3, and if the UE stores the acquired SIB, then the UE shall store the associated *areaScope*, if present, the first *PLMN-Identity* in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*, the *cellIdentity*, the *systemInformationAreaID*, if present, and the *valueTag*, if present, as indicated in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for the SIB. The UE may use a valid stored version of the SI except *MIB*, *SIB1*, *SIB6*, *SIB7* or *SIB8* e.g. after cell re-selection, upon return from out of coverage or after the reception of SI change indication.

NOTE: The storage and management of the stored SIBs in addition to the SIBs valid for the current serving cell is left to UE implementation.

The UE shall:

- 1> delete any stored version of a SIB after 3 hours from the moment it was successfully confirmed as valid;
- 1> for each stored version of a SIB:
 - 2> if the *areaScope* is associated and its value for the stored version of the SIB is the same as the value received in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for that SIB from the serving cell:
 - 3> if the first *PLMN-Identity* included in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*, the *systemInformationAreaID* and the *valueTag* that are included in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for the SIB received from the serving cell are identical to the *PLMN-Identity*, the *systemInformationAreaID* and the *valueTag* associated with the stored version of that SIB:
 - 4> consider the stored SIB as valid for the cell;
 - 2> if the *areaScope* is not present for the stored version of the SIB and the *areaScope* value is not included in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for that SIB from the serving cell:
 - 3> if the first *PLMN-Identity* in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*, the *cellIdentity* and *valueTag* that are included in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for the SIB received from the serving cell are identical to the *PLMN-Identity*, the *cellIdentity* and the *valueTag* associated with the stored version of that SIB:

4> consider the stored SIB as valid for the cell;

5.2.2.2.2 SI change indication and PWS notification

A modification period is used, i.e. updated SI (other than for ETWS and CMAS) is broadcasted in the modification period following the one where SI change indication is transmitted. The modification period boundaries are defined by SFN values for which SFN mod m = 0, where m is the number of radio frames comprising the modification period. The modification period is configured by system information. The UE receives indications about SI modifications and/or PWS notifications using Short Message transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5). Repetitions of SI change indication may occur within preceding modification period.

UEs in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE shall monitor for SI change indication in its own paging occasion every DRX cycle. UEs in RRC_CONNECTED shall monitor for SI change indication in any paging occasion at least once per modification period if the UE is provided with common search space on the active BWP to monitor paging, as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 13.

ETWS or CMAS capable UEs in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE shall monitor for indications about PWS notification in its own paging occasion every DRX cycle. ETWS or CMAS capable UEs in RRC_CONNECTED shall monitor for indication about PWS notification in any paging occasion at least once every *defaultPagingCycle* if the UE is provided with common search space on the active BWP to monitor paging.

For Short Message reception in a paging occasion, the UE monitors the PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) for paging as specified in TS 38.304 [20] and TS 38.213 [13].

If the UE receives a Short Message, the UE shall:

- 1> if the UE is ETWS capable or CMAS capable, the *etwsAndCmasIndication* bit of Short Message is set, and the UE is provided with *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation* on the active BWP or the initial BWP:
 - 2> immediately re-acquire the *SIB1*;
 - 2> if the UE is ETWS capable and *si-SchedulingInfo* includes scheduling information for *SIB6*:

3> acquire SIB6, as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

2> if the UE is ETWS capable and *si-SchedulingInfo* includes scheduling information for *SIB7*:

3> acquire SIB7, as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

2> if the UE is CMAS capable and *si-SchedulingInfo* includes scheduling information for *SIB8*:

3> acquire SIB8, as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

- 1> if the systemInfoModification bit of Short Message is set:
 - 2> apply the SI acquisition procedure as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3 from the start of the next modification period.

5.2.2.3 Acquisition of System Information

5.2.2.3.1 Acquisition of *MIB* and *SIB1*

The UE shall:

- 1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE; or
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:
 - 2> acquire the MIB, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13];
 - 2> if the UE is unable to acquire the *MIB*;
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in clause 5.2.2.5;

2> else:

3> perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.1.

- 1> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED with an active BWP with common search space configured by searchSpaceSIB1 and pagingSearchSpace and has received an indication about change of system information; or
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE; or
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:
 - 2> if *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* indicates *SIB1* is transmitted in the cell (TS 38.213 [13]) and if *SIB1* acquisition is required for the UE:
 - 3> acquire the SIB1, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13];
 - 3> if the UE is unable to acquire the *SIB1*:
 - 4> perform the actions as specified in clause 5.2.2.5;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> upon acquiring SIB1, perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.2.

- 2> else if *SIB1* acquisition is required for the UE and *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* indicates that *SIB1* is not scheduled in the cell:
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in clause 5.2.2.5.
- NOTE: The UE in RRC_CONNECTED is only required to acquire broadcasted *SIB1* if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.

5.2.2.3.2 Acquisition of an SI message

For SI message acquisition PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) are determined according to *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation*. If *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation* is set to zero, PDCCH monitoring occasions for SI message reception in SI-window are same as PDCCH monitoring occasions for *SIB1* where the mapping between PDCCH monitoring occasions and SSBs is specified in TS 38.213[13]. If *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation* is not set to zero, PDCCH monitoring occasions for SI message are determined based on search space indicated by *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation*. PDCCH monitoring occasions for SI message are determined as equentially numbered from one in the SI window. The $[x \times N+K]^{th}$ PDCCH monitoring occasion (s) for SI message in SI-window corresponds to the Kth transmitted SSB, where x = 0, 1, ...X-1, K = 1, 2, ...N, N is the number of actual transmitted SSBs determined according to *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* and X is equal to CEIL(number of PDCCH monitoring occasions in SI-window/N). The actual transmitted SSBs are sequentially numbered from one in ascending order of their SSB indexes. The UE assumes that, in the SI window, PDCCH for an SI message is transmitted in at least one PDCCH monitoring occasion corresponding to each transmitted SSB and thus the selection of SSB for the reception SI message is up to UE implementation.

When acquiring an SI message, the UE shall:

- 1> determine the start of the SI-window for the concerned SI message as follows:
 - 2> for the concerned SI message, determine the number n which corresponds to the order of entry in the list of SI messages configured by *schedulingInfoList* in *si-SchedulingInfo* in *SIB1*;
 - 2> determine the integer value $x = (n 1) \times w$, where w is the *si-WindowLength*;
 - 2> the SI-window starts at the slot #*a*, where $a = x \mod N$, in the radio frame for which SFN mod T = FLOOR(x/N), where *T* is the *si-Periodicity* of the concerned SI message and N is the number of slots in a radio frame as specified in TS 38.213 [13];
- 1> receive the PDCCH containing the scheduling RNTI, i.e. SI-RNTI in the PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) for SI message acquisition, from the start of the SI-window and continue until the end of the SI-window whose absolute length in time is given by *si-WindowLength*, or until the SI message was received;
- 1> if the SI message was not received by the end of the SI-window, repeat reception at the next SI-window occasion for the concerned SI message in the current modification period;
- NOTE 1: The UE is only required to acquire broadcasted SI message if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.
- NOTE 2: The UE is not required to monitor PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) corresponding to each transmitted SSB in SI-window.
- NOTE 3: If the concerned SI message was not received in the current modification period, handling of SI message acquisition is left to UE implementation.

1> perform the actions for the acquired SI message as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.4.

5.2.2.3.3 Request for on demand system information

The UE shall:

- 1> if *SIB1* includes *si-SchedulingInfo* containing *si-RequestConfigSUL* and criteria to select supplementary uplink as defined in TS 38.321[13], clause 5.1.1 is met:
 - 2> trigger the lower layer to initiate the Random Access procedure on supplementary uplink in accordance with [3] using the PRACH preamble(s) and PRACH resource(s) in *si-RequestConfigSUL* corresponding to the SI

message(s) that the UE requires to operate within the cell, and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*;

2> if acknowledgement for SI request is received from lower layers:

3> acquire the requested SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

- 1> else if SIB1 includes si-SchedulingInfo containing si-RequestConfig and criteria to select normal uplink as defined in TS 38.321[13], clause 5.1.1 is met:
 - 2> trigger the lower layer to initiate the random access procedure on normal uplink in accordance with TS 38.321 [3] using the PRACH preamble(s) and PRACH resource(s) in *si-RequestConfig* corresponding to the SI message(s) that the UE requires to operate within the cell, and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcastIng*;
 - 2> if acknowledgement for SI request is received from lower layers:
 - 3> acquire the requested SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

1> else:

- 2> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in SIB1;
- 2> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;
- 2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
- 2> initiate transmission of the RRCSystemInfoRequest message in accordance with 5.2.2.3.4;
- 2> if acknowledgement for RRCSystemInfoRequest message is received from lower layers:

3> acquire the requested SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;

1> if cell reselection occurs while waiting for the acknowledgment for SI request from lower layers:

- 2> reset MAC;
- 2> if SI request is based on RRCSystemInfoRequest message:

3> release RLC entity for SRB0.

NOTE: After RACH failure for SI request it is up to UE implementation when to retry the SI request.

5.2.2.3.4 Actions related to transmission of *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message

The UE shall set the contents of RRCSystemInfoRequest message as follows:

1> set the *requested-SI-List* to indicate the SI message(s) that the UE requires to operate within the cell, and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*.

The UE shall submit the RRCSystemInfoRequest message to lower layers for transmission.

5.2.2.4 Actions upon receipt of System Information

5.2.2.4.1 Actions upon reception of the *MIB*

Upon receiving the MIB the UE shall:

- 1> store the acquired *MIB*;
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE, or if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED while *T311* is running:

- 2> if the *cellBarred* in the acquired *MIB* is set to *barred*:
 - 3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20];
 - 3> if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*:
 - 4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

3> else:

4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

2> else:

3> apply the received *systemFrameNumber*, *pdcch-ConfigSIB1*, *subCarrierSpacingCommon*, *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* and *dmrs-TypeA-Position*.

5.2.2.4.2 Actions upon reception of the SIB1

Upon receiving the SIB1 the UE shall:

- 1> store the acquired *SIB1*;
- 1> if the *cellAccessRelatedInfo* contains an entry with the *PLMN-Identity* of the selected PLMN:
 - 2> in the remainder of the procedures use *plmn-IdentityList*, *trackingAreaCode*, and *cellIdentity* for the cell as received in the corresponding *PLMN-IdentityInfo* containing the selected PLMN;
- 1> if in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is not running:
 - 2> disregard the *frequencyBandList*, if received, while in RRC_CONNECTED;
 - 2> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;
 - 2> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;
 - 2> apply the configuration included in the *servingCellConfigCommon*;

1> else:

- 2> if the UE supports one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *frequencyBandList* for downlink for TDD, or one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *frequencyBandList* for uplink for FDD, and they are not downlink only bands, and
- 2> if the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* for a supported band in the downlink for TDD, or a supported band in uplink for FDD, and
- 2> if the UE supports an uplink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth configuration (see TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39]) which
 - is smaller than or equal to the *carrierBandwidth* (indicated in *uplinkConfigCommon* for the SCS of the initial uplink BWP), and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial uplink BWP, and
- 2> if the UE supports a downlink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth configuration (see TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39]) which
 - is smaller than or equal to the *carrierBandwidth* (indicated in *downlinkConfigCommon* for the SCS of the initial downlink BWP), and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial downlink BWP:

3> apply a supported uplink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth which

- is contained within the *carrierBandwidth* indicated in *uplinkConfigCommon* for the SCS of the initial uplink BWP, and which
- is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial BWP for the uplink;

- 3> apply a supported downlink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth which
 - is contained within the *carrierBandwidth* indicated in *downlinkConfigCommon* for the SCS of the initial downlink BWP, and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial BWP for the downlink;
- 3> select the first frequency band in the *frequencyBandList*, for FDD from *frequencyBandList* for uplink, or for TDD from *frequencyBandList* for downlink, which the UE supports and for which the UE supports at least one of the *additionalSpectrumEmission* values in *nr-NS-PmaxList*, if present;
- 3> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;
- 3> if *trackingAreaCode* is not provided for the selected PLMN nor the registered PLMN nor PLMN of the equivalent PLMN list:
 - 4> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20];
 - 4> if *intraFreqReselection* is set to notAllowed:
 - 5> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20];
 - 4> else:
 - 5> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20];
- 3> else:
 - 4> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;
- 3> forward the PLMN identity to upper layers;
- 3> if in RRC_INACTIVE and the forwarded information does not trigger message transmission by upper layers:
 - 4> if the serving cell does not belong to the configured ran-NotificationAreaInfo:

5> initiate an RNA update as specified in 5.3.13.8;

- 3> forward the *ims-EmergencySupport* to upper layers, if present;
- 3> forward the uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo to upper layers, if present;
- 3> apply the configuration included in the *servingCellConfigCommon*;
- 3> apply the specified PCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.3;
- 3> if the UE has a stored valid version of a SIB, in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.2.1, that the UE requires to operate within the cell in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.1:
 - 4> use the stored version of the required SIB;
- 3> if the UE has not stored a valid version of a SIB, in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.2.1, of one or several required SIB(s), in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.1:
 - 4> for the SI message(s) that, according to the *si-SchedulingInfo*, contain at least one required SIB and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to broadcasting:
 - 5> acquire the SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2;
 - 4> for the SI message(s) that, according to the *si-SchedulingInfo*, contain at least one required SIB and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*:
 - 5> trigger a request to acquire the SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.3;

- 3> apply the first listed additionalSpectrumEmission which it supports among the values included in NR-NS-PmaxList within frequencyBandList in uplinkConfigCommon for FDD or in downlinkConfigCommon for TDD;
- 3> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR*-*NS-PmaxList*:

4> apply the *additionalPmax* for UL;

3> else:

4> apply the *p-Max* in *uplinkConfigCommon* for UL;

- 3> if supplementaryUplink is present in servingCellConfigCommon; and
- 3> if the UE supports one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *frequencyBandList* of supplementary uplink; and
- 3> if the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* for a supported supplementary uplink band; and
- 3> if the UE supports an uplink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwith configuration (see TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39]) which
 - is smaller than or equal to the carrierBandwidth (indicated in supplementaryUplink for the SCS of the initial uplink BWP), and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial uplink BWP of the SUL:
 - 4> consider supplementary uplink as configured in the serving cell;
 - 4> select the first frequency band in the *frequencyBandList* of supplementary uplink which the UE supports and for which the UE supports at least one of the *additionalSpectrumEmission* values in *nr-NS-PmaxList*, if present;
 - 4> apply a supported supplementary uplink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth which
 - is contained with the carrierBandwidth (indicated in supplementaryUplink for the SCS of the initial uplink BWP), and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial BWP of the SUL;
 - 4> apply the first listed additionalSpectrumEmission which it supports among the values included in NR-NS-PmaxList within frequencyBandList for the supplementaryUplink;
 - 4> if the additionalPmax is present in the same entry of the selected additionalSpectrumEmission within NR-NS-PmaxList for the supplementaryUplink:

5> apply the *additionalPmax* in *supplementaryUplink* for SUL;

4> else:

5> apply the *p-Max* in *supplementaryUplink* for SUL;

2> else:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20]; and

3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*;

5.2.2.4.3 Actions upon reception of SIB2

Upon receiving SIB2, the UE shall:

- 1> if in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:
 - 2> if, for the entry in *frequencyBandList* with the same index as the frequency band selected in clause 5.2.2.4.2, the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within the *frequencyBandList*:

- 3> apply the first listed additionalSpectrumEmission which it supports among the values included in NR-NS-PmaxList within frequencyBandList;
- 3> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR*-*NS-PmaxList*:

4> apply the *additionalPmax*;

3> else:

4> apply the *p*-Max;

- 3> if the UE selects a frequency band (from the procedure in clause 5.2.2.4.2) for the supplementary uplink:
 - 4> if, for the entry in *frequencyBandListSUL* with the same index as the frequency band selected in clause 5.2.2.4.2, the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within the *frequencyBandListSUL*:
 - 5> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandListSUL*;
 - 5> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxListSUL*:

6> apply the *additionalPmax*;

5> else:

6> apply the *p-Max*;

4> else:

5> apply the *p*-Max.

2> else:

3> apply the *p-Max*;

5.2.2.4.4 Actions upon reception of SIB3

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB3* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

5.2.2.4.5 Actions upon reception of SIB4

Upon receiving SIB4 the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, or in RRC_INACTIVE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:

- 2> for each entry in the *interFreqCarrierFreqList*:
 - 3> select the first frequency band in the *frequencyBandList*, and *frequencyBandListSUL*, if present, which the UE supports and for which the UE supports at least one of the *additionalSpectrumEmission* values in *NR-NS-PmaxList*, if present:
 - 3> if, the frequency band selected by the UE in *frequencyBandList* to represent a non-serving NR carrier frequency is not a downlink only band:
 - 4> if, for the selected frequency band, the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within the *frequencyBandList*:
 - 5> apply the first listed additionalSpectrumEmission which it supports among the values included in NR-NS-PmaxList within frequencyBandList;
 - 5> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList*:

6> apply the *additionalPmax*;

5> else:

6> apply the *p-Max*;

- 5> if *frequencyBandListSUL is present in SIB4* and, for the frequency band selected in *frequencyBandListSUL*, the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *FrequencyBandListSUL*:
 - 6> apply the first listed additionalSpectrumEmission which it supports among the values inlcuded in NR-NS-PmaxList within frequencyBandListSUL;
 - 6> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList*:

7> apply the *additionalPmax*;

6> else:

7> apply the *p-Max*;

5> else:

6> apply the *p*-Max;

4> else:

5> apply the *p-Max*;

5.2.2.4.6 Actions upon reception of SIB5

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB5* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

5.2.2.4.7 Actions upon reception of SIB6

Upon receiving the SIB6 the UE shall:

1> forward the received *warningType*, *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* to upper layers;

5.2.2.4.8 Actions upon reception of SIB7

Upon receiving the SIB7 the UE shall:

- 1> if there is no current value for messageIdentifier and serialNumber for SIB7; or
- 1> if either the received value of *messageIdentifier* or of *serialNumber*, or of both *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* are different from the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*:
 - 2> use the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7* as the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*;
 - 2> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;
 - 2> if all segments of a warning message have been received:
 - 3> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment(s)*;
 - 3> forward the received warning message, messageIdentifier, serialNumber and dataCodingScheme to upper layers;
 - 3> stop reception of SIB7;
 - 3> discard the current values of messageIdentifier and serialNumber for SIB7;

2> else:

- 3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;
- 3> continue reception of *SIB7*;
- 1> else if all segments of a warning message have been received:
 - 2> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment(s)*;
 - 2> forward the received complete warning message, messageIdentifier, serialNumber and dataCodingScheme to upper layers;
 - 2> stop reception of SIB7;
 - 2> discard the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*;

1> else:

- 2> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;
- 2> continue reception of SIB7;

The UE should discard any stored *warningMessageSegment* and the current value of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7* if the complete warning message has not been assembled within a period of 3 hours.

5.2.2.4.9 Actions upon reception of SIB8

Upon receiving the SIB8 the UE shall:

- 1> if the SIB8 contains a complete warning message and the complete geographical area coordinates (if any):
 - 2> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber*, *dataCodingScheme* and the geographical area coordinates (if any) to upper layers;
 - 2> continue reception of SIB8;

1> else:

- 2> if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* are the same (each value is the same) as a pair for which a warning message and the geographical area coordinates (if any) are currently being assembled:
 - 3> store the received warningMessageSegment;
 - 3> store the received *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any);
 - 3> if all segments of a warning message and geographical area coordinates (if any) have been received:
 - 4> assemble the warning message from the received warningMessageSegment;
 - 4> assemble the geographical area coordinates from the received warningAreaCoordinatesSegment (if any);
 - 4> forward the received warning message, messageIdentifier, serialNumber, dataCodingScheme and geographical area coordinates (if any) to upper layers;
 - 4> stop assembling a warning message and geographical area coordinates (if any) for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* and delete all stored information held for it;
 - 3> continue reception of SIB8;
- 2> else if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and/or *serialNumber* are not the same as any of the pairs for which a warning message is currently being assembled:

3> start assembling a warning message for this messageIdentifier and serialNumber pair;

- 3> start assembling the geographical area coordinates (if any) for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* pair;
- 3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;
- 3> store the received *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any);
- 3> continue reception of SIB8;

The UE should discard *warningMessageSegment* and *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any) and the associated values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB8* if the complete warning message and the geographical area coordinates (if any) have not been assembled within a period of 3 hours.

NOTE: The number of warning messages that a UE can re-assemble simultaneously is a function of UE implementation.

5.2.2.4.10 Actions upon reception of SIB9

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB9* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

5.2.2.5 Essential system information missing

The UE shall:

- 1> if in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:
 - 2> if the UE is unable to acquire the *MIB*:
 - 3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20]; and
 - 3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to allowed;
 - 2> else if the UE is unable to acquire the *SIB1*:
 - 3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20].
 - 3> if *intraFreqReselection* in *MIB* is set to *notAllowed*:
 - 4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
 - 3> else:
 - 4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

5.3 Connection control

5.3.1 Introduction

5.3.1.1 RRC connection control

RRC connection establishment involves the establishment of SRB1. The network completes RRC connection establishment prior to completing the establishment of the NG connection, i.e. prior to receiving the UE context information from the 5GC. Consequently, AS security is not activated during the initial phase of the RRC connection. During this initial phase of the RRC connection, the network may configure the UE to perform measurement reporting, but the UE only sends the corresponding measurement reports after successful AS security activation. However, the UE only accepts a re-configuration with sync message when AS security has been activated.

Upon receiving the UE context from the 5GC, the RAN activates AS security (both ciphering and integrity protection) using the initial AS security activation procedure. The RRC messages to activate AS security (command and successful

response) are integrity protected, while ciphering is started only after completion of the procedure. That is, the response to the message used to activate AS security is not ciphered, while the subsequent messages (e.g. used to establish SRB2 and DRBs) are both integrity protected and ciphered. After having initiated the initial AS security activation procedure, the network may initiate the establishment of SRB2 and DRBs, i.e. the network may do this prior to receiving the confirmation of the initial AS security activation from the UE. In any case, the network will apply both ciphering and integrity protection for the RRC reconfiguration messages used to establish SRB2 and DRBs. The network should release the RRC connection if the initial AS security activation and/ or the radio bearer establishment fails. A configuration with SRB2 without DRB or with DRB without SRB2 is not supported (i.e., SRB2 and at least one DRB must be configured in the same RRC Reconfiguration message, and it is not allowed to release all the DRBs without releasing the RRC Connection).

The release of the RRC connection normally is initiated by the network. The procedure may be used to re-direct the UE to an NR frequency or an E-UTRA carrier frequency.

The suspension of the RRC connection is initiated by the network. When the RRC connection is suspended, the UE stores the UE Inactive AS context and any configuration received from the network, and transits to RRC_INACTIVE state. If the UE is configured with SCG, the UE releases the SCG configuration upon initiating a RRC Connection Resume procedure. The RRC message to suspend the RRC connection is integrity protected and ciphered.

The resumption of a suspended RRC connection is initiated by upper layers when the UE needs to transit from RRC_INACTIVE state to RRC_CONNECTED state or by RRC layer to perform a RNA update or by RAN paging from NG-RAN. When the RRC connection is resumed, network configures the UE according to the RRC connection resume procedure based on the stored UE Inactive AS context and any RRC configuration received from the network. The RRC connection resume procedure re-activates AS security and re-establishes SRB(s) and DRB(s).

In response to a request to resume the RRC connection, the network may resume the suspended RRC connection and send UE to RRC_CONNECTED, or reject the request to resume and send UE to RRC_INACTIVE (with a wait timer), or directly re-suspend the RRC connection and send UE to RRC_INACTIVE, or directly release the RRC connection and send UE to RRC_IDLE, or instruct the UE to initiate NAS level recovery (in this case the network sends an RRC setup message).

5.3.1.2 AS Security

AS security comprises of the integrity protection and ciphering of RRC signalling (SRBs) and user data (DRBs).

RRC handles the configuration of the AS security parameters which are part of the AS configuration: the integrity protection algorithm, the ciphering algorithm, if integrity protection and/or ciphering is enabled for a DRB and two parameters, namely the *keySetChangeIndicator* and the *nextHopChainingCount*, which are used by the UE to determine the AS security keys upon reconfiguration with sync (with key change), connection re-establishment and/or connection resume.

The integrity protection algorithm is common for SRB1, SRB2, SRB3 (if configured) and DRBs configured with integrity protection, with the same *keyToUse* value. The ciphering algorithm is common for SRB1, SRB2, SRB3 (if configured) and DRBs configured with the same *keyToUse* value. For MR-DC, integrity protection is not enabled for DRBs terminated in eNB. Neither integrity protection nor ciphering applies for SRB0.

NOTE 0: All DRBs related to the same PDU session have the same enable/disable setting for ciphering and the same enable/disable setting for integrity protection, as specified in TS 33.501 [11].

RRC integrity protection and ciphering are always activated together, i.e. in one message/procedure. RRC integrity protection and ciphering for SRBs are never de-activated. However, it is possible to switch to a '*NULL*' ciphering algorithm (*nea0*).

The '*NULL*' integrity protection algorithm (*nia0*) is used only for SRBs and for the UE in limited service mode, see TS 33.501 [11] and when used for SRBs, integrity protection is disabled for DRBs. In case the '*NULL*' integrity protection algorithm is used, '*NULL*' ciphering algorithm is also used.

NOTE 1: Lower layers discard RRC messages for which the integrity protection check has failed and indicate the integrity protection verification check failure to RRC.

The AS applies four different security keys: one for the integrity protection of RRC signalling (K_{RRCint}), one for the ciphering of RRC signalling (K_{RRCenc}), one for integrity protection of user data (K_{UPint}) and one for the ciphering of user data (K_{UPenc}). All four AS keys are derived from the K_{gNB} key. The K_{gNB} key is based on the K_{AMF} key (as specified in TS 33.501 [11]), which is handled by upper layers.

The integrity protection and ciphering algorithms can only be changed with reconfiguration with sync. The AS keys (K_{gNB} , K_{RRCint} , K_{RRCenc} , K_{UPint} and K_{UPenc}) change upon reconfiguration with sync (if *masterKeyUpdate* is included), and upon connection re-establishment and connection resume.

For each radio bearer an independent counter (*COUNT*, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]) is maintained for each direction. For each radio bearer, the *COUNT* is used as input for ciphering and integrity protection. It is not allowed to use the same *COUNT* value more than once for a given security key. In order to limit the signalling overhead, individual messages/ packets include a short sequence number (PDCP SN, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]). In addition, an overflow counter mechanism is used: the hyper frame number (*TX_HFN* and *RX_HFN*, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]). The HFN needs to be synchronized between the UE and the network. The network is responsible for avoiding reuse of the *COUNT* with the same RB identity and with the same key, e.g. due to the transfer of large volumes of data, release and establishment of new RBs, and multiple termination point changes for RLC-UM bearers. In order to avoid such re-use, the network may e.g. use different RB identities for RB establishments, change the AS security key, or an RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE/RRC_INACTIVE and then to RRC_CONNECTED transition.

For each SRB, the value provided by RRC to lower layers to derive the 5-bit BEARER parameter used as input for ciphering and for integrity protection is the value of the corresponding *srb-Identity* with the MSBs padded with zeroes.

For a UE provided with an *sk-counter*, *keyToUse* indicates whether the UE uses the master key (K_{gNB}) or the secondary key (S- K_{eNB} or S- K_{gNB}) for a particular DRB. The secondary key is derived from the master key and *sk-Counter*, as defined in 33.501[86]. Whenever there is a need to refresh the secondary key, e.g. upon change of MN with K_{gNB} change or to avoid COUNT wrap around, the security key update is used (see 5.3.5.7). When the UE is in NR-DC, the network may provide a UE configured with an SCG with an *sk-Counter* even when no DRB is setup using the secondary key (S- K_{gNB}) in order to allow the configuration of SRB3. The network can also provide the UE with an *sk-Counter*, even if no SCG is configured, when using SN terminated MCG bearers.

5.3.2 Paging

5.3.2.1 General

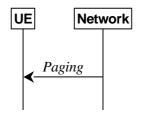


Figure 5.3.2.1-1: Paging

The purpose of this procedure is:

- to transmit paging information to a UE in RRC_IDLE or RRC_INACTIVE.

5.3.2.2 Initiation

The network initiates the paging procedure by transmitting the *Paging* message at the UE's paging occasion as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. The network may address multiple UEs within a *Paging* message by including one *PagingRecord* for each UE.

5.3.2.3 Reception of the *Paging message* by the UE

Upon receiving the Paging message, the UE shall:

- 1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:
 - 2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches the UE identity allocated by upper layers:

3> forward the *ue-Identity* and *accessType* (if present) to the upper layers;

1> if in RRC_INACTIVE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:

- 2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches the UE's stored *fullI-RNTI*:
 - 3> if the UE is configured by upper layers with Access Identity 1:
 - 4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *mps-PriorityAccess*;
 - 3> else if the UE is configured by upper layers with Access Identity 2:
 - 4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *mcs-PriorityAccess*;
 - 3> else if the UE is configured by upper layers with one or more Access Identities equal to 11-15:
 - 4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *highPriorityAccess*;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *mt*-Access;
- 2> else if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches the UE identity allocated by upper layers:
 - 3> forward the *ue-Identity* to upper layers and *accessType* (if present) to the upper layers;
 - 3> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'other'.

5.3.3 RRC connection establishment

5.3.3.1 General

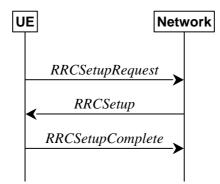


Figure 5.3.3.1-1: RRC connection establishment, successful

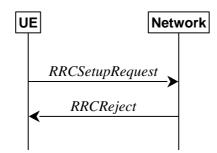


Figure 5.3.3.1-2: RRC connection establishment, network reject

The purpose of this procedure is to establish an RRC connection. RRC connection establishment involves SRB1 establishment. The procedure is also used to transfer the initial NAS dedicated information/ message from the UE to the network.

The network applies the procedure e.g.as follows:

- When establishing an RRC connection;
- When UE is resuming or re-establishing an RRC connection, and the network is not able to retrieve or verify the UE context. In this case, UE receives *RRCSetup* and responds with *RRCSetupComplete*.

5.3.3.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE and it has acquired essential system information as described in 5.2.2.1.

The UE shall ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2 before initiating this procedure.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> if the upper layers provide an Access Category and one or more Access Identities upon requesting establishment of an RRC connection:
 - 2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the Access Category and Access Identities provided by upper layers;
 - 3> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;
- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in SIB1;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
- 1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;
- 1> start timer T300;
- 1> initiate transmission of the *RRCSetupRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

5.3.3.3 Actions related to transmission of *RRCSetupRequest* message

The UE shall set the contents of RRCSetupRequest message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
 - 2> if upper layers provide a 5G-S-TMSI:
 - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1*;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> draw a 39-bit random value in the range $0..2^{39}$ -1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the 5G-S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the RRCSetupRequest message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.6.

5.3.3.4 Reception of the *RRCSetup* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the RRCSetup:

1> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCReestablishmentRequest*; or

- 1> if the RRCSetup is received in response to an RRCResumeRequest or RRCResumeRequest1:
 - 2> discard any stored UE Inactive AS context and *suspendConfig*;
 - 2> discard any current AS security context including the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key;
 - 2> release radio resources for all established RBs except SRB0, including release of the RLC entities, of the associated PDCP entities and of SDAP;
 - 2> release the RRC configuration except for the default L1 parameter values, default MAC Cell Group configuration and CCCH configuration;
 - 2> indicate to upper layers fallback of the RRC connection;
 - 2> stop timer T380, if running;
- 1> perform the cell group configuration procedure in accordance with the received *masterCellGroup* and as specified in 5.3.5.5;
- 1> perform the radio bearer configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioBearerConfig* and as specified in 5.3.5.6;
- if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities* or inherited from another RAT;
- 1> stop timer T300, T301 or T319 if running;
- 1> if T390 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if T302 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T302;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> stop timer T320, if running;
- 1> if the RRCSetup is received in response to an RRCResumeRequest, RRCResumeRequest1 or RRCSetupRequest:
 - 2> enter RRC_CONNECTED;
 - 2> stop the cell re-selection procedure;
- 1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;
- 1> set the content of *RRCSetupComplete* message as follows:
 - 2> if upper layers provide a 5G-S-TMSI:
 - 3> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCSetupRequest*:
 - 4> set the *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value* to *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2*;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> set the *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value* to *ng-5G-S-TMSI*;
 - 2> set the selectedPLMN-Identity to the PLMN selected by upper layers (TS 24.501 [23]) from the PLMN(s) included in the plmn-IdentityList in SIB1;
 - 2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered AMF':
 - 3> include and set the *registeredAMF* as follows:

- 4> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered AMF' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:
 - 5> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredAMF* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered AMF' received from upper layers;

4> set the *amf-Identifier* to the value received from upper layers;

- 3> include and set the *guami-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;
- 2> if upper layers provide one or more S-NSSAI (see TS 23.003 [21]):
 - 3> include the *s*-*NSSAI-List* and set the content to the values provided by the upper layers;
- 2> set the *dedicatedNAS-Message* to include the information received from upper layers;

1> submit the RRCSetupComplete message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.3.3.5 Reception of the *RRCReject* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.15;

5.3.3.6 Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T300 or T302 is running (UE in RRC_IDLE)

The UE shall:

- 1> if cell reselection occurs while T300 or T302 is running:
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC connection failure';
- 1> else if cell selection or reselection occurs while T390 is running:
 - 2> stop T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

5.3.3.7 T300 expiry

- 1> if timer T300 expires:
 - 2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;
 - 2> if the T300 has expired a consecutive *connEstFailCount* times on the same cell for which *connEstFailureControl* is included in *SIB1*:
 - 3> for a period as indicated by *connEstFailOffsetValidity*:
 - 4> use *connEstFailOffset* for the parameter *Qoffsettemp* for the concerned cell when performing cell selection and reselection according to TS 38.304 [20] and TS 36.304 [27];
- NOTE: When performing cell selection, if no suitable or acceptable cell can be found, it is up to UE implementation whether to stop using *connEstFailOffset* for the parameter *Qoffsettemp* during *connEstFailOffsetValidity* for the concerned cell.
 - 2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

5.3.3.8 Abortion of RRC connection establishment

If upper layers abort the RRC connection establishment procedure, due to a NAS procedure being aborted as specified in TS 24.501 [23], while the UE has not yet entered RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T300, if running;

1> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

5.3.4 Initial AS security activation

5.3.4.1 General

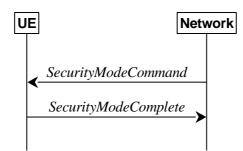


Figure 5.3.4.1-1: Security mode command, successful

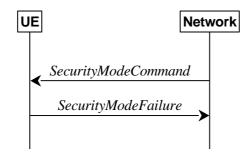


Figure 5.3.4.1-2: Security mode command, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to activate AS security upon RRC connection establishment.

5.3.4.2 Initiation

The network initiates the security mode command procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED. Moreover, the network applies the procedure as follows:

- when only SRB1 is established, i.e. prior to establishment of SRB2 and/ or DRBs.

5.3.4.3 Reception of the SecurityModeCommand by the UE

- 1> derive the K_{gNB} key, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 1> request lower layers to verify the integrity protection of the SecurityModeCommand message, using the algorithm indicated by the integrityProtAlgorithm as included in the SecurityModeCommand message and the K_{RRCint} key;
- 1> if the SecurityModeCommand message passes the integrity protection check:

- 2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 2> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 2> configure lower layers to apply SRB integrity protection using the indicated algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e. integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the *SecurityModeComplete* message;
- 2> configure lower layers to apply SRB ciphering using the indicated algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} keyafter completing the procedure, i.e. ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, except for the *SecurityModeComplete* message which is sent unciphered;
- 2> consider AS security to be activated;
- 2> submit the SecurityModeComplete message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

1> else:

- 2> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of the *SecurityModeCommand* message, i.e. neither apply integrity protection nor ciphering.
- 2> submit the SecurityModeFailure message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.3.5 RRC reconfiguration

5.3.5.1 General

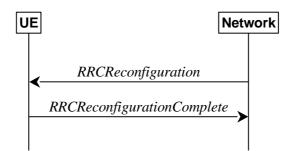


Figure 5.3.5.1-1: RRC reconfiguration, successful

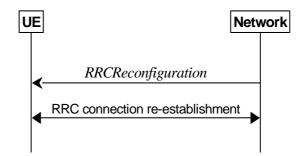


Figure 5.3.5.1-2: RRC reconfiguration, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to modify an RRC connection, e.g. to establish/modify/release RBs, to perform reconfiguration with sync, to setup/modify/release measurements, to add/modify/release SCells and cell groups. As part of the procedure, NAS dedicated information may be transferred from the Network to the UE.

RRC reconfiguration to perform reconfiguration with sync includes, but is not limited to, the following cases:

- reconfiguration with sync and security key refresh, involving RA to the PCell/PSCell, MAC reset, refresh of security and re-establishment of RLC and PDCP triggered by explicit L2 indicators;

- reconfiguration with sync but without security key refresh, involving RA to the PCell/PSCell, MAC reset and RLC re-establishment and PDCP data recovery (for AM DRB) triggered by explicit L2 indicators.

In (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, SRB3 can be used for measurement configuration and reporting, to (re-)configure MAC, RLC, physical layer and RLF timers and constants of the SCG configuration, and to reconfigure PDCP for DRBs associated with the S-K_{gNB} or SRB3, and to reconfigure SDAP for DRBs associated with S-K_{gNB} in NGEN-DC and NR-DC, provided that the (re-)configuration does not require any MN involvement. In (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, only *measConfig, radioBearerConfig* and/or *secondaryCellGroup* are included in *RRCReconfiguration* received via SRB3.

5.3.5.2 Initiation

The Network may initiate the RRC reconfiguration procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED. The Network applies the procedure as follows:

- the establishment of RBs (other than SRB1, that is established during RRC connection establishment) is performed only when AS security has been activated;
- the addition of Secondary Cell Group and SCells is performed only when AS security has been activated;
- the *reconfigurationWithSync* is included in *secondaryCellGroup* only when at least one RLC bearer is setup in SCG;
- the *reconfigurationWithSync* is included in *masterCellGroup* only when AS security has been activated, and SRB2 with at least one DRB are setup and not suspended.

5.3.5.3 Reception of an *RRCReconfiguration* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfiguration*:

- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* is received via other RAT (i.e., inter-RAT handover to NR):
 - 2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* does not include the *fullConfig* and the UE is connected to 5GC (i.e., delta signalling during intra 5GC handover):
 - 3> re-use the source RAT SDAP and PDCP configurations if available (i.e., current SDAP/PDCP configurations for all RBs from source E-UTRA RAT prior to the reception of the inter-RAT HO RRCReconfiguration message);

1> else:

2> if the RRCReconfiguration includes the fullConfig:

3> perform the full configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.11;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterCellGroup*:

2> perform the cell group configuration for the received *masterCellGroup* according to 5.3.5.5;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterKeyUpdate*:

2> perform AS security key update procedure as specified in 5.3.5.7;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *sk-Counter*:

2> perform security key update procedure as specified in 5.3.5.7;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *secondaryCellGroup*:

- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig*:
 - 2> if the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* is set to *setup*:

3> if the mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig includes mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd:

^{2&}gt; perform the cell group configuration for the SCG according to 5.3.5.5;

- 4> perform MR-DC release as specified in clause 5.3.5.10;
- 3> if the received *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* is set to *nr-SCG*:
 - 4> perform the RRC reconfiguration according to 5.3.5.3 for the *RRCReconfiguration* message included in *nr-SCG*;
- 3> if the received *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* is set to *eutra-SCG*:
 - 4> perform the RRC connection reconfiguration as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.3.5.3 for the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message included in *eutra-SCG*;
- 2> else (*mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* is set to *release*):

3> perform MR-DC release as specified in clause 5.3.5.10;

- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *radioBearerConfig*:
 - 2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *radioBearerConfig2*:

2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedNAS-MessageList*:

2> forward each element of the *dedicatedNAS-MessageList* to upper layers in the same order as listed;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedSIB1-Delivery*:

2> perform the action upon reception of SIB1 as specified in 5.2.2.4.2;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery*:

2> perform the action upon reception of System Information as specified in 5.2.2.4;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *otherConfig*:

2> perform the other configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.9;

1> set the content of the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterCellGroup* containing the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*; or

- 2> if the RRCReconfiguration includes the secondaryCellGroup containing the reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent:
 - 3> include the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList* for each serving cell with UL;
 - 3> if UE is configured with SUL carrier:
 - 4> include uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL for each serving cell with SUL within the uplinkTxDirectCurrentList;
- 2> if the RRCReconfiguration message includes the mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig with mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup set to eutra-SCG:
 - 3> include in the *eutra-SCG-Response* the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message in accordance with TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.3.5.3;
- 2> if the RRCReconfiguration message includes the mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig with mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup set to nr-SCG:
 - 3> include in the *nr-SCG-Response* the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message;

- 1> if the UE is configured with E-UTRA nr-SecondaryCellGroupConfig (MCG is E-UTRA):
 - 2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message was received via SRB1:
 - 3> submit the RRCReconfigurationComplete via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete as specified in TS 36.331 [10];
 - 3> if reconfigurationWithSync was included in spCellConfig of an SCG:
 - 4> initiate the Random Access procedure on the SpCell, as specified in TS 38.321 [3];
 - 3> else:

4> the procedure ends;

- NOTE 1: The order the UE sends the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message and performs the Random Access procedure towards the SCG is left to UE implementation.
 - 2> else (*RRCReconfiguration* was received via SRB3):
 - 3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;
- NOTE 2: In (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, in the case *RRCReconfiguration* is received via SRB1, the random access is triggered by RRC layer itself as there is not necessarily other UL transmission. In the case *RRCReconfiguration* is received via SRB3, the random access is triggered by the MAC layer due to arrival of *RRCReconfigurationComplete*.
- 1> else if the RRCReconfiguration message was received within the nr-SCG within mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup (NR SCG RRC Reconfiguration):
 - 2> if reconfigurationWithSync was included in spCellConfig in nr-SCG:
 - 3> initiate the Random Access procedure on the PSCell, as specified in TS 38.321 [3];

2> else

3> the procedure ends;

- NOTE 2a: The order in which the UE sends the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message and performs the Random Access procedure towards the SCG is left to UE implementation.
- 1> else if the RRCReconfiguration message was received via SRB3:
 - 2> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;
- 1> else (MCG RRCReconfiguration):
 - 2> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB1 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;
 - 2> if this is the first *RRCReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC re-establishment procedure:

3> resume SRB2 and DRBs that are suspended;

- 1> if *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an MCG or SCG, and when MAC of an NR cell group successfully completes a Random Access procedure triggered above;
 - 2> stop timer T304 for that cell group;
 - 2> apply the parts of the CSI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the respective target SpCell, if any;

- 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the respective target SpCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of that target SpCell;
- 2> if the *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an MCG:
 - 3> if T390 is running:
 - 4> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 4> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.
 - 3> if RRCReconfiguration does not include dedicatedSIB1-Delivery and
 - 3> if the active downlink BWP, which is indicated by the *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* for the target SpCell of the MCG, has a common search space configured by *searchSpaceSIB1*:
 - 4> acquire the SIB1, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13], of the target SpCell of the MCG;
 - 4> upon acquiring SIB1, perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.2;
- 2> if reconfigurationWithSync was included in masterCellGroup; and
- 2> if the UE transmitted a UEAssistanceInformation message during the last 1 second:
 - 3> initiate transmission of a UEAssistanceInformation message with the same contents;
- 2> the procedure ends.
- NOTE 3: The UE is only required to acquire broadcasted *SIB1* if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.

5.3.5.4 Secondary cell group release

The UE shall:

- 1> as a result of SCG release triggered by E-UTRA (i.e. (NG)EN-DC case) or NR (i.e. NR-DC case):
 - 2> reset SCG MAC, if configured;
 - 2> for each RLC bearer that is part of the SCG configuration:
 - 3> perform RLC bearer release procedure as specified in 5.3.5.5.3;
 - 2> release the SCG configuration;
 - 2> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell, if running;
 - 2> stop timer T304 for the corresponding SpCell, if running.
- NOTE: Release of cell group means only release of the lower layer configuration of the cell group but the *RadioBearerConfig* may not be released.

5.3.5.5 Cell Group configuration

5.3.5.5.1 General

The network configures the UE with Master Cell Group (MCG), and zero or one Secondary Cell Group (SCG). In (NG)EN-DC, the MCG is configured as specified in TS 36.331 [10], and for NE-DC, the SCG is configured as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. The network provides the configuration parameters for a cell group in the *CellGroupConfig* IE.

The UE performs the following actions based on a received CellGroupConfig IE:

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *spCellConfig* with *reconfigurationWithSync*:

- 2> perform Reconfiguration with sync according to 5.3.5.5.2;
- 2> resume all suspended radio bearers and resume SCG transmission for all radio bearers, if suspended;
- 1> if the CellGroupConfig contains the rlc-BearerToReleaseList:

2> perform RLC bearer release as specified in 5.3.5.5.3;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *rlc-BearerToAddModList*:

2> perform the RLC bearer addition/modification as specified in 5.3.5.5.4;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *mac-CellGroupConfig*:

2> configure the MAC entity of this cell group as specified in 5.3.5.5.5;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *sCellToReleaseList*:

2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.5.5.8;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *spCellConfig*:

2> configure the SpCell as specified in 5.3.5.5.7;

1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *sCellToAddModList*:

2> perform SCell addition/modification as specified in 5.3.5.5.9.

5.3.5.5.2 Reconfiguration with sync

The UE shall perform the following actions to execute a reconfiguration with sync.

- 1> if the AS security is not activated, perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with the release cause '*other*' upon which the procedure ends;
- 1> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 for the corresponding SpCell with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *reconfigurationWithSync*;
- 1> if the *frequencyInfoDL* is included:
 - 2> consider the target SpCell to be one on the SSB frequency indicated by the *frequencyInfoDL* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *physCellId*;

1> else:

- 2> consider the target SpCell to be one on the SSB frequency of the source SpCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *physCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target SpCell;
- 1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;
- 1> acquire the *MIB*, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13];
- NOTE 1: The UE should perform the reconfiguration with sync as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the reconfiguration with sync, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.
- NOTE 2: The UE may omit reading the *MIB* if the UE already has the required timing information, or the timing information is not needed for random access.
- 1> reset the MAC entity of this cell group;
- 1> consider the SCell(s) of this cell group, if configured, to be in deactivated state;
- 1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI for this cell group;

- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received spCellConfigCommon;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *reconfigurationWithSync*.

5.3.5.5.3 RLC bearer release

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *logicalChannelIdentity* value included in the *rlc-BearerToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration within the same cell group (LCH release); or
- 1> for each logical Channel Identity value that is to be released as the result of an SCG release according to 5.3.5.4:
 - 2> release the RLC entity or entities as specified in TS 38.322 [4], clause 5.1.3;
 - 2> release the corresponding logical channel.

5.3.5.5.4 RLC bearer addition/modification

For each *RLC-BearerConfig* received in the *rlc-BearerToAddModList* IE the UE shall:

- 1> if the UE's current configuration contains an RLC bearer with the received *logicalChannelIdentity* within the same cell group:
 - 2> if *reestablishRLC* is received:

3> re-establish the RLC entity as specified in TS 38.322 [4];

- 2> reconfigure the RLC entity or entities in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;
- 2> reconfigure the logical channel in accordance with the received *mac-LogicalChannelConfig*;
- NOTE: The network does not re-associate an already configured logical channel with another radio bearer. Hence *servedRadioBearer* is not present in this case.
- 1> else (a logical channel with the given *logicalChannelIdentity* is not configured within the same cell group, including the case when full configuration option is used):
 - 2> if the servedRadioBearer associates the logical channel with an SRB and rlc-Config is not included:
 - 3> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the default configuration defined in 9.2 for the corresponding SRB;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;
 - 2> if the *servedRadioBearer* associates the logical channel with an SRB and if *mac-LogicalChannelConfig* is not included:
 - 3> configure this MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance to the default configuration defined in 9.2 for the corresponding SRB;

2> else:

- 3> configure this MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance to the received mac-LogicalChannelConfig;
- 2> associate this logical channel with the PDCP entity identified by *servedRadioBearer*.

5.3.5.5.5 MAC entity configuration

The UE shall:

1> if SCG MAC is not part of the current UE configuration (i.e. SCG establishment):

2> create an SCG MAC entity;

- 1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration of the cell group in accordance with the received mac-CellGroupConfig excluding tag-ToReleaseList and tag-ToAddModList;
- 1> if the received *mac-CellGroupConfig* includes the *tag-ToReleaseList*:
 - 2> for each TAG-Id value included in the tag-ToReleaseList that is part of the current UE configuration:

3> release the TAG indicated by *TAG-Id*;

- 1> if the received *mac-CellGroupConfig* includes the *tag-ToAddModList*:
 - 2> for each *tag-Id* value included in *tag-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (TAG addition):
 - 3> add the TAG, corresponding to the *tag-Id*, in accordance with the received *timeAlignmentTimer*;
 - 2> for each *tag-Id* value included in *tag-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (TAG modification):
 - 3> reconfigure the TAG, corresponding to the *tag-Id*, in accordance with the received *timeAlignmentTimer*.

5.3.5.5.6 RLF Timers & Constants configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if the received *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is set to *release*:
 - 2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;

1> else:

- 2> (re-)configure the value of timers and constants in accordance with received *rlf-TimersAndConstants*;
- 2> stop timer T310 for this cell group, if running;
- 2> reset the counters N310 and N311.

5.3.5.5.7 SpCell Configuration

The UE shall:

1> if the *SpCellConfig* contains the *rlf-TimersAndConstants*:

2> configure the RLF timers and constants for this cell group as specified in 5.3.5.5.6;

- 1> else if *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is not configured for this cell group:
 - 2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;
- 1> if the *SpCellConfig* contains *spCellConfigDedicated*:
 - 2> configure the SpCell in accordance with the *spCellConfigDedicated*;
 - 2> consider the bandwidth part indicated in *firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id* if configured to be the active uplink bandwidth part;
 - 2> consider the bandwidth part indicated in *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* if configured to be the active downlink bandwidth part;
 - 2> if any of the reference signal(s) that are used for radio link monitoring are reconfigured by the received spCellConfigDedicated:

3> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell, if running;

3> reset the counters N310 and N311.

5.3.5.5.8 SCell Release

The UE shall:

- 1> if the release is triggered by reception of the *sCellToReleaseList*:
 - 2> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToReleaseList*:
 - 3> if the current UE configuration includes an SCell with value *sCellIndex*:
 - 4> release the SCell.

5.3.5.5.9 SCell Addition/Modification

The UE shall:

- 1> for each sCellIndex value included in the sCellToAddModList that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):
 - 2> add the SCell, corresponding to the sCellIndex, in accordance with the sCellConfigCommon and sCellConfigDedicated;
 - 2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;
 - 2> for each measId included in the measIdList within VarMeasConfig:
 - 3> if SCells are not applicable for the associated measurement; and
 - 3> if the concerned SCell is included in *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*:
 - 4> remove the concerned SCell from *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
- 1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):
 - 2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the *sCellConfigDedicated*.

5.3.5.6 Radio Bearer configuration

5.3.5.6.1 General

The UE shall perform the following actions based on a received RadioBearerConfig IE:

1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *srb3-ToRelease*:

2> perform the SRB release as specified in 5.3.5.6.2;

1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *srb-ToAddModList*:

2> perform the SRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.5.6.3;

1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *drb-ToReleaseList*:

2> perform DRB release as specified in 5.3.5.6.4;

1> if the RadioBearerConfig includes the drb-ToAddModList:

2> perform DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.5.6.5.

1> release all SDAP entities, if any, that have no associated DRB as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.2, and indicate the release of the user plane resources for PDU Sessions associated with the released SDAP entities to upper layers.

5.3.5.6.2 SRB release

The UE shall:

1> release the PDCP entity and the *srb-Identity* of the SRB3.

5.3.5.6.3 SRB addition/modification

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SRB establishment or reconfiguration from E-UTRA PDCP to NR PDCP):
 - 2> establish a PDCP entity;
 - 2> if AS security has been activated:
 - 3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or
 - 3> if the UE is connected to E-UTRA/5GC:
 - 4> if the UE is capable of E-UTRA/5GC, but not capable of NGEN-DC:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the security algorithms and keys (K_{RRCenc} and K_{RRCint}) configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10];
 - 4> else (i.e., UE capable of NGEN-DC):
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the security algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the keys (K_{RRCenc} and K_{RRCint}) associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*, if applicable;
 - 3> else (i.e., UE connected to NR or UE in EN-DC):
 - 4> configure the PDCP entity with the security algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the keys (K_{RRCenc} and K_{RRCint}) associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/ K_{gNB}) or secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*, if applicable;
 - 2> if the current UE configuration as configured by E-UTRA in TS 36.331 [10] includes an SRB identified with the same *srb-Identity* value:
 - 3> associate the E-UTRA RLC entity and DCCH of this SRB with the NR PDCP entity;
 - 3> release the E-UTRA PDCP entity of this SRB;
 - 2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:

3> configure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

2> else:

- 3> configure the PDCP entity in accordance with the default configuration defined in 9.2.1 for the corresponding SRB;
- 1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration:
 - 2> if the *reestablishPDCP* is set:
 - 3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or
 - 3> if the UE is connected to E-UTRA/5GC:

- 4> if the UE is capable of E-UTRA/5GC, but not capable of NGEN-DC:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity to apply the integrity protection algorithm and K_{RRCint} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10], i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity to apply the ciphering algorithm and K_{RRCenc} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10], i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 4> else (i.e., a UE capable of NGEN-DC):
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity to apply the integrity protection algorithm and K_{RRCint} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$), as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity to apply the ciphering algorithm and K_{RRCenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 3> else (i.e., UE connected to NR or UE in EN-DC):
 - 4> configure the PDCP entity to apply the integrity protection algorithm and K_{RRCint} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or secondary key (S-K_{gNB}), as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
 - 4> configure the PDCP entity to apply the ciphering algorithm and K_{RRCenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

3> re-establish the PDCP entity of this SRB as specified in TS 38.323 [5];

2> else, if the *discardOnPDCP* is set:

3> trigger the PDCP entity to perform SDU discard as specified in TS 38.323 [5];

2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:

3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*.

5.3.5.6.4 DRB release

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration; or
- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value that is to be released as the result of full configuration according to 5.3.5.11:
 - 2> release the PDCP entity and the *drb-Identity*;
 - 2> if SDAP entity associated with this DRB is configured:
 - 3> indicate the release of the DRB to SDAP entity associated with this DRB (TS 37.324 [24], clause 5.3.3);
 - 2> if the DRB is associated with an *eps-BearerIdentity*:
 - 3> if a new bearer is not added either with NR or E-UTRA with same eps-BearerIdentity:

4> indicate the release of the DRB and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the released DRB to upper layers.

- NOTE 1: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *drb-ToReleaseList* includes any *drb-Identity* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.
- NOTE 2: Whether or not the RLC and MAC entities associated with this PDCP entity are reset or released is determined by the *CellGroupConfig*.

5.3.5.6.5 DRB addition/modification

- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (DRB establishment including the case when full configuration option is used):
 - 2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;
 - 2> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled*:
 - 3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or
 - 3> if the UE is connected to E-UTRA/5GC:
 - 4> if the UE is capable of E-UTRA/5GC but not capable of NGEN-DC:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10];
 - 4> else (i.e., a UE capable of NGEN-DC):
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the key (K_{UPenc}) associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*, if applicable;
 - 3> else (i.e., UE connected to NR or UE in EN-DC):
 - 4> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the K_{UPenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or the secondary key (S-K_{gNB}/S-K_{eNB}) as indicated in keyToUse;
 - 2> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is configured with *integrityProtection*:
 - 3> configure the PDCP entity with the integrity protection algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the K_{UPint} key associated with the master (K_{gNB}) or the secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*;
 - 2> if an *sdap-Config* is included:
 - 3> if an SDAP entity with the received *pdu-Session* does not exist:
 - 4> establish an SDAP entity as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.1;
 - 4> if an SDAP entity with the received *pdu-Session* did not exist prior to receiving this reconfiguration:
 - 5> indicate the establishment of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers;
 - 3> configure the SDAP entity in accordance with the received *sdap-Config* as specified in TS 37.324 [24] and associate the DRB with the SDAP entity;
 - 2> if the DRB is associated with an *eps-BearerIdentity*:
 - 3> if the DRB was configured with the same *eps-BearerIdentity* either by NR or E-UTRA prior to receiving this reconfiguration:
 - 4> associate the established DRB with the corresponding *eps-BearerIdentity*;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;

- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration:
 - 2> if the *reestablishPDCP* is set:
 - 3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or
 - 3> if the UE is connected to E-UTRA/5GC:
 - 4> if the UE is capable of E-UTRA/5GC but not capable of NGEN-DC:
 - 5> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled*:
 - 6> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.4.2.3, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent PDCP PDUs received and sent by the UE;
 - 4> else (i.e., a UE capable of NGEN-DC):
 - 5> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled*:
 - 6> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or the secondary key (S-K_{gNB}), as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent PDCP PDUs received and sent by the UE;
 - 3> else (i.e., UE connected to NR or UE in EN-DC):
 - 4> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled*:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/ K_{gNB}) or the secondary key (S-K_{gNB}/S-K_{eNB}), as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent PDCP PDUs received and sent by the UE;
 - 4> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is configured with *integrityProtection*:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the integrity protection algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the K_{UPint} key associated with the master key (K_{gNB}) or the secondary key (S-K_{gNB}) as indicated in *keyToUse*;
 - 3> if *drb-ContinueROHC* is included in *pdcp-Config*:
 - 4> indicate to lower layer that *drb-ContinueROHC* is configured;
 - 3> re-establish the PDCP entity of this DRB as specified in TS 38.323 [5], clause 5.1.2;
 - 2> else, if the *recoverPDCP* is set:
 - 3> trigger the PDCP entity of this DRB to perform data recovery as specified in TS 38.323 [5];
 - 2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:
 - 3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*.
 - 2> if the *sdap-Config* is included:
 - 3> reconfigure the SDAP entity in accordance with the received *sdap-Config* as specified in TS37.324 [24];
 - 3> for each QFI value added in mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd, if the QFI value is previously configured, the QFI value is released from the old DRB;
- NOTE 1: Void.
- NOTE 2: When determining whether a *drb-Identity* value is part of the current UE configuration, the UE does not distinguish which *RadioBearerConfig* and *DRB-ToAddModList* that DRB was originally configured in. To re-associate a DRB with a different key (K_{eNB} to S-K_{gNB}, K_{gNB} to S-K_{eNB}, K_{gNB} to S-K_{gNB}, or vice versa), the network provides the *drb-Identity* value in the (target) *drb-ToAddModList* and sets the *reestablishPDCP* flag. The network does not list the *drb-Identity* in the (source) *drb-ToReleaseList*.

- NOTE 3: When setting the *reestablishPDCP* flag for a radio bearer, the network ensures that the RLC receiver entities do not deliver old PDCP PDUs to the re-established PDCP entity. It does that e.g. by triggering a reconfiguration with sync of the cell group hosting the old RLC entity or by releasing the old RLC entity.
- NOTE 4: In this specification, UE configuration refers to the parameters configured by NR RRC unless otherwise stated.
- NOTE 5: Ciphering and integrity protection can be enabled or disabled for a DRB. The enabling/disabling of ciphering or integrity protection can be changed only by releasing and adding the DRB.

5.3.5.7 AS Security key update

The UE shall:

- 1> if UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC or E-UTRA/5GC:
 - 2> upon reception of sk-Counter as specified in TS 36.331 [10]:
 - 3> update the S-K_{gNB} key based on the K_{eNB} key and using the received *sk-Counter* value, as specified in TS 33.401 [30] for EN-DC, or TS 33.501 [11] for NGEN-DC;
 - 3> derive the K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc} keys as specified in TS 33.401 [30] for EN-DC, or TS 33.501 [11] for NGEN-DC;
 - 3> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys as specified in TS 33.401 [30] for EN-DC or TS 33.501 [11] for NGEN-DC.

1> else if this procedure was initiated due to reception of the masterKeyUpdate:

2> if the *nas-Container* is included in the received *masterKeyUpdate*:

3> forward the *nas-Container* to the upper layers;

2> if the *keySetChangeIndicator* is set to *true*:

3> derive or update the K_{gNB} key based on the K_{AMF} key, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

- 2> else:
 - 3> derive or update the K_{gNB} key based on the current K_{gNB} key or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the received *masterKeyUpdate*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 2> store the nextHopChainingCount value;
- 2> derive the keys associated with the K_{gNB} key as follows:
 - 3> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in *SecurityConfig*:
 - 4> derive the K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc} keys associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm* indicated in the *securityAlgorithmConfig*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
 - 4> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *securityAlgorithmConfig*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

3> else:

- 4> derive the K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc} keys associated with the current *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 4> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys associated with the current *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11].

NOTE 1: Ciphering and integrity protection are optional to configure for the DRBs.

1> else if this procedure was initiated due to reception of the *sk-Counter* (UE is in NE-DC, or NR-DC, or is configured with SN terminated bearer(s)):

- 2> derive or update the secondary key (S-K_{gNB} or S-KeNB) based on the KgNB key and using the received *sk-Counter* value, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key as specified in TS 33.501 [11] using the ciphering algorithms indicated in the *RadioBearerConfig* associated with the secondary key (S-K_{gNB} or S-KeNB) as indicated by *keyToUse*;
- 2> derive the K_{RRCint} key and the K_{UPint} key as specified in TS 33.501 [11] using the integrity protection algorithms indicated in the *RadioBearerConfig* associated with the secondary key (S-K_{gNB} or S-KeNB) as indicated by *keyToUse*;
- NOTE 2: If the UE has no radio bearer configured with *keyToUse* set to *secondary* and receives the *sk-Counter* without any *RadioBearerConfig* with *keyToUse* set to *secondary*, the UE does not consider it as an invalid reconfiguration.

5.3.5.8 Reconfiguration failure

5.3.5.8.1 Void

5.3.5.8.2 Inability to comply with *RRCReconfiguration*

- 1> if the UE is in (NG)EN-DC:
 - 2> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over SRB3;
 - 3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;
 - 3> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in subclause 5.7.3 to report SCG reconfiguration error, upon which the connection reconfiguration procedure ends;
 - 2> else, if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over SRB1;
 - 3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;
 - 3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.3.7, upon which the connection reconfiguration procedure ends.
- 1> else if RRCReconfiguration is received via NR (i.e., NR standalone, NE-DC, or NR-DC):
 - 2> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over SRB3;
- NOTE 0: This case does not apply in NE-DC.
 - 3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;
 - 3> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in subclause 5.7.3 to report SCG reconfiguration error, upon which the connection reconfiguration procedure ends;
 - 2> else if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over the SRB1;
- NOTE 0a: The compliance also covers the SCG configuration carried within octet strings e.g. field *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig*. I.e. the failure behaviour defined also applies in case the UE cannot comply with the embedded SCG configuration or with the combination of (parts of) the MCG and SCG configurations.
 - 3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;
 - 3> if AS security has not been activated:

- 4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other'
- 3> else if AS security has been activated but SRB2 and at least one DRB have not been setup:
 - 4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

3> else:

- 4> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the reconfiguration procedure ends;
- 1> else if *RRCReconfiguration* is received via other RAT (Handover to NR failure):
 - 2> if the UE is unable to comply with any part of the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message:
 - 3> perform the actions defined for this failure case as defined in the specifications applicable for the other RAT.
- NOTE 1: The UE may apply above failure handling also in case the *RRCReconfiguration* message causes a protocol error for which the generic error handling as defined in clause 10 specifies that the UE shall ignore the message.
- NOTE 2: If the UE is unable to comply with part of the configuration, it does not apply any part of the configuration, i.e. there is no partial success/failure.

5.3.5.8.3 T304 expiry (Reconfiguration with sync Failure)

The UE shall:

- 1> if T304 of the MCG expires:
 - 2> release dedicated preambles provided in *rach-ConfigDedicated* if configured;
 - 2> revert back to the UE configuration used in the source PCell;
 - 2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in subclause 5.3.7.

NOTE 1: In the context above, "the UE configuration" includes state variables and parameters of each radio bearer.

- 1> else if T304 of a secondary cell group expires:
 - 2> release dedicated preambles provided in *rach-ConfigDedicated*, if configured;
 - 2> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in subclause 5.7.3 to report SCG reconfiguration with sync failure, upon which the RRC reconfiguration procedure ends;
- 1> else if T304 expires when *RRCReconfiguration* is received via other RAT (HO to NR failure):
 - 2> reset MAC;

2> perform the actions defined for this failure case as defined in the specifications applicable for the other RAT.

5.3.5.9 Other configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *delayBudgetReportingConfig*:
 - 2> if *delayBudgetReportingConfig* is set to *setup*:

3> consider itself to be configured to send delay budget reports in accordance with 5.7.4;

2> else:

3> consider itself not to be configured to send delay budget reports and stop timer T342, if running.

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *overheatingAssistanceConfig*:

2> if overheatingAssistanceConfig is set to setup:

3> consider itself to be configured to provide overheating assistance information in accordance with 5.7.4;

2> else:

3> consider itself not to be configured to provide overheating assistance information and stop timer T345, if running;

5.3.5.10 MR-DC release

The UE shall:

- 1> as a result of MR-DC release triggered by E-UTRA or NR:
 - 2> release SRB3, if established, as specified in 5.3.5.6.2;
 - 2> release measConfig associated with SCG;
 - 2> if the UE is configured with NR SCG:
 - 3> release the SCG configuration as specified in clause 5.3.5.4;
 - 2> else if the UE is configured with E-UTRA SCG:
 - 3> release the SCG configuration as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.3.10.19 to release the E-UTRA SCG;

5.3.5.11 Full configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> release/ clear all current dedicated radio configurations except for the following:
 - the MCG C-RNTI;
 - the AS security configurations associated with the master key;
- NOTE 1: Radio configuration is not just the resource configuration but includes other configurations like *MeasConfig.* In case NR-DC or NE-DC is configured, this also includes the entire NR or E-UTRA SCG configuration which are released according to the MR-DC release procedure as specified in 5.3.5.10. The radio configuration does not include SRB1/SRB2 configurations and DRB configurations as configured by *radioBearerConfig* or *radioBearerConfig2*.
- 1> if the *spCellConfig* in the *masterCellGroup* includes the *reconfigurationWithSync* (i.e., SpCell change):

2> release/ clear all current common radio configurations;

2> use the default values specified in 9.2.3 for timers T310, T311 and constants N310, N311;

- 1> else (full configuration after re-establishment or during RRC resume):
 - 2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the following:
 - parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* (SRB reconfiguration):

2> apply the default SRB configuration defined in 9.2.1 for the corresponding SRB;

- NOTE 2: This is to get the SRBs (SRB1 and SRB2 for reconfiguration with sync and SRB2 for reconfiguration after re-establishment) to a known state from which the reconfiguration message can do further configuration.
- 1> for each *pdu-Session* that is part of the current UE configuration:

2> release the SDAP entity (clause 5.1.2 in TS 37.324 [24]);

- 2> release each DRB associated to the *pdu-Session* as specified in 5.3.5.6.4;
- NOTE 3: This will retain the *pdu-Session* but remove the DRBs including *drb-identity* of these bearers from the current UE configuration. Setup of the DRBs within the AS is described in clause 5.3.5.6.5 using the new configuration. The *pdu-Session* acts as the anchor for associating the released and re-setup DRB. In the AS the DRB re-setup is equivalent with a new DRB setup (including new PDCP and logical channel configurations).
- 1> for each *pdu-Session* that is part of the current UE configuration but not added with same *pdu-Session* in the *drb-ToAddModList*:
 - 2> if the procedure was triggered due to reconfiguration with sync:
 - 3> indicate the release of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers after successful reconfiguration with sync;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> indicate the release of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers immediately;

5.3.6 Counter check

5.3.6.1 General

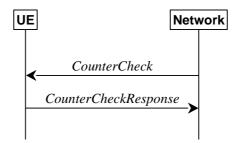


Figure 5.3.6.1-1: Counter check procedure

The counter check procedure is used by the network to request the UE to verify the amount of data sent/ received on each DRB. More specifically, the UE is requested to check if, for each DRB, the most significant bits of the COUNT match with the values indicated by the network.

NOTE: The procedure enables the network to detect packet insertion by an intruder (a 'man in the middle').

5.3.6.2 Initiation

The network initiates the procedure by sending a CounterCheck message.

NOTE: The network may initiate the procedure when any of the COUNT values reaches a specific value.

5.3.6.3 Reception of the *CounterCheck* message by the UE

Upon receiving the CounterCheck message, the UE shall:

1> for each DRB that is established:

2> if no COUNT exists for a given direction (uplink or downlink) because it is a uni-directional bearer configured only for the other direction:

3> assume the COUNT value to be 0 for the unused direction;

- 2> if the *drb-Identity* is not included in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList*:
 - 3> include the DRB in the *drb-CountInfoList* in the *CounterCheckResponse* message by including the *drb-Identity*, the *count-Uplink* and the *count-Downlink* set to the value of TX_NEXT 1 and RX_NEXT 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]), respectively;
- 2> else if, for at least one direction, the most significant bits of the COUNT are different from the value indicated in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList*:
 - 3> include the DRB in the *drb-CountInfoList* in the *CounterCheckResponse* message by including the *drb-Identity*, the *count-Uplink* and the *count-Downlink* set to the value of TX_NEXT 1 and RX_NEXT 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]), respectively;
- 1> for each DRB that is included in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList* in the *CounterCheck* message that is not established:
 - 2> include the DRB in the *drb-CountInfoList* in the *CounterCheckResponse* message by including the *drb-Identity*, the *count-Uplink* and the *count-Downlink* with the most significant bits set identical to the corresponding values in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList* and the least significant bits set to zero;

1> submit the *CounterCheckResponse* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends.

5.3.7 RRC connection re-establishment

5.3.7.1 General

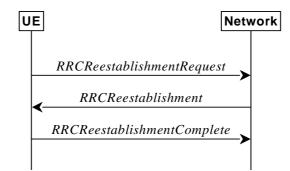


Figure 5.3.7.1-1: RRC connection re-establishment, successful

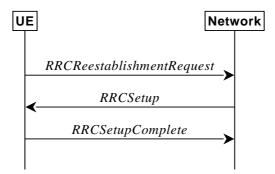


Figure 5.3.7.1-2: RRC re-establishment, fallback to RRC establishment, successful

The purpose of this procedure is to re-establish the RRC connection. A UE in RRC_CONNECTED, for which AS security has been activated with SRB2 and at least one DRB setup, may initiate the procedure in order to continue the

RRC connection. The connection re-establishment succeeds if the network is able to find and verify a valid UE context or, if the UE context cannot be retrieved, and the network responds with an *RRCSetup* according to clause 5.3.3.4.

The network applies the procedure e.g as follows:

- When AS security has been activated and the network retrieves or verifies the UE context:
 - to re-activate AS security without changing algorithms;
 - to re-establish and resume the SRB1;
- When UE is re-establishing an RRC connection, and the network is not able to retrieve or verify the UE context:
 - to discard the stored AS Context and release all RBs;
 - to fallback to establish a new RRC connection.

If AS security has not been activated, the UE shall not initiate the procedure but instead moves to RRC_IDLE directly, with release cause 'other'. If AS security has been activated, but SRB2 and at least one DRB are not setup, the UE does not initiate the procedure but instead moves to RRC_IDLE directly, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

- 1> upon detecting radio link failure of the MCG, in accordance with 5.3.10; or
- 1> upon re-configuration with sync failure of the MCG, in accordance with sub-clause 5.3.5.8.3; or
- 1> upon mobility from NR failure, in accordance with sub-clause 5.4.3.5; or
- 1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers concerning SRB1 or SRB2, except if the integrity check failure is detected on the *RRCReestablishment* message; or
- 1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with sub-clause 5.3.5.8.2.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> stop timer T304, if running;
- 1> start timer T311;
- 1> suspend all RBs, except SRB0;
- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> release the MCG SCell(s), if configured;
- 1> release *spCellConfig*, if configured;
- 1> if MR-DC is configured:
 - 2> perform MR-DC release, as specified in clause 5.3.5.10;
- 1> release *delayBudgetReportingConfig*, if configured, and stop timer T342, if running;
- 1> release *overheatingAssistanceConfig*, if configured, and stop timer T345, if running;
- 1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 38.304 [20], clause 5.2.6.

5.3.7.3 Actions following cell selection while T311 is running

Upon selecting a suitable NR cell, the UE shall:

1> ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2;

1> stop timer T311;

- 1> start timer T301;
- 1> if T390 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
- 1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;
- 1> initiate transmission of the RRCReestablishmentRequest message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;
- NOTE: This procedure applies also if the UE returns to the source PCell.

Upon selecting an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.4 Actions related to transmission of *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message

The UE shall set the contents of RRCReestablishmentRequest message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
 - 2> set the *c*-*RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell (reconfiguration with sync or mobility from NR failure) or used in the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
 - 2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source PCell (reconfiguration with sync or mobility from NR failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
 - 2> set the shortMAC-I to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:
 - 3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per clause 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) VarShortMAC-Input;
 - 3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source PCell (reconfiguration with sync or mobility from NR failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and
 - 3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;
- 1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:
 - 2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.8.2:
 - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *reconfigurationFailure*;
 - 2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration with sync failure as specified in 5.3.5.8.3 (intra-NR handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from NR failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *handoverFailure*;

2> else:

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *otherFailure*;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

- 1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;
- 1> apply the specified configuration defined in 9.2.1 for SRB1;
- 1> configure lower layers to suspend integrity protection and ciphering for SRB1;
- NOTE: Ciphering is not applied for the subsequent *RRCReestablishment* message used to resume the connection. An integrity check is performed by lower layers, but merely upon request from RRC.
- 1> resume SRB1;
- 1> submit the RRCReestablishmentRequest message to lower layers for transmission.

5.3.7.5 Reception of the *RRCReestablishment* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T301;
- 1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCReestablishment* message;
- 1> update the K_{gNB} key based on the current K_{gNB} key or the NH, using the stored *nextHopChainingCount* value, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 1> derive the K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc} keys associated with the previously configured *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 1> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys associated with the previously configured *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11].
- 1> request lower layers to verify the integrity protection of the *RRCReestablishment* message, using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key;
- 1> if the integrity protection check of the *RRCReestablishment* message fails:
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure', upon which the procedure ends;
- 1> configure lower layers to resume integrity protection for SRB1 using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to resume ciphering for SRB1 using the previously configured algorithm and, the K_{RRCenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> release the measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig*, if configured;
- 1> submit the *RRCReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> the procedure ends.

5.3.7.6 T311 expiry

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.7 T301 expiry or selected cell no longer suitable

- 1> if timer T301 expires; or
- 1> if the selected cell becomes no longer suitable according to the cell selection criteria as specified in TS 38.304 [20]:
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.8 Reception of the *RRCSetup* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the RRC connection establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.3.4.

5.3.8 RRC connection release

5.3.8.1 General

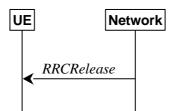


Figure 5.3.8.1-1: RRC connection release, successful

The purpose of this procedure is:

- to release the RRC connection, which includes the release of the established radio bearers as well as all radio resources; or
- to suspend the RRC connection only if SRB2 and at least one DRB are setup, which includes the suspension of the established radio bearers.

5.3.8.2 Initiation

The network initiates the RRC connection release procedure to transit a UE in RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE; or to transit a UE in RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_INACTIVE only if SRB2 and at least one DRB is setup in RRC_CONNECTED; or to transit a UE in RRC_INACTIVE back to RRC_INACTIVE when the UE tries to resume; or to transit a UE in RRC_IDLE when the UE tries to resume. The procedure can also be used to release and redirect a UE to another frequency.

5.3.8.3 Reception of the *RRCRelease* by the UE

- 1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;
- 1> stop timer T380, if running;
- 1> stop timer T320, if running;
- 1> if the AS security is not activated:
 - 2> ignore any field included in RRCRelease message except waitTime;
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with the release cause 'other' upon which the procedure ends;

1> if the *RRCRelease* message includes *redirectedCarrierInfo* indicating redirection to *eutra*:

2> if *cnType* is included:

3> after the cell selection, indicate the available CN Type(s) and the received *cnType* to upper layers;

- NOTE: Handling the case if the E-UTRA cell selected after the redirection does not support the core network type specified by the *cnType*, is up to UE implementation.
- 1> if the RRCRelease message includes the cellReselectionPriorities:
 - 2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities*;
 - 2> if the *t320* is included:
 - 3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of t320;

1> else:

- 2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;
- 1> if *deprioritisationReq* is included:
 - 2> start or restart timer T325 with the timer value set to the *deprioritisationTimer* signalled;
 - 2> store the *deprioritisationReq* until T325 expiry;
- 1> if the *RRCRelease* includes *suspendConfig*:
 - 2> apply the received *suspendConfig*;
 - 2> reset MAC and release the default MAC Cell Group configuration, if any;
 - 2> re-establish RLC entities for SRB1;
 - 2> if the RRCRelease message with suspendConfig was received in response to an RRCResumeRequest or an RRCResumeRequest1:
 - 3> stop the timer T319 if running;
 - 3> in the stored UE Inactive AS context:
 - 4> replace the K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys with the current K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys;
 - 4> replace the C-RNTI with the temporary C-RNTI in the cell the UE has received the RRCRelease message;
 - 4> replace the *cellIdentity* with the *cellIdentity* of the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;
 - 4> replace the physical cell identity with the physical cell identity of the cell the UE has received the RRCRelease message;

2> else:

- 3> store in the UE Inactive AS Context the current K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys, the ROHC state, the stored QoS flow to DRB mapping rules, the C-RNTI used in the source PCell, the *cellIdentity* and the physical cell identity of the source PCell, and all other parameters configured except for the ones within *ReconfigurationWithSync* and *servingCellConfigCommonSIB*;
- 2> suspend all SRB(s) and DRB(s), except SRB0;
- 2> indicate PDCP suspend to lower layers of all DRBs;
- 2> if the *t380* is included:
 - 3> start timer T380, with the timer value set to t380;
- 2> if the *RRCRelease* message is including the *waitTime*:

- 3> start timer T302 with the value set to the *waitTime*;
- 3> inform upper layers that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2';
- 2> if T390 is running:
 - 3> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 2> indicate the suspension of the RRC connection to upper layers;
- 2> enter RRC_INACTIVE and perform cell selection as specified in TS 38.304 [20];

1> else

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with the release cause 'other'.

5.3.8.4 T320 expiry

The UE shall:

1> if T320 expires:

- 2> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities* or inherited from another RAT;
- 2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information.

5.3.8.5 UE actions upon the expiry of *DataInactivityTimer*

Upon receiving the expiry of *DataInactivityTimer* from lower layers while in RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.9 RRC connection release requested by upper layers

5.3.9.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to release the RRC connection. Access to the current PCell may be barred as a result of this procedure.

5.3.9.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request the release of the RRC connection as specified in TS 24.501 [23]. The UE shall not initiate the procedure for power saving purposes.

The UE shall:

- 1> if the upper layers indicate barring of the PCell:
 - 2> treat the PCell used prior to entering RRC_IDLE as barred according to TS 38.304 [20];
- 1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other'.

5.3.10 Radio link failure related actions

5.3.10.1 Detection of physical layer problems in RRC_CONNECTED

1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications for the SpCell from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304, T311 nor T319 are running:

2> start timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell.

5.3.10.2 Recovery of physical layer problems

Upon receiving N311 consecutive "in-sync" indications for the SpCell from lower layers while T310 is running, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell.

- NOTE 1: In this case, the UE maintains the RRC connection without explicit signalling, i.e. the UE maintains the entire radio resource configuration.
- NOTE 2: Periods in time where neither "in-sync" nor "out-of-sync" is reported by L1 do not affect the evaluation of the number of consecutive "in-sync" or "out-of-sync" indications.

5.3.10.3 Detection of radio link failure

The UE shall:

- 1> upon T310 expiry in PCell; or
- 1> upon random access problem indication from MCG MAC while neither T300, T301, T304, T311 nor T319 are running; or
- 1> upon indication from MCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:
 - 2> if the indication is from MCG RLC and CA duplication is configured and activated, and for the corresponding logical channel *allowedServingCells* only includes SCell(s):
 - 3> initiate the failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.5 to report RLC failure.
 - 2> else:
 - 3> consider radio link failure to be detected for the MCG i.e. RLF;
 - 3> if AS security has not been activated:
 - 4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other';-
 - 3> else if AS security has been activated but SRB2 and at least one DRB have not been setup:
 - 4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';
 - 3> else:

4> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7.

The UE shall:

- 1> upon T310 expiry in PSCell; or
- 1> upon random access problem indication from SCG MAC; or
- 1> upon indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:
 - 2> if the indication is from SCG RLC and CA duplication is configured and activated; and for the corresponding logical channel *allowedServingCells* only includes SCell(s):

3> initiate the failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.5 to report RLC failure.

2> else:

3> consider radio link failure to be detected for the SCG, i.e. SCG RLF;

3> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3 to report SCG radio link failure.

5.3.11 UE actions upon going to RRC_IDLE

The UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> set the variable *pendingRNA-Update* to *false*, if that is set to *true*;

- 1> if going to RRC_IDLE was triggered by reception of the *RRCRelease* message including a *waitTime*:
 - 2> if T302 is running:
 - 3> stop timer T302;
 - 2> start timer T302 with the value set to the *waitTime*;

2> inform upper layers that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2'.

1> else:

- 2> if T302 is running:
 - 3> stop timer T302;
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if T390 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if the UE is leaving RRC_INACTIVE:
 - 2> if going to RRC_IDLE was not triggered by reception of the RRCRelease message:
 - 3> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the cellReselectionPriorities;
 - 3> stop the timer T320, if running;
- 1> stop all timers that are running except T302, T320 and T325;
- 1> discard the UE Inactive AS context, if any;
- 1> release the *suspendConfig*, if configured;
- 1> discard the K_{gNB} key, the S-K_{gNB} key, the S-K_{eNB} key, the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key, if any;
- 1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity and SDAP for all established RBs;
- 1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;
- 1> except if going to RRC_IDLE was triggered by inter-RAT cell reselection while the UE is in RRC_INACTIVE or RRC_IDLE or when selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:
 - 2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform cell selection as specified in TS 38.304 [20];

5.3.12 UE actions upon PUCCH/SRS release request

Upon receiving a PUCCH release request from lower layers, for all bandwidth parts of an indicated serving cell the UE shall:

1> release PUCCH-CSI-Resources configured in CSI-ReportConfig;

1> release SchedulingRequestResourceConfig instances configured in PUCCH-Config.

Upon receiving an SRS release request from lower layers, for all bandwidth parts of an indicated serving cell the UE shall:

1> release SRS-Resource instances configured in SRS-Config.

5.3.13 RRC connection resume

5.3.13.1 General

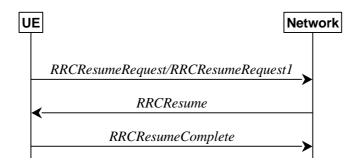


Figure 5.3.13.1-1: RRC connection resume, successful

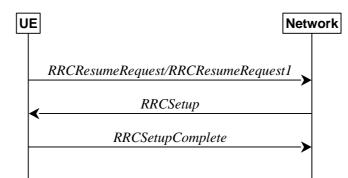
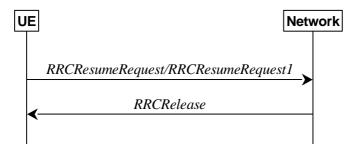


Figure 5.3.13.1-2: RRC connection resume fallback to RRC connection establishment, successful





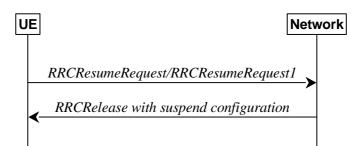


Figure 5.3.13.1-4: RRC connection resume followed by network suspend, successful

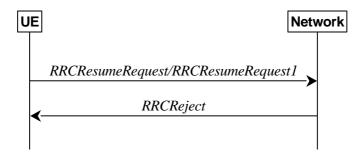


Figure 5.3.13.1-5: RRC connection resume, network reject

The purpose of this procedure is to resume a suspended RRC connection, including resuming SRB(s) and DRB(s) or perform an RNA update.

5.3.13.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers or AS (when responding to RAN paging or upon triggering RNA updates while the UE is in RRC_INACTIVE) requests the resume of a suspended RRC connection.

The UE shall ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2 before initiating this procedure.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered by response to NG-RAN paging:
 - 2> select '0' as the Access Category;
 - 2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the selected Access Category and one or more Access Identities provided by upper layers;
 - 3> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;

1> else if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered by upper layers:

- 2> if the upper layers provide an Access Category and one or more Access Identities:
 - 3> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the Access Category and Access Identities provided by upper layers;
 - 4> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;
- 2> set the *resumeCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;
- 1> else if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered due to an RNA update as specified in 5.3.13.8:

2> if an emergency service is ongoing:

NOTE: How the RRC layer in the UE is aware of an ongoing emergency service is up to UE implementation.

3> select '2' as the Access Category;

3> set the *resumeCause* to *emergency*;

2> else:

3> select '8' as the Access Category;

- 2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the selected Access Category and one or more Access Identities to be applied as specified in TS 24.501 [23];
 - 3> if the access attempt is barred:
 - 4> set the variable *pendingRNA-Update* to *true*;
 - 4> the procedure ends;
- 1> if the UE is in NE-DC or NR-DC:
 - 2> release the MR-DC related configurations (i.e., as specified in 5.3.5.10) from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;
- 1> release the MCG SCell(s) from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;
- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications, except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default SRB1 configuration as specified in 9.2.1;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> release *delayBudgetReportingConfig* from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;
- 1> stop timer T342, if running;
- 1> release overheatingAssistanceConfig from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;
- 1> stop timer T345, if running;
- 1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
- 1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;
- 1> start timer T319;
- 1> set the variable *pendingRNA-Update* to *false*;
- 1> initiate transmission of the RRCResumeRequest message or RRCResumeRequest1 in accordance with 5.3.13.3.

5.3.13.3 Actions related to transmission of *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1* message

The UE shall set the contents of RRCResumeRequest or RRCResumeRequest1 message as follows:

- 1> if field *useFullResumeID* is signalled in *SIB1*:
 - 2> select *RRCResumeRequest1* as the message to use;
 - 2> set the *resumeIdentity* to the stored *fullI-RNTI* value;
- 1> else:
 - 2> select *RRCResumeRequest* as the message to use;
 - 2> set the *resumeIdentity* to the stored *shortI-RNTI* value;
- 1> restore the RRC configuration, RoHC state, the stored QoS flow to DRB mapping rules and the K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys from the stored UE Inactive AS context except the *masterCellGroup* and *pdcp-Config*;

- 1> set the *resumeMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:
 - 2> over the ASN.1 encoded as per clause 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) VarResumeMAC-Input;
 - 2> with the K_{RRCint} key in the UE Inactive AS Context and the previously configured integrity protection algorithm; and
 - 2> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;
- 1> derive the K_{gNB} key based on the current K_{gNB} key or the NH, using the stored *nextHopChainingCount* value, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply integrity protection for all radio bearers except SRB0 using the configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key and K_{UPint} key derived in this subclause immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE;

NOTE 1: Only DRBs with previously configured UP integrity protection shall resume integrity protection.

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering for all radio bearers except SRB0 and to apply the configured ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key derived in this subclause, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE;

1> re-establish PDCP entities for SRB1;

1> resume SRB1;

1> submit the selected message RRCResumeRequest or RRCResumeRequest1 for transmission to lower layers.

NOTE 2: Only DRBs with previously configured UP ciphering shall resume ciphering.

If lower layers indicate an integrity check failure while T319 is running, perform actions specified in 5.3.13.5.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation.

5.3.13.4 Reception of the *RRCResume* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T319;
- 1> stop timer T380, if running;
- 1> if the *RRCResume* includes the *fullConfig*:
 - 2> perform the full configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.11;
- 1> else:

2> restore the *masterCellGroup* and *pdcp-Config* from the UE Inactive AS context;

- 1> discard the UE Inactive AS context;
- 1> release the *suspendConfig* except the *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*;
- 1> if the *RRCResume* includes the *masterCellGroup*:

2> perform the cell group configuration for the received *masterCellGroup* according to 5.3.5.5;

1> if the *RRCResume* includes the *radioBearerConfig*:

2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;

- 1> if the *RRCResume* message includes the *sk-Counter*:
 - 2> perform security key update procedure as specified in 5.3.5.7;

1> if the *RRCResume* message includes the *radioBearerConfig2*:

2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;

- 1> resume SRB2 and all DRBs;
- if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities* or inherited from another RAT;
- 1> stop timer T320, if running;
- 1> if the *RRCResume* message includes the *measConfig*:
 - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> resume measurements if suspended;
- 1> if T390 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if T302 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T302;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;
- 1> indicate to upper layers that the suspended RRC connection has been resumed;
- 1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;
- 1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;
- 1> set the content of the of *RRCResumeComplete* message as follows:
 - 2> if the upper layer provides NAS PDU, set the *dedicatedNAS-Message* to include the information received from upper layers;
 - 2> if the upper layer provides a PLMN, set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to PLMN selected by upper layers (TS 24.501 [23]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SIB1*;
 - 2> if the *masterCellGroup* contains the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*:
 - 3> include the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList* for each serving cell with UL;
 - 3> if UE is configured with SUL carrier:
 - 4> include uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL for each serving cell with SUL within the uplinkTxDirectCurrentList;
- 1> submit the RRCResumeComplete message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> the procedure ends.

5.3.13.5 T319 expiry or Integrity check failure from lower layers while T319 is running

- 1> if timer T319 expires or upon receiving Integrity check failure indication from lower layers while T319 is running:
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC Resume failure'.

5.3.13.6 Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T319 or T302 is running (UE in RRC_INACTIVE)

The UE shall:

- 1> if cell reselection occurs while T319 or T302 is running:
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC Resume failure';
- 1> else if cell selection or reselection occurs while T390 is running:
 - 2> stop T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

5.3.13.7 Reception of the *RRCSetup* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the RRC connection setup procedure as specified in 5.3.3.4.

5.3.13.8 RNA update

In RRC_INACTIVE state, the UE shall:

- 1> if T380 expires; or
- 1> if RNA Update is triggered at reception of SIB1, as specified in 5.2.2.4.2:
 - 2> initiate RRC connection resume procedure in 5.3.13.2 with resumeCause set to rna-Update;
- 1> if barring is alleviated for Access Category '8', as specified in 5.3.14.4:
 - 2> if upper layers do not request RRC the resumption of an RRC connection, and
 - 2> if the variable *pendingRNA-Update* is set to *true*:
 - 3> initiate RRC connection resume procedure in 5.3.13.2 with *resumeCause* value set to *rna-Update*.

If the UE in RRC_INACTIVE state fails to find a suitable cell and camps on the acceptable cell to obtain limited service as defined in TS 38.304 [20], the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'other'.

NOTE: It is left to UE implementation how to behave when T380 expires while the UE is camped neither on a suitable nor on an acceptable cell.

5.3.13.9 Reception of the *RRCRelease* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.8.

5.3.13.10 Reception of the *RRCReject* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.15.

5.3.13.11 Inability to comply with *RRCResume*

- 1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the RRCResume message;
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC Resume failure'.
- NOTE 1: The UE may apply above failure handling also in case the *RRCResume* message causes a protocol error for which the generic error handling as defined in 10 specifies that the UE shall ignore the message.
- NOTE 2: If the UE is unable to comply with part of the configuration, it does not apply any part of the configuration, i.e. there is no partial success/failure.

5.3.13.12 Inter RAT cell reselection

Upon reselecting to an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other'.

5.3.14 Unified Access Control

5.3.14.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to perform access barring check for an access attempt associated with a given Access Category and one or more Access Identities upon request from upper layers according to TS 24.501 [23] or the RRC layer.

After a PCell change in RRC_CONNECTED the UE shall defer access barring checks until it has obtained *SIB1* (as specified in 5.2.2.2) from the target cell.

5.3.14.2 Initiation

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if timer T390 is running for the Access Category:

2> consider the access attempt as barred;

1> else if timer T302 is running and the Access Category is neither '2' nor '0':

2> consider the access attempt as barred;

1> else:

2> if the Access Category is '0':

3> consider the access attempt as allowed;

2> else:

- 3> if SIB1 includes uac-BarringPerPLMN-List and the uac-BarringPerPLMN-List contains an UAC-BarringPerPLMN entry with the plmn-IdentityIndex corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 24.501 [23]):
 - 4> select the UAC-BarringPerPLMN entry with the plmn-IdentityIndex corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers;
 - 4> in the remainder of this procedure, use the selected UAC-BarringPerPLMN entry (i.e. presence or absence of access barring parameters in this entry) irrespective of the uac-BarringForCommon included in SIB1;
- 3> else if SIB1 includes *uac-BarringForCommon*:
 - 4> in the remainder of this procedure use the *uac-BarringForCommon* (i.e. presence or absence of these parameters) included in *SIB1*;

3> else:

4> consider the access attempt as allowed;

- 3> if *uac-BarringForCommon* is applicable or the *uac-ACBarringListType* indicates that *uac-ExplicitACBarringList* is used:
 - 4> if the corresponding *UAC-BarringPerCatList* contains a *UAC-BarringPerCat* entry corresponding to the Access Category:
 - 5> select the UAC-BarringPerCat entry;
 - 5> if the *uac-BarringInfoSetList* contains a *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry corresponding to the selected *uac-barringInfoSetIndex* in the *UAC-BarringPerCat*:
 - 6> select the UAC-BarringInfoSet entry;
 - 6> perform access barring check for the Access Category as specified in 5.3.14.5, using the selected *UAC-BarringInfoSet* as "UAC barring parameter";

5> else:

6> consider the access attempt as allowed;

4> else:

5> consider the access attempt as allowed;

- 3> else if the *uac-ACBarringListType* indicates that *uac-ImplicitACBarringList* is used:
 - 4> select the uac-BarringInfoSetIndex corresponding to the Access Category in the uac-ImplicitACBarringList;
 - 4> if the uac-BarringInfoSetList contains the UAC-BarringInfoSet entry corresponding to the selected uac-BarringInfoSetIndex:

5> select the *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry;

5> perform access barring check for the Access Category as specified in 5.3.14.5, using the selected UAC-BarringInfoSet as "UAC barring parameter";

4> else:

5> consider the access attempt as allowed;

3> else:

4> consider the access attempt as allowed;

1> if the access barring check was requested by upper layers:

2> if the access attempt is considered as barred:

- 3> if timer T302 is running:
 - 4> if timer T390 is running for Access Category '2':
 - 5> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0', upon which the procedure ends;
 - 4> else
 - 5> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2', upon which the procedure ends;

3> else:

4> inform upper layers that the access attempt for the Access Category is barred, upon which the procedure ends;

2> else:

3> inform upper layers that the access attempt for the Access Category is allowed, upon which the procedure ends;

1> else:

2> the procedure ends.

5.3.14.3 Void

5.3.14.4 T302, T390 expiry or stop (Barring alleviation)

The UE shall:

- 1> if timer T302 expires or is stopped:
 - 2> for each Access Category for which T390 is not running:

3> consider the barring for this Access Category to be alleviated:

1> else if timer T390 corresponding to an Access Category other than '2' expires or is stopped, and if timer T302 is not running:

2> consider the barring for this Access Category to be alleviated;

1> else if timer T390 corresponding to the Access Category '2' expires or is stopped:

2> consider the barring for this Access Category to be alleviated;

- 1> when barring for an Access Category is considered being alleviated:
 - 2> if the Access Category was informed to upper layers as barred:
 - 3> inform upper layers about barring alleviation for the Access Category.
 - 2> if barring is alleviated for Access Category '8':

3> perform actions specified in 5.3.13.8;

5.3.14.5 Access barring check

The UE shall:

- 1> if one or more Access Identities are indicated according to TS 24.501 [23], and
- 1> if for at least one of these Access Identities the corresponding bit in the *uac-BarringForAccessIdentity* contained in "UAC barring parameter" is set to *zero*:
 - 2> consider the access attempt as allowed;

1> else:

- 2> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \le rand < 1$;
- 2> if 'rand' is lower than the value indicated by uac-BarringFactor included in "UAC barring parameter":

3> consider the access attempt as allowed;

2> else:

3> consider the access attempt as barred;

- 1> if the access attempt is considered as barred:
 - 2> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \le rand < 1$;
 - 2> start timer T390 for the Access Category with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *uac-BarringTime* included in "AC barring parameter":

T390 = (0.7 + 0.6 * rand) * uac-BarringTime.

5.3.15 RRC connection reject

5.3.15.1 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure upon the reception of *RRCReject* when the UE tries to establish or resume an RRC connection.

5.3.15.2 Reception of the *RRCReject* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T300, if running;
- 1> stop timer T319, if running;
- 1> stop timer T302, if running;
- 1> reset MAC and release the default MAC Cell Group configuration;
- 1> if *waitTime* is configured in the *RRCReject*:

2> start timer T302, with the timer value set to the *waitTime*;

1> if *RRCReject* is received in response to a request from upper layers:

2> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2';

- 1> if *RRCReject* is received in response to an *RRCSetupRequest*:
 - 2> inform upper layers about the failure to setup the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;
- 1> else if RRCReject is received in response to an RRCResumeRequest or an RRCResumeRequest1:
 - 2> if resume is triggered by upper layers:
 - 3> inform upper layers about the failure to resume the RRC connection;
 - 2> if resume is triggered due to an RNA update:
 - 3> set the variable *pendingRNA-Update* to *true*;
 - 2> discard the current K_{gNB} key, the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key derived in accordance with 5.3.13.3;
 - 2> suspend SRB1, upon which the procedure ends;

The RRC_INACTIVE UE shall continue to monitor paging while the timer T302 is running.

5.4 Inter-RAT mobility

5.4.1 Introduction

Network controlled inter-RAT mobility between NR and E-UTRA is supported, where E-UTRA can be connected to either EPC or 5GC.

5.4.2 Handover to NR

5.4.2.1 General

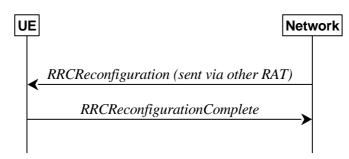


Figure 5.4.2.1-1: Handover to NR, successful

The purpose of this procedure is to, under the control of the network, transfer a connection between the UE and another Radio Access Network (e.g. E-UTRAN) to NR.

The handover to NR procedure applies when SRBs, possibly in combination with DRBs, are established in another RAT. Handover from E-UTRA to NR applies only after integrity has been activated in E-UTRA.

5.4.2.2 Initiation

The RAN using another RAT initiates the handover to NR procedure, in accordance with the specifications applicable for the other RAT, by sending the *RRCReconfiguration* message via the radio access technology from which the inter-RAT handover is performed.

The network applies the procedure as follows:

- to activate ciphering, possibly using NULL algorithm, if not yet activated in the other RAT;
- to re-establish SRBs and one or more DRBs;

5.4.2.3 Reception of the *RRCReconfiguration* by the UE

- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> perform RRC reconfiguration procedure as specified in 5.3.5;
- NOTE: If the UE is connected to 5GC of the source E-UTRA cell, the delta configuration for PDCP and SDAP can be used for intra-system inter-RAT handover. For other cases, source RAT configuration is not considered when the UE applies the reconfiguration message of target RAT.

5.4.3 Mobility from NR

5.4.3.1 General



Figure 5.4.3.1-1: Mobility from NR, successful

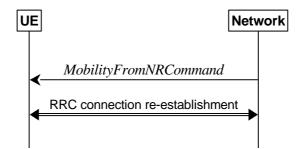


Figure 5.4.3.1-2: Mobility from NR, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to move a UE in RRC_CONNECTED to a cell using other RAT, e.g. E-UTRA. The mobility from NR procedure covers the following type of mobility:

- handover, i.e. the *MobilityFromNRCommand* message includes radio resources that have been allocated for the UE in the target cell;

5.4.3.2 Initiation

The network initiates the mobility from NR procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED, possibly in response to a *MeasurementReport* message, by sending a *MobilityFromNRCommand* message. The network applies the procedure as follows:

- the procedure is initiated only when AS security has been activated, and SRB2 with at least one DRB are setup and not suspended.

5.4.3.3 Reception of the *MobilityFromNRCommand* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> if T390 is running:

2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

- 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *eutra*:

2> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards E-UTRA;

- 2> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromNR* to the upper layers, if included;
- 1> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT.

5.4.3.4 Successful completion of the mobility from NR

Upon successfully completing the handover, at the source side the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

- 1> stop all timers that are running;
- 1> release ran-NotificationAreaInfo, if stored;
- 1> release the AS security context including the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key, if stored;
- 1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity and the MAC configuration;
- 1> release the associated PDCP entity and SDAP entity for all established RBs;
- NOTE : PDCP and SDAP configured by the source RAT prior to the handover that are reconfigured and re-used by target RAT when delta signalling (i.e., during inter-RAT intra-system handover when *fullConfig* is not present) is used, are not released as part of this procedure.
- 1> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *eutra* and the *nas-SecurityParamFromNR* is included:
 - 2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause 'other'.

5.4.3.5 Mobility from NR failure

The UE shall:

- 1> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology; or
- 1> if the UE is unable to comply with any part of the configuration included in the *MobilityFromNRCommand* message; or
- 1> if there is a protocol error in the inter RAT information included in the *MobilityFromNRCommand* message, causing the UE to fail the procedure according to the specifications applicable for the target RAT:
 - 2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell;
 - 2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in subclause 5.3.7.

5.5 Measurements

5.5.1 Introduction

The network may configure an RRC_CONNECTED UE to perform measurements and report them in accordance with the measurement configuration. The measurement configuration is provided by means of dedicated signalling i.e. using the *RRCReconfiguration* or *RRCResume*.

The network may configure the UE to perform the following types of measurements:

- NR measurements;
- Inter-RAT measurements of E-UTRA frequencies.

The network may configure the UE to report the following measurement information based on SS/PBCH block(s):

- Measurement results per SS/PBCH block;
- Measurement results per cell based on SS/PBCH block(s);
- SS/PBCH block(s) indexes.

The network may configure the UE to report the following measurement information based on CSI-RS resources:

- Measurement results per CSI-RS resource;
- Measurement results per cell based on CSI-RS resource(s);

- CSI-RS resource measurement identifiers.

The measurement configuration includes the following parameters:

- 1. Measurement objects: A list of objects on which the UE shall perform the measurements.
 - For intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements a measurement object indicates the frequency/time location and subcarrier spacing of reference signals to be measured. Associated with this measurement object, the network may configure a list of cell specific offsets, a list of 'blacklisted' cells and a list of 'whitelisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting. Whitelisted cells are the only ones applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting.
 - The *measObjectId* of the MO which corresponds to each serving cell is indicated by *servingCellMO* within the serving cell configuration.
 - For inter-RAT E-UTRA measurements a measurement object is a single E-UTRA carrier frequency. Associated with this E-UTRA carrier frequency, the network can configure a list of cell specific offsets, a list of 'blacklisted' cells and a list of 'whitelisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting. Whitelisted cells are the only ones applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting.
- **2. Reporting configurations:** A list of reporting configurations where there can be one or multiple reporting configurations per measurement object. Each reporting configuration consists of the following:
 - Reporting criterion: The criterion that triggers the UE to send a measurement report. This can either be periodical or a single event description.
 - RS type: The RS that the UE uses for beam and cell measurement results (SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS).
 - Reporting format: The quantities per cell and per beam that the UE includes in the measurement report (e.g. RSRP) and other associated information such as the maximum number of cells and the maximum number beams per cell to report.
- **3. Measurement identities:** A list of measurement identities where each measurement identity links one measurement object with one reporting configuration. By configuring multiple measurement identities, it is possible to link more than one measurement object to the same reporting configuration, as well as to link more than one reporting configuration to the same measurement object. The measurement identity is also included in the measurement report that triggered the reporting, serving as a reference to the network.
- **4. Quantity configurations:** The quantity configuration defines the measurement filtering configuration used for all event evaluation and related reporting, and for periodical reporting of that measurement. For NR measurements, the network may configure up to 2 quantity configurations with a reference in the NR measurement object to the configuration that is to be used. In each configuration, different filter coefficients can be configured for different measurement quantities, for different RS types, and for measurements per cell and per beam.
- 5. Measurement gaps: Periods that the UE may use to perform measurements.

A UE in RRC_CONNECTED maintains a measurement object list, a reporting configuration list, and a measurement identities list according to signalling and procedures in this specification. The measurement object list possibly includes NR measurement object(s) and inter-RAT objects. Similarly, the reporting configuration list includes NR and inter-RAT reporting configurations. Any measurement object can be linked to any reporting configuration of the same RAT type. Some reporting configurations may not be linked to a measurement object. Likewise, some measurement objects may not be linked to a reporting configuration.

The measurement procedures distinguish the following types of cells:

- 1. The NR serving cell(s) these are the SpCell and one or more SCells.
- 2. Listed cells these are cells listed within the measurement object(s).
- 3. Detected cells these are cells that are not listed within the measurement object(s) but are detected by the UE on the SSB frequency(ies) and subcarrier spacing(s) indicated by the measurement object(s).

For NR measurement object(s), the UE measures and reports on the serving cell(s), listed cells and/or detected cells. For inter-RAT measurements object(s) of E-UTRA, the UE measures and reports on listed cells and detected cells.

Whenever the procedural specification, other than contained in sub-clause 5.5.2, refers to a field it concerns a field included in the *VarMeasConfig* unless explicitly stated otherwise i.e. only the measurement configuration procedure covers the direct UE action related to the received *measConfig*.

In NR-DC, the UE may receive two independent *measConfig*:

- a *measConfig*, associated with MCG, that is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB1; and
- a *measConfig*, associated with SCG, that is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB3, or, alternatively, included within a *RRCReconfiguration* message embedded in a *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB1.

In this case, the UE maintains two independent *VarMeasConfig* and *VarMeasReportList*, one associated with each *measConfig*, and independently performs all the procedures in clause 5.5 for each *measConfig* and the associated *VarMeasConfig* and *VarMeasReportList*, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

5.5.2 Measurement configuration

5.5.2.1 General

The network applies the procedure as follows:

- to ensure that, whenever the UE has a *measConfig* associated with a CG, it includes a *measObject* for the SpCell and for each NR SCell of the CG to be measured;
- to configure at most one measurement identity across all CGs using a reporting configuration with the *reportType* set to *reportCGI*;
- to ensure that, in the *measConfig* associated with a CG:
 - for all SSB based measurements there is at most one measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency*;
 - an *smtc1* included in any measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency* has the same value and that an *smtc2* included in any measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency* has the same value;
- to ensure that all measurement objects configured in this specification and in TS 36.331 [10] with the same *ssbFrequency* have the same *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*;
- to ensure that, if a measurement object associated with the MCG has the same *ssbFrequency* as a measurement object associated with the SCG:
 - for that *ssbFrequency*, the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured by the MCG includes the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured by the SCG, or vice-versa, with an accuracy of the maximum receive timing difference specified in TS 38.133 [14].
 - if both measurement objects are used for RSSI measurements, bits in *measurementSlots* in both objects corresponding to the same slot are set to the same value. Also, the *endSymbol* is the same in both objects.
- to ensure that, if a measurement object has the same *ssbFrequency* as a measurement object configured in TS 36.331 [10]:
 - for that *ssbFrequency*, the measurement window according to the *smtc* configured in TS 36.331 [10] includes the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured in TS 38.331, or vice-versa, with an accuracy of the maximum receive timing difference specified in TS 38.133 [14].
 - if both measurement objects are used for RSSI measurements, bits in *measurementSlots* in both objects corresponding to the same slot are set to the same value. Also, the *endSymbol* is the same in both objects.
- when the UE is in NE-DC, NR-DC, or NR standalone, to configure at most one measurement identity across all CGs using a reporting configuration with the *reportType* set to *reportSFTD*;

For CSI-RS resources, the network applies the procedure as follows:

- to ensure that all CSI-RS resources configured in each measurement object have the same center frequency, (*startPRB*+floor(*nrofPRBs*/2))

The UE shall:

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measObjectToRemoveList*:

2> perform the measurement object removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.4;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measObjectToAddModList*:

2> perform the measurement object addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.5;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *reportConfigToRemoveList*:

2> perform the reporting configuration removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.6;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *reportConfigToAddModList*:

2> perform the reporting configuration addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.7;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *quantityConfig*:

2> perform the quantity configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.8;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measIdToRemoveList*:

2> perform the measurement identity removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.2;

- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measIdToAddModList*:
 - 2> perform the measurement identity addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.3;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measGapConfig*:
 - 2> perform the measurement gap configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.9;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measGapSharingConfig*:
 - 2> perform the measurement gap sharing configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.11;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *s-MeasureConfig*:
 - 2> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *ssb-RSRP*, set parameter *ssb-RSRP* of *s-MeasureConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the lowest value of the RSRP ranges indicated by the received value of *s-MeasureConfig*;
 - 2> else, set parameter *csi-RSRP* of *s-MeasureConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the lowest value of the RSRP ranges indicated by the received value of *s-MeasureConfig*.

5.5.2.2 Measurement identity removal

- 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 2> remove the entry with the matching measId from the measIdList within the VarMeasConfig;
 - 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this measId from the VarMeasReportList, if included;
 - 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.
- NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measIdToRemoveList* includes any *measId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.3 Measurement identity addition/modification

The network applies the procedure as follows:

- configure a *measId* only if the corresponding measurement object, the corresponding reporting configuration and the corresponding quantity configuration, are configured.

The UE shall:

- 1> for each measId included in the received measIdToAddModList:
 - 2> if an entry with the matching *measId* exists in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 3> replace the entry with the value received for this *measId*;

2> else:

- 3> add a new entry for this *measId* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
- 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this measId from the VarMeasReportList, if included;
- 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;
- 2> if the *reportType* is set to *reportCGI* in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:
 - 3> if the measObject associated with this measId concerns E-UTRA:

4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;

3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns NR:

4> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns FR1:

5> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 2 seconds for this *measId*;

4> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns FR2:

5> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 16 seconds for this measId.

- 2> if the reportType is set to reportSFTD in the reportConfigNR associated with this measId and the drx-SFTD-NeighMeas is included:
 - 3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns FR1:

4> start timer T322 with the timer value set to 3 seconds for this *measId*;

3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns FR2:

4> start timer T322 with the timer value set to 24 seconds for this measId.

5.5.2.4 Measurement object removal

The UE shall:

- 1> for each measObjectId included in the received measObjectToRemoveList that is part of measObjectList in VarMeasConfig:
 - 2> remove the entry with the matching *measObjectId* from the *measObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
 - 2> remove all measId associated with this measObjectId from the measIdList within the VarMeasConfig, if any;
 - 2> if a *measId* is removed from the *measIdList*:

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this measId from the VarMeasReportList, if included;

- 3> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.
- NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measObjectToRemoveList* includes any *measObjectId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.5 Measurement object addition/modification

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measObjectId* included in the received *measObjectToAddModList*:
 - 2> if an entry with the matching *measObjectId* exists in the *measObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, for this entry:
 - 3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this measObject, except for the fields cellsToAddModList, blackCellsToAddModList, whiteCellsToAddModList, cellsToRemoveList, blackCellsToRemoveList and whiteCellsToRemoveList;
 - 3> if the received *measObject* includes the *cellsToRemoveList*:
 - 4> for each *physCellId* included in the *cellsToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching *physCellId* from the *cellsToAddModList*;

- 3> if the received *measObject* includes the *cellsToAddModList*:
 - 4> for each *physCellId* value included in the *cellsToAddModList*:
 - 5> if an entry with the matching *physCellId* exists in the *cellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *physCellId*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *physCellId* to the *cellsToAddModList*;

- 3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToRemoveList*:
 - 4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToRemoveList*:
 - 5> remove the entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* from the *blackCellsToAddModList*;
- NOTE: For each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToRemoveList* that concerns overlapping ranges of cells, a cell is removed from the blacklist of cells only if all PCI ranges containing it are removed.
 - 3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToAddModList*:
 - 4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToAddModList*:
 - 5> if an entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* is included in the *blackCellsToAddModList*:
 - 6> replace the entry with the value received for this *pci-RangeIndex*;
 - 5> else:
 - 6> add a new entry for the received *pci-RangeIndex* to the *blackCellsToAddModList*;
 - 3> if the received *measObject* includes the *whiteCellsToRemoveList*:
 - 4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the whiteCellsToRemoveList:
 - 5> remove the entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* from the *whiteCellsToAddModList*;
 - 3> if the received *measObject* includes the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:
 - 4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *pci-RangeIndex*;

5> else:

- 6> add a new entry for the received *pci-RangeIndex* to the *whiteCellsToAddModList*
- 3> for each measId associated with this measObjectId in the measIdList within the VarMeasConfig, if any:
 - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
 - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *measObject* to the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*.

5.5.2.6 Reporting configuration removal

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 2> remove the entry with the matching *reportConfigId* from the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
 - 2> remove all *measId* associated with the *reportConfigId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any;
 - 2> if a *measId* is removed from the *measIdList*:
 - 3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this measId from the VarMeasReportList, if included;
 - 3> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.
- NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *reportConfigToRemoveList* includes any *reportConfigId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.7 Reporting configuration addition/modification

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToAddModList*:
 - 2> if an entry with the matching reportConfigId exists in the reportConfigList within the VarMeasConfig, for this entry:
 - 3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *reportConfig*;
 - 3> for each *measId* associated with this *reportConfigId* included in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any:
 - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
 - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;
 - 2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *reportConfig* to the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*.

5.5.2.8 Quantity configuration

- 1> for each RAT for which the received *quantityConfig* includes parameter(s):
 - 2> set the corresponding parameter(s) in *quantityConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the value of the received *quantityConfig* parameter(s);
- 1> for each measId included in the measIdList within VarMeasConfig:
 - 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this measId from the VarMeasReportList, if included;
 - 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

5.5.2.9 Measurement gap configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if gapFR1 is set to setup:
 - 2> if an FR1 measurement gap configuration is already setup, release the FR1 measurement gap configuration;
 - 2> setup the FR1 measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig* in accordance with the received *gapOffset*, i.e., the first subframe of each gap occurs at an SFN and subframe meeting the following condition:

SFN mod *T* = FLOOR(*gapOffset*/10);

subframe = *gapOffset* mod 10;

with T = MGRP/10 as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

- 2> apply the specified timing advance *mgta* to the gap occurrences calculated above (i.e. the UE starts the measurement *mgta* ms before the gap subframe occurrences);
- 1> else if *gapFR1* is set to *release*:

2> release the FR1 measurement gap configuration;

- 1> if *gapFR2* is set to *setup*:
 - 2> if an FR2 measurement gap configuration is already setup, release the FR2 measurement gap configuration;
 - 2> setup the FR2 measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig* in accordance with the received *gapOffset*, i.e., the first subframe of each gap occurs at an SFN and subframe meeting the following condition:

SFN mod *T* = FLOOR(*gapOffset*/10);

subframe = *gapOffset* mod 10;

with *T* = MGRP/10 as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

- 2> apply the specified timing advance *mgta* to the gap occurrences calculated above (i.e. the UE starts the measurement *mgta* ms before the gap subframe occurrences);
- 1> else if *gapFR2* is set to *release*:

- 1> if *gapUE* is set to *setup*:
 - 2> if a per UE measurement gap configuration is already setup, release the per UE measurement gap configuration;
 - 2> setup the per UE measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig* in accordance with the received *gapOffset*, i.e., the first subframe of each gap occurs at an SFN and subframe meeting the following condition:

^{2&}gt; release the FR2 measurement gap configuration;

SFN mod *T* = FLOOR(*gapOffset*/10);

subframe = *gapOffset* mod 10;

with T = MGRP/10 as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

- 2> apply the specified timing advance *mgta* to the gap occurrences calculated above (i.e. the UE starts the measurement *mgta* ms before the gap subframe occurrences);
- 1> else if *gapUE* is set to *release*:

2> release the per UE measurement gap configuration.

- NOTE 1: For *gapFR2* configuration, for the UE in NE-DC or NR-DC, the SFN and subframe of the serving cell indicated by the *refServCellIndicator* in *gapFR2* is used in the gap calculation. Otherwise, the SFN and subframe of a serving cell on FR2 frequency is used in the gap calculation
- NOTE 2: For *gapFR1* or *gapUE* configuration, for the UE in NE-DC or NR-DC, the SFN and subframe of the serving cell indicated by the *refServCellIndicator* in corresponding *gapFR1* or *gapUE* is used in the gap calculation. Otherwise, the SFN and subframe of the PCell is used in the gap calculation.

5.5.2.10 Reference signal measurement timing configuration

The UE shall setup the first SS/PBCH block measurement timing configuration (SMTC) in accordance with the received *periodicityAndOffset* parameter (providing *Periodicity* and *Offset* value for the following condition) in the *smtc1* configuration. The first subframe of each SMTC occasion occurs at an SFN and subframe of the NR SpCell meeting the following condition:

SFN mod T = (FLOOR (Offset/10));

if the *Periodicity* is larger than sf5:

subframe = *Offset* mod 10;

else:

subframe = *Offset* or (*Offset* +5);

with T = CEIL(Periodicity/10).

If *smtc2* is present, for cells indicated in the *pci-List* parameter in *smtc2* in the same *MeasObjectNR*, the UE shall setup an additional SS/PBCH block measurement timing configuration (SMTC) in accordance with the received *periodicity* parameter in the *smtc2* configuration and use the *Offset* (derived from parameter *periodicityAndOffset*) and *duration* parameter from the *smtc1* configuration. The first subframe of each SMTC occasion occurs at an SFN and subframe of the NR SpCell meeting the above condition.

On the indicated *ssbFrequency*, the UE shall not consider SS/PBCH block transmission in subframes outside the SMTC occasion for RRM measurements based on SS/PBCH blocks and for RRM measurements based on CSI-RS except for SFTD measurement (see TS 38.133 [14], subclause 9.3.8).

5.5.2.11 Measurement gap sharing configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if gapSharingFR1 is set to setup:
 - 2> if an FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration is already setup:

3> release the FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration;

- 2> setup the FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration indicated by the measGapSharingConfig in accordance with the received gapSharingFR1 as defined in TS 38.133 [14];
- 1> else if gapSharingFR1 is set to release:
 - 2> release the FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration;

1> if *gapSharingFR2* is set to *setup*:

2> if an FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration is already setup:

3> release the FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration;

- 2> setup the FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration indicated by the *measGapSharingConfig* in accordance with the received *gapSharingFR2* as defined in TS 38.133 [14];
- 1> else if *gapSharingFR2* is set to *release*:

2> release the FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration.

1> if *gapSharingUE* is set to *setup*:

2> if a per UE measurement gap sharing configuration is already setup:

3> release the per UE measurement gap sharing configuration;

2> setup the per UE measurement gap sharing configuration indicated by the *measGapSharingConfig* in accordance with the received *gapSharingUE* as defined in TS 38.133 [14];

1> else if *gapSharingUE* is set to *release*:

2> release the per UE measurement gap sharing configuration.

5.5.3 Performing measurements

5.5.3.1 General

An RRC_CONNECTED UE shall derive cell measurement results by measuring one or multiple beams associated per cell as configured by the network, as described in 5.5.3.3. For all cell measurement results in RRC_CONNECTED the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria and measurement reporting. For cell measurements, the network can configure RSRP, RSRQ or SINR as trigger quantity. Reporting quantities can be any combination of quantities (i.e. only RSRP; only RSRQ; only SINR; RSRP and RSRQ; RSRP and SINR; RSRQ and SINR; RSRP, RSRQ and SINR), irrespective of the trigger quantity.

The network may also configure the UE to report measurement information per beam (which can either be measurement results per beam with respective beam identifier(s) or only beam identifier(s)), derived as described in 5.5.3.3a. If beam measurement information is configured to be included in measurement reports, the UE applies the layer 3 beam filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2. On the other hand, the exact L1 filtering of beam measurements used to derive cell measurement results is implementation dependent.

The UE shall:

- 1> whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements for each serving cell for which *servingCellMO* is configured as follows:
 - 2> if the reportConfig associated with at least one measId included in the measIdList within VarMeasConfig contains an rsType set to ssb and ssb-ConfigMobility is configured in the measObject indicated by the servingCellMO:
 - 3> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* and contains an *rsType* set to *ssb*:
 - 4> derive layer 3 filtered RSRP and RSRQ per beam for the serving cell based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

3> derive serving cell measurement results based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3;

2> if the reportConfig associated with at least one measId included in the measIdList within VarMeasConfig contains an rsType set to csi-rs and CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility is configured in the measObject indicated by the servingCellMO:

- 3> if the reportConfig associated with at least one measId included in the measIdList within VarMeasConfig contains a reportQuantityRS-Indexes and maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport and contains an rsType set to csi-rs:
 - 4> derive layer 3 filtered RSRP and RSRQ per beam for the serving cell based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
- 3> derive serving cell measurement results based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3;
- 1> for each serving cell for which *servingCellMO* is configured, if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains SINR as trigger quantity and/or reporting quantity:
 - 2> if the *reportConfig* contains *rsType* set to *ssb* and *ssb-ConfigMobility* is configured in the *servingCellMO*:
 - 3> if the reportConfigcontains a reportQuantityRS-Indexes and maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport:
 - 4> derive layer 3 filtered SINR per beam for the serving cell based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
 - 3> derive serving cell SINR based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3;
 - 2> if the reportConfig contains rsType set to csi-rs and CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility is configured in the servingCellMO:
 - 3> if the *reportConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:
 - 4> derive layer 3 filtered SINR per beam for the serving cell based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
 - 3> derive serving cell SINR based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3;
- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI* and timer T321 is running:
 - 3> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated measObject using available idle periods;
 - 3> if the cell indicated by *reportCGI* field for the associated *measObject* is an NR cell and that indicated cell is broadcasting *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13):
 - 4> try to acquire *SIB1* in the concerned cell;
 - 3> if the cell indicated by *reportCGI* field is an E-UTRA cell:

4> try to acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* in the concerned cell;

- 2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is *periodical* or *eventTriggered*:
 - 3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup, or
 - 3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:
 - 4> if s-MeasureConfig is not configured, or
 - 4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *ssb-RSRP* and the NR SpCell RSRP based on SS/PBCH block, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than *ssb-RSRP*, or
 - 4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *csi-RSRP* and the NR SpCell RSRP based on CSI-RS, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than *csi-RSRP*:
 - 5> if the *measObject* is associated to NR and the *rsType* is set to *csi-rs*:
 - 6> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* for the associated *reportConfig* are configured:

- 7> derive layer 3 filtered beam measurements only based on CSI-RS for each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
- 6> derive cell measurement results based on CSI-RS for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityCell* using parameters from the associated *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.3;
- 5> if the *measObject* is associated to NR and the *rsType* is set to *ssb*:
 - 6> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* for the associated *reportConfig* are configured:
 - 7> derive layer 3 beam measurements only based on SS/PBCH block for each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
 - 6> derive cell measurement results based on SS/PBCH block for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityCell* using parameters from the associated *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.3;
- 5> if the *measObject* is associated to E-UTRA:
 - 6> perform the corresponding measurements associated to neighbouring cells on the frequencies indicated in the concerned *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.2;
- 2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportSFTD*:
 - 3> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true*:
 - 4> if the *measObject* is associated to E-UTRA:
 - 5> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the E-UTRA PSCell;
 - 5> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;

6> perform RSRP measurements for the E-UTRA PSCell;

- 4> else if the *measObject* is associated to NR:
 - 5> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the NR PSCell;
 - 5> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;

6> perform RSRP measurements for the NR PSCell based on SSB;

- 3> else if the *reportSFTD-NeighMeas* is included:
 - 4> if the *measObject* is associated to NR:
 - 5> if the *drx-SFTD-NeighMeas* is included:
 - 6> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the NR neighbouring cell(s) detected based on parameters in the associated *measObject* using available idle periods;
 - 5> else:
 - 6> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the NR neighbouring cell(s) detected based on parameters in the associated *measObject*;
 - 5> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*:
 - 6> perform RSRP measurements based on SSB for the NR neighbouring cell(s) detected based on parameters in the associated *measObject*;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.5.4.

5.5.3.2 Layer 3 filtering

The UE shall:

- 1> for each cell measurement quantity and for each beam measurement quantity that the UE performs measurements according to 5.5.3.1:
 - 2> filter the measured result, before using for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting, by the following formula:

$$F_{n} = (1-a)*F_{n-1} + a*M_{n}$$

where

- M_n is the latest received measurement result from the physical layer;
- F_n is the updated filtered measurement result, that is used for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting;
- F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result, where F_{θ} is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer is received; and for NR, $a = 1/2^{(ki/4)}$, where k_i is the *filterCoefficient* for the corresponding measurement quantity of the i:th *QuantityConfigNR* in *quantityConfigNR-List*, and *i* is indicated by *quantityConfigIndex* in *MeasObjectNR*; for E-UTRA, $a = 1/2^{(k/4)}$, where *k* is the *filterCoefficient* for the corresponding measurement quantity received by *quantityConfigEUTRA* in the *quantityConfig*;
- 2> adapt the filter such that the time characteristics of the filter are preserved at different input rates, observing that the *filterCoefficient k* assumes a sample rate equal to X ms; The value of X is equivalent to one intra-frequency L1 measurement period as defined in TS 38.133 [14] assuming non-DRX operation, and depends on frequency range.
- NOTE 1: If k is set to 0, no layer 3 filtering is applicable.
- NOTE 2: The filtering is performed in the same domain as used for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting, i.e., logarithmic filtering for logarithmic measurements.
- NOTE 3: The filter input rate is implementation dependent, to fulfil the performance requirements set in TS 38.133 [14]. For further details about the physical layer measurements, see TS 38.133 [14].

5.5.3.3 Derivation of cell measurement results

The network may configure the UE to derive RSRP, RSRQ and SINR measurement results per cell associated to NR measurement objects based on parameters configured in the *measObject* (e.g. maximum number of beams to be averaged and beam consolidation thresholds) and in the *reportConfig* (*rsType* to be measured, SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS).

- 1> for each cell measurement quantity to be derived based on SS/PBCH block:
 - 2> if nrofSS-BlocksToAverage in the associated measObject is not configured; or
 - 2> if absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation in the associated measObject is not configured; or
 - 2> if the highest beam measurement quantity value is below or equal to *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation*:
 - 3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as the highest beam measurement quantity value, where each beam measurement quantity is described in TS 38.215 [9];
 - 2> else:
 - 3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as the linear power scale average of the highest beam measurement quantity values above *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* where the total number of averaged beams shall not exceed *nrofSS-BlocksToAverage*;
 - 2> apply layer 3 cell filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;

- 1> for each cell measurement quantity to be derived based on CSI-RS:
 - 2> consider a CSI-RS resource to be applicable for deriving cell measurements when the concerned CSI-RS resource is included in the *csi-rs-CellMobility* including the *physCellId* of the cell in the*CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* in the associated *measObject*;
 - 2> if nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage in the associated measObject is not configured; or
 - 2> if absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation in the associated measObject is not configured; or
 - 2> if the highest beam measurement quantity value is below or equal to *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation*:
 - 3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on applicable CSI-RS resources for the cell as the highest beam measurement quantity value, where each beam measurement quantity is described in TS 38.215 [9];
 - 2> else:
 - 3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on CSI-RS as the linear power scale average of the highest beam measurement quantity values above *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* where the total number of averaged beams shall not exceed *nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage*;
 - 2> apply layer 3 cell filtering as described in 5.5.3.2.

5.5.3.3a Derivation of layer 3 beam filtered measurement

The UE shall:

- 1> for each layer 3 beam filtered measurement quantity to be derived based on SS/PBCH block;
 - 2> derive each configured beam measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as described in TS 38.215[9], and apply layer 3 beam filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;
- 1> for each layer 3 beam filtered measurement quantity to be derived based on CSI-RS;
 - 2> derive each configured beam measurement quantity based on CSI-RS as described in TS 38.215 [9], and apply layer 3 beam filtering as described in 5.5.3.2.

5.5.4 Measurement report triggering

5.5.4.1 General

If AS security has been activated successfully, the UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:
 - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:
 - 4> if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:
 - 5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;
 - 4> if the *eventA3* or *eventA5* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:
 - 5> if a serving cell is associated with a *measObjectNR* and neighbours are associated with another *measObjectNR*, consider any serving cell associated with the other *measObjectNR* to be a neighbouring cell as well;
 - 4> if corresponding reportConfig includes reportType set to periodical; or
 - 4> for measurement events other than *eventA1* or *eventA2*:
 - 5> if *useWhiteCellList* is set to *true*:

- 6> consider any neighbouring cell detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
- 5> else:
 - 6> consider any neighbouring cell detected based on parameters in the associated measObjectNR to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the blackCellsToAddModList defined within the VarMeasConfig for this measId;
- 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 4> if eventB1 or eventB2 is configured in the corresponding reportConfig:
 - 5> consider a serving cell, if any, on the associated E-UTRA frequency as neighbour cell;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
- 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *reportCGI*:
 - 3> consider the cell detected on the associated *measObject* which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *reportConfig* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;
- 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *reportSFTD*:
 - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:
 - 4> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true*:

5> consider the NR PSCell to be applicable;

- 4> else if the *reportSFTD-NeighMeas* is included:
 - 5> if *cellsForWhichToReportSFTD* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:
 - 6> consider any NR neighbouring cell detected on the associated *measObjectNR* which has a physical cell identity that is included in the *cellsForWhichToReportSFTD* to be applicable;
 - 5> else:
 - 6> consider up to 3 strongest NR neighbouring cells detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cells are not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
- 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 4> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true*:
 - 5> consider the E-UTRA PSCell to be applicable;
- 2> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
 - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the VarMeasReportList for this measId;
 - 3> set the numberOfReportsSent defined within the VarMeasReportList for this measId to 0;
 - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

- 2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
 - 3> set the numberOfReportsSent defined within the VarMeasReportList for this measId to 0;
 - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
 - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *true* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the VarMeasReportList for this measId;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if *reportType* is set to *periodical* and if a (first) measurement result is available:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the VarMeasReportList for this measId;

- 3> set the numberOfReportsSent defined within the VarMeasReportList for this measId to 0;
- 3> if the *reportAmount* exceeds 1:
 - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR SpCell;
- 3> else (i.e. the *reportAmount* is equal to 1):
 - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR SpCell and for the strongest cell among the applicable cells;
- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
 - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5.
- 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* is set to *reportSFTD*:
 - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:
 - 4> if the *drx-SFTD-NeighMeas* is included:
 - 5> if the quantity to be reported becomes available for each requested pair of PCell and NR cell:
 - 6> stop timer T322;
 - 6> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
 - 4 > else

- 5> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for each requested pair of PCell and NR cell or the maximal measurement reporting delay as specified in TS 38.133 [14];
- 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the pair of PCell and E-UTRA PSCell or the maximal measurement reporting delay as specified in TS 38.133 [14];
- 2> if *reportType* is set to *reportCGI*:
 - 3> if the UE acquired the SIB1 or SystemInformationBlockType1 for the requested cell; or
 - 3> if the UE detects that the requested NR cell is not transmitting SIB1 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13):

4> stop timer T321;

- 4> include a measurement reporting entry within the VarMeasReportList for this measId;
- 4> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
- 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> upon the expiry of T321 for this *measId*:
 - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the VarMeasReportList for this measId;
 - 3> set the numberOfReportsSent defined within the VarMeasReportList for this measId to 0;
 - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5.
- 2> upon the expiry of T322 for this *measId*:
 - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

5.5.4.2 Event A1 (Serving becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> for this measurement, consider the NR serving cell corresponding to the associated *measObjectNR* associated with this event.

Inequality A1-1 (Entering condition)

Ms - Hys > Thresh

Inequality A1-2 (Leaving condition)

Ms + Hys < Thresh

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. a1-Threshold as defined within reportConfigNR for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as *Ms*.

5.5.4.3 Event A2 (Serving becomes worse than threshold)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> for this measurement, consider the serving cell indicated by the *measObjectNR* associated to this event.

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

Ms + Hys < Thresh

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

Ms - Hys > Thresh

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. a2-Threshold as defined within reportConfigNR for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as *Ms*.

5.5.4.4 Event A3 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SpCell)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> use the SpCell for *Mp*, *Ofp and Ocp*.

NOTE The cell(s) that triggers the event has reference signals indicated in the *measObjectNR* associated to this event which may be different from the NR SpCell *measObjectNR*.

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Mp + Ofp + Ocp + Off

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Mp + Ofp + Ocp + Off

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

- *Ofn* is the measurement object specific offset of the reference signal of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell).
- *Ocn* is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Mp is the measurement result of the SpCell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofp is the measurement object specific offset of the SpCell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the SpCell).

Ocp is the cell specific offset of the SpCell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the SpCell), and is set to zero if not configured for the SpCell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. hysteresis as defined within reportConfigNR for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. a3-Offset as defined within reportConfigNR for this event).

Mn, Mp are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofp, Ocp, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

5.5.4.5 Event A4 (Neighbour becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-2, as specified below, is fulfilled.

Inequality A4-1 (Entering condition)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh

Inequality A4-2 (Leaving condition)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the measurement object specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. hysteresis as defined within reportConfigNR for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. a4-Threshold as defined within reportConfigNR for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as *Mn*.

5.5.4.6 Event A5 (SpCell becomes worse than threshold1 and neighbour becomes better than threshold2)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition A5-1 and condition A5-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A5-3 or condition A5-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> use the SpCell for Mp.

NOTE: The parameters of the reference signal(s) of the cell(s) that triggers the event are indicated in the *measObjectNR* associated to the event which may be different from the *measObjectNR* of the NR SpCell.

Inequality A5-1 (Entering condition 1)

Mp + Hys < Threshl

Inequality A5-2 (Entering condition 2)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2

Inequality A5-3 (Leaving condition 1)

Mp - Hys > Thresh1

Inequality A5-4 (Leaving condition 2)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mp is the measurement result of the NR SpCell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

- *Ofn* is the measurement object specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell).
- *Ocn* is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. hysteresis as defined within reportConfigNR for this event).

- *Thresh1* is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).
- *Thresh2* is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Mn, Mp are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as *Mp*.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as *Mn*.

5.5.4.7 Event A6 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SCell)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A6-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A6-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> for this measurement, consider the (secondary) cell corresponding to the *measObjectNR* associated to this event to be the serving cell.
- NOTE: The reference signal(s) of the neighbour(s) and the reference signal(s) of the SCell are both indicated in the associated *measObjectNR*.

Inequality A6-1 (Entering condition)

Mn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ocs + Off

Inequality A6-2 (Leaving condition)

Mn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ocs + Off

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

- *Ocn* is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the associated *measObjectNR*), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.
- Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.
- *Ocs* is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the associated *measObjectNR*), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.
- Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. hysteresis as defined within reportConfigNR for this event).
- Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a6-Offset* as defined within reportConfigNR for this event).
- Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.
- Ocn, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

5.5.4.8 Event B1 (Inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled.

Inequality B1-1 (Entering condition)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh

Inequality B1-2 (Leaving condition)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

- *Ofn* is the measurement object specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *eutra-Q-OffsetRange* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour inter-RAT cell).
- *Ocn* is the cell specific offset of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the neighbour inter-RAT cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.
- *Hys* is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).
- *Thresh* is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b1-ThresholdEUTRA* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm or in dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as *Mn*.

5.5.4.9 Event B2 (PCell becomes worse than threshold1 and inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold2)

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

Mp + Hys < Threshl

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

Mp - Hys > Thresh1

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mp is the measurement result of the PCell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

- *Ofn* is the measurement object specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *eutra-Q-OffsetRange* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).
- *Ocn* is the cell specific offset of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the neighbour inter-RAT cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-*Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Mp is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and SINR.

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as *Mp*.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as *Mn*.

5.5.5 Measurement reporting

5.5.5.1 General

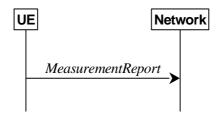


Figure 5.5.5.1-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to the network. The UE shall initiate this procedure only after successful AS security activation.

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2EUTRA* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*:
 - 2> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *rsType*:
 - 3> if the serving cell measurements based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report are available:
 - 4> set the measResultServingCell within measResultServingMOList to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on the rsType included in the reportConfig that triggered the measurement report;

2> else:

- 3> if SSB based serving cell measurements are available:
 - 4> set the measResultServingCell within measResultServingMOList to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on SSB;
- 3> else if CSI-RS based serving cell measurements are available:
 - 4> set the measResultServingCell within measResultServingMOList to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on CSI-RS;
- 1> set the *servCellId* within *measResultServingMOList* to include each NR serving cell that is configured with *servingCellMO*, if any;
- 1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:
 - 2> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*, include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2;
- 1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:
 - 2> for each *measObjectId* referenced in the *measIdList* which is also referenced with *servingCellMO*, other than the *measObjectId* corresponding with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting:
 - 3> if the *measObjectNR* indicated by the *servingCellMO* includes the RS resource configuration corresponding to the *rsType* indicated in the *reportConfig*:
 - 4> set the measResultBestNeighCell within measResultServingMOList to include the physCellId and the available measurement quantities based on the reportQuantityCell and rsType indicated in reportConfig of the non-serving cell corresponding to the concerned measObjectNR with the highest measured RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this measObjectNR, otherwise with the highest measured RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this measObjectNR, otherwise with the highest measured RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this measObjectNR, otherwise with the highest measured SINR;
 - 4> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport:*
 - 5> for each best non-serving cell included in the measurement report:
 - 6> include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2;
- 1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting is set to *eventTriggered* and *eventID* is set to *eventA3*, or *eventA4*, or *eventA5*, or *eventB1*, or *eventB2*:
 - 2> if the UE is in NE-DC and the measurement configuration that triggered this measurement report is associated with the MCG:

- 3> set the *measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG* to include an entry for each E-UTRA SCG serving frequency with the following:
 - 4> include *carrierFreq* of the E-UTRA serving frequency;
 - 4> set the *measResultServingCell* to include the available measurement quantities that the UE is configured to measure by the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;
 - 4> if *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:
 - 5> set the *measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG* to include within *measResultBestNeighCell* the quantities of the best non-serving cell, based on RSRP, on the concerned serving frequency;
- 1> if *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting is set to *eventTriggered* and *eventID* is set to *eventA3*, or *eventA4*, or *eventA5*:
 - 2> if the UE is in NR-DC and the measurement configuration that triggered this measurement report is associated with the MCG:
 - 3> set the *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include for each NR SCG serving cell that is configured with *servingCellMO*, if any, the following:
 - 4> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *rsType*:
 - 5> if the serving cell measurements based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report are available according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG:
 - 6> set the measResultServingCell within measResultServFreqListNR-SCG to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on the rsType included in the reportConfig that triggered the measurement report;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> if SSB based serving cell measurements are available according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG:
 - 6> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on SSB;
 - 5> else if CSI-RS based serving cell measurements are available according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG:
 - 6> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on CSI-RS;
 - 4> if results for the serving cell derived based on SSB are included:
 - 5> include the *ssbFrequency* to the value indicated by ssbFrequency as included in the *MeasObjectNR* of the serving cell;
 - 4> if results for the serving cell derived based on CSI-RS are included:
 - 5> include the *refFreqCSI-RS* to the value indicated by *refFreqCSI-RS* as included in the *MeasObjectNR* of the serving cell;
 - 4> if the reportConfig associated with the measId that triggered the measurement reporting includes reportQuantityRS-Indexes and maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport:
 - 5> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*, include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2, where availability is considered according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;

- 4> if *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:
 - 5> if the *measObjectNR* indicated by the *servingCellMO* includes the RS resource configuration corresponding to the *rsType* indicated in the *reportConfig*:
 - 6> set the *measResultBestNeighCellListNR* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include one entry with the *physCellId* and the available measurement quantities based on the *reportQuantityCell* and *rsType* indicated in *reportConfig* of the non-serving cell corresponding to the concerned *measObjectNR* with the highest measured RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured SINR, where availability is considered according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;
 - 7> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport:*
 - 8> for each best non-serving cell included in the measurement report:
 - 9> include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2, where availability is considered according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
 - 2> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:
 - 3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
 - 4> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:
 - 5> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;
 - 4> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
 - 4> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:
 - 5> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
 - 6> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns NR:
 - 7> if *rsType* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *ssb*:
 - 8> set *resultsSSB-Cell* within the *measResult* to include the SS/PBCH block based quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantityCell* within the concerned *reportConfig*, in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;
 - 8> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* are configured, include beam measurement information as described in 5.5.5.2;
 - 7> else if *rsType* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *csi-rs*:
 - 8> set resultsCSI-RS-Cell within the measResult to include the CSI-RS based quantity(ies) indicated in the reportQuantityCell within the concerned reportConfig, in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;

- 8> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* are configured, include beam measurement information as described in 5.5.5.2;
- 6> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 7> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfigInterRAT* in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;

2> else:

- 3> if the cell indicated by *cellForWhichToReportCGI* is an NR cell:
 - 4> if *plmn-IdentityInfoList* of the *cgi-Info* for the concerned cell has been obtained:
 - 5> include the *plmn-IdentityInfoList* including *plmn-IdentityList*, *trackingAreaCode* (if available), *ranac* (if available), *cellIdentity* and *cellReservedForOperatorUse* for each entry of the *plmn-IdentityInfoList*;
 - 5> include *frequencyBandList* if available;
 - 4> else if *MIB* indicates the *SIB1* is not broadcast:
 - 5> include the noSIB1 including the ssb-SubcarrierOffset and pdcch-ConfigSIB1 obtained from MIB of the concerned cell;
- 3> if the cell indicated by *cellForWhichToReportCGI* is an E-UTRA cell:
 - 4> if all mandatory fields of the *cgi-Info-EPC* for the concerned cell have been obtained:
 - 5> include in the *cgi-Info-EPC* the fields broadcasted in E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType1* associated to EPC;
 - 4> if the UE is E-UTRA/5GC capable and all mandatory fields of the *cgi-Info-5GC* for the concerned cell have been obtained:
 - 5> include in the cgi-Info-5GC the fields broadcasted in E-UTRA SystemInformationBlockType1 associated to 5GC;
 - 4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:
 - 5> include the *freqBandIndicator*;
 - 5> if the cell broadcasts the *multiBandInfoList*, include the *multiBandInfoList*;
 - 5> if the cell broadcasts the *freqBandIndicatorPriority*, include the *freqBandIndicatorPriority*;
- 1> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:
 - 2> if the reportSFTD-Meas is set to true within the corresponding reportConfigNR for this measId:
 - 3> set the *measResultSFTD-NR* in accordance with the following:
 - 4> set sfn-OffsetResult and frameBoundaryOffsetResult to the measurement results provided by lower layers;
 - 4> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;
 - 5> set *rsrp-Result* to the RSRP of the NR PSCell derived based on SSB;
 - 2> else if the reportSFTD-NeighMeas is included within the corresponding reportConfigNR for this measId:
 - 3> for each applicable cell which measurement results are available, include an entry in the *measResultCellListSFTD-NR* and set the contents as follows:

4> set *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the concered NR neighbour cell.

4> set sfn-OffsetResult and frameBoundaryOffsetResult to the measurement results provided by lower layers;

4> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*:

5> set *rsrp-Result* to the RSRP of the concerned cell derived based on SSB;

- 1> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 2> if the reportSFTD-Meas is set to true within the corresponding reportConfigInterRAT for this measId:
 - 3> set the *measResultSFTD-EUTRA* in accordance with the following:
 - 4> set sfn-OffsetResult and frameBoundaryOffsetResult to the measurement results provided by lower layers;
 - 4> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;

5> set *rsrpResult-EUTRA* to the RSRP of the EUTRA PSCell;

- 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
- 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
- 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:
 - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

- 2> if the *reportType* is set to *periodical*:
 - 3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;
- 1> if the UE is in (NG)EN-DC:
 - 2> if SRB3 is configured:
 - 3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in TS 36.331 [10].

1> else if the UE is in NR-DC:

- 2> if the measurement configuration that triggered this measurement report is associated with the SCG:
 - 3> if SRB3 is configured:
 - 4> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

3> else:

4> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via the NR MCG embedded in NR RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in 5.7.2a.3;

2> else:

3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via SRB1 to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

1> else:

2> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.5.5.2 Reporting of beam measurement information

For beam measurement information to be included in a measurement report the UE shall:

1> if reportType is set to eventTriggered:

2> consider the trigger quantity as the sorting quantity if available, otherwise RSRP as sorting quantity if available, otherwise RSRQ as sorting quantity if available, otherwise SINR as sorting quantity;

- 1> if *reportType* is set to *periodical*:
 - 2> if a single reporting quantity is set to *true* in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*;

3> consider the configured single quantity as the sorting quantity;

2> else:

- 3> if *rsrp* is set to *true*;
 - 4> consider RSRP as the sorting quantity;
- 3> else:
 - 4> consider RSRQ as the sorting quantity;
- 1> set *rsIndexResults* to include up to *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* SS/PBCH block indexes or CSI-RS indexes in order of decreasing sorting quantity as follows:
 - 2> if the measurement information to be included is based on SS/PBCH block:
 - 3> include within *resultsSSB-Indexes* the index associated to the best beam for that SS/PBCH block sorting quantity and if *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* is included in the *VarMeasConfig* for the *measObject* associated to the cell for which beams are to be reported, the remaining beams whose sorting quantity is above *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation*;
 - 3> if *includeBeamMeasurements* is configured, include the SS/PBCH based measurement results for the quantities in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* set to *true* for each SS/PBCH block index;
 - 2> else if the beam measurement information to be included is based on CSI-RS:
 - 3> include within *resultsCSI-RS-Indexes* the index associated to the best beam for that CSI-RS sorting quantity and, if *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* is included in the *VarMeasConfig* for the *measObject* associated to the cell for which beams are to be reported, the remaining beams whose sorting quantity is above *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation*;
 - 3> if *includeBeamMeasurements* is configured, include the CSI-RS based measurement results for the quantities in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* set to *true* for each CSI-RS index.

5.5.5.3 Sorting of cell measurement results

The UE shall determine the sorting quantity according to parameters of the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the reporting:

- 1> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:
 - 2> for an NR cell, consider the quantity used in the *aN-Threshold* (for *eventA1*, *eventA2* and *eventA4*) or in the *a5-Threshold2* (for *eventA5*) or in the *aN-Offset* (for *eventA3* and *eventA6*) as the sorting quantity;
 - 2> for an E-UTRA cell, consider the quantity used in the bN-ThresholdEUTRA as the sorting quantity;
- 1> if the *reportType* is set to *periodical*:

- 2> determine the sorting quantity according to *reportQuantityCell* for an NR cell, and according to *reportQuantity* for an E-UTRA cell, as below:
 - 3> if a single quantity is set to *true*:

4> consider this quantity as the sorting quantity;

3> else:

4> if *rsrp* is set to *true*;

5> consider RSRP as the sorting quantity;

4> else:

5> consider RSRQ as the sorting quantity.

5.5.6 Location measurement indication

5.5.6.1 General



Figure 5.5.5.1-1: Location measurement indication

The purpose of this procedure is to indicate to the network that the UE is going to start/stop location related measurements (*eutra-RSTD*) which require measurement gaps or start/stop subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA (*eutra-FineTimingDetection*) which requires measurement gaps. UE shall initiate this procedure only after successful AS security activation.

NOTE: It is a network decision to configure the measurement gap.

5.5.6.2 Initiation

The UE shall:

1> if and only if upper layers indicate to start performing location measurements or start subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA, and the UE requires measurement gaps for these operations while measurement gaps are either not configured or not sufficient:

2> initiate the procedure to indicate start;

- NOTE 1: The UE verifies the measurement gap situation only upon receiving the indication from upper layers. If at this point in time sufficient gaps are available, the UE does not initiate the procedure. Unless it receives a new indication from upper layers, the UE is only allowed to further repeat the procedure in the same PCell once per frequency of the target RAT if the provided measurement gaps are insufficient.
- 1> if and only if upper layers indicate to stop performing location measurements or stop subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA:

2> initiate the procedure to indicate stop.

NOTE 2: The UE may initiate the procedure to indicate stop even if it did not previously initiate the procedure to indicate start.

5.5.6.3 Actions related to transmission of *LocationMeasurementIndication* message

The UE shall set the contents of LocationMeasurementIndication message as follows:

- 1> set the *measurementIndication* as follows:
 - 2> if the procedure is initiated to indicate start of location related measurements:
 - 3> set the *measurementIndication* to setup *LocationMeasurementInfo*;
 - 3> if the procedure is initiated for RSTD measurements towards E-UTRA:
 - 4> set the *locationMeasurementInfo* to the value *eutra-RSTD* according to the information received from upper layers;
 - 2> else if the procedure is initiated for subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA:
 - 3> set the *measurementIndication* to setup *LocationMeasurementInfo*;
 - 3> set the *locationMeasurementInfo* to the value *eutra-FineTimingDetection*;
 - 2> else if the procedure is initiated to indicate stop of location related measurements or stop of subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA:

3> set the *measurementIndication* to *release*;

1> submit the *LocationMeasurementIndication* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.6 UE capabilities

5.6.1 UE capability transfer

5.6.1.1 General

This clause describes how the UE compiles and transfers its UE capability information upon receiving a UECapabilityEnquiry from the network.

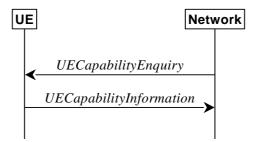


Figure 5.6.1.1-1: UE capability transfer

5.6.1.2 Initiation

The network initiates the procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED when it needs (additional) UE radio access capability information. The network should retrieve UE capabilities only after AS security activation. Network does not forward UE capabilities that were retrieved before AS security activation to the CN.

5.6.1.3 Reception of the UECapabilityEnquiry by the UE

The UE shall set the contents of UECapabilityInformation message as follows:

1> if the ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList contains a UE-CapabilityRAT-Request with rat-Type set to nr:

- 2> include in the ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList a UE-CapabilityRAT-Container of the type UE-NR-Capability and with the rat-Type set to nr;
- 2> include the *supportedBandCombinationList*, *featureSets* and *featureSetCombinations* as specified in clause 5.6.1.4;
- 1> if the ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList contains a UE-CapabilityRAT-Request with rat-Type set to eutra-nr:

2> if the UE supports (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC:

- 3> include in the *ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Container* of the type *UE-MRDC-Capability* and with the *rat-Type* set to *eutra-nr*;
- 3> include the *supportedBandCombinationList* and *featureSetCombinations* as specified in clause 5.6.1.4;
- 1> if the ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList contains a UE-CapabilityRAT-Request with rat-Type set to eutra:
 - 2> if the UE supports E-UTRA:
 - 3> include in the ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList a ue-CapabilityRAT-Container of the type UE-EUTRA-Capability and with the rat-Type set to eutra as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.3.3, according to the capabilityRequestFilter, if received;
- 1> submit the UECapabilityInformation message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.6.1.4 Setting band combinations, feature set combinations and feature sets supported by the UE

The UE invokes the procedures in this clause if the NR or E-UTRA network requests UE capabilities for *nr*, *eutra-nr* or *eutra*. This procedure is invoked once per requested *rat-Type* (see clause 5.6.1.3 for capability enquiry by the NR network; see TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.3.3 for capability enquiry by the E-UTRA network). The UE shall ensure that the feature set IDs are consistent across feature sets, feature set combinations and band combinations in all three UE capability containers that the network queries with the same fields with the same values, i.e. *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR* and fields in *UECapabilityEnquiry* message (i.e. *requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC, requestedCapabilityNR* and *eutra-nr-only* flag) as defined in TS 36.331, where applicable.

NOTE 1: Capability enquiry without frequencyBandListFilter is not supported.

- NOTE 2: In EN-DC, the gNB needs the capabilities for RAT types *nr* and *eutra-nr* and it uses the *featureSets* in the *UE-NR-Capability* together with the *featureSetCombinations* in the *UE-MRDC-Capability* to determine the NR UE capabilities for the supported MRDC band combinations. Similarly, the eNB needs the capabilities for RAT types *eutra* and *eutra-nr* and it uses the *featureSetsEUTRA* in the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* together with the *featureSetCombinations* in the *UE-MRDC-Capability* to determine the E-UTRA UE capabilities for the supported MRDC band combinations. Hence, the IDs used in the *featureSets* must match the IDs referred to in *featureSetCombinations* across all three containers. The requirement on consistency implies that there are no undefined feature sets and feature set combinations.
- NOTE 3: If the UE cannot include all feature sets and feature set combinations due to message size or list size constraints, it is up to UE implementation which feature sets and feature set combinations it prioritizes.

The UE shall:

- 1> compile a list of "candidate band combinations" only consisting of bands included in *frequencyBandListFilter*, and prioritized in the order of *frequencyBandListFilter* (i.e. first include band combinations containing the first-listed band, then include remaining band combinations containing the second-listed band, and so on), where for each band in the band combination, the parameters of the band do not exceed *maxBandwidthRequestedDL*, *maxBandwidthRequestedUL*, *maxCarriersRequestedDL*, *maxCarriersRequestedUL*, *ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA* or *ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA*, whichever are received;
- 1> for each band combination included in the list of "candidate band combinations":

2> if the network (E-UTRA) included the *eutra-nr-only* field, or

2> if the requested *rat-Type* is *eutra*:

- 3> remove the NR-only band combination from the list of "candidate band combinations";
- NOTE 4: The (E-UTRA) network may request capabilities for *nr* but indicate with the *eutra-nr-only* flag that the UE shall not include any NR band combinations in the *UE-NR-Capability*. In this case the procedural text above removes all NR-only band combinations from the candidate list and thereby also avoids inclusion of corresponding feature set combinations and feature sets below.
 - 2> if it is regarded as a fallback band combination with the same capabilities of another band combination included in the list of "candidate band combinations":

3> remove the band combination from the list of "candidate band combinations";

- 1> if *capabilityRequestFilterCommon* is received:
 - 2> remove band combinations from the list of "candidate band combinations" in accordance with the given filter criteria in *capabilityRequestFilterCommon*;
- NOTE 5: Even if the network requests (only) capabilities for *nr*, it may include E-UTRA band numbers in the *frequencyBandListFilter* to ensure that the UE includes all necessary feature sets needed for subsequently requested *eutra-nr* capabilities. At this point of the procedure the list of "candidate band combinations" contains all NR- and/or E-UTRA-NR band combinations that match the filter (*frequencyBandListFilter*) provided by the NW and that match the *eutra-nr-only* flag (if RAT-Type *nr* is requested by E-UTRA). In the following, this candidate list is used to derive the band combinations, feature set combinations and feature sets to be reported in the requested capability container.
- 1> if the requested *rat-Type* is *nr*:
 - 2> include into *supportedBandCombinationList* as many NR-only band combinations as possible from the list of "candidate band combinations", starting from the first entry;
 - 3> if *srs-SwitchingTimeRequest* is received:
 - 4> if SRS carrier switching is supported;

5> include *srs-SwitchingTimesListNR* for each band combination;

- 4> set *srs-SwitchingTimeRequested* to *true*;
- 2> include, into *featureSetCombinations*, the feature set combinations referenced from the supported band combinations as included in *supportedBandCombinationList* according to the previous;
- 2> compile a list of "candidate feature set combinations" referenced from the list of "candidate band combinations" excluding entries (rows in feature set combinations) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities;
- NOTE 6: This list of "candidate feature set combinations" contains the feature set combinations used for NR-only as well as E-UTRA-NR band combinations. It is used to derive a list of NR feature sets referred to from the feature set combinations in the *UE-NR-Capability* and from the feature set combinations in a *UE-MRDC-Capability* container.
 - 2> include into *featureSets* the feature sets referenced from the "candidate feature set combinations" excluding entries (feature sets per CC) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities and may exclude the feature sets with the parameters that exceed any of *maxBandwidthRequestedDL*, *maxBandwidthRequestedUL*, *maxCarriersRequestedDL* or *maxCarriersRequestedUL*, whichever are received;
- 1> else, if the requested *rat-Type* is *eutra-nr*:
 - 2> include into supportedBandCombinationList and/or supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only as many E-UTRA-NR band combinations as possible from the list of "candidate band combinations", starting from the first entry;
 - 3> if *srs-SwitchingTimeRequest* is received:
 - 4> if SRS carrier switching is supported;

- 5> include *srs-SwitchingTimesListNR* and *srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA* for each band combination;
- 4> set *srs-SwitchingTimeRequested* to *true*;
- 2> include, into *featureSetCombinations*, the feature set combinations referenced from the supported band combinations as included in *supportedBandCombinationList* according to the previous;
- 1> else (if the requested *rat-Type* is *eutra*):
 - 2> compile a list of "candidate feature set combinations" referenced from the list of "candidate band combinations" excluding entries (rows in feature set combinations) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities;
- NOTE 7: This list of "candidate feature set combinations" contains the feature set combinations used for E-UTRA-NR band combinations. It is used to derive a list of E-UTRA feature sets referred to from the feature set combinations in a *UE-MRDC-Capability* container.
 - 2> include into *featureSetsEUTRA* (in the *UE-EUTRA-Capability*) the feature sets referenced from the "candidate feature set combinations" excluding entries (feature sets per CC) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities and may exclude the feature sets with the parameters that exceed *ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA* or *ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA*, whichever are received;
- 1> include the received *frequencyBandListFilter* in the field *appliedFreqBandListFilter* of the requested UE capability, except if the requested *rat-Type* is *nr* and the network included the *eutra-nr-only* field;
- 1> if the network included *ue-CapabilityEnquiryExt*:

2> include the received ue-CapabilityEnquiryExt in the field receivedFilters;

- 5.6.1.5 Void
- 5.7 Other
- 5.7.1 DL information transfer
- 5.7.1.1 General



Figure 5.7.1.1-1: DL information transfer

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer NAS dedicated information from NG-RAN to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED.

5.7.1.2 Initiation

The network initiates the DL information transfer procedure whenever there is a need to transfer NAS dedicated information. The network initiates the DL information transfer procedure by sending the *DLInformationTransfer* message.

5.7.1.3 Reception of the *DLInformationTransfer* by the UE

Upon receiving DLInformationTransfer message, the UE shall:

1> if *dedicatedNAS-Message* is included:

2> forward *dedicatedNAS-Message* to upper layers.

5.7.2 UL information transfer

5.7.2.1 General

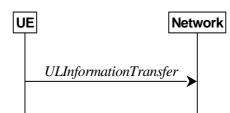


Figure 5.7.2.1-1: UL information transfer

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer NAS dedicated information from the UE to the network.

5.7.2.2 Initiation

A UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the UL information transfer procedure whenever there is a need to transfer NAS dedicated information. The UE initiates the UL information transfer procedure by sending the ULInformationTransfer message.

5.7.2.3 Actions related to transmission of ULInformationTransfer message

The UE shall set the contents of the ULInformationTransfer message as follows:

1> if the upper layer provides NAS PDU:

2> set the *dedicatedNAS-Message* to include the information received from upper layers

1> submit the ULInformationTransfer message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.7.2.4 Failure to deliver ULInformationTransfer message

The UE shall:

- 1> if AS security is not started and radio link failure occurs before the successful delivery of *ULInformationTransfer* messages has been confirmed by lower layers; or
- 1> if PDCP re-establishment or release/addition (e.g due to key refresh upon PCell or PSCell change, or RRC connection re-establishment) occurs on an SRB on which ULInformationTransfer messages were submitted for transmission but successful delivery of these messages was not confirmed by lower layers:
 - 2> inform upper layers about the possible failure to deliver the information contained in the concerned *ULInformationTransfer* messages.

5.7.2a UL information transfer for MR-DC

5.7.2a.1 General



Figure 5.7.2a.1-1: UL information transfer MR-DC

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer MR-DC dedicated information from the UE to the network e.g. the NR or E-UTRA RRC *MeasurementReport* and *FailureInformation* message.

5.7.2a.2 Initiation

A UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the UL information transfer for MR-DC procedure whenever there is a need to transfer MR-DC dedicated information. I.e. the procedure is not used during an RRC connection reconfiguration involving NR or E-UTRA connection reconfiguration, in which case the MR DC information is piggybacked to the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message.

5.7.2a.3 Actions related to transmission of ULInformationTransferMRDC message

The UE shall set the contents of the ULInformationTransferMRDC message as follows:

- 1> if there is a need to transfer MR-DC dedicated information related to NR:
 - 2> set the *ul-DCCH-MessageNR* to include the NR MR-DC dedicated information to be transferred (e.g., NR RRC *MeasurementReport* and *FailureInformation* message);
- 1> else if there is a need to tranfer MR-DC dedicated information related to E-UTRA:
 - 2> set the *ul-DCCH-MessageEUTRA* to include the E-UTRA MR-DC dedicated information to be transferred (e.g., E-UTRA RRC *MeasurementReport*);
- 1> submit the *ULInformationTransferMRDC* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

5.7.3 SCG failure information

5.7.3.1 General

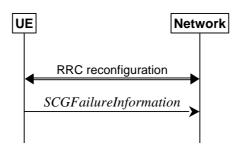


Figure 5.7.3.1-1: SCG failure information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN or NR MN about an SCG failure the UE has experienced i.e. SCG radio link failure, failure of SCG reconfiguration with sync, SCG configuration failure for RRC message on SRB3 and SCG integrity check failure.

5.7.3.2 Initiation

A UE initiates the procedure to report SCG failures when SCG transmission is not suspended and when one of the following conditions is met:

- 1> upon detecting radio link failure for the SCG, in accordance with subclause 5.3.10.3;
- 1> upon reconfiguration with sync failure of the SCG, in accordance with subclause 5.3.5.8.3;
- 1> upon SCG configuration failure, in accordance with subclause 5.3.5.8.2;
- 1> upon integrity check failure indication from SCG lower layers concerning SRB3.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> suspend SCG transmission for all SRBs and DRBs;
- 1> reset SCG MAC;
- 1> stop T304 for the SCG, if running;
- 1> if the UE is in (NG)EN-DC:
 - 2> initiate transmission of the SCGFailureInformationNR message as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.13a.

1> else:

2> initiate transmission of the SCGFailureInformation message in accordance with 5.7.3.5.

5.7.3.3 Failure type determination for (NG)EN-DC

The UE shall set the SCG failure type as follows:

1> if the UE initiates transmission of the SCGFailureInformationNR message due to T310 expiry:

2> set the *failureType* as t310-Expiry;

- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message to provide reconfiguration with sync failure information for an SCG:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *synchReconfigFailure-SCG*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message to provide random access problem indication from SCG MAC:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as randomAccessProblem;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message to provide indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *rlc-MaxNumRetx*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message due to SRB3 integrity check failure:

2> set the *failureType* as *srb3-IntegrityFailure*;

1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message due to Reconfiguration failure of NR RRC reconfiguration message:

2> set the *failureType* as *scg-reconfigFailure*.

5.7.3.4 Setting the contents of MeasResultSCG-Failure

The UE shall set the contents of the MeasResultSCG-Failureas follows:

- 1> for each *MeasObjectNR* configured on NR SCG for which a *measId* is configured and measurement results are available:
 - 2> include an entry in *measResultPerMOList*;
 - 2> if there is a *measId* configured with the *MeasObjectNR* and a *reportConfig* which has *rsType* set to *ssb*:
 - 3> set ssbFrequency to the value indicated by ssbFrequency as included in the MeasObjectNR;
 - 2> if there is a *measId* configured with the *MeasObjectNR* and a *reportConfig* which has *rsType* set to *csi-rs*:
 - 3> set refFreqCSI-RS to the value indicated by refFreqCSI-RS as included in the associated measurement object;
 - 2> if a serving cell is associated with the *MeasObjectNR*:
 - 3> set *measResultServingCell* to include the available quantities of the concerned cell and in accordance with the performance requirements in TS 38.133 [14];
 - 2> set the measResultNeighCellList to include the best measured cells, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure, and set its fields as follows;
 - 3> ordering the cells with sorting as follows:
 - 4> based on SS/PBCH block if SS/PBCH block measurement results are available and otherwise based on CSI-RS;
 - 4> using RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available, otherwise using RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available, otherwise using SINR;
 - 3> for each neighbour cell included:

4> include the optional fields that are available.

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

5.7.3.5 Actions related to transmission of SCGFailureInformation message

The UE shall set the contents of the SCGFailureInformation message as follows:

1> if the UE initiates transmission of the SCGFailureInformation message due to T310 expiry:

2> set the *failureType* as *t310-Expiry*;

1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide reconfiguration with sync failure information for an SCG:

2> set the *failureType* as *synchReconfigFailure-SCG*;

1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide random access problem indication from SCG MAC:

2> set the *failureType* as *randomAccessProblem*;

1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> set the *failureType* as *rlc-MaxNumRetx*;

1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the SCGFailureInformation message due to SRB3 IP check failure:

2> set the *failureType* as *srb3-IntegrityFailure*;

1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message due to Reconfiguration failure of NR RRC reconfiguration message:

2> set the *failureType* as *scg-reconfigFailure*.

- 1> include and set *MeasResultSCG*-Failure in accordance with 5.7.3.4;
- 1> for each *MeasObjectNR* configured by a *MeasConfig* associated with the MCG, and for which measurement results are available:
 - 2> include an entry in *measResultFreqList*;
 - 2> if there is a *measId* configured with the *MeasObjectNR* and a *reportConfig* which has *rsType* set to *ssb*:
 - 3> set ssbFrequency in measResultFreqList to the value indicated by ssbFrequency as included in the MeasObjectNR;
 - 2> if there is a *measId* configured with the *MeasObjectNR* and a *reportConfig* which has *rsType* set to *csi-rs*:
 - 3> set refFreqCSI-RS in measResultFreqList to the value indicated by refFreqCSI-RS as included in the associated measurement object;
 - 2> if a serving cell is associated with the *MeasObjectNR*:
 - 3> set measResultServingCell in measResultFreqList to include the available quantities of the concerned cell and in accordance with the performance requirements in TS 38.133 [14];
 - 2> set the measResultNeighCellList in measResultFreqList to include the best measured cells, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure, and set its fields as follows;
 - 3> ordering the cells with sorting as follows:
 - 4> based on SS/PBCH block if SS/PBCH block measurement results are available and otherwise based on CSI-RS;
 - 4> using RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available, otherwise using RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available, otherwise using SINR;
 - 3> for each neighbour cell included:
 - 4> include the optional fields that are available.
- NOTE 1: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.
- NOTE 2: Field *measResultSCG-Failure* is used to report available results for NR frequencies the UE is configured to measure by SCG RRC signalling.

The UE shall submit the SCGFailureInformation message to lower layers for transmission.

5.7.3a EUTRA SCG failure information

5.7.3a.1 General

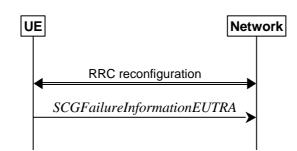


Figure 5.7.3a.1-1: EUTRA SCG failure information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform NR MN about an SCG failure on E-UTRA SN the UE has experienced (e.g. SCG radio link failure, SCG change failure), as specified in TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.2.

5.7.3a.2 Initiation

A UE initiates the procedure to report EUTRA SCG failures when EUTRA SCG transmission is not suspended and in accordance with TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.2. Actions the UE shall perform upon initiating the procedure, other than related to the transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationEUTRA* message are specified in TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.2.

5.7.3a.3 Actions related to transmission of SCGFailureInformationEUTRA message

The UE shall set the contents of the SCGFailureInformationEUTRA message as follows:

- 1> include *failureType* within *failureReportSCG-EUTRA* and set it to indicate the SCG failure in accordance with TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.4;
- 1> include and set measResultSCG-FailureMRDC in accordance with TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.5;
- 1> for each EUTRA frequency the UE is configured to measure by *measConfig* for which measurement results are available:
 - 2> set the *measResultFreqListMRDC* to include the best measured cells, ordered such that the best cell is listed first using RSRP to order if RSRP measurement results are available for cells on this frequency, otherwise using RSRQ to order if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells on this frequency, otherwise using SINR to order, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure, and for each cell that is included, include the optional fields that are available;
- NOTE: Field *measResultSCG-FailureMRDC* is used to report available results for E-UTRAN frequencies the UE is configured to measure by E-UTRA RRC signalling.

The UE shall submit the SCGFailureInformationEUTRA message to lower layers for transmission.

5.7.4 UE Assistance Information

5.7.4.1 General

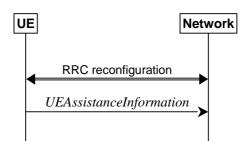


Figure 5.7.4.1-1: UE Assistance Information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network of the UE's delay budget report carrying desired increment/decrement in the connected mode DRX cycle length, or overheating assistance information.

5.7.4.2 Initiation

A UE capable of providing delay budget report in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases, including upon being configured to provide delay budget report and upon change of delay budget preference.

A UE capable of providing overheating assistance information in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure if it was configured to do so, upon detecting internal overheating, or upon detecting that it is no longer experiencing an overheating condition.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> if configured to provide delay budget report:
 - 2> if the UE did not transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *delayBudgetReport* since it was configured to provide delay budget report; or
 - 2> if the current delay budget is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the UEAssistanceInformation message including delayBudgetReport and timer T342 is not running:
 - 3> start or restart timer T342 with the timer value set to the *delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer*;
 - 3> initiate transmission of the UEAssistanceInformation message in accordance with 5.7.4.3 to provide a delay budget report;
- 1> if configured to provide overheating assistance information:
 - 2> if the overheating condition has been detected and T345 is not running; or
 - 2> if the current overheating assistance information is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message including *overheatingAssistance* and timer T345 is not running:
 - 3> start timer T345 with the timer value set to the overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer;
 - 3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.7.4.3 to provide overheating assistance information;

5.7.4.3 Actions related to transmission of *UEAssistanceInformation* message

The UE shall set the contents of the UEAssistanceInformation message as follows:

 if transmission of the UEAssistanceInformation message is initiated to provide a delay budget report according to 5.7.4.2;

2> set *delayBudgetReport* to *type1* according to a desired value;

- 1> if transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message is initiated to provide overheating assistance information according to 5.7.4.2;
 - 2> if the UE experiences internal overheating:
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum secondary component carriers:
 - 4> include reducedMaxCCs in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedCCsDL to the number of maximum SCells the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;
 - 4> set reducedCCsUL to the number of maximum SCells the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce maximum aggregated bandwidth of FR1:
 - 4> include reducedMaxBW-FR1 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedBW-FR1-DL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all downlink carriers of FR1;
 - 4> set reducedBW-FR1-UL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all uplink carriers of FR1;
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce maximum aggregated bandwidth of FR2:
 - 4> include reducedMaxBW-FR2 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedBW-FR2-DL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all downlink carriers of FR2;
 - 4> set reducedBW-FR2-UL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all uplink carriers of FR2;
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1:
 - 4> include reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;
 - 4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2:
 - 4> include reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;
 - 4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;
 - 2> else (if the UE no longer experiences an overheating condition):
 - 3> do not include reducedMaxCCs, reducedMaxBW-FR1, reducedMaxBW-FR2, reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1 and reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2 in OverheatingAssistance IE;

5.7.5 Failure information

5.7.5.1 General

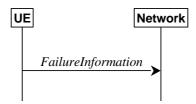


Figure 5.7.5.1-1: Failure information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network about a failure detected by the UE.

5.7.5.2 Initiation

A UE initiates the procedure when there is a need inform the network about a failure detected by the UE. In particular, the UE initiates the procedure when the following condition is met:

1> upon detecting failure for an RLC bearer, in accordance with 5.3.10.3;

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> initiate transmission of the FailureInformation message as specified in 5.7.5.3;

5.7.5.3 Actions related to transmission of *FailureInformation* message

The UE shall:

- 1> if initiated to provide RLC failure information, set *FailureInfoRLC-Bearer* as follows:
 - 2> set *logicalChannelIdentity* to the logical channel identity of the failing RLC bearer;
 - 2> set *cellGroupId* to the cell group identity of the failing RLC bearer;
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *rlc-failure*;
- 1> if used to inform the network about a failure for an MCG RLC bearer:

2> submit the FailureInformation message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

- 1> else if used to inform the network about a failure for an SCG RLC bearer:
 - 2> if SRB3 is configured;

3> submit the FailureInformation message to lower layers for transmission via SRB3;

2> else;

- 3> if the UE is in (NG)EN-DC:
 - 4> submit the *FailureInformation* message via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message ULInformationTransferMRDC as specified in TS 36.331 [10].
- 3> else if the UE is in NR-DC:
 - 4> submit the *FailureInformation* message via the NR MCG embedded in NR RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in clause 5.7.2a.3.

6 Protocol data units, formats and parameters (ASN.1)

6.1 General

6.1.1 Introduction

The contents of each RRC message is specified in sub-clause 6.2 using ASN.1 to specify the message syntax and using tables when needed to provide further detailed information about the fields specified in the message syntax. The syntax of the information elements that are defined as stand-alone abstract types is further specified in a similar manner in sub-clause 6.3.

126

Usage of the text "Network always configures the UE with a value for this field" in the field description indicates that the network has to provide a value for the field in this or in a previous message based on delta configuration (for an optional field with Need M). It does not imply a mandatory presence of the field.

6.1.2 Need codes and conditions for optional downlink fields

The need for fields to be present in a message or an abstract type, i.e., the ASN.1 fields that are specified as OPTIONAL in the abstract notation (ASN.1), is specified by means of comment text tags attached to the OPTIONAL statement in the abstract syntax. All comment text tags are available for use in the downlink direction only. The meaning of each tag is specified in table 6.1.2-1.

If conditions are used, a conditional presence table is provided for the message or information element specifying the need of the field for each condition case. The table also specifies whether UE maintains or releases the value in case the field is absent. The conditions clarify what the UE may expect regarding the setting of the message by the network. Violation of conditions is regarded as invalid network behaviour, which the UE is not required to cope with. Hence the general error handling defined in 10.4 does not apply in case a field is absent although it is mandatory according to the CondC or CondM condition.

For guidelines on the use of need codes and conditions, see Annex A.6 and A.7.

Abbreviation	Meaning
Cond conditionTag	Conditionally present
	Presence of the field is specified in a tabular form following the ASN.1 segment.
CondC conditionTag	Configuration condition
	Presence of the field is conditional to other configuration settings.
CondM conditionTag	Message condition
	Presence of the field is conditional to other fields included in the message.
Need S	Specified
	Used for (configuration) fields, whose field description or procedure specifies the UE behavior performed upon receiving a
	message with the field absent (and not if field description or procedure specifies the UE behavior when field is not configured).
Need M	Maintain
	Used for (configuration) fields that are stored by the UE i.e. not one-shot. Upon receiving a message with the field absent, the UE
	maintains the current value.
Need N	No action (one-shot configuration that is not maintained)
	Used for (configuration) fields that are not stored and whose presence causes a one-time action by the UE. Upon receiving
	message with the field absent, the UE takes no action.
Need R	Release
	Used for (configuration) fields that are stored by the UE i.e. not one-shot. Upon receiving a message with the field absent, the UE
	releases the current value.

Table 6.1.2-1: Meaning of abbreviations used to specify the need for fields to be present

NOTE: In this version of the specification, the condition tags CondC and CondM are not used.

Any field with Need M or Need N in system information shall be interpreted as Need R.

The need code used within a CondX definition only applies for the case (part of the condition) where it is defined: A condition may have different need codes for different parts of the condition. In particular, the CondX definition may contain the following "otherwise the field is absent" parts:

- "Otherwise, the field is absent": The field is not relevant or should not be configured when this part of the condition applies. In particular, the UE behaviour is not defined when the field is configured via another part of the condition and is reconfigured to this part of the condition. A need code is not provided when the transition from another part of the condition to this part of the condition is not supported, when the field clearly is a one-shot or there is no difference whether UE maintains or releases the value (e.g., in case the field is mandatory present according to the other part of the condition).
- "Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R": The field is released if absent when this part of the condition applies. This handles UE behaviour in case the field is configured via another part of the condition and this part of the condition applies (which means that network can assume UE releases the field if this part of the condition is valid).
- "Otherwise, the field is absent, Need M": The UE retains the field if it was already configured when this part of the condition applies. This means the network cannot release the field, but UE retains the previously configured value.

Use of different Need codes in different parts of a condition should be avoided.

For downlink messages, the need codes, conditions and ASN.1 defaults specified for a particular (child) field only apply in case the (parent) field including the particular field is present. Thus, if the parent is absent the UE shall not release the field unless the absence of the parent field implies that.

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

```
128
```

For (parent) fields without need codes in downlink messages, if the parent field is absent, UE shall follow the need codes of the child fields. Thus, if parent field is absent, the need code of each child field is followed (i.e. Need R child fields are released, Need M child fields are not modified and the actions for Need S child fields depend on the specified conditions of each field). Examples of (parent) fields in downlink messages without need codes where this rule applies are:

- nonCriticalExtension fields at the end of a message using empty SEQUENCE extension mechanism,
- groups of non-critical extensions using double brackets (referred to as extension groups), and
- non-critical extensions at the end of a message or at the end of a structure, contained in a BIT STRING or OCTET STRING (referred to as parent extension fields).

The handling of need codes as specified in the previous is illustrated by means of an example, as shown in the following ASN.1.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
```

RRCMessage-IEs ::= field1 field2 nonCriticalExtension }	SEQUENCE { InformationElement1 InformationElement2 RRCMessage-v1570-IEs	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL
<pre>RRCMessage-1570-IEs ::= field3 nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { InformationElement3 RRCMessage-v1640-IEs	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL
<pre>RRCMessage-v1640-IEs ::= field4 nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { InformationElement4 SEQUENCE {}</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL
<pre>InformationElement1 ::= field11 field12 , []</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { InformationElement11 InformationElement12</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need R
field13 field14]] }	InformationElement13 InformationElement14	OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL Need M
<pre>InformationElement2 ::= field21 }</pre>	SEQUENCE { InformationElement11	OPTIONAL, Need M

-- ASN1STOP

The handling of need codes as specified in the previous implies that:

- if *field1* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is absent, UE does not modify any child fields configured within *field1* (regardless of their need codes);

- if *field2* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is absent, UE releases the *field2* (and also its child field *field21*);
- if *field1* or *field2* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is present, UE retains or releases their child fields according to the child field presence conditions;
- if field1 in RRCMessage-IEs is present but the extension group containing field13 and field14 is absent, the UE releases field13 but does not modify field14;
- if nonCriticalExtension defined by IE RRCMessage-v1570-IEs is absent, the UE does not modify field3 but releases field4;

6.1.3 General rules

In the ASN.1 of this specification, the first bit of a bit string refers to the leftmost bit, unless stated otherwise.

Upon reception of a list not using ToAddModList and ToReleaseList structure, the UE shall delete all entries of the list currently in the UE configuration before applying the received list and shall consider each entry as newly created. This applies also to lists whose size is extended (i.e. with a second list structure in the ASN.1 comprising additional entries). This implies that Need M should not be not used for fields in the entries of these lists; if used, UE will handle such fields equivalent to a Need R.

6.2 RRC messages

- 6.2.1 General message structure
- NR-RRC-Definitions

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR RRC PDU definitions.

- -- ASN1START
- -- TAG-NR-RRC-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-RRC-Definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

```
-- TAG-NR-RRC-DEFINITIONS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– BCCH-BCH-Message

The BCCH-BCH-Message class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE via BCH on the BCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BCCH-BCH-MESSAGE-START

BCCH-BCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE { message BCCH-BCH-MessageType

```
}
BCCH-BCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    mib MIB,
    messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}
-- TAG-BCCH-BCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– BCCH-DL-SCH-Message

The BCCH-DL-SCH-Message class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE via DL-SCH on the BCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BCCH-DL-SCH-MESSAGE-START
BCCH-DL-SCH-Message ::=
                                SEOUENCE {
                                    BCCH-DL-SCH-MessageType
    message
}
                                CHOICE {
BCCH-DL-SCH-MessageType ::=
                                    CHOICE {
    c1
        systemInformation
                                        SystemInformation,
        systemInformationBlockType1
                                        SIB1
    },
    messageClassExtension
                                    SEQUENCE { }
}
-- TAG-BCCH-DL-SCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– DL-CCCH-Message

The DL-CCCH-Message class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the Network to the UE on the downlink CCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DL-CCCH-MESSAGE-START
DL-CCCH-Message ::=
                                SEQUENCE {
    message
                                    DL-CCCH-MessageType
}
DL-CCCH-MessageType ::=
                                CHOICE {
                                     CHOICE {
    с1
        rrcReject
                                         RRCReject,
        rrcSetup
                                         RRCSetup,
        spare2
                                        NULL,
        sparel
                                         NULL
```

```
},
messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}
-- TAG-DL-CCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– DL-DCCH-Message

The DL-DCCH-Message class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE on the downlink DCCH logical channel.

131

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DL-DCCH-MESSAGE-START
DL-DCCH-Message ::=
                                 SEOUENCE {
                                    DL-DCCH-MessageType
    message
                                CHOICE {
DL-DCCH-MessageType ::=
                                    CHOICE {
    с1
       rrcReconfiguration
                                        RRCReconfiguration,
       rrcResume
                                        RRCResume,
       rrcRelease
                                        RRCRelease,
       rrcReestablishment
                                        RRCReestablishment,
       securityModeCommand
                                        SecurityModeCommand,
       dlInformationTransfer
                                        DLInformationTransfer,
       ueCapabilityEnquiry
                                        UECapabilityEnquiry,
       counterCheck
                                        CounterCheck,
       mobilityFromNRCommand
                                        MobilityFromNRCommand,
        spare7 NULL,
        spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
        spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
    },
    messageClassExtension SEQUENCE { }
-- TAG-DL-DCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– PCCH-Message

The PCCH-Message class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the Network to the UE on the PCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START -- TAG-PCCH-PCH-MESSAGE-START PCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE { message PCCH-MessageType

}

PCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
 cl CHOICE {
 paging Paging,
 sparel NULL
 },
 messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}
-- TAG-PCCH-PCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

– UL-CCCH-Message

The UL-CCCH-Message class is the set of 48-bits RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the Network on the uplink CCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START -- TAG-UL-CCCH-MESSAGE-START SEQUENCE { UL-CCCH-Message ::= message UL-CCCH-MessageType } UL-CCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE { CHOICE { c1 rrcSetupRequest RRCSetupRequest, rrcResumeRequest RRCResumeRequest, rrcReestablishmentRequest RRCReestablishmentRequest, rrcSystemInfoRequest RRCSystemInfoRequest }, SEQUENCE { } messageClassExtension } -- TAG-UL-CCCH-MESSAGE-STOP -- ASN1STOP

– UL-CCCH1-Message

The UL-CCCH1-Message class is the set of 64-bits RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the Network on the uplink CCCH1 logical channel.

-- ASN1START -- TAG-UL-CCCH1-MESSAGE-START

UL-CCCH1-Message ::= SEQUENCE { message UL-CCCH1-MessageType }

```
UL-CCCH1-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    cl CHOICE {
        rrcResumeRequestl RRCResumeRequestl,
        spare3 NULL,
        spare2 NULL,
        spare1 NULL
    },
    messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}
-- TAG-UL-CCCH1-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– UL-DCCH-Message

The UL-DCCH-Message class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the network on the uplink DCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UL-DCCH-MESSAGE-START
UL-DCCH-Message ::=
                                SEQUENCE {
                                    UL-DCCH-MessageType
    message
}
UL-DCCH-MessageType ::=
                                CHOICE {
    c1
                                    CHOICE {
                                        MeasurementReport,
       measurementReport
        rrcReconfigurationComplete
                                        RRCReconfigurationComplete,
        rrcSetupComplete
                                        RRCSetupComplete,
        rrcReestablishmentComplete
                                        RRCReestablishmentComplete,
        rrcResumeComplete
                                        RRCResumeComplete,
        securityModeComplete
                                        SecurityModeComplete,
        securityModeFailure
                                        SecurityModeFailure,
       ulInformationTransfer
                                        ULInformationTransfer,
        locationMeasurementIndication
                                        LocationMeasurementIndication,
                                        UECapabilityInformation,
       ueCapabilityInformation
        counterCheckResponse
                                        CounterCheckResponse,
       ueAssistanceInformation
                                        UEAssistanceInformation,
        failureInformation
                                        FailureInformation,
       ulInformationTransferMRDC
                                        ULInformationTransferMRDC,
                                        SCGFailureInformation,
        scgFailureInformation
        scgFailureInformationEUTRA
                                        SCGFailureInformationEUTRA
    },
    messageClassExtension
                                     SEQUENCE { }
```

-- TAG-UL-DCCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

6.2.2 Message definitions

CounterCheck _

The CounterCheck message is used by the network to indicate the current COUNT MSB values associated to each DRB and to request the UE to compare these to its COUNT MSB values and to report the comparison results to the network.

134

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

CounterCheck message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECK-START

CounterCheck ::=	SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { CounterCheck-IEs, re SEQUENCE {}	
CounterCheck-IEs ::= drb-CountMSB-InfoList lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }	SEQUENCE { DRB-CountMSB-InfoList, OCTET STRING SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
DRB-CountMSB-InfoList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxDRB)) OF DRB-Cou	ntMSB-Info
<pre>DRB-CountMSB-Info ::= drb-Identity countMSB-Uplink countMSB-Downlink }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { DRB-Identity, INTEGER(033554431), INTEGER(033554431)</pre>	
TAG-COUNTERCHECK-STOP ASN1STOP		

ASN1STOP

CounterCheck-IEs field descriptions

drb-CountMSB-InfoList

Indicates the MSBs of the COUNT values of the DRBs.

DRB-CountMSB-Info field descriptions

countMSB-Downlink

Indicates the value of 25 MSBs from RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.

countMSB-Uplink

Indicates the value of 25 MSBs from TX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.

CounterCheckResponse

The CounterCheckResponse message is used by the UE to respond to a CounterCheck message.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

count-Uplink

-- ASN1START

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

CounterCheckResponse message

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECKRESPONSE-START CounterCheckResponse ::= SEOUENCE { rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier, criticalExtensions CHOICE { counterCheckResponse CounterCheckResponse-IEs, criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {} } CounterCheckResponse-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { drb-CountInfoList DRB-CountInfoList, lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL } DRB-CountInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxDRB)) OF DRB-CountInfo DRB-CountInfo ::= SEQUENCE { drb-Identity DRB-Identity,

INTEGER(0..4294967295),

count-Downlink

INTEGER(0..4294967295)

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECKRESPONSE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

CounterCheckResponse-IEs field descriptions

drb-CountInfoList Indicates the COUNT values of the DRBs.

 DRB-CountInfo field descriptions

 count-Downlink

 Indicates the value of RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.

 count-Uplink

 Indicates the value of TX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.

– DLInformationTransfer

The DLInformationTransfer message is used for the downlink transfer of NAS dedicated information.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB2 or SRB1 (only if SRB2 not established yet. If SRB2 is suspended, the network does not send this message until SRB2 is resumed.)

RLC-SAP: AM

-- ASN1START

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

DLInformationTransfer message

TAG-DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER-START			
<pre>DLInformationTransfer ::= rrc-TransactionIdentifier criticalExtensions dlInformationTransfer criticalExtensionsFuture }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { DLInformationTransfer-IEs, SEQUENCE {}</pre>		
}			
<pre>DLInformationTransfer-IEs ::= SEQU dedicatedNAS-Message lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	ENCE { DedicatedNAS-Message OCTET STRING SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need N

```
-- TAG-DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

FailureInformation

The FailureInformation message is used to inform the network about a failure detected by the UE.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to network

FailureInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FAILUREINFORMATION-START
FailureInformation ::=
                               SEQUENCE {
       ticalExtensions
failureInformation
    criticalExtensions
                                   CHOICE {
       failureInformation
criticalExtensionsFuture
                                       FailureInformation-IEs,
                                       SEQUENCE {}
}
FailureInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    failureInfoRLC-Bearer FailureInfoRLC-Bearer OPTIONAL,
   lateNonCriticalExtension
nonCriticalExtension
                                  OCTET STRING
                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                  SEQUENCE { }
                                                            OPTIONAL
}
                               SEQUENCE {
FailureInfoRLC-Bearer ::=
    cellGroupId
                                   CellGroupId,
    logicalChannelIdentity
                                   LogicalChannelIdentity,
                                   ENUMERATED {rlc-failure, spare3, spare2, spare1}
    failureType
-- TAG-FAILUREINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– LocationMeasurementIndication

The LocationMeasurementIndication message is used to indicate that the UE is going to either start or stop location related measurement which requires measurement gaps.

OPTIONAL,

OPTIONAL

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

LocationMeasurementIndication message

138

-- ASN1START -- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINDICATION-START LocationMeasurementIndication ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { locationMeasurementIndication LocationMeasurementIndication-IEs, criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE { } } LocationMeasurementIndication-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { measurementIndication SetupRelease {LocationMeasurementInfo}, OCTET STRING lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} } -- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINDICATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

MeasurementReport

The MeasurementReport message is used for the indication of measurement results.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1, SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

MeasurementReport message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORT-START

MeasurementReport ::=
 criticalExtensions

SEQUENCE { CHOICE {

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

MeasurementReport-IEs, measurementReport criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {} } } MeasurementReport-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { measResults MeasResults, lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE { } } -- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORT-STOP -- ASN1STOP

MIB

The MIB includes the system information transmitted on BCH.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

MIB

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MIB-START

MIB ::=

MIB ::=	SEQUENCE {
systemFrameNumber	BIT STRING (SIZE (6)),
subCarrierSpacingCommon	ENUMERATED {scs15or60, scs30or120},
ssb-SubcarrierOffset	INTEGER (015),
dmrs-TypeA-Position	ENUMERATED {pos2, pos3},
pdcch-ConfigSIB1	PDCCH-ConfigSIB1,
cellBarred	ENUMERATED {barred, notBarred},
intraFreqReselection	ENUMERATED {allowed, notAllowed},
spare	BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}	

-- TAG-MIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

139

OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

MIB field descriptions

cellBarred

Value barred means that the cell is barred, as defined in TS 38.304 [20].

dmrs-TypeA-Position

Position of (first) DM-RS for downlink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.2) and uplink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3).

intraFreqReselection

Controls cell selection/reselection to intra-frequency cells when the highest ranked cell is barred, or treated as barred by the UE, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

pdcch-ConfigSIB1

Determines a common *ControlResourceSet* (CORESET), a common search space and necessary PDCCH parameters. If the field *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* indicates that *SIB1* is absent, the field *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* indicates the frequency positions where the UE may find SS/PBCH block with *SIB1* or the frequency range where the network does not provide SS/PBCH block with *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

ssb-SubcarrierOffset

Corresponds to k_{SSB} (see TS 38.213 [13]), which is the frequency domain offset between SSB and the overall resource block grid in number of subcarriers. (See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.3.1).

The value range of this field may be extended by an additional most significant bit encoded within PBCH as specified in TS 38.213 [13].

This field may indicate that this cell does not provide *SIB1* and that there is hence no CORESET#0 configured in *MIB* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13). In this case, the field *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* may indicate the frequency positions where the UE may (not) find a SS/PBCH with a control resource set and search space for *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

subCarrierSpacingCommon

Subcarrier spacing for *SIB1*, Msg.2/4 for initial access, paging and broadcast SI-messages. If the UE acquires this *MIB* on an FR1 carrier frequency, the value *scs15or60* corresponds to 15 kHz and the value *scs30or120* corresponds to 30 kHz. If the UE acquires this *MIB* on an FR2 carrier frequency, the value *scs15or60* corresponds to 60 kHz and the value *scs30or120* corresponds to 120 kHz.

systemFrameNumber

The 6 most significant bits (MSB) of the 10-bit System Frame Number (SFN). The 4 LSB of the SFN are conveyed in the PBCH transport block as part of channel coding (i.e. outside the *MIB* encoding), as defined in clause 7.1 in TS 38.212 [17].

– MobilityFromNRCommand

The MobilityFromNRCommand message is used to command handover from NR to E-UTRA/EPC or E-UTRA/5GC.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

MobilityFromNRCommand message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MOBILITYFROMNRCOMMAND-START

MobilityFromNRCommand ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier, criticalExtensions CHOICE {

mobilityFromNRCommand criticalExtensionsFuture	MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs, SEQUENCE {}		
}			
MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { targetRAT-Type targetRAT-MessageContainer	ENUMERATED { eutra, spare3, spare2, spare1, OCTET STRING,	},	
<pre>nas-SecurityParamFromNR lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	OCTET STRING OCTET STRING SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Cond HO-ToEPC

-- TAG-MOBILITYFROMNRCOMMAND-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs field descriptions

nas-SecurityParamFromNR

This field is used to deliver the key synchronisation and Key freshness for the NR to LTE/EPC handovers and a part of the downlink NAS COUNT as specified in TS 33.501 [11].

targetRAT-MessageContainer

The field contains a message specified in another standard, as indicated by the *targetRAT-Type*, and carries information about the target cell identifier(s) and radio parameters relevant for the target radio access technology. A complete message is included, as specified in the other standard. See NOTE 1

targetRAT-Type

Indicates the target RAT type.

NOTE 1: The correspondence between the value of the *targetRAT-Type*, the standard to apply, and the message contained within the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* is shown in the table below:

targetRAT-Type	Standard to apply	targetRAT-MessageContainer
eutra	TS 36.331 [10] (clause 5.4.2)	DL-DCCH-Message including the RRCConnectionReconfiguration

Conditional Presence	Explanation
HO-ToEPC	This field is mandatory present in case of inter system handover. Otherwise it is absent.

– Paging

The Paging message is used for the notification of one or more UEs.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: PCCH

Direction: Network to UE

Paging message

-- ASN1START -- TAG-PAGING-START Paging ::= SEQUENCE { pagingRecordList PagingRecordList OPTIONAL, -- Need N lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE { } OPTIONAL } PagingRecordList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofPageRec)) OF PagingRecord PagingRecord ::= SEQUENCE { PagingUE-Identity, ue-Identity ENUMERATED {non3GPP} accessType OPTIONAL, -- Need N . . . } PagingUE-Identity ::= CHOICE { ng-5G-S-TMSI NG-5G-S-TMSI, fullI-RNTI I-RNTI-Value, . . . } -- TAG-PAGING-STOP -- ASN1STOP

PagingRecord field descriptions

accessType Indicates whether the *Paging* message is originated due to the PDU sessions from the non-3GPP access.

RRCReestablishment

The RRCReestablishment message is used to re-establish SRB1.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCReestablishment message

OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

	ASN1START
--	-----------

```
-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENT-START
```

RRCReestablishment ::= rrc-TransactionIdentifier criticalExtensions rrcReestablishment	SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { RRCReestablishment-IEs,
criticalExtensionsFuture } }	SEQUENCE {}
<pre>RRCReestablishment-IEs ::= nextHopChainingCount lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { NextHopChainingCount, OCTET STRING SEQUENCE {}
TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENT-STOP	

-- ASN1STOP

- RRCReestablishmentComplete

The RRCReestablishmentComplete message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection re-establishment.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCReestablishmentComplete message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTCOMPLETE-START

RRCReestablishmentComplete ::=	SEQUENCE {	
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier,	
criticalExtensions	CHOICE {	
rrcReestablishmentComplete criticalExtensionsFuture	RRCReestablishmentComple SEQUENCE {}	ete-IEs,
}		
}		
RRCReestablishmentComplete-IEs ::=		
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE { }	OPTIONAL

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTCOMPLETE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

RRCReestablishmentRequest

The RRCReestablishmentRequest message is used to request the reestablishment of an RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCReestablishmentRequest message

144

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST-START

RRCReestablishmentRequest ::= rrcReestablishmentRequest }	SEQUENCE { RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs
<pre>RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs ::= ue-Identity reestablishmentCause spare }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { ReestabUE-Identity, ReestablishmentCause, BIT STRING (SIZE (1))</pre>
ReestabUE-Identity ::= c-RNTI physCellId shortMAC-I }	SEQUENCE { RNTI-Value, PhysCellId, ShortMAC-I
ReestablishmentCause ::=	ENUMERATED {reconfigurationFailure, handoverFailure, otherFailure, sparel}

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

ReestabUE-Identity field descriptions

physCellId

The Physical Cell Identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to the failure.

RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs field descriptions

reestablishmentCause

Indicates the failure cause that triggered the re-establishment procedure. gNB is not expected to reject a RRCReestablishmentRequest due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.

ue-Identity

UE identity included to retrieve UE context and to facilitate contention resolution by lower layers.

- RRCReconfiguration

The *RRCReconfiguration* message is the command to modify an RRC connection. It may convey information for measurement configuration, mobility control, radio resource configuration (including RBs, MAC main configuration and physical channel configuration) and AS security configuration.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCReconfiguration message

ASN1START TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-START		
<pre>RRCReconfiguration ::= rrc-TransactionIdentifier criticalExtensions rrcReconfiguration criticalExtensionsFuture } }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { RRCReconfiguration-IEs, SEQUENCE {}</pre>	
<pre>RRCReconfiguration-IEs ::= radioBearerConfig secondaryCellGroup measConfig lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { RadioBearerConfig OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig) MeasConfig OCTET STRING RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IES	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
<pre>RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IEs ::= masterCellGroup fullConfig dedicatedNAS-MessageList masterKeyUpdate MasterKeyChange dedicatedSIB1-Delivery dedicatedSystemInformationDeliv</pre>	SEQUENCE { OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig) ENUMERATED {true} SEQUENCE (SIZE(1maxDRB)) OF DedicatedNAS-Message MasterKeyUpdate OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SIB1) OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SystemInformation)	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Cond FullConfig OPTIONAL, Cond nonHO OPTIONAL, Cond OPTIONAL, Need N OPTIONAL, Need N

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

146

otherConfig nonCriticalExtension }	OtherConfig RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL
<pre>RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs ::= otherConfig-v1540 nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { OtherConfig-v1540 OPTIONAL, Need M RRCReconfiguration-v1560-IES OPTIONAL	
<pre>RRCReconfiguration-v1560-IEs ::= mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig radioBearerConfig2 sk-Counter nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { SetupRelease { MRDC-SecondaryCellGroupConfig } OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) SK-Counter SEQUENCE {}</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need N OPTIONAL
<pre>MRDC-SecondaryCellGroupConfig ::= mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup nr-SCG eutra-SCG } }</pre>	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {true} CHOICE { OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration), OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL, Need N
<pre>MasterKeyUpdate ::= keySetChangeIndicator nextHopChainingCount nas-Container }</pre>	SEQUENCE { BOOLEAN, NextHopChainingCount, OCTET STRING OPTIONAL	, Cond securityNASC

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

RRCReconfiguration-IEs field descriptions dedicatedNAS-MessageList This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for each PDU in the list. dedicatedSIB1-Delivery This field is used to transfer SIB1 to the UE. The field has the same values as the corresponding configuration in servingCellConfigCommon. dedicatedSvstemInformationDeliverv This field is used to transfer SIB6, SIB7, SIB8 to the UE. fullConfia Indicates that the full configuration option is applicable for the RRCReconfiguration message for intra-system intra-RAT HO. For inter-RAT HO from E-UTRA to NR. fullConfig indicates whether or not delta signalling of SDAP/PDCP from source RAT is applicable. This field is absent when the RRCReconfiguration message is transmitted on SRB3. and in an RRCReconfiguration message contained in another RRCReconfiguration message (or RRCConnectionReconfiguration message, see TS 36.331 [10]) transmitted on SRB1. keySetChangeIndicator Indicates whether UE shall derive a new K_{aNB}. If reconfiguration With Sync is included, value true indicates that a K_{aNB} key is derived from a K_{AMF} key taken into use through the latest successful NAS SMC procedure, or N2 handover procedure with KAMF change, as described in TS 33.501 [11] for KaNB re-keying. Value false indicates that the new KaNB key is obtained from the current $K_{\alpha NB}$ key or from the NH as described in TS 33.501 [11]. masterCellGroup Configuration of master cell group. mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd This field indicates that the current SCG configuration is released and a new SCG is added at the same time. mrdc-SecondarvCellGroup Includes an RRC message for SCG configuration in NR-DC or NE-DC. For NR-DC (nr-SCG), mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup contains the RRCReconfiguration message as generated (entirely) by SN gNB. In this version of the specification, the RRC message can only include fields secondaryCellGroup and measConfig. For NE-DC (eutra-SCG), mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup includes the E-UTRA RRCConnectionReconfiguration message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include the field scg-Configuration. nas-Container This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for this field, although it affects activation of AS security after inter-system handover to NR. The content is defined in TS 24.501 [23]. nextHopChainingCount Parameter NCC: See TS 33.501 [11] otherConfia Contains configuration related to other configurations. radioBearerConfig Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. In EN-DC this field may only be present if the RRCReconfiguration is transmitted over SRB3. radioBearerConfig2 Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. This field can only be used if the UE supports NR-DC or NE-DC. secondarvCellGroup Configuration of secondary cell group ((NG)EN-DC or NR-DC). This field can only be present in an RRCReconfiguration message is transmitted on SRB3, and in an RRCReconfiguration message contained in another RRCReconfiguration message (or RRCConnectionReconfiguration message, see TS 36.331 [10]) transmitted on SRB1. sk-Counter A counter used upon initial configuration of S-K_{aNB} or S-K_{eNB}, as well as upon refresh of S-K_{aNB} or S-K_{eNB}. This field is always included either upon initial configuration of an NR SCG or upon configuration of the first RB with keyToUse set to secondary, whichever happens first. This field is absent if there is neither any NR SCG nor any RB with keyToUse set to secondary.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
nonHO	The field is absent in case of reconfiguration with sync within NR or to NR; otherwise it is optionally present, need N.
securityNASC	This field is mandatory present in case of inter system handover. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need N.
MasterKeyChange	This field is mandatory present in case masterCellGroup includes ReconfigurationWithSync and RadioBearerConfig includes
	SecurityConfig with SecurityAlgorithmConfig, indicating a change of the AS security algorithms associated to the master key. If ReconfigurationWithSync is included for other cases, this field is optionally present, need N. Otherwise the field is absent.
FullConfig	The field is mandatory present in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA/EPC to NR. It is optionally present, Need N, during reconfiguration with sync and also in first reconfiguration after reestablishment; or for intra-system handover from E-UTRA/5GC to NR. It is absent otherwise.

- RRCReconfigurationComplete

The RRCReconfigurationComplete message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection reconfiguration.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCReconfigurationComplete message

ASN1START		
TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-START		
<pre>RRCReconfigurationComplete ::= rrc-TransactionIdentifier criticalExtensions rrcReconfigurationComplete criticalExtensionsFuture } }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs, SEQUENCE {}</pre>	
<pre>RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs ::= lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { OCTET STRING RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
<pre>RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs ::= uplinkTxDirectCurrentList nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { UplinkTxDirectCurrentList RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1560-IEs</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1560-IEs ::= scg-Response nr-SCG-Response	<pre>SEQUENCE { CHOICE { OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfigurationComplete),</pre>	

149

OPTIONAL,

OPTIONAL

eutra-SCG-Response

nonCriticalExtension

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs field descriptions

scg-Response

In case of NR-DC (*nr-SCG-Response*), this field includes the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message. In case of NE-DC (*eutra-SCG-Response*), this field includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10].

uplinkTxDirectCurrentList

The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured serving cells and BWPs if requested by the NW (see reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent in CellGroupConfig).

OCTET STRING

SEQUENCE {}

– RRCReject

The RRCReject message is used to reject an RRC connection establishment or an RRC connection resumption.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCReject message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCREJECT-START

<pre>RRCReject ::= criticalExtensions rrcReject criticalExtensionsFuture } }</pre>	SEQUENCE { CHOICE { RRCReject-IEs, SEQUENCE {}
<pre>RRCReject-IEs ::= waitTime lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { RejectWaitTime OCTET STRING SEQUENCE{}

OPTIONAL, -- Need N OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

-- TAG-RRCREJECT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

RRCReject-IEs field descriptions

150

Wait time value in seconds. The field is always included.

_	RRCRelease
_	RRCRelease

The RRCRelease message is used to command the release of an RRC connection or the suspension of the RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

waitTime

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCRelease message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRELEASE-START

RRCRelease ::= rrc-TransactionIdentifier criticalExtensions rrcRelease criticalExtensionsFuture }

SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { RRCRelease-IEs, SEQUENCE {}

CHOICE {

RRCRelease-IEs ::= redirectedCarrierInfo cellReselectionPriorities suspendConfig deprioritisationReq	SEQUENCE { RedirectedCarrierInfo CellReselectionPriorit: SuspendConfig SEQUENCE {	ies	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need N Need R Need R
deprioritisationType	ENUMERATED {freque	ncy, nr},		
deprioritisationTimer	ENUMERATED (min5, r	min10, min15, min30}		
<pre>} lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	OCTET STRING RRCRelease-v1540-II	Es	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need N
<pre>RRCRelease-v1540-IEs ::= waitTime nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { RejectWaitTime SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL, Need N OPTIONAL		

RedirectedCarrierInfo ::=

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

151

nr eutra 	CarrierInfoNR, RedirectedCarrierInfo-EUTRA,		
}			
RedirectedCarrierInfo-EUTRA ::= eutraFrequency cnType }	SEQUENCE { ARFCN-ValueEUTRA, ENUMERATED {epc,fiveGC}	OPTIONAL	Need N
CarrierInfoNR ::= carrierFreq ssbSubcarrierSpacing smtc }	SEQUENCE { ARFCN-ValueNR, SubcarrierSpacing, SSB-MTC	OPTIONAL,	Need S
<pre>SuspendConfig ::= fullI-RNTI shortI-RNTI ran-PagingCycle ran-NotificationAreaInfo t380 nextHopChainingCount }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { I-RNTI-Value, ShortI-RNTI-Value, PagingCycle, RAN-NotificationAreaInfo PeriodicRNAU-TimerValue NextHopChainingCount,</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need M Need R
PeriodicRNAU-TimerValue ::=	ENUMERATED { min5, min10, min20, min30, min60, min120, min360, min720}		
<pre>CellReselectionPriorities ::= freqPriorityListEUTRA freqPriorityListNR t320 }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { FreqPriorityListEUTRA FreqPriorityListNR ENUMERATED {min5, min10, min20, min30, min60, min120, min180, spare1}</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need M Need M Need R
PagingCycle ::=	ENUMERATED {rf32, rf64, rf128, rf256}		
FreqPriorityListEUTRA ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxFreq)) OF FreqPriorityEUTRA		
FreqPriorityListNR ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxFreq)) OF FreqPriorityNR		
<pre>FreqPriorityEUTRA ::= carrierFreq cellReselectionPriority cellReselectionSubPriority }</pre>	SEQUENCE { ARFCN-ValueEUTRA, CellReselectionPriority, CellReselectionSubPriority	OPTIONAL	Need R
FreqPriorityNR ::= carrierFreq cellReselectionPriority cellReselectionSubPriority	SEQUENCE { ARFCN-ValueNR, CellReselectionPriority, CellReselectionSubPriority	OPTIONAL	Need R

}		
RAN-NotificationAreaInfo ::= cellList ran-AreaConfigList	CHOICE { PLMN-RAN-AreaCellList, PLMN-RAN-AreaConfigList,	
}		
PLMN-RAN-AreaCellList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 maxPLMNIdentities)) OF PLMN-RAN-AreaCell	
<pre>PLMN-RAN-AreaCell ::= plmn-Identity ran-AreaCells }</pre>	SEQUENCE { PLMN-Identity SEQUENCE (SIZE (132)) OF CellIdentity	OPTIONAL, Need S
PLMN-RAN-AreaConfigList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPLMNIdentities)) OF PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig	
PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig ::= plmn-Identity ran-Area }	SEQUENCE { PLMN-Identity SEQUENCE (SIZE (116)) OF RAN-AreaConfig	OPTIONAL, Need S
RAN-AreaConfig ::= trackingAreaCode ran-AreaCodeList }	SEQUENCE { TrackingAreaCode, SEQUENCE (SIZE (132)) OF RAN-AreaCode OPTIONAL Need R	
TAG-RRCRELEASE-STOP		

-- ASN1STOP

RRCRelease-IEs field descriptions
cnType
Indicate that the UE is redirected to EPC or 5GC.
deprioritisationReq
Indicates whether the current frequency or RAT is to be de-prioritised.
deprioritisationTimer
Indicates the period for which either the current carrier frequency or NR is deprioritised. Value <i>minN</i> corresponds to N minutes.
suspendConfig
Indicates configuration for the RRC_INACTIVE state. The network does not configure suspendConfig when the network redirect the UE to an inter-RAT carrier frequency.
redirectedCarrierInfo
Indicates a carrier frequency (downlink for FDD) and is used to redirect the UE to an NR or an inter-RAT carrier frequency, by means of cell selection at transition to
RRC_IDLE or RRC_INACTIVE as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. In this release of specification, redirectedCarrierInfo is not included in an RRCRelease message with
suspendConfig if this message is in response to an RRCResumeRequest or an RRCResumeRequest1 which is triggered by the NAS layer.

CarrierInfoNR field descriptions

carrierFreq

Indicates the redirected NR frequency.

ssbSubcarrierSpacing

Subcarrier spacing of SSB in the redirected SSB frequency. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable.

smtc

The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration for the redirected SSB frequency. It is based on timing reference of PCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC configured in the measObjectNR having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing.

RAN-NotificationAreaInfo field descriptions

cellList

A list of cells configured as RAN area.

ran-AreaConfigList

A list of RAN area codes or RA code(s) as RAN area.

PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig field descriptions

plmn-Identity

PLMN Identity to which the cells in *ran-Area* belong. If the field is absent the UE uses the ID of the registered PLMN.

ran-AreaCodeList

The total number of RAN-AreaCodes of all PLMNs does not exceed 32.

ran-Area

Indicates whether TA code(s) or RAN area code(s) are used for the RAN notification area. The network uses only TA code(s) or RAN area code(s) to configure a UE. The total number of TACs across all PLMNs does not exceed 16.

PLMN-RAN-AreaCell field descriptions

plmn-Identity

PLMN Identity to which the cells in *ran-AreaCells* belong. If the field is absent the UE uses the ID of the registered PLMN.

ran-AreaCells

The total number of cells of all PLMNs does not exceed 32.

SuspendConfig field descriptions

ran-NotificationAreaInfo

Network ensures that the UE in RRC_INACTIVE always has a valid *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*.

ran-PagingCycle

Refers to the UE specific cycle for RAN-initiated paging. Value rf32 corresponds to 32 radio frames, value rf64 corresponds to 64 radio frames and so on.

t380

Refers to the timer that triggers the periodic RNAU procedure in UE. Value min5 corresponds to 5 minutes, value min10 corresponds to 10 minutes and so on.

– RRCResume

The *RRCResume* message is used to resume the suspended RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCResume message

154

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRESUME-START
```

```
RRCResume ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
    criticalExtensions
        rrcResume
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }
}
```

```
SEQUENCE {
    RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    CHOICE {
        RRCResume-IEs,
        SEQUENCE {}
```

SEQUENCE {

```
RRCResume-IEs ::=
radioBearerConfig
masterCellGroup
measConfig
fullConfig
```

lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension

RRCResume-v1560-IEs ::=
 radioBearerConfig2
 sk-Counter
 nonCriticalExtension
}

```
      RadioBearerConfig
      OPTIONAL, -- Need M

      OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig)
      OPTIONAL, -- Need M

      MeasConfig
      OPTIONAL, -- Need M

      ENUMERATED {true}
      OPTIONAL, -- Need M

      OCTET STRING
      OPTIONAL, -- Need M

      OCTET STRING
      OPTIONAL, -- Need M

      OCTET STRING
      OPTIONAL, -- Need M

      SEQUENCE {
      SEQUENCE {
```

 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig)
 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

 SK-Counter
 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

 SEQUENCE{}
 OPTIONAL

-- TAG-RRCRESUME-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

RRCResume-IEs field descriptions

masterCellGroup
Configuration of the master cell group.
radioBearerConfig
Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP.
radioBearerConfig2
Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. This field can only be used if the UE supports NR-DC or NE-DC.
sk-Counter
A counter used to derive S-K _{gNB} or S-K _{eNB} based on the newly derived K _{gNB} during RRC Resume. The field is only included with there is one or more RB with <i>keyToUse</i> set to
secondary.

- RRCResumeComplete

The RRCResumeComplete message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection resumption.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCResumeComplete message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRESUMECOMPLETE-START

RRCResumeComplete ::=	SEQUENCE {
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
criticalExtensions	CHOICE {
<pre>rrcResumeComplete criticalExtensionsFuture }</pre>	RRCResumeComplete-IEs, SEQUENCE {}
}	

RRCResumeComplete-IEs ::=
 dedicatedNAS-Message
 selectedPLMN-Identity
 uplinkTxDirectCurrentList
 lateNonCriticalExtension
 nonCriticalExtension

}

-- TAG-RRCRESUMECOMPLETE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SEQUENCE {
 DedicatedNAS-Message
 INTEGER (1..maxPLMN)
 UplinkTxDirectCurrentList
 OCTET STRING
 SEQUENCE{}

OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

RRCResumeComplete-IEs field descriptions selectedPLMN-Identity Index of the PLMN selected by the UE from the plmn-IdentityList fields included in SIB1. uplinkTxDirectCurrentList The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured serving cells and BWPs if requested by the NW (see reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent in CellGroupConfig).

RRCResumeRequest

The *RRCResumeRequest* message is used to request the resumption of a suspended RRC connection or perform an RNA update.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCResumeRequest message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST-START

RRCResumeRequest ::= rrcResumeRequest }	SEQUENCE { RRCResumeRequest-IEs
<pre>RRCResumeRequest-IEs ::= resumeIdentity resumeMAC-I resumeCause spare }</pre>	SEQUENCE { ShortI-RNTI-Value, BIT STRING (SIZE (16)), ResumeCause, BIT STRING (SIZE (1))

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

RRCResumeRequest-IEs field descriptions

resumeCause

Provides the resume cause for the RRC connection resume request as provided by the upper layers or RRC. The network is not expected to reject an RRCResumeRequest due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.

resumeldentity

UE identity to facilitate UE context retrieval at gNB.

resumeMAC-I

Authentication token to facilitate UE authentication at gNB. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration as specified in 5.3.13.3.

– RRCResumeRequest1

The RRCResumeRequest1 message is used to request the resumption of a suspended RRC connection or perform an RNA update.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH1

Direction: UE to Network

RRCResumeRequest1 message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST1-START
RRCResumeRequest1 ::= SEQUENCE {
      rrcResumeRequest1
                            RRCResumeRequest1-IEs
}
RRCResumeRequest1-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
   resumeIdentity I-RNTI-Value,
   resumeMAC-I
                              BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
   resumeCause
                            ResumeCause,
    spare
                              BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREOUEST1-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCResumeRequest1-IEs field descriptions

resumeCause

Provides the resume cause for the *RRCResumeRequest1* as provided by the upper layers or RRC. A gNB is not expected to reject an *RRCResumeRequest1* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE. resumeIdentity

UE identity to facilitate UE context retrieval at gNB.

resumeMAC-I

Authentication token to facilitate UE authentication at gNB. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration as specified in 5.3.13.3.

RRCSetup

The *RRCSetup* message is used to establish SRB1.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

-- ASN1START

}

}

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCSetup message

158

-- TAG-RRCSETUP-START RRCSetup ::= rrc-TransactionIdenti

rrc-TransactionIdentifier
criticalExtensions
 rrcSetup
 criticalExtensionsFuture
}

RRCSetup-IEs ::= 5 radioBearerConfig masterCellGroup

lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension

-- TAG-RRCSETUP-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SEQUENCE {
 RadioBearerConfig,
 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig),

RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

RRCSetup-IEs,

SEQUENCE {}

Sion OCTET STRING SEQUENCE{}

SEQUENCE {

CHOICE {

OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

RRCSetup-IEs field descriptions masterCellGroup The network configures only the RLC bearer for the SRB1, mac-CellGroupConfig, physicalCellGroupConfig and spCellConfig. radioBearerConfig Only SRB1 can be configured in RRC setup.

– RRCSetupComplete

The RRCSetupComplete message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection establishment.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCSetupComplete message

RCSetupComplete ::= rrc-TransactionIdentifier criticalExtensions rrcSetupComplete criticalExtensionsFuture	<pre>SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { RRCSetupComplete-IEs, SEQUENCE {}</pre>	
}		
RCSetupComplete-IEs ::=	SEQUENCE {	
selectedPLMN-Identity	INTEGER (1maxPLMN),	
registeredAMF	RegisteredAMF	OPTIONAL,
guami-Type	ENUMERATED {native, mapped}	OPTIONAL,
s-NSSAI-List	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofS-NSSAI)) OF S-NSSAI	OPTIONAL,
dedicatedNAS-Message	DedicatedNAS-Message,	
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value	CHOICE {	
ng-5G-S-TMSI	NG-5G-S-TMSI,	
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2	BIT STRING (SIZE (9))	
}		OPTIONAL,
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE { }	OPTIONAL
egisteredAMF ::=	SEQUENCE {	
plmn-Identity	PLMN-Identity	OPTIONAL,
amf-Identifier	AMF-Identifier	

-- ASN1STOP

RRCSetupComplete-IEs field descriptions

guami-Type This field is used to indicate whether the GUAMI included is native (derived from native 5G-GUTI) or mapped (from EPS, derived from EPS GUTI) as specified in TS 24.501 [23].

ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2

The leftmost 9 bits of 5G-S-TMSI.

registeredAMF

This field is used to transfer the GUAMI of the AMF where the UE is registered, as provided by upper layers, see TS 23.003 [21].

selectedPLMN-Identity

Index of the PLMN selected by the UE from the *plmn-IdentityList* fields included in SIB1.

- RRCSetupRequest

The *RRCSetupRequest* message is used to request the establishment of an RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCSetupRequest message

ASN1START TAG-RRCSETUPREQUEST-START	
RRCSetupRequest ::= rrcSetupRequest }	SEQUENCE { RRCSetupRequest-IEs
<pre>RRCSetupRequest-IEs ::= ue-Identity establishmentCause spare }</pre>	SEQUENCE { InitialUE-Identity, EstablishmentCause, BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
<pre>InitialUE-Identity ::= ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1 randomValue }</pre>	CHOICE { BIT STRING (SIZE (39)), BIT STRING (SIZE (39))
EstablishmentCause ::=	<pre>ENUMERATED { emergency, highPriorityAccess, mt-Access, mo-Signalling, mo-Data, mo-VoiceCall, mo-VideoCall, mo-SMS, mps-PriorityAccess, mcs-PriorityAccess, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}</pre>
TAG-RRCSETUPREQUEST-STOP	

-- ASN1STOP

RRCSetupRequest-IEs field descriptions

establishmentCause

Provides the establishment cause for the *RRCSetupRequest* in accordance with the information received from upper layers. gNB is not expected to reject an *RRCSetupRequest* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.

ue-Identity

UE identity included to facilitate contention resolution by lower layers.

InitialUE-Identity field descriptions	
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1	
The rightmost 39 bits of 5G-S-TMSI.	
randomValue	
Integer value in the range 0 to 2 ³⁹ – 1.	

- RRCSystemInfoRequest

The RRCSystemInfoRequest message is used to request SI message(s) required by the UE as specified in clause 5.2.2.3.3.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCSystemInfoRequest message

-- ASN1START -- TAG-RRCSYSTEMINFOREQUEST-START RRCSystemInfoRequest ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { rrcSystemInfoRequest RRCSystemInfoRequest-IEs, criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE { } } RRCSystemInfoRequest-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { requested-SI-List BIT STRING (SIZE (maxSI-Message)), --32bits spare BIT STRING (SIZE (12)) } -- TAG-RRCSYSTEMINFOREQUEST-STOP -- ASN1STOP

RRCSystemInfoRequest-IEs field descriptions

requested-SI-List

Contains a list of requested SI messages. According to the order of entry in the list of SI messages configured by *schedulingInfoList* in si-*SchedulingInfo* in *SIB1*, first bit corresponds to first/leftmost listed SI message, second bit corresponds to second listed SI message, and so on.

– SCGFailureInformation

The SCGFailureInformation message is used to provide information regarding NR SCG failures detected by the UE.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

SCGFailureInformation message

-- ASN1START -- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATION-START SCGFailureInformation ::= SEQUENCE { CHOICE { criticalExtensions SCGFailureInformation-IEs, scgFailureInformation SEQUENCE { } criticalExtensionsFuture } SCGFailureInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { failureReportSCG FailureReportSCG OPTIONAL, SEQUENCE {} nonCriticalExtension OPTIONAL } FailureReportSCG ::= SEQUENCE { failureType ENUMERATED { t310-Expiry, randomAccessProblem, rlc-MaxNumRetx, synchReconfigFailureSCG, scg-ReconfigFailure, srb3-IntegrityFailure, spare2, spare1}, measResultFreqList MeasResultFreqList OPTIONAL, measResultSCG-Failure OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultSCG-Failure) OPTIONAL, . . . } MeasResultFreqList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2NR

-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

	SCGFailureInformation field descriptions
measResultFreqList	ante en ND frequencies the UE is configured to measure by meas Carfin
measResultSCG-Failure	nents on NR frequencies the UE is configured to measure by measConfig.
	E which includes available results of measurements on NR frequencies the UE is configured to measure by the NR SCG
– SCGFailureInformationI	EUTRA
The SCGFailureInformationEUTRA message is u	used to provide information regarding E-UTRA SCG failures detected by the UE.
Signalling radio bearer: SRB1	
RLC-SAP: AM	
Logical channel: DCCH	
Direction: UE to Network	
	SCGFailureInformationEUTRA message
ASN1START TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATIONEUTRA-START	
<pre>SCGFailureInformationEUTRA ::= criticalExtensions scgFailureInformationEUTRA criticalExtensionsFuture } }</pre>	SEQUENCE { CHOICE { SCGFailureInformationEUTRA-IEs, SEQUENCE {}
<pre>SCGFailureInformationEUTRA-IEs ::= failureReportSCG-EUTRA nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE {
FailureReportSCG-EUTRA ::= failureType	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED { t313-Expiry, randomAccessProblem, rlc-MaxNumRetx, scg-ChangeFailure, spare4,
measResultFreqListMRDC measResultSCG-FailureMRDC 	spare3, spare2, spare1}, MeasResultFreqListFailMRDC OPTIONAL, OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,
}	

MeasResultFreqListFailMRDC ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2EUTRA

-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATIONEUTRA-STOP

163

ETSI TS 138 331 V15.8.0 (2020-01)

SCGFailureInformationEUTRA field descriptions

*measResultFreqListMRDC*The field contains available results of measurements on E-UTRA frequencies the UE is configured to measure by *measConfig. measResultSCG-FailureMRDC*Includes the E-UTRA *MeasResultSCG-FailureMRDC* IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. The field contains available results of measurements on E-UTRA frequencies the UE is configured to measure by the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.

- SecurityModeCommand

The SecurityModeCommand message is used to command the activation of AS security.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

SecurityModeCommand message

ASN1START TAG-SECURITYMODECOMMAND-START		
<pre>SecurityModeCommand ::= rrc-TransactionIdentifier criticalExtensions securityModeCommand criticalExtensionsFuture } }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { SecurityModeCommand-IEs, SEQUENCE {}</pre>	
SecurityModeCommand-IEs ::= securityConfigSMC	<pre>SEQUENCE { SecurityConfigSMC,</pre>	
<pre>lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	OCTET STRING SEQUENCE{}	OPTION OPTION
SecurityConfigSMC ::= securityAlgorithmConfig	SEQUENCE { SecurityAlgorithmConfig,	
}		
TAG-SECURITYMODECOMMAND-STOP ASN1STOP		

OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

SecurityModeComplete

The SecurityModeComplete message is used to confirm the successful completion of a security mode command.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

SecurityModeComplete message

165

```
-- ASN1START
```

-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMPLETE-START

SecurityModeComplete ::=	SEQUENCE {
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
criticalExtensions	CHOICE {
securityModeComplete	SecurityModeComplete-IEs,
criticalExtensionsFuture	SEQUENCE {}
}	
SecurityModeComplete-IEs ::=	SEQUENCE {
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE{}
}	
TAG-SECURITYMODECOMPLETE-STOP ASN1STOP	

SecurityModeFailure

The SecurityModeFailure message is used to indicate an unsuccessful completion of a security mode command.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

SecurityModeFailure message

-- ASN1START

```
-- TAG-SECURITYMODEFAILURE-START
```

<pre>SecurityModeFailure ::= rrc-TransactionIdentifier criticalExtensions securityModeFailure criticalExtensionsFuture } }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { SecurityModeFailure-IEs, SEQUENCE {}</pre>
SecurityModeFailure-IEs ::= lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }	SEQUENCE { OCTET STRING SEQUENCE{}
TAG-SECURITYMODEFAILURE-STOP	

-- ASN1STOP

– SIB1

SIB1 contains information relevant when evaluating if a UE is allowed to access a cell and defines the scheduling of other system information. It also contains radio resource configuration information that is common for all UEs and barring information applied to the unified access control.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channels: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

SIB1 message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB1-START

SIB1 ::= SEQUENCE { cellSelectionInfo	SEQUENCE {		
q-RxLevMin	Q-RxLevMin,		
q-RxLevMinOffset	INTEGER (18)	OPTIONAL,	Need S
q-RxLevMinSUL	Q-RxLevMin	OPTIONAL,	Need R
q-QualMin	Q-QualMin	OPTIONAL,	Need S
q-QualMinOffset	INTEGER (18)	OPTIONAL	Need S
}		OPTIONAL,	Cond Standalone
cellAccessRelatedInfo	CellAccessRelatedInfo,		
connEstFailureControl	ConnEstFailureControl	OPTIONAL,	Need R

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

167

si-SchedulingInfo	SI-SchedulingInfo	OPTIONAL, Need R
servingCellConfigCommon	ServingCellConfigCommonSIB	OPTIONAL, Need R
ims-EmergencySupport	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL, Need R
eCallOverIMS-Support	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL, Cond Absent
ue-TimersAndConstants	UE-TimersAndConstants	OPTIONAL, Need R
<pre>uac-BarringInfo uac-BarringForCommon uac-BarringPerPLMN-List uac-BarringInfoSetList uac-AccessCategory1-Selection plmnCommon individualPLMNList } }</pre>	SEQUENCE { UAC-BarringPerCatList UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List UAC-BarringInfoSetList, nAssistanceInfo CHOICE { UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo, SEQUENCE (SIZE (2maxPLMN)) OF UAC-AccessCa	
useFullResumeID	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL, Need R
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE{}	OPTIONAL

UAC-AccessCategoryl-SelectionAssistanceInfo ::= ENUMERATED {a, b, c}

-- TAG-SIB1-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

SIB1 field descriptions

cellSelectionInfo

Parameters for cell selection related to the serving cell.

ims-EmergencySupport

Indicates whether the cell supports IMS emergency bearer services for UEs in limited service mode. If absent, IMS emergency call is not supported by the network in the cell for UEs in limited service mode.

q-QualMin

Parameter "Qqualmin" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for Qqualmin.

q-QualMinOffset

Parameter "Q_{qualminoffset}" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q_{qualminoffset} = field value [dB]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for Q_{qualminoffset}. Affects the minimum required quality level in the cell.

q-RxLevMin

Parameter "Q_{rxlevmin}" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell.

q-RxLevMinOffset

Parameter "Q_{rxlevminoffset}" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q_{rxlevminoffset} = field value * 2 [dB]. If absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for Q_{rxlevminoffset}. Affects the minimum required Rx level in the cell.

q-RxLevMinSUL

Parameter "Q_{rxlevmin}" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell.

servingCellConfigCommon

Configuration of the serving cell.

uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo

Information used to determine whether Access Category 1 applies to the UE, as defined in TS 22.261 [25].

uac-BarringForCommon

Common access control parameters for each access category. Common values are used for all PLMNs, unless overwritten by the PLMN specific configuration provided in *uac-BarringPerPLMN-List*. The parameters are specified by providing an index to the set of configurations (*uac-BarringInfoSetList*). UE behaviour upon absence of this field is specified in clause 5.3.14.2.

ue-TimersAndConstants

Timer and constant values to be used by the UE. The cell operating as PCell always provides this field.

useFullResumeID

Indicates which resume identifier and Resume request message should be used. UE uses *fullI-RNTI* and *RRCResumeRequest1* if the field is present, or *shortI-RNTI* and *RRCResumeRequest1* if the field is absent.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Absent	The field is not used in this version of the specification, if received the UE shall ignore.
Standalone	The field is mandatory present in a cell that supports standalone operation, otherwise it is absent.

- SystemInformation

The SystemInformation message is used to convey one or more System Information Blocks. All the SIBs included are transmitted with the same periodicity.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channels: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

SystemInformation message

ASN1START TAG-SYSTEMINFORMATION-START		
<pre>SystemInformation ::= criticalExtensions systemInformation criticalExtensionsFuture } }</pre>	SEQUENCE { CHOICE { SystemInformation-IEs, SEQUENCE {}	
<pre>SystemInformation-IEs ::= sib-TypeAndInfo sib2 sib3 sib4 sib5 sib6 sib7 sib8 sib9 },</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSIB)) SIB2, SIB3, SIB4, SIB5, SIB6, SIB7, SIB8, SIB9,</pre>	OF CHOICE {
<pre>lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	OCTET STRING SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
TAG-SYSTEMINFORMATION-STOP ASN1STOP		

-- ASN1STOP

– UEAssistanceInformation

The UEAssistanceInformation message is used for the indication of UE assistance information to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

169

UEAssistanceInformation message

-- ASN1START -- TAG-UEASSISTANCEINFORMATION-START UEAssistanceInformation ::= SEOUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { ueAssistanceInformation UEAssistanceInformation-IEs, criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {} } UEAssistanceInformation-IEs ::= SEOUENCE { delayBudgetReport DelayBudgetReport OPTIONAL, lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, nonCriticalExtension UEAssistanceInformation-v1540-IEs OPTIONAL } DelayBudgetReport::= CHOICE { type1 ENUMERATED { msMinus1280, msMinus640, msMinus320, msMinus160, msMinus80, msMinus60, msMinus40, msMinus20, ms0, ms20,ms40, ms60, ms80, ms160, ms320, ms640, ms1280}, . . . } UEAssistanceInformation-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { overheatingAssistance OverheatingAssistance OPTIONAL, nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL } OverheatingAssistance ::= SEQUENCE { reducedMaxCCs SEOUENCE { reducedCCsDL INTEGER (0..31), reducedCCsUL INTEGER (0..31) } OPTIONAL, reducedMaxBW-FR1 SEOUENCE { ReducedAggregatedBandwidth, reducedBW-FR1-DL reducedBW-FR1-UL ReducedAggregatedBandwidth } OPTIONAL, reducedMaxBW-FR2 SEQUENCE { ReducedAggregatedBandwidth, reducedBW-FR2-DL reducedBW-FR2-UL ReducedAggregatedBandwidth } OPTIONAL, reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1 SEQUENCE { reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL MIMO-LayersDL, reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL MIMO-LayersUL } OPTIONAL, reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2 SEQUENCE { reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL MIMO-LayersDL, MIMO-LayersUL reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL } OPTIONAL }

ReducedAggregatedBandwidth ::= ENUMERATED {mhz0, mhz10, mhz20, mhz30, mhz40, mhz50, mhz60, mhz80, mhz100, mhz200, mhz300, mhz400}

-- TAG-UEASSISTANCEINFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

171

ETSI

UEAssistanceInformation field descriptions

delayBudgetReport

Indicates the UE-preferred adjustment to connected mode DRX.

reducedBW-FR1-DL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carrier(s) of FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cell(s) operating on FR1. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes downlink carrier(s) of FR1 of both the MCG and the SCG. Value *mhz0* is not used. The aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carrier(s) of FR1 is the sum of bandwidth of active downlink BWP(s) across all activated downlink carrier(s) of FR1.

reducedBW-FR1-UL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carrier(s) of FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cell(s) operating on FR1. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes uplink carrier(s) of FR1 of both the MCG and the SCG. Value *mhz0* is not used. The aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carrier(s) of FR1 is the sum of bandwidth of active uplink BWP(s) across all activated uplink carrier(s) of FR1.

reducedBW-FR2-DL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carrier(s) of FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cell(s) operating on FR2. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes downlink carrier(s) of FR2 of both the MCG and the NR SCG. The aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carrier(s) of FR2 is the sum of bandwidth of active downlink BWP(s) across all activated downlink carrier(s) of FR2.

reducedBW-FR2-UL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carrier(s) of FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cell(s) operating on FR2. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes uplink carrier(s) of FR2 of both the MCG and the NR SCG. The aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carrier(s) of FR2 is the sum of bandwidth of active uplink BWP(s) across all activated uplink carrier(s) of FR2.

reducedCCsDL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink SCells indicated by the field, to address overheating. This maximum number includes both SCells of the MCG and PSCell/SCells of the SCG.

reducedCCsUL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink SCells indicated by the field, to address overheating. This maximum number includes both SCells of the MCG and PSCell/SCells of the SCG.

reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1.

reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1.

reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2.

reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL

Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2.

type1

Indicates the preferred amount of increment/decrement to the long DRX cycle length with respect to the current configuration. Value in number of milliseconds. Value *ms40* corresponds to 40 milliseconds, *msMinus40* corresponds to -40 milliseconds and so on.

UECapabilityEnquiry

The UECapabilityEnquiry message is used to request UE radio access capabilities for NR as well as for other RATs.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

UECapabilityEnquiry information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRY-START
UECapabilityEnquiry ::=
                               SEQUENCE {
   rrc-TransactionIdentifier
                                       RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions
       ticalExtensions
ueCapabilityEnquiry
                                       CHOICE {
                                           UECapabilityEnquiry-IEs,
       criticalExtensionsFuture
                                           SEQUENCE {}
}
UECapabilityEnquiry-IEs ::=
                               SEQUENCE {
    ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList
                                       UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList,
   lateNonCriticalExtension
ue-CapabilityEnquiryExt
                                       OCTET STRING
                                                                                                               OPTIONAL,
                                      OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs)
                                                                                                               OPTIONAL
}
UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
                                       UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon
    capabilityRequestFilterCommon
                                                                                                               OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension
                                       SEOUENCE { }
                                                                                                               OPTIONAL
}
-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRY-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

UECapabilityInformation

The IE UECapabilityInformation message is used to transfer UE radio access capabilities requested by the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

UECapabilityInformation information element

ASN1START TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATION-ST	ART	
<pre>UECapabilityInformation ::= rrc-TransactionIdentifier criticalExtensions ueCapabilityInformation criticalExtensionsFuture } }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { RRC-TransactionIdentifier, CHOICE { UECapabilityInformation-IEs, SEQUENCE {}</pre>	
UECapabilityInformation-IEs ::= ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerLis	SEQUENCE { t UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList	OPTIONAL,
<pre>lateNonCriticalExtension nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	OCTET STRING SEQUENCE{}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATION-ST	OP	

-- ASN1STOP

ULInformationTransfer

The ULInformationTransfer message is used for the uplink transfer of NAS or non-3GPP dedicated information.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB2 or SRB1 (only if SRB2 not established yet). If SRB2 is suspended, the UE does not send this message until SRB2 is resumed

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to network

ULInformationTransfer message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER-START
```

```
ULInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions CHOICE {
        ulInformationTransfer ULInformationTransfer-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
    }
}
```

175

ULInformationTransfer-IEs ::=	SEQUENCE {	
dedicatedNAS-Message	DedicatedNAS-Message	OPTIONAL,
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE { }	OPTIONAL
}	.,	

-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

ULInformationTransferMRDC

The ULInformationTransferMRDC message is used for the uplink transfer of MR-DC dedicated information (e.g. for transferring the NR or E-UTRA RRC MeasurementReport message or the FailureInformation message).

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

ULInformationTransferMRDC message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFERMRDC-START
ULInformationTransferMRDC ::=
                                            SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions
                                                CHOICE {
       c1
                                                    CHOICE {
           ulInformationTransferMRDC
                                                        ULInformationTransferMRDC-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
                                            SEQUENCE { }
        criticalExtensionsFuture
}
ULInformationTransferMRDC-IEs::=
                                           SEQUENCE {
    ul-DCCH-MessageNR
                                                OCTET STRING
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
   ul-DCCH-MessageEUTRA
                                                OCTET STRING
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
   lateNonCriticalExtension
                                                OCTET STRING
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension
                                                SEQUENCE {}
                                                                                OPTIONAL
}
```

-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFERMRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

ULInformationTransferMRDC field descriptions

ul-DCCH-MessageNR

Includes the UL-DCCH-Message. In this version of the specification, the field is only used to transfer the NR RRC MeasurementReport and FailureInformation messages. **ul-DCCH-MessageEUTRA**

Includes the UL-DCCH-Message. In this version of the specification, the field is only used to transfer the E-UTRA RRC MeasurementReport message.

6.3 RRC information elements

6.3.0 Parameterized types

– SetupRelease

SetupRelease allows the ElementTypeParam to be used as the referenced data type for the setup and release entries. See A.3.8 for guidelines.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-START
SetupRelease { ElementTypeParam } ::= CHOICE {
   release NULL,
   setup ElementTypeParam
}
-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.3.1 System information blocks

– SIB2

SIB2 contains cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT cell re-selection (i.e. applicable for more than one type of cell re-selection but not necessarily all) as well as intra-frequency cell re-selection information other than neighbouring cell related.

SIB2 information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB2-START

SIB2 ::=	SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon	SEQUENCE {		
nrofSS-BlocksToAverage	INTEGER (2maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage)	OPTIONAL,	Need S
absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidat	ion ThresholdNR	OPTIONAL,	Need S
rangeToBestCell	RangeToBestCell	OPTIONAL,	Need R

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

177

dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18, dB20, dB22, dB24}, speedStateReselectionPars MobilityStateParameters g-HystSF SEQUENCE { sf-Medium ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0}, sf-High ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0} } OPTIONAL, Need	
q-HystSF SEQUENCE { sf-Medium ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0}, sf-High ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0}	
sf-Medium ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0}, sf-High ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0}	
sf-High ENUMERATED $\{dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0\}$	
}	
} } OPTIONAL, Need	
} OPTIONAL, Need	
	d R
}, cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEOUENCE {	
	2 0
s-NonIntraSearchP ReselectionThreshold OPTIONAL, Need s-NonIntraSearchO ReselectionThresholdO OPTIONAL, Need	
threshServingLowP ReselectionThreshold, OPTIONAL, Need	as
threshServingLowO ReselectionThresholdO OPTIONAL, Need	дъ
cellReselectionPriority CellReselectionPriority,	JR
cellReselectionSubPriority CellReselectionSubPriority OPTIONAL, Need	др
···· },	
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEOUENCE {	
q-RxLevMin O-RxLevMin,	
q-RxLevMinSUL O-RxLevMin OPTIONAL, Need	d R
-QualMin OPTIONAL, Need	d S
s-IntraSearchP ReselectionThreshold,	
s-IntraSearchQ ReselectionThresholdQ OPTIONAL, Need	d S
t-ReselectionNR T-Reselection,	
frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB OPTIONAL, Need	d S
frequencyBandListSUL MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB OPTIONAL, Need	d R
p-Max P-Max OPTIONAL, Need	d S
smtc SSB-MTC OPTIONAL, Need	d S
ss-RSSI-Measurement SS-RSSI-Measurement OPTIONAL, Need	d R
ssb-ToMeasure SSB-ToMeasure OPTIONAL, Need	d S
deriveSSB-IndexFromCell BOOLEAN,	
····,	
t-ReselectionNR-SF SpeedStateScaleFactors OPTIONAL Need	d N
},	

} ...

J

RangeToBestCell ::= Q-OffsetRange

-- TAG-SIB2-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

ETSI

SIB2 field descriptions
bsThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation
Threshold for consolidation of L1 measurements per RS index. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
ellReselectionInfoCommon
Cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/ or inter-RAT cell re-selection.
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo
nformation common for non-intra-frequency cell re-selection i.e. cell re-selection to inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells.
leriveSSB-IndexFromCell
This field indicates whether the UE can utilize serving cell timing to derive the index of SS block transmitted by neighbour cell. If this field is set to true, the UE assumes SFN
ind frame boundary alignment across cells on the serving frequency as specified in TS 38.133 [14].
requencyBandList
ndicates the list of frequency bands for which the NR cell reselection parameters apply. The UE behaviour in case the field is absent is described in subclause 5.2.2.4.3.
ntraFregCellReselectionInfo
Cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency cells.
nrofSS-BlocksToAverage
Jumber of SS blocks to average for cell measurement derivation. If the field is absent the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
p-Max
/alue in dBm applicable for the intra-frequency neighbouring NR cells. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15] in case of an FR1 cell or TS
18.101-2 [39] in case of an FR2 cell. In this release of the specification, if <i>p-Max</i> is present on a carrier frequency in FR2, the UE shall ignore the field and applies the maximum
ower according to TS 38.101-2 [39].
n-Hyst
Parameter "Q _{hyst} " in TS 38.304 [20], Value in dB. Value dB1 corresponds to 1 dB, dB2 corresponds to 2 dB and so on.
y-HystSF
Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Qhyst" in TS 38.304 [20]. The sf-Medium and sf-High concern the additional hysteresis to be applied, in Medium and High
Nobility state respectively, to Qhyst as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. In dB. Value dB-6 corresponds to -6dB, dB-4 corresponds to -4dB and so on.
n-QualMin
Parameter "Qqualmin" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for Qqualmin.
y-RxLevMin
Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells.
y-RxLevMinSUL
Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells.
angeToBestCell
Parameter "rangeToBestCell" in TS 38.304 [20]. The network configures only non-negative (in dB) values.
s-IntraSearchP
Parameter "SIntraSearchP" in TS 38.304 [20].
s-IntraSearchQ
Parameter "SintraSearchQ2 in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for SintraSearchQ.
s-NonIntraSearchP
Parameter "SnonIntraSearchP" in TS 38.304 [20]. If this field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of infinity for SnonIntraSearchP.
s-NonIntraSearchQ
Parameter "SnonIntraSearchQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for SnonIntraSearchQ.
smtc
leasurement timing configuration for intra-frequency measurement. If this field is absent, the UE assumes that SSB periodicity is 5 ms for the intra-frequnecy cells.
sb-ToMeasure
The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is absent the UE measures on all SS-blocks.

SIB2 field descriptions	
t-ReselectionNR	
Parameter "Treselection _{NR} " in TS 38.304 [20].	
t-ReselectionNR-SF	
Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Treselection _{NR} " in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20].	
threshServingLowP	
Parameter "Thresh _{Serving, Lowp} " in TS 38.304 [20].	
threshServingLowQ	
Parameter "Thresh _{Serving, LowQ} " in TS 38.304 [20].	

SIB3

_

SIB3 contains neighbouring cell related information relevant only for intra-frequency cell re-selection. The IE includes cells with specific re-selection parameters as well as blacklisted cells.

SIB3 information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB3-START

SIB3 ::= intraFreqNeighCellList intraFreqBlackCellList lateNonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE { IntraFreqNeighCellList IntraFreqBlackCellList OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL,
}		
<pre>IntraFreqNeighCellList ::=</pre>	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellIntr	a)) OF IntraFreqNeighCellInfo
<pre>IntraFreqNeighCellInfo ::= physCellId q-OffsetCell q-RxLevMinOffsetCell q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL q-QualMinOffsetCell </pre>	SEQUENCE { PhysCellId, Q-OffsetRange, INTEGER (18) INTEGER (18) INTEGER (18)	OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL, Need R
}		
IntraFreqBlackCellList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellBlac	k)) OF PCI-Range

⁻⁻ TAG-SIB3-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SIB3 field descriptions
intraFreqBlackCellList
List of blacklisted intra-frequency neighbouring cells.
intraFreqNeighCellList
List of intra-frequency neighbouring cells with specific cell re-selection parameters.
q-OffsetCell
Parameter "Qoffsets,n" in TS 38.304 [20].
q-QualMinOffsetCell
Parameter "Qqualminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qqualminoffsetcell = field value [dB].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCell
Parameter "Qrxlevminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qrxlevminoffsetcell = field value * 2 [dB].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL
Parameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL} = field value * 2 [dB].

– SIB4

SIB4 contains information relevant only for inter-frequency cell re-selection i.e. information about other NR frequencies and inter-frequency neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency as well as cell specific re-selection parameters.

SIB4 information element

ASN1START TAG-SIB4-START			
SIB4 ::= interFreqCarrierFreqList lateNonCriticalExtension	<pre>SEQUENCE { InterFreqCarrierFreqList, OCTET STRING</pre>	OPTIONAL,	
}			
InterFreqCarrierFreqList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxFreq)) OF InterFreqCarr	ierFreqInfo	
InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo ::= dl-CarrierFreq	SEQUENCE { ARFCN-ValueNR,		
frequencyBandList	MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB	OPTIONAL,	Cond Mandatory
frequencyBandListSUL	MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB	OPTIONAL,	Need R
nrofSS-BlocksToAverage	INTEGER (2maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage)	OPTIONAL,	Need S
absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation	ThresholdNR	OPTIONAL,	Need S
smtc	SSB-MTC	OPTIONAL,	Need S
ssbSubcarrierSpacing	SubcarrierSpacing,		
ssb-ToMeasure	SSB-ToMeasure	OPTIONAL,	Need S
deriveSSB-IndexFromCell	BOOLEAN,		
ss-RSSI-Measurement	SS-RSSI-Measurement	OPTIONAL,	
q-RxLevMin	Q-RxLevMin,		
q-RxLevMinSUL	Q-RxLevMin		Need R
q-QualMin	Q-QualMin	OPTIONAL,	Need S
p-Max	P-Max	OPTIONAL,	Need S
t-ReselectionNR	T-Reselection,		

t-ReselectionNR-SF threshX-HighP threshX-LowP threshX-Q threshX-HighQ threshX-LowQ	SpeedStateScaleFactors ReselectionThreshold, ReselectionThreshold, SEQUENCE { ReselectionThresholdQ, ReselectionThresholdQ	OPTIONAL, Need S
}		OPTIONAL, Cond RSRQ
cellReselectionPriority	CellReselectionPriority	OPTIONAL, Need R
cellReselectionSubPriority	CellReselectionSubPriority	OPTIONAL, Need R
q-OffsetFreq	Q-OffsetRange	DEFAULT dB0,
interFreqNeighCellList	InterFreqNeighCellList	OPTIONAL, Need R
interFreqBlackCellList	InterFreqBlackCellList	OPTIONAL, Need R
 } InterFreqNeighCellList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellInter)) OF I	nterFreqNeighCellInfo
<pre>InterFreqNeighCellInfo ::= physCellId q-OffsetCell q-RxLevMinOffsetCell q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL q-QualMinOffsetCell </pre>	SEQUENCE { PhysCellId, Q-OffsetRange, INTEGER (18) INTEGER (18) INTEGER (18)	OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL, Need R

```
}
```

InterFreqBlackCellList ::=

SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellBlack)) OF PCI-Range

- -- TAG-SIB4-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

SIB4 field descriptions
absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation
Threshold for consolidation of L1 measurements per RS index. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
deriveSSB-IndexFromCell
This field indicates whether the UE may use the timing of any detected cell on that frequency to derive the SSB index of all neighbour cells on that frequency. If this field is set
to true, the UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the neighbor frequency as specified in TS 38.133 [14].
dl-CarrierFreq
This field indicates center frequency of the SS block of the neighbour cells, where the frequency corresponds to a GSCN value as specified in TS 38.101-1 [15].
frequencyBandList
Indicates the list of frequency bands for which the NR cell reselection parameters apply.
interFregBlackCellList
List of blacklisted inter-frequency neighbouring cells.
interFreqCarrierFreqList
List of neighbouring carrier frequencies and frequency specific cell re-selection information.
interFreqNeighCeIIList
List of inter-frequency neighbouring cells with specific cell re-selection parameters.
nrofSS-BlocksToAverage
Number of SS blocks to average for cell measurement derivation. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
p-Max
Value in dBm applicable for the neighbouring NR cells on this carrier frequency. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15] in case of an FR1
cell or TS 38.101-2 [39] in case of an FR2 cell. In this release of the specification, if <i>p-Max</i> is present on a carrier frequency in FR2, the UE shall ignore the field and applies the
maximum power according to TS 38.101-2 [39].
q-OffsetCell
Parameter "Qoffsets,n" in TS 38.304 [20].
q-OffsetFreq
Parameter "Qoffset _{frequency} " in TS 38.304 [20].
q-QualMin
Parameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for Q _{qualmin} .
q-QualMinOffsetCell
Parameter "Q _{qualminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB].
q-RxLevMin
Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 38.304 [20].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCell
Parameter "Qrxlevminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qrxlevminoffsetcell = field value * 2 [dB].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL
Parameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL} = field value * 2 [dB].
q-RxLevMinSUL
Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>smtc</i> Measurement timing configuration for inter-frequency measurement. If this field is absent, the UE assumes that SSB periodicity is 5 ms in this frequency.
ssb-ToMeasure
The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is absent the UE measures on all SS-blocks.
ssbSubcarrierSpacing
Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable.
threshX-HighP
Parameter "Thresh _{X, High} p" in TS 38.304 [20].

SIB4 field descriptions
threshX-HighQ
Parameter "Thresh _{X, HighQ} " in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-LowP
Parameter "Thresh _{X, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-LowQ
Parameter "Thresh _{X, Low} Q" in TS 38.304 [20].
t-ReselectionNR
Parameter "Treselection _{NR} " in TS 38.304 [20].
t-ReselectionNR-SF
Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Treselection _{NR} " in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Mandatory	The field is mandatory present in SIB4.
RSRQ	The field is mandatory present if threshServingLowQ is present in SIB2; otherwise it is absent.

– SIB5

SIB5 contains information relevant only for inter-RAT cell re-selection i.e. information about E-UTRA frequencies and E-UTRAs neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency.

SIB5 information element

-- Need R -- Need S

-- Need R -- Need R -- Need R

-- Need R -- Need R

ASN1START TAG-SIB5-START		
<pre>SIB5 ::= carrierFreqListEUTRA t-ReselectionEUTRA t-ReselectionEUTRA-SF lateNonCriticalExtension </pre>	SEQUENCE { CarrierFreqListEUTRA T-Reselection, SpeedStateScaleFactors OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
}		
CarrierFreqListEUTRA ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxEUTRA-Carrier))	OF CarrierFreqEUTRA
CarrierFreqEUTRA ::= carrierFreq eutra-multiBandInfoList eutra-FreqNeighCellList eutra-BlackCellList allowedMeasBandwidth presenceAntennaPort1 cellReselectionPriority cellReselectionSubPriority threshX-High threshX-Low	<pre>SEQUENCE { ARFCN-ValueEUTRA, EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList EUTRA-FreqNeighCellList EUTRA-FreqBlackCellList EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth, EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1, CellReselectionPriority CellReselectionSubPriority ReselectionThreshold, ReselectionThreshold,</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,

184

<pre>q-RxLevMin q-QualMin p-MaxEUTRA threshX-Q threshX-HighQ threshX-LowQ } }</pre>	<pre>INTEGER (-7022), INTEGER (-343), INTEGER (-3033), SEQUENCE { ReselectionThresholdQ, ReselectionThresholdQ</pre>	OPTIONAL	Cond RSRQ
EUTRA-FreqBlackCellList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxEUTRA-CellBlack)) OF EU	TRA-PhysCellIdRar	nge
EUTRA-FreqNeighCellList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-Fr	eqNeighCellInfo	
<pre>EUTRA-FreqNeighCellInfo ::= physCellId dummy q-RxLevMinOffsetCell q-QualMinOffsetCell }</pre>	SEQUENCE { EUTRA-PhysCellId, EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange, INTEGER (18) INTEGER (18)	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need R Need R

- -- TAG-SIB5-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

ist of carrier frequencies of E-UTRA. Jummy his field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE. utra-BlackCellList ist of blacktisted E-UTRA neighbouring cells. utra-multiBandInfoList dictates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by <i>carrierFreq</i> for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of additionalPmax and dictionalSpectrumEmission values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in <i>eutra-multiBandInfoList</i> -MaxEUTRA he maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. -QualMin arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB]. -PQualMinOffsetCell arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB]. -PQualMinOffsetCell arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dBm]. -FXLevVlin firs 56.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{relevmin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. -FXLevVlinOffsetCell arameter "Q _{qualminoffsetCell} in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{relevmin} = field value * 2 [dB]. -FXLevVlinOffsetCell arameter "Treselectione_urrA" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{relevmin} = field value * 2 [dB]. -FXLevVlinOffsetCell arameter Thresh _X .HeighP in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Lieppe [*] in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Liepe [*] in TS 38.304 [20	SIB5 field descriptions
lummy his field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE. utra-BlackCellList ist of blacklisted E-UTRA neighbouring cells. utra-multiBandInfoList oficates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by carrierFreq for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of additionalPmax and dditionalSpectrumEmission values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in eutra-multiBandInfoList •MaxEUTRA he maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. •QualMin *rameter ''Quantine'' in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qualmininfistecell = field value [dB]. •QualMinOffsetCell arameter ''Quantine'' in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qualminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. •FXLeVMin 'arameter ''Quantine'' in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qualminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. •FXLeVMin 'arameter ''Quantine'' in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qualeminoffsetcell = field value * 2 [dB]. •FReselectionEUTRA arameter ''Treselectioneutren'' in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighP arameter ''Threshx, HighP' in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low 'marmeter ''Threshx, HighP' in TS 38.304 [20]. 'marmeter''Threshx, HighP' in TS 38.304 [20].	carrierFreqListEUTRA
his field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE. <i>utra-BlackCellList</i> is of blacktisted E-UTRA neighbouring cells. <i>utra-multiBandInfoList</i> ndicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by <i>carrierFreq</i> for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of <i>additionalPmax</i> and <i>dditionalSpectrumErnission</i> values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in <i>eutra-multiBandInfoList</i> <i>MaxEUTRA</i> he maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. <i>Qualmin</i> arameter 'Q _{qualmin} '' in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB]. <i>-QualMinOffsetCell</i> arameter 'Q _{qualminoffsetCell} arameter 'Q _{qualminoffsetCell} arameter 'Q _{qualminoffsetCell} arameter 'Q _{qualminoffsetCell} arameter ''Q _{qualminoffsetCell} arameter ''R _{colorminoff} '' in TS 36.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetCell} = field value * 2 [dB]. <i>-ReselectionEUTRA</i> arameter ''TreselectionEUTRA' arameter 'TreselectionEUTRA' arameter 'TreselectionEUTRA' arameter 'TreselectionEUTRA' arameter 'TreselectionEUTRA' arameter 'Threshx, Higho'' arameter 'Threshx, Higho'' in TS 38.304 [20]. <i>hreshX-HighO</i> arameter 'Threshx, Lique'' in TS 38.304 [20]. <i>hreshX-Low</i> '' in TS 38.304 [20]. <i>hreshX-Low</i> ''' in TS 38.304 [20]. <i>hreshX-Low</i> ''' in TS 38.304 [20]. <i>hreshX-Low</i> ''''	List of carrier frequencies of E-UTRA.
utra-BlackCellList isis of blacklisted E-UTRA neighbouring cells. utra-multiBandInfoList ndicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by carrierFreq for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of additionalPmax and dditionalSpectrumEmission values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in eutra-multiBandInfoList -MaxEUTRA he maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. -QualMin arameter 'Qquannin' in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qqualmin = field value [dB]. -QualMinOffsetCell 'arameter 'Qquannin' in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qqualminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. -QualMinOffsetCell 'arameter 'Qquannin' in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qqualminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. -RXLevMin 'arameter 'Quadminoffsetcell' 'arameter 'Quadminoffsetcell' 'arameter 'Quadminoffsetcell' 'arameter 'Quadminoffsetcell' 'arameter 'Quadminoffsetcell' 'arameter 'Quadminoffsetcell' 'arameter 'Threshx, highe'' in TS 38.304 [20]. hereshX-High 'arameter 'Threshx, highe'' in TS 38.304 [20]. hereshX-LowP'' in TS 38.304 [20]. hereshX-LowP'' in TS 38.304 [20]. hereshX-LowP'' in TS 3	dummy
ist of blacklisted E-UTRA neighbouring cells. <i>utra-multiBandInfoList</i> dictates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by <i>carrierFreq</i> for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of <i>additionalPmax</i> and <i>ditionalSpectrumEmission</i> values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in <i>eutra-multiBandInfoList</i> <i>-MaxEUTRA</i> he maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. <i>-QualMin</i> arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB]. <i>-QualMinOffsetCell</i> arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB]. <i>-RxLevMin</i> arameter "Q _{culemin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{culemin} = field value [dB]. <i>-RxLevMinOffsetCell</i> arameter "Q _{culemin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{culemin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. <i>-RxLevMinOffsetCell</i> arameter "G _{culemin} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{culemin} = field value * 2 [dB]. <i>-RxLevMinOffsetCell</i> arameter "TreselectionEUTRA arameter "TreselectionEUTRA arameter "TreselectionEUTRA arameter "Threshx, teghe" in TS 38.304 [20]. <i>hreshX-HighQ</i> arameter "Threshx, teghe" in TS 38.304 [20]. <i>hreshX-Low</i> " in TS 38.304 [20].	This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE.
utra-multiBandInfoList idicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by carrier/Freq for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of additionalPmax and diditionalSpectrumEmission values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in eutra-multiBandInfoList •MaxEUTRA he maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. •QualMin transmeter "Qquamin" in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qquatimin = field value [dB]. •QualMinOffsetCell transmeter "Qquamino" in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qquatiminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. •RxLevMin transmeter "Quademino" in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qquatiminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. •RxLevMinOffsetCell transmeter "Contention for the Section in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qndevminoffsetcell = field value * 2 [dBm]. •RxLevMinOffsetCell transmeter "Contention for the Section in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qndevminoffsetcell = field value * 2 [dB]. •ReselectionEUTRA transmeter "Threshx, Highe" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High transmeter "Threshx, Highe" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowP hreshX-LowP transmeter "Threshx, LowP" in TS 38.304 [20].	eutra-BlackCellList
Idicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by <i>carrierFreq</i> for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of <i>additionalPmax</i> and <i>dditionalSpectrumEmission</i> values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in <i>eutra-multiBandInfoList</i> •MaxEUTRA he maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. •QualMin *arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB]. •PQualMinOffsetCell *arameter "Q _{qualminoffsetCell} *arameter "Q _{rutermin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{rutermin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. •PXLevMin *arameter "Q _{rutermin} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rutermin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. •PxLevMinoffsetCell *arameter "Q _{rutermin} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rutermin} = field value * 2 [dB]. •ReselectionEUTRA *arameter "Treselectioneutren" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High *arameter "Threshx, Highe" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High *arameter "Threshx, Highe" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowP *arameter "Threshx, LowP" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowQ	List of blacklisted E-UTRA neighbouring cells.
dditionalSpectrumEmission values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in <i>eutra-multiBandInfoList MaxEUTRA</i> he maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. <i>-QualMin</i> tarameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB]. <i>-QualMinOffsetCell</i> tarameter "Q _{qualminoffsetCell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB]. <i>-RxLevMin</i> tarameter "Q _{advernin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB]. <i>-RxLevMin</i> tarameter "Q _{adverninoffsetCell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{cudevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dBm]. <i>-RxLevMinOffsetCell</i> tarameter "Q _{adverninoffsetCell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{cudevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB]. <i>-ReselectionEUTRA</i> tarameter "TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{cudevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB]. <i>-ReselectionEUTRA</i> tarameter "Threshx, HighP" in TS 38.304 [20]. https://tigh tarameter "Threshx, HighP" in TS 38.304 [20]. https://tigh tarameter "Threshx, LowP" in TS 38.304 [20]. https://tighPutch.comPut	eutra-multiBandInfoList
-MaxEUTRA In the maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. -QualMin ''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''	Indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by carrierFreq for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of additionalPmax and
he maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. -QualMin 'arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB]. - <i>QualMinOffsetCell</i> 'arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB]. - <i>RXLevIMin</i> 'arameter "Q _{colevrnin} " in TS 38.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{rxlevrnin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. - <i>RXLevIMinOffsetCell</i> 'arameter "Q _{colevrnin} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevrnin} = field value * 2 [dB]. - <i>RXLevIMinOffsetCell</i> 'arameter "Colevrninoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevrninoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB]. - <i>ReselectionEUTRA</i> 'arameter "Threshc _{x, Highp} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ 'arameter "Threshx, _{Highp} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowP	additionalSpectrumEmission values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in eutra-multiBandInfoList
-QualMin 'arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualminef} = field value [dB]. QualMinOffsetCell 'arameter "Q _{qualminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB]. RXLevMin 'arameter "Q _{rotevmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{rotevmin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. RXLevMinOffsetCell 'arameter "Q _{rotevmin} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rotevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB]. ReselectionEUTRA 'arameter "TreselectionEUTRA" 'arameter "ThreshX, HighP" in TS 38.304 [20]. 'hreshX-HighQ 'arameter "ThreshX, HighQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. 'arameter "ThreshX, HighQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. 'hreshX-HighQ 'arameter "ThreshX, LowP" in TS 38.304 [20]. 'hreshX-LowQ	p-MaxEUTRA
arameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB]. r-QualMinOffsetCell arameter "Q _{qualminoffsetcel"} in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB]. r-RxLevMin r-RxLevMinOffsetCell arameter "Q _{cdevmin} " in TS 38.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{rxlevmin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. r-RxLevMinOffsetCell arameter "Q _{cdevmin} offsetcel" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB]. r-RselectionEUTRA arameter "TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High arameter "Thresh _{X, High} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ arameter "Thresh _{X, Ligh} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low hreshX-Low P" in TS 38.304 [20].	The maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27].
-QualMinOffsetCell 'arameter "Qualminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qualminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. -RXLevMin 'arameter "Qratermin" in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qratermin = field value * 2 [dBm]. -RXLevMinOffsetCell 'arameter "Qraterminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qraterminoffsetcell = field value * 2 [dB]. -ReselectionEUTRA 'arameter "TreselectionEUTRA 'arameter "Threshx, HighP" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High 'arameter "Threshx, HighP" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ 'arameter "Threshx, HighQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. 'arameter "Threshx, HighQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low 'arameter "Threshx, LowP" in TS 38.304 [20].	q-QualMin
Arameter "Q _{qualminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB]. r-RxLevMin Yarameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{rxlevmin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. r-RxLevMinOffsetCell Yarameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB]. ReselectionEUTRA Yarameter "TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High Yarameter "Thresh _{X, High} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ Yarameter "Thresh _{X, High} Q" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low Yarameter "Thresh _{X, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low	Parameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{qualmin} = field value [dB].
P-RxLevMin Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{rxlevmin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. P-RxLevMinOffsetCell Parameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB]. ReselectionEUTRA Parameter "TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High Parameter "Thresh _{X, High} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ Parameter "Thresh _{X, High} Q" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowQ	q-QualMinOffsetCell
harameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{rxlevmin} = field value * 2 [dBm]. -RxLevMinOffsetCell harameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetCell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetCell} = field value * 2 [dB]. -ReselectionEUTRA harameter "TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High harameter "Thresh _{X, High} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ harameter "Thresh _{X, High} Q" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low harameter "Thresh _{X, Low} P" in TS 38.304 [20].	Parameter "Q _{qualminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB].
ReselectionEUTRA Parameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB]. ReselectionEUTRA Parameter "Treselection _{EUTRA} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High Parameter "Thresh _{X, High} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ Parameter "Thresh _{X, High} Q" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low Parameter "Thresh _{X, Low} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low	q-RxLevMin
arameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB]. -ReselectionEUTRA barameter "TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High barameter "Thresh _{X, High} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ barameter "Thresh _{X, High} Q" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low barameter "Thresh _{X, Low} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low	Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Q _{rxlevmin} = field value * 2 [dBm].
ReselectionEUTRA Parameter "TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High Parameter "Thresh _{X, HighP} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ Parameter "Thresh _{X, HighQ} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low Parameter "Thresh _{X, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20].	q-RxLevMinOffsetCell
Varameter "Treselection _{EUTRA} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-High Varameter "Thresh _{X, High} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ Varameter "Thresh _{X, High} Q" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low Varameter "Thresh _{X, Low} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowQ	Parameter "Qrxlevrminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qrxlevminoffsetcell = field value * 2 [dB].
hreshX-High Parameter "Thresh _{X, High} P" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ Parameter "Thresh _{X, HighQ} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low Parameter "Thresh _{X, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowQ	t-ReselectionEUTRA
Parameter "Thresh _{X, High} p" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-HighQ Parameter "Thresh _{X, High} Q" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low Parameter "Thresh _{X, Low} p" in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowQ	Parameter "Treselection _{EUTRA} " in TS 38.304 [20].
hreshX-HighQ barameter "Thresh _{X, HighQ} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low Barameter "Thresh _{X, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowQ	threshX-High
Parameter "Thresh _{X, HighQ} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-Low Parameter "Thresh _{X, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowQ	Parameter "Thresh _{X, High} " in TS 38.304 [20].
hreshX-Low 'arameter "Thresh _{X, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowQ	threshX-HighQ
varameter "Thresh _{X, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20]. hreshX-LowQ	
hreshX-LowQ	threshX-Low
'arameter "Thresh _{X, LowQ} " in TS 38.304 [20].	threshX-LowQ
	Parameter "Thresh _{X, LowQ} " in TS 38.304 [20].
	t-ReselectionEUTRA-SF
arameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20].	Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20].

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
RSRQ	The field is mandatory present if the threshServingLowQ is present in SIB2; otherwise it is absent.	

SIB6 _

SIB6 contains an ETWS primary notification.

SIB6 information element

186

SIB6 ::=	SEQUENCE {
messageIdentifier	BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
serialNumber	BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
warningType	OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING
}	

OPTIONAL,

-- TAG-SIB6-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SIB6 field descriptions		
messageldentifier		
Identifies the source and type of ETWS notification.		
serialNumber		
Identifies variations of an ETWS notification.		
warningType		
Identifies the warning type of the ETWS primary notification and provides information on emergency user alert and UE popup.		

SIB7 _

SIB7 contains an ETWS secondary notification.

SIB7 information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB7-START

SI

SIB7 ::=	SEQUENCE {		
messageIdentifier	BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),		
serialNumber	BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),		
warningMessageSegmentType	ENUMERATED {notLastSegment, lastSegment},		
warningMessageSegmentNumber	INTEGER (063),		
warningMessageSegment	OCTET STRING,		
dataCodingScheme	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))	OPTIONAL,	Cond Segment1
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,	
}			

-- TAG-SIB7-STOP

SIB7 field descriptions dataCodingScheme Identifies the alphabet/coding and the language applied variations of an ETWS notification. messageIdentifier Identifies the source and type of ETWS notification. serialNumber Identifies variations of an ETWS notification. warningMessageSegment Carries a segment of the Warning Message Contents IE. warningMessageSegmentNumber Segment number of the ETWS warning message segment contained in the SIB. A segment number of zero corresponds to the first segment, A segment number of one corresponds to the second segment, and so on. warningMessageSegmentType Indicates whether the included ETWS warning message segment is the last segment or not.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Segment1	The field is mandatory present in the first segment of SIB7, otherwise it is absent.

– SIB8

SIB8 contains a CMAS notification.

SIB8 information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB8-START

SIB8 ::=	SEQUENCE {		
messageIdentifier	BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),		
serialNumber	BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),		
warningMessageSegmentType	ENUMERATED {notLastSegment, lastSegment},		
warningMessageSegmentNumber	INTEGER (063),		
warningMessageSegment	OCTET STRING,		
dataCodingScheme	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))	OPTIONAL,	Cond Segment1
warningAreaCoordinatesSegmen	nt OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,	Need R
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,	

}

-- TAG-SIB8-STOP

SIB8 field descriptions

dataCodingScheme

Identifies the alphabet/coding and the language applied variations of a CMAS notification.

messageldentifier

Identifies the source and type of CMAS notification.

serialNumber

Identifies variations of a CMAS notification.

warningAreaCoordinatesSegment

If present, carries a segment, with one or more octets, of the geographical area where the CMAS warning message is valid as defined in [28]. The first octet of the first warningAreaCoordinatesSegment is equivalent to the first octet of Warning Area Coordinates IE defined in and encoded according to TS 23.041 [29] and so on.

warningMessageSegment

Carries a segment, with one or more octets, of the Warning Message Contents IE defined in TS 38.413 [42]. The first octet of the Warning Message Contents IE is equivalent to the first octet of the CB data IE defined in and encoded according to TS 23.041 [29], clause 9.4.2.2.5, and so on.

warningMessageSegmentNumber

Segment number of the CMAS warning message segment contained in the SIB. A segment number of zero corresponds to the first segment, one corresponds to the second segment, and so on, If warning area coordinates are provided for the warning message, then this field applies to both warning message segment and warning area coordinates seament.

warningMessageSegmentType

Indicates whether the included CMAS warning message segment is the last segment or not. If warning area coordinates are provided for the warning message, then this field applies to both warning message segment and warning area coordinates segment.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Segment1	The field is mandatory present in the first segment of SIB8, otherwise it is absent.

SIB9

SIB9 contains information related to GPS time and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The UE may use the parameters provided in this system information block to obtain the UTC, the GPS and the local time.

NOTE: The UE may use the time information for numerous purposes, possibly involving upper layers e.g. to assist GPS initialisation, to synchronise the UE clock.

SIB9 information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-SIB9-START
```

SIB9 ::=	
----------	--

SIB9 ::=	SEQUENCE {		
timeInfo	SEQUENCE {		
timeInfoUTC	INTEGER (0549755813887),		
dayLightSavingTime	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,	Need R
leapSeconds	INTEGER (-127128)	OPTIONAL,	Need R
localTimeOffset	INTEGER (-6364)	OPTIONAL	Need R
}		OPTIONAL,	Need R
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,	

j

-- TAG-SIB9-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SIB9 field descriptions

dayLightSavingTime

Indicates if and how daylight-saving time (DST) is applied to obtain the local time. The semantics are the same as the semantics of the *Daylight Saving Time* IE in TS 24.501 [23] and TS 24.008 [38]. The first/leftmost bit of the bit string contains the b2 of octet 3 and the second bit of the bit string contains b1 of octet 3 in the value part of the *Daylight Saving Time* IE in TS 24.008 [38].

leapSeconds

Number of leap seconds offset between GPS Time and UTC. UTC and GPS time are related i.e. GPS time -leapSeconds = UTC time.

localTimeOffset

Offset between UTC and local time in units of 15 minutes. Actual value = field value * 15 minutes. Local time of the day is calculated as UTC time + localTimeOffset. *timeInfoUTC*

Coordinated Universal Time corresponding to the SFN boundary at or immediately after the ending boundary of the SI-window in which SIB9 is transmitted. The field counts the number of UTC seconds in 10 ms units since 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 (midnight between Sunday, December 31, 1899 and Monday, January 1, 1900). See NOTE 1. This field is excluded when determining changes in system information, i.e. changes of *timeInfoUTC* should neither result in system information change notifications nor in a modification of *valueTag* in *SIB1*.

NOTE 1: The UE may use this field together with the *leapSeconds* field to obtain GPS time as follows: GPS Time (in seconds) = timeInfoUTC (in seconds) - 2,524,953,600 (seconds) + leapSeconds, where 2,524,953,600 is the number of seconds between 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 and 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 6 January, 1980 (start of GPS time).

6.3.2 Radio resource control information elements

AdditionalSpectrumEmission

The IE AdditionalSpectrumEmission is used to indicate emission requirements to be fulfilled by the UE (see TS 38.101-1 [15], clause 6.2.3, and TS 38.101-2 [39], clause 6.2.3).

AdditionalSpectrumEmission information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ADDITIONALSPECTRUMEMISSION-START

AdditionalSpectrumEmission ::= INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-ADDITIONALSPECTRUMEMISSION-STOP

– Alpha

The IE *Alpha* defines possible values of a the pathloss compensation coefficient for uplink power control. Value *alpha0* corresponds to the value 0, Value *alpha04* corresponds to the value 0.4, Value *alpha05* corresponds to the value 0.5 and so on. Value *alpha1* corresponds to value 1. See also clause 7.1 of TS 38.213 [13].

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ALPHA-START

Alpha ::=

ENUMERATED {alpha0, alpha04, alpha05, alpha06, alpha07, alpha08, alpha09, alpha1}

-- TAG-ALPHA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– AMF-Identifier

The IE AMF-Identifier (AMFI) comprises of an AMF Region ID, an AMF Set ID and an AMF Pointer as specified in TS 23.003 [21], clause 2.10.1.

AMF-Identifier information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-AMF-IDENTIFIER-START

AMF-Identifier ::=

BIT STRING (SIZE (24))

- -- TAG-AMF-IDENTIFIER-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

– ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

The IE *ARFCN-ValueEUTRA* is used to indicate the ARFCN applicable for a downlink, uplink or bi-directional (TDD) E-UTRA carrier frequency, as defined in TS 36.101 [22].

ARFCN-ValueEUTRA information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUEEUTRA-START

ARFCN-ValueEUTRA ::=

INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN)

- -- TAG-ARFCN-VALUEEUTRA-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

– ARFCN-ValueNR

The IE *ARFCN-ValueNR* is used to indicate the ARFCN applicable for a downlink, uplink or bi-directional (TDD) NR global frequency raster, as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39], clause 5.4.2.

191

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUENR-START

ARFCN-ValueNR ::= INTEGER (0..maxNARFCN)

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUENR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

BeamFailureRecoveryConfig

The IE *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is used to configure the UE with RACH resources and candidate beams for beam failure recovery in case of beam failure detection. See also TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1.

BeamFailureRecoveryConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BEAMFAILURERECOVERYCONFIG-START

BeamFailureRecoveryConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {	
rootSequenceIndex-BFR	INTEGER (0137)	OPTIONAL, Need M
rach-ConfigBFR	RACH-ConfigGeneric	OPTIONAL, Need M
rsrp-ThresholdSSB	RSRP-Range	OPTIONAL, Need M
candidateBeamRSList	SEQUENCE (SIZE(1maxNrofCandidateBeams)) OF PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR	OPTIONAL, Need M
ssb-perRACH-Occasion	ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two,	
	four, eight, sixteen}	OPTIONAL, Need M
ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex	INTEGER (015)	OPTIONAL, Need M
recoverySearchSpaceId	SearchSpaceId	OPTIONAL, Need R
ra-Prioritization	RA-Prioritization	OPTIONAL, Need R
beamFailureRecoveryTimer	ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms40, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms150, ms200}	OPTIONAL, Need M
<pre>, [[msg1-SubcarrierSpacing]] }</pre>	SubcarrierSpacing	OPTIONAL Need M
PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR ::=	CHOICE {	
ssb	BFR-SSB-Resource,	
csi-RS }	BFR-CSIRS-Resource	
BFR-SSB-Resource ::=	SEQUENCE {	
ssb	SSB-Index,	
ra-PreambleIndex	INTEGER (063),	
}		

cs: ra-	IRS-Resource ::= i-RS -OccasionList -PreambleIndex	<pre>SEQUENCE { NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId, SEQUENCE (SIZE(1maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS)) OF INTEGER (0maxRA-Occasions-1) INTEGER (063)</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need R Need R
}				

192

-- TAG-BEAMFAILURERECOVERYCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

BeamFailureRecoveryConfig field descriptions

beamFailureRecoveryTimer

Timer for beam failure recovery timer. Upon expiration of the timer the UE does not use CFRA for BFR. Value in ms. Value *ms10* corresponds to 10 ms, value *ms20* corresponds to 20 ms, and so on.

candidateBeamRSList

A list of reference signals (CSI-RS and/or SSB) identifying the candidate beams for recovery and the associated RA parameters. The network configures these reference signals to be within the linked DL BWP (i.e., within the DL BWP with the same *bwp-ld*) of the UL BWP in which the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is provided.

msg1-SubcarrierSpacing

Subcarrier spacing for contention free beam failure recovery. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3.2.

rsrp-ThresholdSSB

L1-RSRP threshold used for determining whether a candidate beam may be used by the UE to attempt contention free random access to recover from beam failure (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6).

ra-prioritization

Parameters which apply for prioritized random access procedure for BFR (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1).

ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex

Explicitly signalled PRACH Mask Index for RA Resource selection in TS 38.321 [3]. The mask is valid for all SSB resources.

rach-ConfigBFR

Configuration of contention free random access occasions for BFR.

recoverySearchSpaceld

Search space to use for BFR RAR. The network configures this search space to be within the linked DL BWP (i.e., within the DL BWP with the same *bwp-ld*) of the UL BWP in which the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is provided. The CORESET associated with the recovery search space cannot be associated with another search space. Network always configures the UE with a value for this field when contention free random access resources for BFR are configured.

rootSequenceIndex-BFR

PRACH root sequence index (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1) for beam failure recovery.

ssb-perRACH-Occasion

Number of SSBs per RACH occasion for CF-BFR, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 8.1.

BFR-CSIRS-Resource field descriptions

csi-RS

The ID of a NZP-CSI-RS-Resource configured in the CSI-MeasConfig of this serving cell. This reference signal determines a candidate beam for beam failure recovery (BFR). ra-OccasionList

RA occasions that the UE shall use when performing BFR upon selecting the candidate beam identified by this CSI-RS. The network ensures that the RA occasion indexes provided herein are also configured by *prach-ConfigurationIndex* and *msg1-FDM*. Each RACH occasion is sequentially numbered, first, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions; second, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot and Third, in increasing order of indexes for PRACH slots.

If the field is absent the UE uses the RA occasion associated with the SSB that is QCLed with this CSI-RS.

ra-PreambleIndex

The RA preamble index to use in the RA occasions associated with this CSI-RS. If the field is absent, the UE uses the preamble index associated with the SSB that is QCLed with this CSI-RS.

BFR-SSB-Resource field descriptions

ra-PreambleIndex

The preamble index that the UE shall use when performing BFR upon selecting the candidate beams identified by this SSB.

ssb

The ID of an SSB transmitted by this serving cell. It determines a candidate beam for beam failure recovery (BFR).

BetaOffsets

The IE BetaOffsets is used to configure beta-offset values, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3.

BetaOffsets information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BETAOFFSETS-START

BetaOffsets ::=	SEQUENCE {	
betaOffsetACK-Index1	INTEGER(031)	OPTIONAL, Need S
betaOffsetACK-Index2	INTEGER(031)	OPTIONAL, Need S
betaOffsetACK-Index3	INTEGER(031)	OPTIONAL, Need S
betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index1	INTEGER(031)	OPTIONAL, Need S
betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index2	INTEGER(031)	OPTIONAL, Need S
betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index1	INTEGER(031)	OPTIONAL, Need S
betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index2	INTEGER(031)	OPTIONAL Need S
}		

-- TAG-BETAOFFSETS-STOP

BetaOffsets field descriptions
betaOffsetACK-Index1
Up to 2 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11.
betaOffsetACK-Index2
Up to 11 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11.
betaOffsetACK-Index3
Above 11 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11.
betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index1
Up to 11 bits of CSI part 1 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13.
betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index2
Above 11 bits of CSI part 1 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13.
betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index1
Up to 11 bits of CSI part 2 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13.
betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index2
Above 11 bits of CSI part 2 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13.

– BSR-Config

The IE BSR-Config is used to configure buffer status reporting.

BSR-Config information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BSR-CONFIG-START

BSR-Config ::=	SEQUENCE {
periodicBSR-Timer	ENUMERATED { sf1, sf5, sf10, sf16, sf20, sf32, sf40, sf64,
	sf80, sf128, sf160, sf320, sf640, sf1280, sf2560, infinity },
retxBSR-Timer	ENUMERATED { sf10, sf20, sf40, sf80, sf160, sf320, sf640, sf1280, sf2560,
	sf5120, sf10240, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer	ENUMERATED { sf20, sf40, sf64, sf128, sf512, sf1024, sf2560, spare1} OPTIONAL, Need R
}	

-- TAG-BSR-CONFIG-STOP

BSR-Config field descriptions
logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer
Value in number of subframes. Value sf20 corresponds to 20 subframes, sf40 corresponds to 40 subframes, and so on.
periodicBSR-Timer
Value in number of subframes. Value sf1 corresponds to 1 subframe, value sf5 corresponds to 5 subframes and so on.
retxBSR-Timer
Value in number of subframes. Value sf10 corresponds to 10 subframes, value sf20 corresponds to 20 subframes and so on.

195

– BWP

The IE BWP is used to configure generic parameters of a bandwidth part as defined in TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.5, and TS 38.213 [13], clause 12.

For each serving cell the network configures at least an initial downlink bandwidth part and one (if the serving cell is configured with an uplink) or two (if using supplementary uplink (SUL)) initial uplink bandwidth parts. Furthermore, the network may configure additional uplink and downlink bandwidth parts for a serving cell.

The uplink and downlink bandwidth part configurations are divided into common and dedicated parameters.

BWP information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-START

BWP ::=

}

locationAndBandwidth
subcarrierSpacing
cyclicPrefix

SEQUENCE {
 INTEGER (0..37949),
 SubcarrierSpacing,
 ENUMERATED { extended }

OPTIONAL -- Need R

-- TAG-BWP-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

BWP field descriptions

cyclicPrefix Indicates whether to use the extended cyclic prefix for this bandwidth part. If not set, the UE uses the normal cyclic prefix. Normal CP is supported for all subcarrier spacings and slot formats. Extended CP is supported only for 60 kHz subcarrier spacing. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.2)

locationAndBandwidth

Frequency domain location and bandwidth of this bandwidth part. The value of the field shall be interpreted as resource indicator value (RIV) as defined TS 38.214 [19] with

assumptions as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 12, i.e. setting N_{BWI}^{size} 275. The first PRB is a PRB determined by *subcarrierSpacing* of this BWP and *offsetToCarrier* (configured in *SCS-SpecificCarrier* contained within *FrequencyInfoDL / FrequencyInfoUL / FrequencyInfoUL / FrequencyInfoUL - SIB / FrequencyInfoDL-SIB within ServingCellConfigCommon / ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*) corresponding to this subcarrier spacing. In case of TDD, a BWP-pair (UL BWP and DL BWP with the same *bwp-Id*) must have the same center frequency (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12)

subcarrierSpacing

Subcarrier spacing to be used in this BWP for all channels and reference signals unless explicitly configured elsewhere. Corresponds to subcarrier spacing according to TS 38.211 [16], table 4.2-1. The value *kHz15* corresponds to μ =0, value *kHz30* corresponds to μ =1, and so on. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz, or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. For the initial DL BWP this field has the same value as the field *subCarrierSpacingCommon* in *MIB* of the same serving cell.

– BWP-Downlink

The IE BWP-Downlink is used to configure an additional downlink bandwidth part (not for the initial BWP).

196

BWP-Downlink information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINK-START

BWP-Downlink ::= bwp-Id

bwp-Common bwp-Dedicated SEQUENCE { BWP-Id, BWP-DownlinkCommon BWP-DownlinkDedicated

SEQUENCE {

BWP,

SetupRelease { PDCCH-ConfigCommon }

SetupRelease { PDSCH-ConfigCommon }

OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

. . .

}

BWP-Downlink field descriptions

bwp-ld

An identifier for this bandwidth part. Other parts of the RRC configuration use the *BWP-Id* to associate themselves with a particular bandwidth part. The network configures the BWPs with consecutive IDs from 1. The Network does not include the value 0, since value 0 is reserved for the initial BWP.

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
SetupOtherBWP	The field is mandatory present upon configuration of a new DL BWP. The field is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.	

- BWP-DownlinkCommon

The IE *BWP-DownlinkCommon* is used to configure the common parameters of a downlink BWP. They are "cell specific" and the network ensures the necessary alignment with corresponding parameters of other UEs. The common parameters of the initial bandwidth part of the PCell are also provided via system information. For all other serving cells, the network provides the common parameters via dedicated signalling.

BWP-DownlinkCommon information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKCOMMON-START

BWP-DownlinkCommon ::= genericParameters pdcch-ConfigCommon pdsch-ConfigCommon ...

}

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKCOMMON-STOP

BWP-DownlinkCommon field descriptions

pdcch-ConfigCommon Cell specific parameters for the PDCCH of this BWP.

pdsch-ConfigCommon

Cell specific parameters for the PDSCH of this BWP.

- BWP-DownlinkDedicated

The IE BWP-DownlinkDedicated is used to configure the dedicated (UE specific) parameters of a downlink BWP.

BWP-DownlinkDedicated information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKDEDICATED-START

BWP-DownlinkDedicated ::= pdcch-Config pdsch-Config sps-Config	<pre>SEQUENCE { SetupRelease { PDCCH-Config } SetupRelease { PDSCH-Config } SetupRelease { SPS-Config }</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need M
radioLinkMonitoringConfig	SetupRelease {	OPTIONAL, Need M

```
ı
```

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKDEDICATED-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

BWP-DownlinkDedicated field descriptions pdcch-Config UE specific PDCCH configuration for one BWP. pdsch-Config UE specific PDSCH configuration for one BWP. sps-Config UE specific SPS (Semi-Persistent Scheduling) configuration for one BWP. Except for reconfiguration with sync, the NW does not reconfigure sps-Config when there is an active configured downlink assignment (see TS 38.321 [3]). However, the NW may release the sps-Config at any time. radioLinkMonitoringConfig

UE specific configuration of radio link monitoring for detecting cell- and beam radio link failure occasions. The maximum number of failure detection resources should be limited up to 8 for both cell and beam radio link failure detection in Rel-15.

– BWP-Id

The IE BWP-Id is used to refer to Bandwidth Parts (BWP). The initial BWP is referred to by BWP-Id 0. The other BWPs are referred to by BWP-Id 1 to maxNrofBWPs.

BWP-Id information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-ID-START

BWP-Id ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofBWPs)

-- TAG-BWP-ID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– BWP-Uplink

The IE BWP-Uplink is used to configure an additional uplink bandwidth part (not for the initial BWP).

BWP-Uplink information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-BWP-UPLINK-START

BWP-U	Jplink ::=
1	owp-Id
1	owp-Common
]	owp-Dedicated
}	

SEQUENCE { BWP-Id, BWP-UplinkCommon BWP-UplinkDedicated

OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINK-STOP -- ASN1STOP

bwp-ld

BWP-Uplink field descriptions

An identifier for this bandwidth part. Other parts of the RRC configuration use the *BWP-Id* to associate themselves with a particular bandwidth part. The network configures the BWPs with consecutive IDs from 1. The Network does not include the value 0, since value 0 is reserved for the initial BWP.

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
SetupOtherBWP	The field is mandatory present upon configuration of a new UL BWP. The field is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.	

- BWP-UplinkCommon

The IE *BWP-UplinkCommon* is used to configure the common parameters of an uplink BWP. They are "cell specific" and the network ensures the necessary alignment with corresponding parameters of other UEs. The common parameters of the initial bandwidth part of the PCell are also provided via system information. For all other serving cells, the network provides the common parameters via dedicated signalling.

199

BWP-UplinkCommon information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKCOMMON-START

BWP-UplinkCommon ::=	SEQUENCE {	
genericParameters	BWP,	
rach-ConfigCommon	SetupRelease { RACH-ConfigCommon }	OPTIONAL, Need M
pusch-ConfigCommon	SetupRelease { PUSCH-ConfigCommon }	OPTIONAL, Need M
pucch-ConfigCommon	SetupRelease { PUCCH-ConfigCommon }	OPTIONAL, Need M

1

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

BWP-UplinkCommon field descriptions

pucch-ConfigCommon

Cell specific parameters for the PUCCH of this BWP.

pusch-ConfigCommon

Cell specific parameters for the PUSCH of this BWP.

rach-ConfigCommon

Configuration of cell specific random access parameters which the UE uses for contention based and contention free random access as well as for contention based beam failure recovery in this BWP. The NW configures SSB-based RA (and hence *RACH-ConfigCommon*) only for UL BWPs if the linked DL BWPs (same *bwp-Id* as UL-BWP) are the initial DL BWPs or DL BWPs containing the SSB associated to the initial DL BWP. The network configures *rach-ConfigCommon*, whenever it configures contention free random access (for reconfiguration with sync or for beam failure recovery).

– BWP-UplinkDedicated

The IE BWP-UplinkDedicated is used to configure the dedicated (UE specific) parameters of an uplink BWP.

BWP-UplinkDedicated information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKDEDICATED-START

BWP-UplinkDedicated ::=

SEQUENCE	{

pucch-Config	SetupRelease { PUCCH-Config }	OPTIONAL, Need M
pusch-Config	SetupRelease { PUSCH-Config }	OPTIONAL, Need M
configuredGrantConfig	SetupRelease { ConfiguredGrantConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M
srs-Config	SetupRelease { SRS-Config }	OPTIONAL, Need M
beamFailureRecoveryConfig	SetupRelease { BeamFailureRecoveryConfig }	OPTIONAL, Cond SpCellOnly

```
1
```

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKDEDICATED-STOP

BWP-UplinkDedicated field descriptions

beamFailureRecoveryConfig

Configuration of beam failure recovery. If supplementary Uplink is present, the field is present only in one of the uplink carriers, either UL or SUL.

configuredGrantConfig

A Configured-Grant of type1 or type2. It may be configured for UL or SUL but in case of type1 not for both at a time. Except for reconfiguration with sync, the NW does not reconfigure configuredGrantConfig when there is an active configured uplink grant Type 2 (see TS 38.321 [3]). However, the NW may release the configuredGrantConfig at any time.

pucch-Config

PUCCH configuration for one BWP of the normal UL or SUL of a serving cell. If the UE is configured with SUL, the network configures PUCCH only on the BWPs of one of the uplinks (normal UL or SUL). The network configures *PUCCH-Config* at least on non-initial BWP(s) for SpCell and PUCCH SCell. If supported by the UE, the network may configure at most one additional SCell of a cell group with *PUCCH-Config* (i.e. PUCCH SCell).

In EN-DC, The NW configures at most one serving cell per frequency range with PUCCH. And in EN-DC, if two PUCCH groups are configured, the serving cells of the NR PUCCH group in FR2 use the same numerology.

The NW may configure PUCCH for a BWP when setting up the BWP. The network may also add/remove the pucch-Config in an RRCReconfiguration with

reconfigurationWithSync (for SpCell or PUCCH SCell) or with SCell release and add (for PUCCH SCell) to move the PUCCH between the UL and SUL carrier of one serving cell. In other cases, only modifications of a previously configured *pucch-Config* are allowed.

If one (S)UL BWP of a serving cell is configured with PUCCH, all other (S)UL BWPs must be configured with PUCCH, too.

pusch-Config

PUSCH configuration for one BWP of the normal UL or SUL of a serving cell. If the UE is configured with SUL and if it has a *PUSCH-Config* for both UL and SUL, an UL/SUL indicator field in DCI indicates which of the two to use. See TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.

srs-Config

Uplink sounding reference signal configuration.

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
SpCellOnly	The field is optionally present, Need M, in the BWP-UplinkDedicated of an SpCell. It is absent otherwise.	

CellAccessRelatedInfo

The IE CellAccessRelatedInfo indicates cell access related information for this cell.

CellAccessRelatedInfo information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFO-START
CellAccessRelatedInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityList PLMN-IdentityInfoList,
    cellReservedForOtherUse ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...
}
-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CellAccessRelatedInfo field descriptions

201

cellReservedForOtherUse

Indicates whether the cell is reserved, as defined in 38.304 [20]. The field is applicable to all PLMNs.

plmn-IdentityList

The *plmn-IdentityList* is used to configure a set of *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* elements. Each of those elements contains a list of one or more PLMN Identities and additional information associated with those PLMNs. The total number of PLMNs in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* does not exceed 12. The PLMN index is defined as *b1+b2+...+b(n-1)+i* for the PLMN included at the *n*-th entry of *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* and the *i*-th entry of its corresponding *PLMN-IdentityInfo*, where *b(j)* is the number of *PLMN-Identity* entries in each *PLMN-IdentityInfo*, respectively.

– CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC

The IE CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC indicates cell access related information for an LTE cell connected to 5GC.

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-5GC-START

<pre>CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC : plmn-IdentityList-eutra-5gc trackingAreaCode-eutra-5gc ranac-5gc cellIdentity-eutra-5gc }</pre>	:= SEQUENCE {
PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-5GC::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity-EUTRA-5GC
<pre>PLMN-Identity-EUTRA-5GC ::= plmn-Identity-EUTRA-5GC plmn-index }</pre>	CHOICE { PLMN-Identity, INTEGER (1maxPLMN)
CellIdentity-EUTRA-5GC ::= cellIdentity-EUTRA cellId-index }	CHOICE { BIT STRING (SIZE (28)), INTEGER (1maxPLMN)
TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA- ASN1STOP	5GC-STOP

– CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC

The IE CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC indicates cell access related information for an LTE cell connected to EPC.

202

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-EPC-START

<pre>CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC ::= plmn-IdentityList-eutra-epc trackingAreaCode-eutra-epc cellIdentity-eutra-epc }</pre>	SEQUENCE { PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-EPC, BIT STRING (SIZE (16)), BIT STRING (SIZE (28))
PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-EPC::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-EPC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP



The *CellGroupConfig* IE is used to configure a master cell group (MCG) or secondary cell group (SCG). A cell group comprises of one MAC entity, a set of logical channels with associated RLC entities and of a primary cell (SpCell) and one or more secondary cells (SCells).

CellGroupConfig information element

ASN1START TAG-CELLGROUPCONFIG-START			
Configuration of one Cell-Group: CellGroupConfig ::= cellGroupId	SEQUENCE { CellGroupId,		
rlc-BearerToAddModList rlc-BearerToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE(1maxLC-ID)) OF RLC-BearerConfig SEQUENCE (SIZE(1maxLC-ID)) OF LogicalChannelIdenti	,	Need N Need N
mac-CellGroupConfig	MAC-CellGroupConfig	OPTIONAL,	Need M
physicalCellGroupConfig	PhysicalCellGroupConfig	OPTIONAL,	Need M
spCellConfig sCellToAddModList sCellToReleaseList	SpCellConfig SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSCells)) OF SCellConfig SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSCells)) OF SCellIndex	OPTIONAL,	Need M Need N Need N
[[reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent]] }	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL	Cond BWP-Reconfig
servCellIndex	SEQUENCE { ServCellIndex	OPTIONAL, Cond S OPTIONAL, Cond 1	SCG ReconfWithSync

<pre>rlf-TimersAndConstants rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold spCellConfigDedicated }</pre>	SetupRelease { RLF-TimersAndConstants } ENUMERATED {n1} ServingCellConfig	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need S OPTIONAL, Need M
ReconfigurationWithSync ::= spCellConfigCommon newUE-Identity t304 rach-ConfigDedicated uplink supplementaryUplink	<pre>SEQUENCE { ServingCellConfigCommon RNTI-Value, ENUMERATED {ms50, ms100, ms150, ms200, ms500, ms1000, CHOICE { RACH-ConfigDedicated, RACH-ConfigDedicated</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need M ms2000, ms10000},
}		OPTIONAL, Need N
II smtc]] }	SSB-MTC	OPTIONAL Need S
SCellConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {	
sCellIndex sCellConfigCommon sCellConfigDedicated	SCellIndex, ServingCellConfigCommon ServingCellConfig	OPTIONAL, Cond SCellAdd OPTIONAL, Cond SCellAddMod
[[smtc]] }	SSB-MTC	OPTIONAL Need S

-- TAG-CELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP

CellGroupConfig field descriptions

mac-CellGroupConfig

MAC parameters applicable for the entire cell group.

rlc-BearerToAddModList

Configuration of the MAC Logical Channel, the corresponding RLC entities and association with radio bearers.

reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent

Enables reporting of uplink and supplementary uplink Direct Current location information upon BWP configuration and reconfiguration. This field is only present when the BWP configuration is modified or any serving cell is added or removed. This field is absent in the IE *CellGroupConfig* when provided as part of *RRCSetup* message. If UE is configured with SUL carrier, UE reports both UL and SUL Direct Current locations.

rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold

BLER threshold pair index for IS/OOS indication generation, see TS 38.133 [14], table 8.1.1-1. *n1* corresponds to the value 1. When the field is absent, the UE applies the value 0. Whenever this is reconfigured, UE resets N310 and N311, and stops T310, if running. Network does not include this field.

sCellToAddModList

List of seconary serving cells (SCells) to be added or modified.

sCellToReleaseList

List of secondary serving cells (SCells) to be released.

spCellConfig

Parameters for the SpCell of this cell group (PCell of MCG or PSCell of SCG).

ReconfigurationWithSync field descriptions

rach-ConfigDedicated

Random access configuration to be used for the reconfiguration with sync (e.g. handover). The UE performs the RA according to these parameters in the *firstActiveUplinkBWP* (see *UplinkConfig*).

smtc

The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration of target cell for NR PSCell change and NR PCell change. The network sets the *periodicityAndOffset* to indicate the same periodicity as *ssb-periodicityServingCell* in *spCellConfigCommon*. For case of NR PCell change, the *smtc* is based on the timing reference of source PCell. For case of NR PSCell change, it is based on the timing reference of source PSCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC in the *measObjectNR* having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing, as configured before the reception of the RRC message.

SCellConfig field descriptions

smtc

The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration of target cell for NR SCell addition. The network sets the *periodicityAndOffset* to indicate the same periodicity as *ssb-periodicityServingCell* in *sCellConfigCommon*. The *smtc* is based on the timing of the SpCell of associated cell group. In case of inter-RAT handover to NR, the timing reference is the NR PCell. In case of intra-NR PCell change (standalone NR) or NR PSCell change (EN-DC), the timing reference is the target SpCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC in the *measObjectNR* having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing, as configured before the reception of the RRC message.

SpCellConfig field descriptions

reconfigurationWithSync

Parameters for the synchronous reconfiguration to the target SpCell.

rlf-TimersAndConstants

Timers and constants for detecting and triggering cell-level radio link failure. For the SCG, *rlf-TimersAndConstants* can only be set to *setup* and is always included at SCG addition.

servCellIndex

Serving cell ID of a PSCell. The PCell of the Master Cell Group uses ID = 0.

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
BWP-Reconfig	The field is optionally present, Need N, if the BWPs are reconfigured or if serving cells are added or removed. Otherwise it is	
	absent.	
ReconfWithSync	The field is mandatory present in case of SpCell change, PSCell addition, update of required SI for PSCell and AS security	
	key change; otherwise it is optionally present, need M. The field is absent in <i>RRCResume</i> or <i>RRCSetup</i> messages.	
SCellAdd	The field is mandatory present upon SCell addition; otherwise it is absent, Need M.	
SCellAddMod	The field is mandatory present upon SCell addition; otherwise it is optionally present, need M.	
SCG	The field is mandatory present in an SpCellConfig for the PSCell. It is absent otherwise.	

– CellGroupId

The IE *CellGroupId* is used to identify a cell group. Value 0 identifies the master cell group. Other values identify secondary cell groups. In this version of the specification only values 0 and 1 are supported.

CellGroupId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLGROUPID-START

CellGroupId ::=

INTEGER (0.. maxSecondaryCellGroups)

- -- TAG-CELLGROUPID-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

CellIdentity

The IE CellIdentity is used to unambiguously identify a cell within a PLMN.

CellIdentity information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLIDENTITY-START

CellIdentity ::=

BIT STRING (SIZE (36))

-- TAG-CELLIDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CellReselectionPriority

The IE *CellReselectionPriority* concerns the absolute priority of the concerned carrier frequency, as used by the cell reselection procedure. Corresponds to parameter "priority" in TS 38.304 [20]. Value 0 means lowest priority. The UE behaviour for the case the field is absent, if applicable, is specified in TS 38.304 [20].

206

CellReselectionPriority information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONPRIORITY-START

CellReselectionPriority ::= INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONPRIORITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CellReselectionSubPriority

The IE *CellReselectionSubPriority* indicates a fractional value to be added to the value of *cellReselectionPriority* to obtain the absolute priority of the concerned carrier frequency for E-UTRA and NR. Value *oDot2* corresponds to 0.2, value *oDot4* corresponds to 0.4 and so on.

CellReselectionSubPriority information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONSUBPRIORITY-START

CellReselectionSubPriority ::= ENUMERATED {oDot2, oDot4, oDot6, oDot8}

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONSUBPRIORITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CGI-InfoEUTRA

The IE CGI-InfoEUTRA indicates EUTRA cell access related information, which is reported by the UE as part of E-UTRA report CGI procedure.

CGI-InfoEUTRA information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CGI-INFOEUTRA-START

CGI-InfoEUTRA ::=

207

cgi-info-EPC	SEQUENCE {	
cgi-info-EPC-legacy	CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC,	
cgi-info-EPC-list	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPLMN)) OF CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
cgi-info-5GC	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPLMN)) OF CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC	OPTIONAL,
freqBandIndicator	FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,	
multiBandInfoList	MultiBandInfoListEUTRA	OPTIONAL,
freqBandIndicatorPriority	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL
}		

```
-- TAG-CGI-INFOEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CGI-InfoNR

The IE CGI-InfoNR indicates cell access related information, which is reported by the UE as part of report CGI procedure.

CGI-InfoNR information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CGI-INFO-NR-START

CGI-InfoNR ::= plmn-IdentityInfoList frequencyBandList noSIB1 ssb-SubcarrierOffset pdcch-ConfigSIB1	SEQUENCE { PLMN-IdentityInfoList MultiFrequencyBandListNR SEQUENCE { INTEGER (015), PDCCH-ConfigSIB1	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
}		OPTIONAL,
}		
TAG-CGI-INFO-NR-STOP ASN1STOP		

CGI-InfoNR field descriptions

noSIB1

Contains ssb-SubcarrierOffset and pdcch-ConfigSIB1 fields acquired by the UE from MIB of the cell for which report CGI procedure was requested by the network in case SIB1 was not broadcast by the cell.

– CodebookConfig

The IE CodebookConfig is used to configure codebooks of Type-I and Type-II (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2)

CodebookConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CODEBOOKCONFIG-START
                                                     SEOUENCE {
CodebookConfig ::=
                                                        CHOICE {
    codebookType
        type1
                                                            SEQUENCE {
            subType
                                                                CHOICE {
                typeI-SinglePanel
                                                                     SEOUENCE
                    nrOfAntennaPorts
                                                                         CHOICE
                        two
                                                                             SEQUENCE {
                            twoTX-CodebookSubsetRestriction
                                                                                 BIT STRING (SIZE (6))
                        },
                        moreThanTwo
                                                                             SEQUENCE {
                            n1-n2
                                                                                 CHOICE
                                two-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
                                two-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),
                                four-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
                                three-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (96)),
                                six-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (24)),
                                four-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (128)),
                                eight-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),
                                four-three-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (192)),
                                six-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (192)),
                                twelve-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (48)),
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),
                                four-four-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                eight-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),
                                sixteen-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                                                                                     BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
                            },
                            typeI-SinglePanel-codebookSubsetRestriction-i2
                                                                                 BIT STRING (SIZE (16))
                                                                                                               OPTIONAL
                                                                                                                           -- Need R
                    },
                    typeI-SinglePanel-ri-Restriction
                                                                         BIT STRING (SIZE (8))
                },
                typeI-MultiPanel
                                                                     SEQUENCE {
                    ng-n1-n2
                                                                             CHOICE {
                        two-two-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
                                                                                 BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
                        two-four-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
                                                                                 BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
                        four-two-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
                                                                                 BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
                        two-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
                                                                                 BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),
                        two-eight-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
                                                                                BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),
                        four-four-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
                                                                                BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
                        two-four-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
                                                                                BIT STRING (SIZE (128)),
                        four-two-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
                                                                                BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
                    },
                    ri-Restriction
                                                            BIT STRING (SIZE (4))
            codebookMode
                                                                 INTEGER (1..2)
        },
        type2
                                                SEQUENCE {
            subType
                                                     CHOICE {
```

typeII	SEQUENCE {	
n1-n2-codebookSubsetRestrict	ion CHOICE {	
two-one	BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),	
two-two	BIT STRING (SIZE (43)),	
four-one	BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),	
three-two	BIT STRING (SIZE (59)),	
six-one	BIT STRING (SIZE (48)),	
four-two	BIT STRING (SIZE (75)),	
eight-one	BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),	
four-three	BIT STRING (SIZE (107)),	
six-two	BIT STRING (SIZE (107)),	
twelve-one	BIT STRING (SIZE (96)),	
four-four	BIT STRING (SIZE (139)),	
eight-two	BIT STRING (SIZE (139)),	
sixteen-one	BIT STRING (SIZE (128))	
},		
typeII-RI-Restriction	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	
},		
typeII-PortSelection	SEQUENCE {	
portSelectionSamplingSize	ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4}	OPTIONAL, Need R
typeII-PortSelectionRI-Restr	iction BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	
}		
},		
phaseAlphabetSize	ENUMERATED $\{n4, n8\},$	
subbandAmplitude	BOOLEAN,	
numberOfBeams	ENUMERATED {two, three, four}	
}		
}		

```
-- TAG-CODEBOOKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

}

CodebookConfig field descriptions		
codebookMode		
CodebookMode as specified in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2.		
codebookType		
CodebookType including possibly sub-types and the corresponding parameters for each (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2).		
n1-n2-codebookSubsetRestriction		
Number of antenna ports in first (n1) and second (n2) dimension and codebook subset restriction (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.3).		
Number of bits for codebook subset restriction is CEIL(log2(nchoosek(O1*O2,4)))+8*n1*n2 where nchoosek(a,b) = a!/(b!(a-b)!).		
n1-n2		
Number of antenna ports in first (n1) and second (n2) dimension and codebook subset restriction (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1).		
ng-n1-n2		
Codebook subset restriction for Type I Multi-panel codebook (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2).		
numberOfBeams		
Number of beams, L, used for linear combination.		
phaseAlphabetSize		
The size of the PSK alphabet, QPSK or 8-PSK.		
portSelectionSamplingSize		
The size of the port selection codebook (parameter d).		
ri-Restriction		
Restriction for RI for TypeI-MultiPanel-RI-Restriction (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2).		
subbandAmplitude		
If subband amplitude reporting is activated (<i>true</i>).		
twoTX-CodebookSubsetRestriction		
Codebook subset restriction for 2TX codebook (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1).		
typel-SinglePanel-codebookSubsetRestriction-i2		
i2 codebook subset restriction for Type I Single-panel codebook used when reportQuantity is CRI/Ri/i1/CQI (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1).		
typel-SinglePanel-ri-Restriction		
Restriction for RI for TypeI-SinglePanel-RI-Restriction (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.1).		
typell-PortSelectionRI-Restriction		
Restriction for RI for TypeII-PortSelection-RI-Restriction (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4).		
typell-RI-Restriction		
Restriction for RI for TypeII-RI-Restriction (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.3).		

ConfiguredGrantConfig

The IE ConfiguredGrantConfig is used to configure uplink transmission without dynamic grant according to two possible schemes. The actual uplink grant may either be configured via RRC (type1) or provided via the PDCCH (addressed to CS-RNTI) (type2).

ConfiguredGrantConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-START

ConfiguredGrantConfig ::= SEQUENCE { frequencyHopping ENUMERATED {intraSlot, interSlot}

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

211

cg-DMRS-Configuration	DMRS-UplinkConfig,	
mcs-Table	ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}	OPTIONAL, Need S
mcs-TableTransformPrecoder	ENUMERATED {gam256, gam64LowSE}	OPTIONAL, Need S
uci-OnPUSCH	SetupRelease { CG-UCI-OnPUSCH }	OPTIONAL, Need M
resourceAllocation	ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dyn	amicSwitch },
rbg-Size	ENUMERATED {config2}	OPTIONAL, Need S
powerControlLoopToUse	ENUMERATED {n0, n1},	
p0-PUSCH-Alpha	P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,	
transformPrecoder	ENUMERATED {enabled, disabled}	OPTIONAL, Need S
nrofHARQ-Processes	INTEGER(116),	
repK	ENUMERATED $\{n1, n2, n4, n8\},\$	
repK-RV	ENUMERATED {s1-0231, s2-0303, s3-0000}	OPTIONAL, Need R
periodicity	ENUMERATED {	
	sym2, sym7, sym1x14, sym2x14, sym4x14, sym5x14, sym8x14, s	ym10x14, sym16x14, sym20x14,
	sym32x14, sym40x14, sym64x14, sym80x14, sym128x14, sym160x	:14, sym256x14, sym320x14, sym512x14,
	sym640x14, sym1024x14, sym1280x14, sym2560x14, sym5120x14,	
	sym6, sym1x12, sym2x12, sym4x12, sym5x12, sym8x12, sym10x1	.2, sym16x12, sym20x12, sym32x12,
	sym40x12, sym64x12, sym80x12, sym128x12, sym160x12, sym256	x12, sym320x12, sym512x12, sym640x12,
	sym1280x12, sym2560x12	
},		
configuredGrantTimer	INTEGER (164)	OPTIONAL, Need R
rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant	SEQUENCE {	
timeDomainOffset	INTEGER (05119),	
timeDomainAllocation	INTEGER (015),	
frequencyDomainAllocation	BIT STRING (SIZE(18)),	
antennaPort	INTEGER (031),	
dmrs-SeqInitialization	INTEGER (01)	OPTIONAL, Need R
precodingAndNumberOfLayers	INTEGER (063),	
srs-ResourceIndicator	INTEGER (015)	OPTIONAL, Need R
mcsAndTBS	INTEGER (031),	
frequencyHoppingOffset	INTEGER (1 maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)	OPTIONAL, Need R
pathlossReferenceIndex	<pre>INTEGER (0maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1),</pre>	
}		OPTIONAL, Need R
}		
CG-UCI-OnPUSCH ::= CHOICE {		
dynamic	SEQUENCE (SIZE (14)) OF BetaOffsets,	
semiStatic	BetaOffsets	

-- TAG-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

ETSI

ConfiguredGrantConfig field descriptions
antennaPort
Indicates the antenna port(s) to be used for this configuration, and the maximum bitwidth is 5. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2, and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.
cg-DMRS-Configuration
DMRS configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.3).
configuredĞrantTimer
Indicates the initial value of the configured grant timer (see TS 38.321 [3]) in multiples of periodicity.
dmrs-Seglnitialization
The network configures this field if transformPrecoder is disabled. Otherwise the field is absent.
frequencyDomainAllocation
Indicates the frequency domain resource allocation, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2, and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1).
frequencyHopping
The value intraSlot enables 'Intra-slot frequency hopping' and the value interSlot enables 'Inter-slot frequency hopping'. If the field is absent, frequency hopping is not
configured.
frequencyHoppingOffset
Frequency hopping offset used when frequency hopping is enabled (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2 and clause 6.3).
mcs-Table
Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH without transform precoding. If the field is absent the UE applies the value qam64.
mcs-TableTransformPrecoder
Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH with transform precoding. If the field is absent the UE applies the value qam64.
mcsAndTBS
The modulation order, target code rate and TB size (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2). The NW does not configure the values 28~31 in this version of the specification.
nrofHARQ-Processes
The number of HARQ processes configured. It applies for both Type 1 and Type 2. See TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.4.1.
p0-PUSCH-Alpha
Index of the P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet to be used for this configuration.
periodicity
Periodicity for UL transmission without UL grant for type 1 and type 2 (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.2).
The following periodicities are supported depending on the configured subcarrier spacing [symbols]:
15 kHz: 2, 7, n*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640}
30 kHz: 2, 7, n*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 640, 1280}
60 kHz with normal CP 2, 7, n*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1280, 2560}
60 kHz with ECP: 2, 6, n*12, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1280, 2560}
120 kHz: 2, 7, n*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560, 5120}
powerControlLoopToUse
Closed control loop to apply (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1.1).
rbg-Size
Selection between configuration 1 and configuration 2 for RBG size for PUSCH. The UE does not apply this field if resourceAllocation is set to resourceAllocationType1.
Otherwise, the UE applies the value config1 when the field is absent. Note: rbg-Size is used when the transformPrecoder parameter is disabled.
repK-RV
The redundancy version (RV) sequence to use. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2. The network configures this field if repetitions are used, i.e., if repK is set to n2, n4 or n8.
Otherwise, the field is absent.
repK
The number of repetitions of K.

resourceAllocation

Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1. For Type 1 UL data transmission without grant, resourceAllocation should be resourceAllocationType0 or resourceAllocationType1.

rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant

Configuration for "configured grant" transmission with fully RRC-configured UL grant (Type1). If this field is absent the UE uses UL grant configured by DCI addressed to CS-RNTI (Type2). Type 1 configured grant may be configured for UL or SUL, but not for both simultaneously.

srs-ResourceIndicator

Indicates the SRS resource to be used.

timeDomainAllocation

Indicates a combination of start symbol and length and PUSCH mapping type, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2 and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.

timeDomainOffset

Offset related to SFN=0, see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.2.

transformPrecoder

Enables or disables transform precoding for *type1* and *type2*. If the field is absent, the UE enables or disables transform precoding in accordance with the field *msg3-transformPrecoder* in *RACH-ConfigCommon*, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.3.

uci-OnPUSCH

Selection between and configuration of dynamic and semi-static beta-offset. For Type 1 UL data transmission without grant, uci-OnPUSCH should be set to semiStatic.

– ConnEstFailureControl

The IE ConnEstFailureControl is used to configure parameters for connection establishment failure control.

ConnEstFailureControl information element

ASN1START TAG-CONNESTFAILURECONTROL-START			
	ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4}, ENUMERATED {s30, s60, s120, s240, s300, s420, s600, s900}, INTEGER (015)	OPTIONAL	Need S

-- TAG-CONNESTFAILURECONTROL-STOP

ConnEstFailureControl field descriptions	
onnEstFailCount	
umber of times that the UE detects T300 expiry on the same cell before applying <i>connEstFailOffset</i> .	
onnEstFailOffset	
arameter "Qoffsettemp" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the value of infinity shall be used for "Qoffsettemp".	
onnEstFailOffsetValidity	
mount of time that the UE applies connEstFailOffset before removing the offset from evaluation of the cell. Value s30 corresponds to 30 seconds, value s60 corresponds to	o 60
econds, and so on.	

- ControlResourceSet

The IE *ControlResourceSet* is used to configure a time/frequency control resource set (CORESET) in which to search for downlink control information (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).

ControlResourceSet information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESET-START

ControlResourceSet ::= controlResourceSetId	SEQUENCE { ControlResourceSetId,
frequencyDomainResources duration	BIT STRING (SIZE (45)), INTEGER (1maxCoReSetDuration),
cce-REG-MappingType interleaved reg-BundleSize	CHOICE { SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n6},
interleaverSize shiftIndex	ENUMERATED {12, 13, 16}, ENUMERATED {12, 13, 16}, INTEGER(0maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1) OPTIONAL Need S
<pre>}, nonInterleaved</pre>	NULL
}, precoderGranularity	ENUMERATED {sameAsREG-bundle, allContiguousRBs},
tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList tci-StatesPDCCH-ToReleaseList tci-PresentInDCI	SEQUENCE(SIZE (1maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH)) OF TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, Cond NotSIB1-initialBWP SEQUENCE(SIZE (1maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH)) OF TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, Cond NotSIB1-initialBWP ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, Need S
pdcch-DMRS-ScramblingID	INTEGER (065535) OPTIONAL, Need S
}	

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

214

ControlResourceSet field descriptions

cce-REG-MappingType

Mapping of Control Channel Elements (CCE) to Resource Element Groups (REG) (see TS 38.211 [16], clauses 7.3.2.2 and 7.4.1.3.2).

controlResourceSetId

Value 0 identifies the common CORESET configured in *MIB* and in *ServingCellConfigCommon* (*controlResourceSetZero*) and is hence not used here in the *ControlResourceSet* IE. Values 1..*maxNrofControlResourceSets-1* identify CORESETs configured by dedicated signalling or in *SIB1*. The *controlResourceSetId* is unique among the BWPs of a serving cell.

duration

Contiguous time duration of the CORESET in number of symbols (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).

frequencyDomainResources

Frequency domain resources for the CORESET. Each bit corresponds a group of 6 RBs, with grouping starting from the first RB group (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1) in the BWP. The first (left-most / most significant) bit corresponds to the first RB group in the BWP, and so on. A bit that is set to 1 indicates that this RB group belongs to the frequency domain resource of this CORESET. Bits corresponding to a group of RBs not fully contained in the bandwidth part within which the CORESET is configured are set to zero (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).

interleaverSize

Interleaver-size (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).

pdcch-DMRS-ScramblingID

PDCCH DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.3.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the *physCellId* configured for this serving cell.

precoderGranularity

Precoder granularity in frequency domain (see TS 38.211 [16], clauses 7.3.2.2 and 7.4.1.3.2).

reg-BundleSize

Resource Element Groups (REGs) can be bundled to create REG bundles. This parameter defines the size of such bundles (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).

shiftIndex

When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the physCellIdconfigured for this serving cell (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).

tci-PresentInDCI

This field indicates if TCI field is present or absent in DL-related DCI. When the field is absent the UE considers the TCI to be absent/disabled. In case of cross carrier scheduling, the network sets this field to enabled for the *ControlResourceSet* used for cross carrier scheduling in the scheduling cell (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5).

tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList

A subset of the TCI states defined in pdsch-Config included in the *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the *ControlResourceSet* belong to. They are used for providing QCL relationships between the DL RS(s) in one RS Set (TCI-State) and the PDCCH DMRS ports (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6.). The network configures at most *maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH* entries.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
NotSIB1-initialBWP	The field is absent in SIB1 and in the PDCCH-ConfigCommon of the initial BWP in ServingCellConfigCommon, if SIB1 is
	broadcasted. Otherwise, it is optionally present, Need N.

ControlResourceSetId

The *ControlResourceSetId* IE concerns a short identify, used to identify a control resource set within a serving cell. The *ControlResourceSetId* = 0 identifies the ControlResourceSet#0 configured via PBCH (*MIB*) and in *controlResourceSetZero* (*ServingCellConfigCommon*). The ID space is used across the BWPs of a Serving Cell. The number of CORESETs per BWP is limited to 3 (including common and UE-specific CORESETs).

ControlResourceSetId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETID-START

ControlResourceSetId ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofControlResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

- ControlResourceSetZero

The IE ControlResourceSetZero is used to configure CORESET#0 of the initial BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

ControlResourceSetZero information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETZERO-START ControlResourceSetZero ::= INTEGER (0..15) -- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETZERO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

- CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig

The IE CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig is used to specify the configuration when the cross-carrier scheduling is used in a cell.

CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig-START
CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig ::=
                                        SEQUENCE
    schedulingCellInfo
                                            CHOICE {
                                                                            -- Cross carrier scheduling: scheduling cell
       own
                                                SEQUENCE {
                                                    BOOLEAN
           cif-Presence
        },
       other
                                                SEQUENCE {
                                                                            -- Cross carrier scheduling: scheduled cell
           schedulingCellId
                                                    ServCellIndex,
            cif-InSchedulingCell
                                                    INTEGER (1..7)
    },
    . . .
-- TAG-CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig-STOP
```

cif-Presence

CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig field descriptions

217

The field is used to indicate whether carrier indicator field is present (value *true*) or not (value *false*) in PDCCH DCI formats, see TS 38.213 [13]. If *cif-Presence* is set to *true*, the CIF value indicating a grant or assignment for this cell is 0.

cif-InSchedulingCell

The field indicates the CIF value used in the scheduling cell to indicate a grant or assignment applicable for this cell, see TS 38.213 [13].

other

Parameters for cross-carrier scheduling, i.e., a serving cell is scheduled by a PDCCH on another (scheduling) cell. The network configures this field only for SCells.

own

Parameters for self-scheduling, i.e., a serving cell is scheduled by its own PDCCH.

schedulingCellId

Indicates which cell signals the downlink allocations and uplink grants, if applicable, for the concerned SCell. In case the UE is configured with DC, the scheduling cell is part of the same cell group (i.e. MCG or SCG) as the scheduled cell.

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList

The *CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList* IE is used to configure the UE with a list of aperiodic trigger states. Each codepoint of the DCI field "CSI request" is associated with one trigger state (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 6.1.3.13). Upon reception of the value associated with a trigger state, the UE will perform measurement of CSI-RS, CSI-IM and/or SSB (reference signals) and aperiodic reporting on L1 according to all entries in the *associatedReportConfigInfoList* for that trigger state.

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-APERIODICTRIGGERSTATELIST-START
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCSI-AperiodicTriggerS)) OF CSI-AperiodicTriggerState
CSI-AperiodicTriggerState ::=
                                   SEQUENCE {
    associatedReportConfigInfoList
                                       SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofReportConfigPerAperiodicTrigger)) OF CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo,
    . . .
CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    reportConfigId
                                       CSI-ReportConfigId,
   resourcesForChannel
                                       CHOICE {
       nzp-CSI-RS
                                           SEOUENCE {
           resourceSet
                                                INTEGER (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig),
                                                SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF TCI-StateId
           gcl-info
                                                                                        OPTIONAL -- Cond Aperiodic
        },
       csi-SSB-ResourceSet
                                           INTEGER (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig)
    },
    csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference
                                       INTEGER(1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig)
                                                                                        OPTIONAL, -- Cond CSI-IM-ForInterference
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference INTEGER (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig)
```

OPTIONAL, -- Cond NZP-CSI-RS-ForInterference

}	
J	

-- TAG-CSI-APERIODICTRIGGERSTATELIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo field descriptions

csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference CSI-IM-ResourceSet for interference measurement. Entry number in csi-IM-ResourceSetList in the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated by csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference in the CSI-ReportConfig indicated by reportConfigId above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on). The indicated CSI-IM-ResourceSet should have exactly the same number of resources like the NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet indicated in nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesforChannel.

csi-SSB-ResourceSet

CSI-SSB-ResourceSet for channel measurements. Entry number in *csi-SSB-ResourceSetList* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement* in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on).

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet for interference measurement. Entry number in nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList in the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated by nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference in the CSI-ReportConfig indicated by reportConfigId above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on).

qcl-info

List of references to TCI-States for providing the QCL source and QCL type for each NZP-CSI-RS-Resource listed in nzp-CSI-RS-Resources of the NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet indicated by nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesforChannel. Each TCI-Statel refers to the TCI-State which has this value for tci-Statel and is defined in tci-StatesToAddModList in the PDSCH-Config included in the BWP-Downlink corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the resourcesForChannelMeasurement (in the CSI-ReportConfig indicated by reportConfigId above) belong to. First entry in qcl-info-forChannel corresponds to first entry in nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet, second entry in qcl-info-forChannel corresponds to second entry in nzp-CSI-RS-Resources, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.1)

reportConfigId

The reportConfigId of one of the CSI-ReportConfigToAddMod configured in CSI-MeasConfig

resourceSet

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet for channel measurements. Entry number in nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList in the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated by

resourcesForChannelMeasurement in the CSI-ReportConfig indicated by reportConfigId above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to thesecond entry, and so on).

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
Aperiodic	The field is mandatory present if the NZP-CSI-RS-Resources in the associated resourceSet have the resourceType	
	aperiodic. The field is absent otherwise.	
CSI-IM-ForInterference	This field is mandatory present if the CSI-ReportConfig identified by reportConfigId is configured with csi-IM-	
	ResourcesForInterference; otherwise it is absent.	
NZP-CSI-RS-ForInterference	This field is mandatory present if the CSI-ReportConfig identified by reportConfigId is configured with nzp-CSI-RS-	
	ResourcesForInterference; otherwise it is absent.	

- CSI-FrequencyOccupation

The IE CSI-FrequencyOccupation is used to configure the frequency domain occupation of a channel state information measurement resource (e.g. NZP-CSI-RS-Resource, CSI-IM-Resource).

CSI-FrequencyOccupation information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-FREQUENCYOCCUPATION-START

CSI-FrequencyOccupation ::= SEQUENCE { startingRB INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1), ... INTEGER (24..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocksPlus1), ...

-- TAG-CSI-FREQUENCYOCCUPATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CSI-FrequencyOccupation field descriptions

nrofRBs

Number of PRBs across which this CSI resource spans. Only multiples of 4 are allowed. The smallest configurable number is the minimum of 24 and the width of the associated BWP. If the configured value is larger than the width of the corresponding BWP, the UE shall assume that the actual CSI-RS bandwidth is equal to the width of the BWP.

```
startingRB
```

PRB where this CSI resource starts in relation to common resource block #0 (CRB#0) on the common resource block grid. Only multiples of 4 are allowed (0, 4, ...)

– CSI-IM-Resource

The IE CSI-IM-Resource is used to configure one CSI Interference Management (IM) resource.

CSI-IM-Resource information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCE-START
CSI-IM-Resource ::=
                                    SEOUENCE {
    csi-IM-ResourceId
                                       CSI-IM-ResourceId,
    csi-IM-ResourceElementPattern
                                           CHOICE {
                                               SEQUENCE {
       pattern0
           subcarrierLocation-p0
                                                   ENUMERATED { s0, s2, s4, s6, s8, s10 },
                                                   INTEGER (0..12)
           symbolLocation-p0
       },
       pattern1
                                               SEOUENCE {
           subcarrierLocation-p1
                                                   ENUMERATED { s0, s4, s8 },
           symbolLocation-p1
                                                   INTEGER (0..13)
                                                                                        OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    fregBand
                                       CSI-FrequencyOccupation
                                                                                        OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    periodicityAndOffset
                                       CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset
                                                                                        OPTIONAL, -- Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent
    . . .
```

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

	CSI-IM-Resource field descriptions
csi-IM-ResourceElementPa	ttern
The resource element pattern	n (Pattern0 (2,2) or Pattern1 (4,1)) with corresponding parameters (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
freqBand	
Frequency-occupancy of CS	-IM (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
periodicityAndOffset	
	periodic/semi-persistent CSI-IM. Network always configures the UE with a value for this field for periodic and semi-persistent CSI-IM-Resource
(as indicated in CSI-Resource	eConfig). A change of configuration between periodic or semi-persistent and aperiodic for a CSI-IM-Resource is not supported without a release
and add.	
subcarrierLocation-p0	
OFDM subcarrier occupancy	of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
subcarrierLocation-p1	
OFDM subcarrier occupancy	of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
symbolLocation-p0	
,	CSI-IM resource for Pattern0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
symbolLocation-p1	
OFDM symbol location of the	CSI-IM resource for Pattern1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)

220

Conditional Presence	Explanation
PeriodicOrSemiPersistent	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent CSI-IM-Resources (as indicated in CSI-
	ResourceConfig). The field is absent otherwise.

– CSI-IM-ResourceId

The IE CSI-IM-ResourceId is used to identify one CSI-IM-Resource.

CSI-IM-Resourceld information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCEID-START

CSI-IM-ResourceId ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources-1)

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– CSI-IM-ResourceSet

The IE CSI-IM-ResourceSet is used to configure a set of one or more CSI Interference Management (IM) resources (their IDs) and set-specific parameters.

CSI-IM-ResourceSet information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESET-START

CSI-IM-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE { csi-IM-ResourceSetId CSI-IM-ResourceSetId, csi-IM-Resources SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourcesPerSet)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceId, ... }

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CSI-IM-ResourceSet field descriptions

csi-IM-Resources CSI-IM-Resources associated with this CSI-IM-ResourceSet (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2).

– CSI-IM-ResourceSetId

The IE CSI-IM-ResourceSetId is used to identify CSI-IM-ResourceSets.

CSI-IM-ResourceSetId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESETID-START

CSI-IM-ResourceSetId ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESETID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– CSI-MeasConfig

The IE *CSI-MeasConfig* is used to configure CSI-RS (reference signals) belonging to the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included, channel state information reports to be transmitted on PUCCH on the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included and channel state information reports on PUSCH triggered by DCI received on the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included. See also TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.

CSI-MeasConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-MEASCONFIG-START

CSI-MeasConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {	
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF NZE	-CSI-RS-Resource OPTIONAL, Need N
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToReleaseLis	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF NZE	-CSI-RS-ResourceId OPTIONAL, Need N

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToAddModList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets))	eSet
				OPTIONAL, Need N
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToReleaseList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets))	eSetId
				OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-IM-ResourceToAddModList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources)) OF CSI-IM-Resource	OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-IM-ResourceToReleaseList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceId	OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-IM-ResourceSetToAddModList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSet	OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-IM-ResourceSetToReleaseList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSetId	OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-SSB-ResourceSetToAddModList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSet	OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-SSB-ResourceSetToReleaseList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId	OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-ResourceConfigToAddModList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations)) OF CSI-ResourceCor	fig
				OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-ResourceConfigToReleaseList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations)) OF CSI-ResourceCor	figId
				OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-ReportConfigToAddModList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations)) OF CSI-ReportConfig	OPTIONAL, Need N
csi-ReportConfigToReleaseList	SEQUENCE	(SIZE	(1maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations)) OF CSI-ReportConfig	d
				OPTIONAL, Need N
reportTriggerSize	INTEGER ((06)		OPTIONAL, Need M
aperiodicTriggerStateList	SetupRele	ease {	CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList }	OPTIONAL, Need M
semiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateL	ist Set	upRele	ase { CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList }	OPTIONAL, Need M

}

-- TAG-CSI-MEASCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CSI-MeasConfig field descriptions		
aperiodicTriggerStateList		
Contains trigger states for dynamically selecting one or more aperiodic and semi-persistent reporting configurations and/or triggering one or more aperiodic CSI-RS resource		
sets for channel and/or interference measurement.		
csi-IM-ResourceSetToAddModList		
Pool of CSI-IM-ResourceSet which can be referred to from CSI-ResourceConfig or from MAC CEs.		
csi-IM-ResourceToAddModList		
Pool of CSI-IM-Resource which can be referred to from CSI-IM-ResourceSet.		
csi-ReportConfigToAddModList		
Configured CSI report settings as specified in TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.1.1.		
csi-ResourceConfigToAddModList		
Configured CSI resource settings as specified in TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.1.2.		
csi-SSB-ResourceSetToAddModList		
Pool of CSI-SSB-ResourceSet which can be referred to from CSI-ResourceConfig.		
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToAddModList		
Pool of NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet which can be referred to from CSI-ResourceConfig or from MAC CEs.		
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList		
Pool of NZP-CSI-RS-Resource which can be referred to from NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet.		
reportTriggerSize		
Size of CSI request field in DCI (bits) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.1).		

CSI-ReportConfig

-- ASN1START

The IE *CSI-ReportConfig* is used to configure a periodic or semi-persistent report sent on PUCCH on the cell in which the *CSI-ReportConfig* is included, or to configure a semi-persistent or aperiodic report sent on PUSCH triggered by DCI received on the cell in which the *CSI-ReportConfig* is included (in this case, the cell on which the report is sent is determined by the received DCI). See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.

223

CSI-ReportConfig information element

```
-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIG-START
CSI-ReportConfig ::=
                                    SEOUENCE {
                                            CSI-ReportConfigId,
    reportConfiqId
    carrier
                                            ServCellIndex
                                                                             OPTIONAL.
                                                                                         -- Need S
    resourcesForChannelMeasurement
                                            CSI-ResourceConfigId,
    csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference
                                            CSI-ResourceConfigId
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
                                                                                        -- Need R
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference
                                            CSI-ResourceConfigId
                                                                             OPTIONAL, -- Need R
                                            CHOICE {
    reportConfigType
       periodic
                                                SEQUENCE {
           reportSlotConfig
                                                    CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset,
           pucch-CSI-ResourceList
                                                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF PUCCH-CSI-Resource
        },
       semiPersistentOnPUCCH
                                                SEQUENCE {
           reportSlotConfig
                                                    CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset,
           pucch-CSI-ResourceList
                                                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF PUCCH-CSI-Resource
        },
        semiPersistentOnPUSCH
                                                SEOUENCE {
                                                    ENUMERATED {s15, s110, s120, s140, s180, s1160, s1320},
            reportSlotConfig
           reportSlotOffsetList
                                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF INTEGER(0..32),
           p0alpha
                                                    P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId
        },
        aperiodic
                                                SEOUENCE {
            reportSlotOffsetList
                                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF INTEGER(0..32)
    },
    reportQuantity
                                            CHOICE {
       none
                                                NULL,
       cri-RI-PMI-CQI
                                                NULL,
       cri-RI-i1
                                                NULL,
        cri-RI-i1-COI
                                                SEQUENCE {
            pdsch-BundleSizeForCSI
                                                    ENUMERATED {n2, n4}
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL
                                                                                                                             -- Need S
        },
       cri-RI-CQI
                                                NULL,
       cri-RSRP
                                                NULL,
       ssb-Index-RSRP
                                                NULL,
        cri-RI-LI-PMI-CQI
                                                NULL
    },
    reportFreqConfiguration
                                            SEQUENCE {
        cqi-FormatIndicator
                                                ENUMERATED {
                                                             widebandCQI, subbandCQI
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
                                                                                                                             -- Need R
       pmi-FormatIndicator
                                                ENUMERATED { widebandPMI, subbandPMI }
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        csi-ReportingBand
                                                CHOICE {
            subbands3
                                                    BIT STRING(SIZE(3)),
```

subbands4 subbands5 subbands6 subbands7 subbands8 subbands9 subbands10 subbands11 subbands12		<pre>BIT STRING(SIZE(4)), BIT STRING(SIZE(5)), BIT STRING(SIZE(6)), BIT STRING(SIZE(7)), BIT STRING(SIZE(8)), BIT STRING(SIZE(9)), BIT STRING(SIZE(10)), BIT STRING(SIZE(11)), BIT STRING(SIZE(12)),</pre>		
subbands13 subbands14 subbands15 subbands16 subbands17 subbands18		<pre>BIT STRING(SIZE(13)), BIT STRING(SIZE(14)), BIT STRING(SIZE(15)), BIT STRING(SIZE(16)), BIT STRING(SIZE(17)), BIT STRING(SIZE(18)),</pre>		
subbands19-v1530 } OPTIONAL Need	S	<pre>BIT STRING(SIZE(19))</pre>		
} timeRestrictionForChannelMe		ENUMERATED {configured, notConfigured},	OPTIONAL,	Need R
timeRestrictionForInterfere codebookConfig dummy groupBasedBeamReporting enabled		ENUMERATED {configured, notConfigured}, CodebookConfig ENUMERATED {n1, n2} ICE { NULL,	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need R Need R
disabled nrofReportedRS }		SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4}	OPTIONAL	Need S
}, cqi-Table subbandSize non-PMI-PortIndication	ENUMERATED {value1,	table2, table3, spare1} value2}, maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerConfig)) OF PortIndexFor8Ranks	OPTIONAL,	Need R Need R
<pre>, [[semiPersistentOnPUSCH-v1530 reportSlotConfig-v1530 }]]</pre>	SEQUENCE {	TED {sl4, sl8, sl16}	OPTIONAL	Need R
<pre>CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset slots4 slots5 slots10 slots16 slots20 slots40 slots160 slots160 slots160 slots20 }</pre>	::= CHOICE {	4), 7), 9), 15), 19), 39), 79), 159),		

ETSI TS 138 331 V15.8.0 (2020-01)

Need R Need R Need R Need R Need R Need R Need R

Need R Need R Need R

Need R Need R

PUCCH-CSI-Resource ::= uplinkBandwidthPartId	SEQUENCE { BWP-Id,	
pucch-Resource	PUCCH-ResourceId	
}		
PortIndexFor8Ranks ::=	CHOICE {	
portIndex8	SEQUENCE {	
rank1-8	PortIndex8	OPTIONAL, 1
rank2-8	SEQUENCE(SIZE(2)) OF PortIndex8	OPTIONAL, N
rank3-8	SEQUENCE(SIZE(3)) OF PortIndex8	OPTIONAL, 1
rank4-8	SEQUENCE(SIZE(4)) OF PortIndex8	OPTIONAL, 1
rank5-8	SEQUENCE(SIZE(5)) OF PortIndex8	OPTIONAL, 1
rank6-8	SEQUENCE(SIZE(6)) OF PortIndex8	OPTIONAL, 1
rank7-8	SEQUENCE(SIZE(7)) OF PortIndex8	OPTIONAL, 1
rank8-8	SEQUENCE(SIZE(8)) OF PortIndex8	OPTIONAL 1
},		
portIndex4	SEQUENCE {	
rank1-4	PortIndex4	OPTIONAL, 1
rank2-4	SEQUENCE(SIZE(2)) OF PortIndex4	OPTIONAL, 1
rank3-4	SEQUENCE(SIZE(3)) OF PortIndex4	OPTIONAL, 1
rank4-4	SEQUENCE(SIZE(4)) OF PortIndex4	OPTIONAL 1
},		
portIndex2	SEQUENCE {	
rank1-2	PortIndex2	OPTIONAL, 1
rank2-2	SEQUENCE(SIZE(2)) OF PortIndex2	OPTIONAL 1
},		
portIndex1	NULL	
}		
PortIndex8::=	INTEGER (07)	
PortIndex4::=	INTEGER (03)	

INTEGER (0..1)

225

ETSI

-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PortIndex2::=

CSI-ReportConfig field descriptions

carrier

Indicates in which serving cell the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated below are to be found. If the field is absent, the resources are on the same serving cell as this report configuration.

codebookConfig

Codebook configuration for Type-1 or Type-2 including codebook subset restriction.

cqi-FormatIndicator

Indicates whether the UE shall report a single (wideband) or multiple (subband) CQI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).

cqi-Table

Which CQI table to use for CQI calculation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.1).

csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference

CSI IM resources for interference measurement. *csi-ResourceConfigId* of a *CSI-ResourceConfig* included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated here contains only CSI-IM resources. The *bwp-Id* in that *CSI-ResourceConfig* is the same value as the *bwp-Id* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourceSorChannelMeasurement*.

csi-ReportingBand

Indicates a contiguous or non-contiguous subset of subbands in the bandwidth part which CSI shall be reported for. Each bit in the bit-string represents one subband. The right-most bit in the bit string represents the lowest subband in the BWP. The choice determines the number of subbands (subbands3 for 3 subbands, subbands4 for 4 subbands, and so on) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). This field is absent if there are less than 24 PRBs (no sub band) and present otherwise, the number of sub bands can be from 3 (24 PRBs, sub band size 8) to 18 (72 PRBs, sub band size 4).

dummy

This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE.

groupBasedBeamReporting

Turning on/off group beam based reporting (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).

non-PMI-PortIndication

Port indication for RI/CQI calculation. For each CSI-RS resource in the linked ResourceConfig for channel measurement, a port indication for each rank R, indicating which R ports to use. Applicable only for non-PMI feedback (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4.2).

The first entry in *non-PMI-PortIndication* corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the first entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the *CSI-ResourceConfig* whose *CSI-ResourceConfigId* is indicated in a CSI-MeasId together with the above *CSI-ReportConfigId*; the second entry in *non-PMI-PortIndication* corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the second entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the same *CSI-ResourceConfig*, and so on until the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the last entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the same *CSI-ResourceConfig*, and so on until the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the last entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the first entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceConfig*. Then the next entry corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceConfig*. Then the next entry corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the same *CSI-ResourceConfig* and so on.

nrofReportedRS

The number (N) of measured RS resources to be reported per report setting in a non-group-based report. N $\leq N_max$, where N_max is either 2 or 4 depending on UE capability.

(see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference

NZP CSI RS resources for interference measurement. *csi-ResourceConfigld* of a *CSI-ResourceConfig* included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated here contains only NZP-CSI-RS resources. The *bwp-Id* in that *CSI-ResourceConfig* is the same value as the *bwp-Id* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement*.

p0alpha

Index of the p0-alpha set determining the power control for this CSI report transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.2).

pdsch-BundleSizeForCSI

PRB bundling size to assume for CQI calculation when *reportQuantity* is CRI/RI/i1/CQI. If the field is absent, the UE assumes that no PRB bundling is applied (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4.2).

pmi-FormatIndicator

Indicates whether the UE shall report a single (wideband) or multiple (subband) PMI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).

pucch-CSI-ResourceList

Indicates which PUCCH resource to use for reporting on PUCCH.

reportConfigType

Time domain behavior of reporting configuration.

reportFreqConfiguration

Reporting configuration in the frequency domain. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).

reportQuantity

The CSI related quantities to report. see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.

reportSlotConfig

Periodicity and slot offset (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). If the field *reportSlotConfig-v1530* is present, the UE shall ignore the value provided in *reportSlotConfig* (without suffix).

reportSlotOffsetList

Timing offset Y for semi persistent reporting using PUSCH. This field lists the allowed offset values. This list must have the same number of entries as the *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList* in *PUSCH-Config.* A particular value is indicated in DCI. The network indicates in the DCI field of the UL grant, which of the configured report slot offsets the UE shall apply. The DCI value 0 corresponds to the first report slot offset in this list, the DCI value 1 corresponds to the second report slot offset in this list, and so on. The first report is transmitted in slot n+Y, second report in n+Y+P, where P is the configured periodicity.

Timing offset Y for aperiodic reporting using PUSCH. This field lists the allowed offset values. This list must have the same number of entries as the pusch-

TimeDomainAllocationList in PUSCH-Config. A particular value is indicated in DCI. The network indicates in the DCI field of the UL grant, which of the configured report slot offsets the UE shall apply. The DCI value 0 corresponds to the first report slot offset in this list, the DCI value 1 corresponds to the second report slot offset in this list, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1).

resourcesForChannelMeasurement

Resources for channel measurement. csi-ResourceConfigId of a CSI-ResourceConfig included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The CSI-ResourceConfig indicated here contains only NZP-CSI-RS resources and/or SSB resources. This CSI-ReportConfig is associated with the DL BWP indicated by bwp-Id in that CSI-ResourceConfig.

subbandSize

Indicates one out of two possible BWP-dependent values for the subband size as indicated in TS 38.214 [19], table 5.2.1.4-2. If *csi-ReportingBand* is absent, the UE shall ignore this field.

timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements

Time domain measurement restriction for the channel (signal) measurements (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.1).

timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements

Time domain measurement restriction for interference measurements (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.1).

PortIndexFor8Ranks field descriptions

portIndex8

Port-Index configuration for up to rank 8. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks.

portIndex4

Port-Index configuration for up to rank 4. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks.

portIndex2

Port-Index configuration for up to rank 2. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks.

portIndex1

Port-Index configuration for rank 1.

PUCCH-CSI-Resource field descriptions

pucch-Resource

PUCCH resource for the associated uplink BWP. Only PUCCH-Resource of format 2, 3 and 4 is supported. The actual PUCCH-Resource is configured in *PUCCH-Config* and referred to by its ID.

– CSI-ReportConfigId

The IE CSI-ReportConfigId is used to identify one CSI-ReportConfig.

CSI-ReportConfigId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIGID-START

CSI-ReportConfigId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations-1)

- -- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIGID-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

– CSI-ResourceConfig

The IE CSI-ResourceConfig defines a group of one or more NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet, CSI-IM-ResourceSet and/or CSI-SSB-ResourceSet.

CSI-ResourceConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIG-START
CSI-ResourceConfig ::=
                           SEQUENCE {
    csi-ResourceConfigId
                                CSI-ResourceConfigId,
    csi-RS-ResourceSetList
                                CHOICE {
       nzp-CSI-RS-SSB
                                    SEQUENCE {
           nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need R
           csi-SSB-ResourceSetList
                                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL -- Need R
        },
                                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSetId
        csi-IM-ResourceSetList
    },
    bwp-Id
                                BWP-Id,
                                ENUMERATED { aperiodic, semiPersistent, periodic },
    resourceType
    . . .
-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CSI-ResourceConfig field descriptions		
bwp-Id		
The DL BWP which the CSI-RS associated with this CSI-ResourceConfig are located in (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2.		
csi-IM-ResourceSetList		
List of references to CSI-IM resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a CSI-RS resource set. Contains up to maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig resource		
sets if resourceType is 'aperiodic' and 1 otherwise (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2).		
csi-ResourceConfigld		
Used in CSI-ReportConfig to refer to an instance of CSI-ResourceConfig.		
csi-SSB-ResourceSetList		
List of references to SSB resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a CSI-RS resource set (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2).		
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList		
List of references to NZP CSI-RS resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a CSI-RS resource set. Contains up to maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-		
ResourceSetsPerConfig resource sets if resourceType is 'aperiodic' and 1 otherwise (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2).		
resourceType		
Time domain behavior of resource configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2). It does not apply to resources provided in the csi-SSB-ResourceSetList.		

CSI-ResourceConfigId

The IE CSI-ResourceConfigId is used to identify a CSI-ResourceConfig.

CSI-ResourceConfigId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIGID-START

CSI-ResourceConfigId ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations-1)

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIGID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset

The IE CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset is used to configure a periodicity and a corresponding offset for periodic and semi-persistent CSI resources, and for periodic and semi-persistent reporting on PUCCH. both, the periodicity and the offset are given in number of slots. The periodicity value slots4 corresponds to 4 slots, value slots5 corresponds to 5 slots, and so on.

CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCEPERIODICITYANDOFFSET-START

CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset ::= CHOICE {

<pre>slots4 slots5 slots8 slots10 slots20 slots22 slots40 slots64 slots80 slots160 slots320 slots64</pre>	INTEGER	(04), (07), (09), (015), (019), (031), (039), (063),

}

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCEPERIODICITYANDOFFSET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

-- ASN1START

- CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility

The IE CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility is used to configure CSI-RS based RRM measurements.

CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility information element

230

```
-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCECONFIGMOBILITY-START
CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility ::= SEQUENCE {
    subcarrierSpacing
                                       SubcarrierSpacing,
                                       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-CellsRRM)) OF CSI-RS-CellMobility,
    csi-RS-CellList-Mobility
    . . . ,
    [[
    refServCellIndex
                                       ServCellIndex
                                                                                                                OPTIONAL -- Need S
    ]]
}
CSI-RS-CellMobility ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
    cellId
                                       PhysCellId,
    csi-rs-MeasurementBW
                                        SEQUENCE {
       nrofPRBs
                                            ENUMERATED { size24, size48, size96, size192, size264},
                                           INTEGER(0..2169)
        startPRB
    },
    density
                                        ENUMERATED {d1,d3}
                                                                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
                                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1. maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM)) OF CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility
    csi-rs-ResourceList-Mobility
}
CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
    csi-RS-Index
                                       CSI-RS-Index,
    slotConfig
                                        CHOICE {
```

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ms4	INTEGER (031),
ms5	INTEGER (039),
ms10	INTEGER (079),
ms20	
	INTEGER (0159),
ms40	INTEGER (0319)
},	
associatedSSB	SEQUENCE {
ssb-Index	SSB-Index,
isOuasiColocated	BOOLEAN
}	
frequencyDomainAllocation	CHOICE {
rowl	BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
row2	BIT STRING (SIZE (12))
},	
firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain	INTEGER (013),
sequenceGenerationConfig	INTEGER (01023),

CSI-RS-Index ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM-1)

-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCECONFIGMOBILITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

CSI-RS-CellMobility field descriptions

csi-rs-ResourceList-Mobility

List of CSI-RS resources for mobility. The maximum number of CSI-RS resources that can be configured per *measObjectNR* depends on the configuration of *associatedSSB* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3).

density

Frequency domain density for the 1-port CSI-RS for L3 mobility. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.

nrofPRBs

Allowed size of the measurement BW in PRBs. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.

startPRB

Starting PRB index of the measurement bandwidth. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.

CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility field descriptions

csi-RS-CellList-Mobility

List of cells for CSI-RS based RRM measurements.

refServCellIndex

Indicates the serving cell providing the timing reference for CSI-RS resources without *associatedSSB*. The field may be present only if there is at least one CSI-RS resource configured without *associatedSSB*. If this field is absent, the UE shall use the timing of the PCell for measurements on the CSI-RS resources without *associatedSSB*. The CSI-RS resources and the serving cell indicated by *refServCellIndex* for timing reference should be located in the same band.

subcarrierSpacing

Subcarrier spacing of CSI-RS. Only the values 15, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable.

CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility field descriptions

associatedSSB

If this field is present, the UE may base the timing of the CSI-RS resource indicated in CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility on the timing of the cell indicated by the cellId in the CSI-RS-CellMobility. In this case, the UE is not required to monitor that CSI-RS resource if the UE cannot detect the SS/PBCH block indicated by this associatedSSB and cellId. If this field is absent, the UE shall base the timing of the CSI-RS resource indicated in CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility on the timing of the serving cell indicated by refServCellIndex. In this case, the UE is required to measure the CSI-RS resource even if SS/PBCH block(s) with cellId in the CSI-RS-CellMobility are not detected.

CSI-RS resources with and without associatedSSB may be configured in accordance with the rules in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3.

csi-RS-Index

CSI-RS resource index associated to the CSI-RS resource to be measured (and used for reporting).

firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain

Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. The field indicates the first OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. Value 2 is supported only when *dmrs-TypeA-Position* equals *pos3*.

frequencyDomainAllocation

Frequency domain allocation within a physical resource block in accordance with TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3 including table 7.4.1.5.2-1. The number of bits that may be set to one depend on the chosen row in that table.

isQuasiColocated

Indicates that the CSI-RS resource is quasi co-located with the associated SS/PBCH block, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3.

sequenceGenerationConfig

Scrambling ID for CSI-RS (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.2).

slotConfig

-- ASN1START

Indicates the CSI-RS periodicity (in milliseconds) and for each periodicity the offset (in number of slots). When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz15*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 3/4/9/19/39 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz30*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 7/9/19/39/79 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz60*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 15/19/39/79/159 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz60*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 15/19/39/79/159 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz60*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 15/19/39/79/159 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz60*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 15/19/39/79/159 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz60*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 15/19/39/79/159 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set *kHz120*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 31/39/79/159/319 slots.

- CSI-RS-ResourceMapping

The IE CSI-RS-ResourceMapping is used to configure the resource element mapping of a CSI-RS resource in time- and frequency domain.

CSI-RS-ResourceMapping information element

```
-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCEMAPPING-START
CSI-RS-ResourceMapping ::=
                                    SEOUENCE {
                                        CHOICE {
    frequencyDomainAllocation
       row1
                                            BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
        row2
                                            BIT STRING (SIZE (12)),
       row4
                                            BIT STRING (SIZE (3)),
                                            BIT STRING (SIZE (6))
        other
    },
                                        ENUMERATED {p1,p2,p4,p8,p12,p16,p24,p32},
    nrofPorts
    firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain
                                        INTEGER (0..13),
    firstOFDMSvmbolInTimeDomain2
                                        INTEGER (2..12)
                                                                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    cdm-Type
                                        ENUMERATED {noCDM, fd-CDM2, cdm4-FD2-TD2, cdm8-FD2-TD4},
    density
                                        CHOICE {
                                            ENUMERATED {evenPRBs, oddPRBs},
        dot5
```

one three spare	NULL , NULL , NULL
}, freqBand 	CSI-FrequencyOccupation
- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCEMAPPING-STOP	

-- ASN1STOP

CSI-RS-ResourceMapping field descriptions

cdm-Type

CDM type (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

density

Density of CSI-RS resource measured in RE/port/PRB (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3).

Values 0.5 (*dot5*), 1 (*one*) and 3 (*three*) are allowed for X=1, values 0.5 (*dot5*) and 1 (*one*) are allowed for X=2, 16, 24 and 32, value 1 (*one*) is allowed for X=4, 8, 12. For density = 1/2, includes 1-bit indication for RB level comb offset indicating whether odd or even RBs are occupied by CSI-RS.

firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain2

Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3.

firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain

Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. The field indicates the first OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. Value 2 is supported only when *dmrs-TypeA-Position* equals *pos3*.

freqBand

Wideband or partial band CSI-RS, (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

frequencyDomainAllocation

Frequency domain allocation within a physical resource block in accordance with TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. The applicable row number in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 is determined by the *frequencyDomainAllocation* for rows 1, 2 and 4, and for other rows by matching the values in the column Ports, Density and CDMtype in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 with the values of *nrofPorts*, *cdm-Type* and density below and, when more than one row has the 3 values matching, by selecting the row where the column (k bar, I bar) in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 has indexes for k ranging from 0 to 2*n-1 where n is the number of bits set to 1 in *frequencyDomainAllocation*.

nrofPorts

Number of ports (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

- CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList

The *CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList* IE is used to configure the UE with list of trigger states for semi-persistent reporting of channel state information on L1. See also TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.

CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-SEMIPERSISTENTONPUSCHTRIGGERSTATELIST-START

CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList ::=

SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..maxNrOfSemiPersistentPUSCH-Triggers)) OF CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerState

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

234

```
CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerState ::= SEQUENCE {
    associatedReportConfigInfo CSI-ReportConfigId,
    ...
}
-- TAG-CSI-SEMIPERSISTENTONPUSCHTRIGGERSTATELIST-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

– CSI-SSB-ResourceSet

The IE CSI-SSB-ResourceSet is used to configure one SS/PBCH block resource set which refers to SS/PBCH as indicated in ServingCellConfigCommon.

CSI-SSB-ResourceSet information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESET-START
CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId cSI-SSB-ResourceSetId cSI-SSB-ResourceSetId cSI-SSB-ResourceList seQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourcePerSet)) OF SSB-Index,
...
}
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId

The IE CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId is used to identify one SS/PBCH block resource set.

CSI-SSB-Resourceld information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESETID-START

```
CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets-1)
```

```
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESETID-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

DedicatedNAS-Message

The IE DedicatedNAS-Message is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the 5GC CN and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for this information.

DedicatedNAS-Message information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DEDICATED-NAS-MESSAGE-START

DedicatedNAS-Message ::= OCTET STRING

-- TAG-DEDICATED-NAS-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– DMRS-DownlinkConfig

The IE DMRS-DownlinkConfig is used to configure downlink demodulation reference signals for PDSCH.

DMRS-DownlinkConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DMRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-START

DMRS-DownlinkConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {	
dmrs-Type	ENUMERATED {type2}	OPTIONAL, Need S
dmrs-AdditionalPosition	ENUMERATED {pos0, pos1, pos3}	OPTIONAL, Need S
maxLength	ENUMERATED {len2}	OPTIONAL, Need S
scramblingID0	INTEGER (065535)	OPTIONAL, Need S
scramblingID1	INTEGER (065535)	OPTIONAL, Need S
phaseTrackingRS	SetupRelease {	OPTIONAL, Need M
}		

-- TAG-DMRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

DMRS-DownlinkConfig field descriptions

dmrs-AdditionalPosition

Position for additional DM-RS in DL, see Tables 7.4.1.1.2-3 and 7.4.1.1.2-4 in TS 38.211 [16]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value pos2. See also clause 7.4.1.1.2 for additional constraints on how the network may set this field depending on the setting of other fields.

dmrs-Type

Selection of the DMRS type to be used for DL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). If the field is absent, the UE uses DMRS type 1.

maxLength

The maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS. *len1* corresponds to value 1. *len2* corresponds to value 2. If the field is absent, the UE applies value *len1*. If set to *len2*, the UE determines the actual number of DM-RS symbols by the associated DCI. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.2).

phaseTrackingRS

Configures downlink PTRS. If the field is not configured, the UE assumes that downlink PTRS are absent. See TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.6.3.

scramblingID0

DL DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value physCellId configured for this serving cell.

scramblingID1

DL DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value physCellId configured for this serving cell.

– DMRS-UplinkConfig

The IE DMRS-UplinkConfig is used to configure uplink demodulation reference signals for PUSCH.

DMRS-UplinkConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DMRS-UPLINKCONFIG-START

DMRS-UplinkConfig ::= dmrs-Type dmrs-AdditionalPosition phaseTrackingRS maxLength	<pre>SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {type2} ENUMERATED {pos0, pos1, pos3} SetupRelease { PTRS-UplinkConfig } ENUMERATED {len2}</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need S OPTIONAL, Need S OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need S
transformPrecodingDisabled scramblingID0 scramblingID1	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (065535) INTEGER (065535)	OPTIONAL, Need S OPTIONAL, Need S
<pre> } transformPrecodingEnabled</pre>	SEQUENCE {	OPTIONAL, Need R
nPUSCH-Identity sequenceGroupHopping sequenceHopping	INTEGER(01007) ENUMERATED {disabled} ENUMERATED {enabled}	OPTIONAL, Need S OPTIONAL, Need S OPTIONAL, Need S
}		OPTIONAL, Need R
}		

-- TAG-DMRS-UPLINKCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

DMRS-UplinkConfig field descriptions

dmrs-AdditionalPosition

Position for additional DM-RS in UL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3). If the field is absent, the UE applies the value pos2. See also clause 6.4.1.1.3 for additional constraints on how the network may set this field depending on the setting of other fields.

dmrs-Type

Selection of the DMRS type to be used for UL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3) If the field is absent, the UE uses DMRS type 1.

maxLength

The maximum number of OFDM symbols for UL front loaded DMRS. *len1* corresponds to value 1. *len2* corresponds to value 2. If the field is absent, the UE applies value *len1*. If set to *len2*, the UE determines the actual number of DM-RS symbols by the associated DCI. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3).

nPUSCH-Identity

Parameter: N_ID^(PUSCH) for DFT-s-OFDM DMRS. If the value is absent or released, the UE uses the value Physical cell ID (physCellId). See TS 38.211 [16].

phaseTrackingRS

Configures uplink PTRS (see TS 38.211 [16]).

scramblingID0

UL DMRS scrambling initialization for CP-OFDM (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value Physical cell ID (physCellId). scramblingID1

UL DMRS scrambling initialization for CP-OFDM. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value Physical cell ID (physCellId).

sequenceGroupHopping

For DMRS transmission with transform precoder the NW may configure group hopping by the cell-specific parameter *groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding* in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon*. In this case, the NW may include this UE specific field to disable group hopping for PUSCH transmission except for Msg3, i.e., to override the configuration in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* (see TS 38.211 [16]). If the field is absent, the UE uses the same hopping mode as for Msg3.

sequenceHopping

Determines if sequence hopping is enabled for DMRS transmission with transform precoder for PUSCH transmission other than Msg3 (sequence hopping is always disabled for Msg3). If the field is absent, the UE uses the same hopping mode as for msg3. The network does not configure simultaneous group hopping and sequence hopping. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.2.

transformPrecodingDisabled

DMRS related parameters for Cyclic Prefix OFDM.

transformPrecodingEnabled

DMRS related parameters for DFT-s-OFDM (Transform Precoding).

- DownlinkConfigCommon

The IE DownlinkConfigCommon provides common downlink parameters of a cell.

DownlinkConfigCommon information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMON-START

DownlinkConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {
 frequencyInfoDL FrequencyInfoDL OPTIONAL, -- Cond InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd
 initialDownlinkBWP BWP-DownlinkCommon OPTIONAL, -- Cond ServCellAdd
 ...
}

```
-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMON-STOP
```

ETSI TS 138 331 V15.8.0 (2020-01)

DownlinkConfigCommon field descriptions

frequencyInfoDL

Basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

initialDownlinkBWP

The initial downlink BWP configuration for a serving cell. The network configures the locationAndBandwidth so that the initial downlink BWP contains the entire CORESET#0 of this serving cell in the frequency domain.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present for inter-frequency handover, and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is
	optionally present, Need M.
ServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present upon serving cell addition (for PSCell and SCell) and upon handover from E-UTRA to NR. It is
	optionally present, Need M otherwise.

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB

The IE DownlinkConfigCommonSIB provides common downlink parameters of a cell.

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START
DownlinkConfigCommonSIB ::= SEQUENCE {
   frequencyInfoDL FrequencyInfoDL-SIB,
initialDownlinkBWP BWP-DownlinkCommon,
PCCL-Config
    bcch-Config
                                       BCCH-Config,
                                          PCCH-Config,
    pcch-Config
    . . .
}
BCCH-Config ::=
                                  SEQUENCE {
    modificationPeriodCoeff
                                      ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n8, n16},
    . . .
}
PCCH-Config ::=
                             SEQUENCE {
    defaultPagingCycle
                                          PagingCycle,
    nAndPagingFrameOffset
                                          CHOICE {
        oneT
                                               NULL,
        halfT
                                               INTEGER (0..1),
        quarterT
                                               INTEGER (0..3),
        oneEighthT
                                               INTEGER (0..7),
```

238

	oneSixteenthT	INTEGER (015)		
},				
ns	3	ENUMERATED {four, two, one},		
fi	.rstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO	CHOICE {		
	sCS15KHZoneT		SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0139),
	sCS30KHZoneT-SCS15KHZhalfT		SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0279),
	sCS60KHZoneT-SCS30KHZhalfT-SCS	15KHZquarterT	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0559),
	sCS120KHZoneT-SCS60KHZhalfT-SC	S30KHZquarterT-SCS15KHZoneEighthT	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0111)	9),
	sCS120KHZhalfT-SCS60KHZquarter	I-SCS30KHZoneEighthT-SCS15KHZoneSixte	eenthT	
	-		SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0223)	9),
	sCS120KHZquarterT-SCS60KHZoneE	ighthT-SCS30KHZoneSixteenthT	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0447)	9),
	sCS120KHZoneEighthT-SCS60KHZon	eSixteenthT	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0895)	9),
	sCS120KHZoneSixteenthT		SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0179)	19)
}	OPTIONAL, Need R			,
,				
, ··	•			

-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB field descriptions

frequencyInfoDL-SIB

Basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

initialDownlinkBWP

The initial downlink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG). The network configures the *locationAndBandwidth* so that the initial downlink BWP contains the entire CORESET#0 of this serving cell in the frequency domain. The UE applies the *locationAndBandwidth* upon reception of this field (e.g. to determine the frequency position of signals described in relation to this *locationAndBandwidth*) but it keeps CORESET#0 until after reception of *RRCSetup*/*RRCReestablishment*.

bcch-Config

The modification period related configuration.

pcch-Config

The paging related configuration.

BCCH-Config field descriptions

modificationPeriodCoeff

Actual modification period, expressed in number of radio frames m = modificationPeriodCoeff * defaultPagingCycle, see clause 5.2.2.2.2. n2 corresponds to value 2, n4 corresponds to value 4, and so on.

PCCH-Config field descriptions

defaultPagingCycle

Default paging cycle, used to derive 'T' in TS 38.304 [20]. Value rf32 corresponds to 32 radio frames, value rf64 corresponds to 64 radio frames and so on.

firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO

Points out the first PDCCH monitoring occasion for paging of each PO of the PF, see TS 38.304 [20].

nAndPagingFrameOffset

Used to derive the number of total paging frames in T (corresponding to parameter N in TS 38.304 [20]) and paging frame offset (corresponding to parameter PF_offset in TS 38.304 [20]). A value of *oneSixteenthT* corresponds to T / 16, a value of oneEighthT corresponds to T / 8, and so on.

- If paging Search Space is set to zero and if SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern is 2 or 3 (as specified in TS 38.213 [13]):
- for ssb-periodicityServingCell of 5 or 10 ms, N can be set to one of {oneT, halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT}
- for ssb-periodicityServingCell of 20 ms, N can be set to one of {halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT}
- for ssb-periodicityServingCell of 40 ms, N can be set to one of {quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT}
- for ssb-periodicityServingCell of 80 ms, N can be set to one of {oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT}
- for ssb-periodicityServingCell of 160 ms, N can be set to oneSixteenthT

If pagingSearchSpace is set to zero and if SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern is 1 (as specified in TS 38.213 [13]), N can be set to one of {halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT}

If pagingSearchSpace is not set to zero, N can be configured to one of {oneT, halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT}

ns

Number of paging occasions per paging frame.

- DownlinkPreemption

The IE DownlinkPreemption is used to configure the UE to monitor PDCCH for the INT-RNTI (interruption).

DownlinkPreemption information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DOWNLINKPREEMPTION-START
DownlinkPreemption ::=
                                    SEOUENCE {
   int-RNTI
                                        RNTI-Value,
    timeFrequencySet
                                        ENUMERATED {set0, set1},
                                        INTEGER (0..maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize),
   dci-PayloadSize
    int-ConfigurationPerServingCell
                                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell,
    . . .
INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {
    servingCellId
                                        ServCellIndex,
    positionInDCI
                                        INTEGER (0..maxINT-DCI-PavloadSize-1)
-- TAG-DOWNLINKPREEMPTION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

DownlinkPreemption field descriptions

dci-PayloadSize

Total length of the DCI payload scrambled with INT-RNTI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2).

int-ConfigurationPerServingCell

Indicates (per serving cell) the position of the 14 bit INT values inside the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2).

int-RNTI

RNTI used for indication pre-emption in DL (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).

timeFrequencySet

Set selection for DL-preemption indication (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2) The set determines how the UE interprets the DL preemption DCI payload.

INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell field descriptions

positionInDCI Starting position (in number of bit) of the 14 bit INT value applicable for this serving cell (*servingCellId*) within the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2). Must be multiples of 14 (bit).

– DRB-Identity

The IE *DRB-Identity* is used to identify a DRB used by a UE.

DRB-Identity information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DRB-IDENTITY-START

DRB-Identity ::= INTEGER (1..32)

-- TAG-DRB-IDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– DRX-Config

The IE DRX-Config is used to configure DRX related parameters.

DRX-Config information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DRX-CONFIG-START

DRX-Config ::= drx-onDurationTimer SEQUENCE {
 CHOICE {
 subMilliSeconds INTEGER (1..31),
 milliSeconds ENUMERATED {
 ms1, ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60,
 ms80, ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms500, ms600, ms800, ms1000, ms1200,

	<pre>ms1600, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 }</pre>
drx-InactivityTimer	}, ENUMERATED {
	ms0, ms1, ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms80,
	ms100, ms200, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, spare9, spare8,
	spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
drx-HARO-RTT-TimerDL	INTEGER (056),
drx-HARO-RTT-TimerUL	INTEGER (056),
drx-RetransmissionTimerDL	ENUMERATED {
	sl0, sl1, sl2, sl4, sl6, sl8, sl16, sl24, sl33, sl40, sl64, sl80, sl96, sl112, sl128,
	sl160, sl320, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9,
	spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
drx-RetransmissionTimerUL	ENUMERATED {
	sl0, sl1, sl2, sl4, sl6, sl8, sl16, sl24, sl33, sl40, sl64, sl80, sl96, sl112, sl128,
	sl160, sl320, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9,
	spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },
drx-LongCycleStartOffset	CHOICE {
ms10	INTEGER(09),
ms20	INTEGER(019),
ms32	INTEGER(031),
ms40	INTEGER(039),
ms60	INTEGER(059),
ms64	INTEGER(063),
ms70	INTEGER(069),
ms80	INTEGER(079),
ms128	INTEGER(0127),
ms160	INTEGER(0159),
ms256	INTEGER(0255),
ms320	INTEGER(0319),
ms512	INTEGER(0511),
ms640	INTEGER(0639),
ms1024	INTEGER(01023),
ms1280	INTEGER(01279),
ms2048	INTEGER(02047),
ms2560	INTEGER(02559),
ms5120	INTEGER(05119),
ms10240	INTEGER(010239)
},	
shortDRX	SEQUENCE {
drx-ShortCycle	ENUMERATED {
	ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms7, ms8, ms10, ms14, ms16, ms20, ms30, ms32,
	ms35, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms256, ms320, ms512, ms640, spare9,
	spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },
drx-ShortCycleTimer	INTEGER (116)
	OPTIONAL, Nee
}	
} drx-SlotOffset	INTEGER (031)

-- ASN1STOP

DRX-Config field descriptions
drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerDL
Value in number of symbols of the BWP where the transport block was received.
drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerUL
Value in number of symbols of the BWP where the transport block was transmitted.
drx-InactivityTimer
Value in multiple integers of 1 ms. ms0 corresponds to 0, ms1 corresponds to 1 ms, ms2 corresponds to 2 ms, and so on.
drx-LongCycleStartOffset
drx-LongCycle in ms and drx-StartOffset in multiples of 1 ms. If drx-ShortCycle is configured, the value of drx-LongCycle shall be a multiple of the drx-ShortCycle value.
drx-onDurationTimer
Value in multiples of 1/32 ms (subMilliSeconds) or in ms (milliSecond). For the latter, value ms1 corresponds to 1 ms, value ms2 corresponds to 2 ms, and so on.
drx-RetransmissionTimerDL
Value in number of slot lengths of the BWP where the transport block was received. value sl0 corresponds to 0 slots, sl1 corresponds to 1 slot, sl2 corresponds to 2 slots, and
so on.
drx-RetransmissionTimerUL
Value in number of slot lengths of the BWP where the transport block was transmitted. sl0 corresponds to 0 slots, sl1 corresponds to 1 slot, sl2 corresponds to 2 slots, and so
on.
drx-ShortCycleTimer
Value in multiples of drx-ShortCycle. A value of 1 corresponds to drx-ShortCycle, a value of 2 corresponds to 2 * drx-ShortCycle and so on.
drx-ShortCycle
Value in ms. ms1 corresponds to 1 ms, ms2 corresponds to 2 ms, and so on.
drx-SlotOffset
Value in 1/32 ms. Value 0 corresponds to 0 ms, value 1 corresponds to 1/32 ms, value 2 corresponds to 2/32 ms, and so on.

– FilterCoefficient

The IE *FilterCoefficient* specifies the measurement filtering coefficient. Value fc0 corresponds to k = 0, fc1 corresponds to k = 1, and so on.

FilterCoefficient information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FILTERCOEFFICIENT-START

FilterCoefficient ::= ENUMERATED { fc0, fc1, fc2, fc3, fc4, fc5, fc6, fc7, fc8, fc9, fc11, fc13, fc15, fc17, fc19, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-FILTERCOEFFICIENT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

FreqBandIndicatorNR

The IE FreqBandIndicatorNR is used to convey an NR frequency band number as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39].

FreqBandIndicatorNR information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATORNR-START

FreqBandIndicatorNR ::= INTEGER (1..1024)

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATORNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– FrequencyInfoDL

The IE FrequencyInfoDL provides basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoDL information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-START

FrequencyInfoDL ::= SEQUENCE {
 absoluteFrequencySSB ARFCN-ValueNR
 frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR,
 absoluteFrequencyPointA ARFCN-ValueNR,
 scs-SpecificCarrierList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,
 ...
}

OPTIONAL, -- Cond SpCellAdd

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

FrequencyInfoDL field descriptions

absoluteFrequencyPointA

Absolute frequency position of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2). Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the scs-SpecificCarrierList.

absoluteFrequencySSB

Frequency of the SSB to be used for this serving cell. SSB related parameters (e.g. SSB index) provided for a serving cell refer to this SSB frequency unless mentioned otherwise. The cell-defining SSB of the PCell is always on the sync raster. Frequencies are considered to be on the sync raster if they are also identifiable with a GSCN value (see TS 38.101-1 [15]). If the field is absent, the SSB related parameters should be absent, e.g. *ssb-PositionsInBurst, ssb-periodicityServingCell* and *subcarrierSpacing* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* IE. If the field is absent, the UE obtains timing reference from the SpCell. This is only supported in case the SCell is in the same frequency band as the SpCell.

frequencyBandList

List containing only one frequency band to which this carrier(s) belongs. Multiple values are not supported.

scs-SpecificCarrierList

A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The network configures a *scs-SpecificCarrier* at least for each numerology (SCS) that is used e.g. in a BWP (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3).

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
SpCellAdd	The field is mandatory present if this <i>FrequencyInfoDL</i> is for SpCell. Otherwise the field is optionally present, Need S.	

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB

The IE FrequencyInfoDL-SIB provides basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-SIB-START

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB ::=	SEQUENCE {
frequencyBandList	MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB,
offsetToPointA	INTEGER (02199),
scs-SpecificCarrierList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier
}	

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-SIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB field descriptions

offsetToPointA Represents the offset to Point A as defined in TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2.

frequencvBandList

List of one or multiple frequency bands to which this carrier(s) belongs.

scs-SpecificCarrierList

A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). The network configures this for all SCSs that are used in DL BWPs in this serving cell.

FrequencyInfoUL

The IE FrequencyInfoUL provides basic parameters of an uplink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoUL information element

-- ASN1START

FrequencyInfoUL ::= frequencyBandList

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-START

equencyInfoUL ::=	SEQUENCE {		
frequencyBandList	MultiFrequencyBandListNR	OPTIONAL,	Cond FDD-OrSUL
absoluteFrequencyPointA	ARFCN-ValueNR	OPTIONAL,	Cond FDD-OrSUL
scs-SpecificCarrierList	<pre>SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,</pre>		
additionalSpectrumEmission	AdditionalSpectrumEmission	OPTIONAL,	Need S
p-Max	P-Max	OPTIONAL,	Need S

frequencyShift7p5khz

ENUMERATED {true}

OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional

}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

FrequencyInfoUL field descriptions

absoluteFrequencyPointA

Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2).

additionalSpectrumEmission

The additional spectrum emission requirements to be applied by the UE on this uplink. If the field is absent, the UE uses value 0 for the *additionalSpectrumEmission* (see TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3.1-1A, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2).

frequencyBandList

List containing only one frequency band to which this carrier(s) belongs. Multiple values are not supported.

frequencyShift7p5khz

Enable the NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled.

p-Max

Maximum transmit power allowed in this serving cell. The maximum transmit power that the UE may use on this serving cell may be additionally limited by *p*-*NR*-*FR1* (configured for the cell group) and by *p*-*UE*-*FR1* (configured total for all serving cells operating on FR1). If absent, the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15]. Value in dBm.

scs-SpecificCarrierList

A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The network configures a scs-SpecificCarrier at least for each numerology (SCS) that is used e.g. in a BWP (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
FDD-OrSUL	The field is mandatory present if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a <i>FrequencyInfoDL</i>) or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent, Need R, otherwise (if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for an unpaired UL (TDD).
FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a <i>FrequencyInfoDL</i>), or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for an unpaired UL (TDD) in certain bands (as defined in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.101-1 and in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.104 [12]), or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent, Need R, otherwise.

– FrequencyInfoUL-SIB

The IE FrequencyInfoUL-SIB provides basic parameters of an uplink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoUL-SIB information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-SIB-START

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

SEQUENCE { FrequencyInfoUL-SIB ::= frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB OPTIONAL. -- Cond FDD-OrSUL absoluteFrequencyPointA ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL. -- Cond FDD-OrSUL scs-SpecificCarrierList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier, P-Max OPTIONAL. -- Need S p-Max frequencyShift7p5khz ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional . . .

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-SIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

FrequencyInfoUL-SIB field descriptions

absoluteFrequencyPointA

Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2).

frequencyBandList

Provides the frequency band indicator and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3.1-1, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2. The UE shall apply the first listed band which it supports in the *frequencyBandList* field.

frequencyShift7p5khz

Enable the NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled.

р-Мах

Value in dBm applicable for the cell. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15] in case of an FR1 cell or TS 38.101-2 [39] in case of an FR2 cell. In this release of the specification, if p-Max is present on a carrier frequency in FR2, the UE shall ignore the field and applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-2 [39].

scs-SpecificCarrierList

A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). The network configures this for all SCSs that are used in UL BWPs configured in this serving cell.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
FDD-OrSUL	The field is mandatory present if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a <i>FrequencyInfoDL-SIB</i>) or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise (if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for an unpaired UL (TDD).
FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a <i>FrequencyInfoDL-SIB</i>), or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for an unpaired UL (TDD) in certain bands (as defined in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.101-1 and in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.104 [12]), or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise.

Hysteresis

The IE Hysteresis is a parameter used within the entry and leave condition of an event triggered reporting condition. The actual value is field value * 0.5 dB.

```
Hysteresis information element
```

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-HYSTERESIS-START

Hysteresis ::= INTEGER (0..30)

-- TAG-HYSTERESIS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– I-RNTI-Value

The IE I-RNTI-Value is used to identify the suspended UE context of a UE in RRC_INACTIVE.

I-RNTI-Value information element

-- ASN1START

```
-- TAG-I-RNTI-VALUE-START
```

```
I-RNTI-Value ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(40))
```

-- TAG-I-RNTI-VALUE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– LocationMeasurementInfo

The IE LocationMeasurementInfo defines the information sent by the UE to the network to assist with the configuration of measurement gaps for location related measurements.

LocationMeasurementInfo information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINFO-START
LocationMeasurementInfo ::= CHOICE {
    eutra-RSTD EUTRA-RSTD-InfoList,
    ...,
    eutra-FineTimingDetection NULL
}
EUTRA-RSTD-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxInterRAT-RSTD-Freq)) OF EUTRA-RSTD-Info
EUTRA-RSTD-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    measPRS-Offset INTEGER (0..39),
    ...
```

}

-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINFO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

LocationMeasurementInfo field descriptions

249

carrierFreq

The EARFCN value of the carrier received from upper layers for which the UE needs to perform the inter-RAT RSTD measurements.

measPRS-Offset

Indicates the requested gap offset for performing RSTD measurements towards E-UTRA. It is the smallest subframe offset from the beginning of subframe 0 of SFN=0 of the serving cell of the requested gap for measuring PRS positioning occasions in the carrier frequency *carrierFreq* for which the UE needs to perform the inter-RAT RSTD measurements. The PRS positioning occasion information is received from upper layers. The value of *measPRS-Offset* is obtained by mapping the starting subframe of the PRS positioning occasion in the corresponding subframe in the serving cell and is calculated as the serving cell's number of subframes from SFN=0 mod 40.

The UE shall take into account any additional time required by the UE to start PRS measurements on the other carrier when it does this mapping for determining the measPRS-Offset.

NOTE: Figure 6.2.2-1 in TS 36.331[10] illustrates the measPRS-Offset field.

LogicalChannelConfig

The IE LogicalChannelConfig is used to configure the logical channel parameters.

LogicalChannelConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-START

LogicalChannelConfig ::= SEQU	ENCE {				
	SEQUENCE {				
priority	INTEGER (116),				
prioritisedBitRate	ENUMERATED {kBps0, kBps8, kBps16, kBps32, kBps64, kBps128, kBps256, kBps512,				
-	kBps1024, kBps2048, kBps4096, kBps8192, kBps16384, kBps32768, kBps65536, infinity},				
bucketSizeDuration	ENUMERATED {ms5, ms10, ms20, ms50, ms100, ms150, ms300, ms500, ms1000,				
	spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},				
allowedServingCells	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofServingCells-1)) OF ServCellIndex				
		OPTIONAL, PDCP-CADuplication			
allowedSCS-List	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSCSs)) OF SubcarrierSpacing	OPTIONAL, Need R			
maxPUSCH-Duration	ENUMERATED {ms0p02, ms0p04, ms0p0625, ms0p125, ms0p25,	, ms0p5, spare2, spare1}			
		OPTIONAL, Need R			
configuredGrantType1Allowed	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL, Need R			
logicalChannelGroup	INTEGER (0maxLCG-ID)	OPTIONAL, Need R			
schedulingRequestID	SchedulingRequestId	OPTIONAL, Need R			
logicalChannelSR-Mask	BOOLEAN,				
logicalChannelSR-DelayTimerAppli	ed BOOLEAN,				
• • • 1					
bitRateQueryProhibitTimer	ENUMERATED { s0, s0dot4, s0dot8, s1dot6, s3, s6, s12,s30}	OPTIONAL Need R			
}		OPTIONAL, Cond UL			
•••					

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

LogicalChannelConfig field descriptions	
wedSCS-List	
esent, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be mapped to the indicated numerology. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be mapped	ed to
configured numerology. Only the values 15/30/60 kHz (for FR1) and 60/120 kHz (for FR2) are applicable. Corresponds to 'allowedSCS-List' as specified in TS 38.3	321 [3].
wedServingCells	
esent, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be mapped to the serving cells indicated in this list. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel car	n be
ped to any configured serving cell of this cell group. Corresponds to 'allowedServingCells' in TS 38.321 [3].	
RateQueryProhibitTimer	
timer is used for bit rate recommendation query in TS 38.321 [3], in seconds. Value s0 means 0 s, s0dot4 means 0.4 s and so on.	
ketSizeDuration	
ue in ms. ms5 corresponds to 5 ms, value ms10 corresponds to 10 ms, and so on.	
figuredGrantType1Allowed	
esent, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be transmitted on a configured grant type 1. Corresponds to 'configuredGrantType1Allowed' in TS 38.321 [3].	
icalChannelGroup	
f the logical channel group, as specified in TS 38.321 [3], which the logical channel belongs to.	
icalChannelSR-Mask	
trols SR triggering when a configured uplink grant of type1 or type2 is configured. true indicates that SR masking is configured for this logical channel as specified i	in TS
321 [3].	
icalChannelSR-DelayTimerApplied	
cates whether to apply the delay timer for SR transmission for this logical channel. Set to false if logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer is not included in BSR-Config.	
xPUSCH-Duration	
esent, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be transmitted using uplink grants that result in a PUSCH duration shorter than or equal to the duration ind	
his field. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be transmitted using an uplink grant resulting in any PUSCH duration. Corresponds to "maxPUSC	H-
ation" in TS 38.321 [3].	
prity	
ical channel priority, as specified in TS 38.321 [3].	
vritisedBitRate	000
ue in kiloBytes/s. Value kBps0 corresponds to 0 kiloBytes/s, value kBps8 corresponds to 8 kiloBytes/s, value kBps16 corresponds to 16 kiloBytes/s, and so on. For s	SRBs,
value can only be set to infinity.	
edulingRequestId	
esent, it indicates the scheduling request configuration applicable for this logical channel, as specified in TS 38.321 [3].	

Conditional Presence	Explanation		
PDCP-CADuplication	The field is mandatory present if the DRB/SRB associated with this logical channel is configured with PDCP CA duplication		
	in UL (i.e. the PDCP entity is associated with multiple RLC entities belonging to the same cell group). Otherwise the field is		
	optionally present, need R.		
UL	The field is mandatory present for a logical channel with uplink if it serves DRB. It is optionally present, Need R, for a logical		
	channel with uplink if it serves an SRB. Otherwise it is absent.		

250

– LogicalChannelIdentity

The IE LogicalChannelIdentity is used to identify one logical channel (LogicalChannelConfig) and the corresponding RLC bearer (RLC-BearerConfig).

LogicalChannelldentity information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELIDENTITY-START

LogicalChannelIdentity ::= INTEGER (1..maxLC-ID)

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELIDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– MAC-CellGroupConfig

The IE MAC-CellGroupConfig is used to configure MAC parameters for a cell group, including DRX.

MAC-CellGroupConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MAC-CELLGROUPCONFIG-START

MAC-CellGroupConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {		
drx-Config	SetupRelease { DRX-Config }	OPTIONAL,	Need M
schedulingRequestConfig	SchedulingRequestConfig	OPTIONAL,	Need M
bsr-Config	BSR-Config	OPTIONAL,	Need M
tag-Config	TAG-Config	OPTIONAL,	Need M
phr-Config	SetupRelease { PHR-Config }	OPTIONAL,	Need M
skipUplinkTxDynamic	BOOLEAN,		
[[csi-Mask dataInactivityTimer]] }	BOOLEAN SetupRelease { DataInactivityTimer }	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need M Cond MCG-Only
[[csi-Mask		,	

DataInactivityTimer ::= ENUMERATED {s1, s2, s3, s5, s7, s10, s15, s20, s40, s50, s60, s80, s100, s120, s150, s180}

-- TAG-MAC-CELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

MAC-CellGroupConfig field descriptions

csi-Mask

If set to true, the UE limits CSI reports to the on-duration period of the DRX cycle, see TS 38.321 [3].

dataInactivityTimer

Releases the RRC connection upon data inactivity as specified in clause 5.3.8.5 and in TS 38.321 [3]. Value s1 corresponds to 1 second, value s2 corresponds to 2 seconds, and so on.

drx-Config

Used to configure DRX as specified in TS 38.321 [3].

skipUplinkTxDynamic

If set to true, the UE skips UL transmissions as described in TS 38.321 [3].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
MCG-Only	This field is optionally present, Need M, for the MAC-CellGroupConfig of the MCG. It is absent otherwise.

– MeasConfig

The IE *MeasConfig* specifies measurements to be performed by the UE, and covers intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter-RAT mobility as well as configuration of measurement gaps.

MeasConfig information element

ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASCONFIG-START

MeasConfig ::= measObjectToRemoveList measObjectToAddModList	SEQUENCE { MeasObjectToRemoveList MeasObjectToAddModList	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need N Need N
reportConfigToRemoveList	ReportConfigToRemoveList	OPTIONAL,	Need N
reportConfigToAddModList	ReportConfigToAddModList	OPTIONAL,	Need N
measIdToRemoveList	MeasIdToRemoveList	OPTIONAL,	Need N
measIdToAddModList	MeasIdToAddModList	OPTIONAL,	Need N
s-MeasureConfig	CHOICE {		
ssb-RSRP	RSRP-Range,		
csi-RSRP	RSRP-Range		
}		OPTIONAL,	Need M
quantityConfig	QuantityConfig	OPTIONAL,	Need M
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig	OPTIONAL,	Need M
measGapSharingConfig	MeasGapSharingConfig	OPTIONAL,	Need M
}			
MeasObjectToRemoveList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofObjectId)) OF MeasObjectId		
MeasIdToRemoveList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofMeasId)) OF MeasId		
ReportConfigToRemoveList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxReportConfigId)) OF ReportConfigId		

-- TAG-MEASCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

MeasConfig field descriptions	
measGapConfig	
Used to setup and release measurement gaps in NR.	
measIdToAddModList	
List of measurement identities to add and/or modify.	
measIdToRemoveList	
List of measurement identities to remove.	
measObjectToAddModList	
List of measurement objects to add and/or modify.	
measObjectToRemoveList	
List of measurement objects to remove.	
reportConfigToAddModList	
List of measurement reporting configurations to add and/or modify.	
reportConfigToRemoveList	
List of measurement reporting configurations to remove.	
s-MeasureConfig	
Threshold for NR SpCell RSRP measurement controlling when the UE is required to perform measurements on non-serving cells. Choice of ssb-R	SRP corresponds to cell
RSRP based on SS/PBCH block and choice of csi-RSRP corresponds to cell RSRP of CSI-RS.	
measGapSharingConfig	
Specifies the measurement can sharing scheme and controls setun/ release of measurement can sharing	

253

Specifies the measurement gap sharing scheme and controls setup/ release of measurement gap sharing.

MeasGapConfig

_

The IE MeasGapConfig specifies the measurement gap configuration and controls setup/release of measurement gaps.

MeasGapConfig information element

ASN1START TAG-MEASGAPCONFIG-START		
MeasGapConfig ::= gapFR2 ,	<pre>SEQUENCE { SetupRelease { GapConfig }</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need M
[[gapFR1 gapUE]]	SetupRelease { GapConfig } SetupRelease { GapConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL Need M
}		
GapConfig ::= gapOffset mgl	<pre>SEQUENCE { INTEGER (0159), ENUMERATED {ms1dot5, ms3, ms3dot5, ms4, ms5dot5, ms6},</pre>	

OPTIONAL -- Cond NEDCorNRDC

mgrp mgta		{ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160}, {ms0, ms0dot25, ms0dot5},
<pre>, [[refServCellIndicator]]</pre>	ENUMERATED	{pCell, pSCell, mcg-FR2}

}

```
-- TAG-MEASGAPCONFIG-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

MeasGapConfig field descriptions

gapFR1 Indicates measurement gap configuration that applies to FR1 only. In (NG)EN-DC, gapFR1 cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure FR1 measurement gap). In NE-DC, gapFR1 can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR1 gap). In NR-DC, gapFR1 can only be set up in the measConfig associated with MCG. gapFR1 can not be configured together with gapUE. The applicability of the FR1 measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 and Table 9.1.2-3 in TS 38.133 [14].

gapFR2

Indicates measurement gap configuration applies to FR2 only. In (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC, *gapFR2* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR2 gap). In NR-DC, *gapFR2* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. *gapFR2* cannot be configured together with *gapUE*. The applicability of the FR2 measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 and Table 9.1.2-3 in TS 38.133 [14].

gapUE

Indicates measurement gap configuration that applies to all frequencies (FR1 and FR2). In (NG)EN-DC, *gapUE* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure per UE measurement gap). In NE-DC, *gapUE* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure per UE gap). In NR-DC, *gapUE* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. If *gapUE* is configured, then neither *gapFR1* nor *gapFR2* can be configured. The applicability of the per UE measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 and Table 9.1.2-3 in TS 38.133 [14].

gapOffset

Value gap Offset is the gap offset of the gap pattern with MGRP indicated in the field mgrp. The value range is from 0 to mgrp-1.

mgl

Value *mgl* is the measurement gap length in ms of the measurement gap. The measurement gap length is according to in Table 9.1.2-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. Value *ms1dot5* corresponds to 1.5 ms, *ms3* corresponds to 3 ms and so on.

mgrp

Value mgrp is measurement gap repetition period in (ms) of the measurement gap. The measurement gap repetition period is according to Table 9.1.2-1 in TS 38.133 [14].

mgta

Value *mgta* is the measurement gap timing advance in ms. The applicability of the measurement gap timing advance is according to clause 9.1.2 of TS 38.133 [14]. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, *ms0dot25* corresponds to 0.25 ms and *ms0dot5* corresponds to 0.5 ms. For FR2, the network only configures 0 ms and 0.25 ms.

refServCellIndicator

Indicates the serving cell whose SFN and subframe are used for gap calculation for this gap pattern. Value pCell corresponds to the PCell, pSCell corresponds to the PSCell, and mcg-FR2 corresponds to a serving cell on FR2 frequency in MCG.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
NEDCorNRDC	This field is mandatory present when configuring gap pattern to UE in NE-DC or NR-DC. In case the gap pattern to UE in
	NE-DC and NR-DC is already configured, then the field is absent, need M. Otherwise, it is absent.

– MeasGapSharingConfig

The IE MeasGapSharingConfig specifies the measurement gap sharing scheme and controls setup/ release of measurement gap sharing.

ENUMERATED {scheme00, scheme01, scheme10, scheme11}

MeasGapSharingConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASGAPSHARINGCONFIG-START

MeasGapSharingConfig ::= gapSharingFR2	<pre>SEQUENCE { SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme }</pre>	ł	OPTIONAL,	Need M
[[gapSharingFR1 gapSharingUE]]	SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme } SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme }	}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need M Need M
}				

MeasGapSharingScheme::=

-- TAG-MEASGAPSHARINGCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

MeasGapSharingConfig field descriptions

gapSharingFR1

Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set for FR1 only. In (NG)EN-DC, gapSharingFR1 cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure FR1 gap sharing). In NE-DC, gapSharingFR1 can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR1 gap sharing). In NR-DC, gapSharingFR1 can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR1 gap sharing). In NR-DC, gapSharingFR1 can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR1 gap sharing). In NR-DC, gapSharingFR1 can only be set up in the measConfig associated with MCG. gapSharingFR1 can not be configured together with gapSharingUE. For the applicability of the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value scheme00 corresponds to scheme "00", value scheme01 corresponds to scheme "01", and so on.

gapSharingFR2

Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set for FR2 only. In (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC, gapSharingFR2 can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR2 gap sharing). In NR-DC, gapSharingFR2 can only be set up by MCG in the measConfig associated with MCG. gapSharingFR2 cannot be configured together with gapSharingUE. For applicability of the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value scheme00 corresponds to scheme "00", value scheme01 corresponds to scheme "01", and so on.

gapSharingUE

Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set per UE. In (NG)EN-DC, gapSharingUE cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure per UE gap sharing). In NE-DC, gapSharingUE can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure per UE gap sharing). In NR-DC, gapSharingUE can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure per UE gap sharing). In NR-DC, gapSharingUE can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure per UE gap sharing). In NR-DC, gapSharingUE can only be set up in the measConfig associated with MCG. If gapSharingUE is configured, then neither gapSharingFR1 nor gapSharingFR2 can be configured. For the applicability of the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value scheme00 corresponds to scheme "00", value scheme01 corresponds to scheme "01", and so on.

– Measld

The IE *MeasId* is used to identify a measurement configuration, i.e., linking of a measurement object and a reporting configuration.

```
MeasId information element
```

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASID-START

MeasId ::=

INTEGER (1..maxNrofMeasId)

-- TAG-MEASID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

MeasIdToAddModList

The IE *MeasIdToAddModList* concerns a list of measurement identities to add or modify, with for each entry the measId, the associated *measObjectId* and the associated *reportConfigId*.

MeasIdToAddModList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASIDTOADDMODLIST-START
MeasIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF MeasIdToAddMod
MeasIdToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {
    measId MeasId,
    measObjectId MeasObjectId,
    reportConfigId ReportConfigId
}
-- TAG-MEASIDTOADDMODLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasObjectEUTRA

The IE MeasObjectEUTRA specifies information applicable for E-UTRA cells.

MeasObjectEUTRA information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-START

MeasObjectEUTRA::=	SEQUENCE {		
carrierFreq	ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,		
allowedMeasBandwidth	EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth,		
cellsToRemoveListEUTRAN	EUTRA-CellIndexList	OPTIONAL,	Need N
cellsToAddModListEUTRAN	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-Cell	OPTIONAL,	Need N
blackCellsToRemoveListEUTRAN	EUTRA-CellIndexList	OPTIONAL,	Need N
blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-BlackCell	OPTIONAL,	Need N

257

eutra-PresenceAntennaPort1 eutra-Q-OffsetRange widebandRSRQ-Meas	EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPortl, EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange BOOLEAN,	OPTIONAL,	Need R
}			
EUTRA-CellIndexList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-CellIndex		
EUTRA-CellIndex ::=	INTEGER (1maxCellMeasEUTRA)		
EUTRA-Cell ::= cellIndexEUTRA physCellId cellIndividualOffset }	SEQUENCE { EUTRA-CellIndex, EUTRA-PhysCellId, EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange		
EUTRA-BlackCell ::= cellIndexEUTRA physCellIdRange } TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-STOP ASN1STOP	SEQUENCE { EUTRA-CellIndex, EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange		

EUTRAN-BlackCell field descriptions

cellIndexEUTRA

Entry index in the cell list. **physicalCellIdRange** Physical cell identity or a range of physical cell identities.

EUTRAN-Cell field descriptions	
physicalCellId	
Physical cell identity of a cell in the cell list.	
cellIndividualOffset	
Cell individual offset applicable to a specific cell. Value dB-24 corresponds to -24 dB, dB-22 corresponds to -22 dB and so on.	

MeasObjectEUTRA field descriptions

allowedMeasBandwidth

The maximum allowed measurement bandwidth on a carrier frequency as defined by the parameter Transmission Bandwidth Configuration "NRB" TS 36.104 [33].

blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN

List of cells to add/ modify in the black list of cells.

blackCellsToRemoveListEUTRAN

List of cells to remove from the black list of cells.

carrierFreq

Identifies E-UTRA carrier frequency for which this configuration is valid. Network does not configure more than one *MeasObjectEUTRA* for the same physical frequency, regardless of the E-ARFCN used to indicate this.

cellsToAddModListEUTRAN

List of cells to add/ modify in the cell list.

cellsToRemoveListEUTRAN

List of cells to remove from the cell list.

eutra-PresenceAntennaPort1

When set to true, the UE may assume that at least two cell-specific antenna ports are used in all neighbouring cells.

eutra-Q-OffsetRange

Used to indicate a cell, or frequency specific offset to be applied when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value is in dB. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, value *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

widebandRSRQ-Meas

If set to *true*, the UE shall, when performing RSRQ measurements, use a wider bandwidth in accordance with TS 36.133 [40]. The network may set the field to *true* if the measurement bandwidth indicated by *allowedMeasBandwidth* is 50 resource blocks or larger; otherwise the network sets this field to *false*.

MeasObjectId

The IE *MeasObjectId* used to identify a measurement object configuration.

MeasObjectId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTID-START

MeasObjectId ::=

INTEGER (1..maxNrofObjectId)

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– MeasObjectNR

The IE MeasObjectNR specifies information applicable for SS/PBCH block(s) intra/inter-frequency measurements and/or CSI-RS intra/inter-frequency measurements.

MeasObjectNR information element

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-START

MeasObjectNR ::=	SEQUENCE {			
ssbFrequency	ARFCN-ValueNR	OPTIONAL,	Cond	SSBorAssociatedSSB
ssbSubcarrierSpacing	SubcarrierSpacing	OPTIONAL,		SSBorAssociatedSSB
smtcl	SB-MTC	OPTIONAL,		SSBorAssociatedSSB
smtc2	SSB-MTC SSB-MTC2	OPTIONAL,		IntraFreqConnected
refFreqCSI-RS	ARFCN-ValueNR	OPTIONAL,		
-		OPIIONAL,	cona	CSI-RS
referenceSignalConfig absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidatio	ReferenceSignalConfig, n ThresholdNR			Need R
absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation	ThresholdNR		PTIONAL, PTIONAL,	Need R
			PTIONAL, PTIONAL,	Need R
nrofSS-BlocksToAverage	INTEGER (2maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage)			Need R
nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage	INTEGER (2maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage)	01	PTIONAL,	Need R
quantityConfigIndex	INTEGER (1maxNrofQuantityConfig),			
offsetMO	Q-OffsetRangeList,			
cellsToRemoveList	PCI-List		PTIONAL,	Need N
cellsToAddModList	CellsToAddModList		PTIONAL,	Need N
blackCellsToRemoveList	PCI-RangeIndexList		PTIONAL,	Need N
blackCellsToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-Ra	-	PTIONAL,	Need N
whiteCellsToRemoveList	PCI-RangeIndexList		PTIONAL,	Need N
whiteCellsToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-Ra	ingeElement O	PTIONAL,	Need N
· · · /				
freqBandIndicatorNR	FreqBandIndicatorNR		PTIONAL,	Need R
measCycleSCell	ENUMERATED {sf160, sf256, sf320, sf512, sf640, s	sil024, sil280} O	PTIONAL	Need R
]]				
}				
ReferenceSignalConfig::=	SEQUENCE {			
ssb-ConfigMobility	SSB-ConfigMobility	01	PTIONAL,	Need M
csi-rs-ResourceConfiqMobility	SetupRelease { CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility }		PTIONAL	Need M
}	becapitereabe (ebr no hebbareceonrighobilite;)			Need II
5				
SSB-ConfigMobility::=	SEQUENCE {			
ssb-ToMeasure	SetupRelease { SSB-ToMeasure }	01	PTIONAL,	Need M
deriveSSB-IndexFromCell	BOOLEAN,			
ss-RSSI-Measurement	SS-RSSI-Measurement	01	PTIONAL,	Need M
}				
0 OffactDongoliat	CROTTENCE [
Q-OffsetRangeList ::=	SEQUENCE {			
rsrpOffsetSSB	Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,			
rsrqOffsetSSB sinrOffsetSSB	Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,			
	Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,			
rsrpOffsetCSI-RS	Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,			
rsrqOffsetCSI-RS sinrOffsetCSI-RS	Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0, O-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0			
	Q-OLISECKANYE DEFAULT UBU			
}				
ThresholdNR ::=	SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP	RSRP-Range	OI	PTIONAL,	Need R
		01		

259

260

thresholdRSRO thresholdSINR

CellsToAddModList ::=

RSRQ-Range SINR-Range

SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF CellsToAddMod

CellsToAddMod ::= physCellId cellIndividualOffset }

SEQUENCE { PhysCellId, Q-OffsetRangeList

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

CellsToAddMod field descriptions

cellIndividualOffset Cell individual offsets applicable to a specific cell.

physCellId

Physical cell identity of a cell in the cell list.

OPTIONAL, -- Need R OPTIONAL -- Need R

MeasObjectNR field descriptions

261

absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation

Absolute threshold for the consolidation of measurement results per CSI-RS resource(s) from L1 filter(s). The field is used for the derivation of cell measurement results as described in 5.5.3.3 and the reporting of beam measurement information per CSI-RS resource as described in 5.5.5.2.

absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation

Absolute threshold for the consolidation of measurement results per SS/PBCH block(s) from L1 filter(s). The field is used for the derivation of cell measurement results as described in 5.5.3.3 and the reporting of beam measurement information per SS/PBCH block index as described in 5.5.2.

blackCellsToAddModList

List of cells to add/modify in the black list of cells. It applies only to SSB resources.

blackCellsToRemoveList

List of cells to remove from the black list of cells.

cellsToAddModList

List of cells to add/modify in the cell list.

cellsToRemoveList

List of cells to remove from the cell list.

freqBandIndicatorNR

The frequency band in which the SSB and/or CSI-RS indicated in this *MeasObjectNR* are located and according to which the UE shall perform the RRM measurements. This field is always provided when the network configures measurements with this *MeasObjectNR*.

measCycleSCell

The parameter is used only when an SCell is configured on the frequency indicated by the measObjectNR and is in deactivated state, see TS 38.133 [14]. gNB configures the parameter whenever an SCell is configured on the frequency indicated by the *measObjectNR*, but the field may also be signalled when an SCell is not configured. Value *sf160* corresponds to 160 sub-frames, value *sf256* corresponds to 256 sub-frames and so on.

nrofCSInrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage

Indicates the maximum number of measurement results per beam based on CSI-RS resources to be averaged. The same value applies for each detected cell associated with this *MeasObjectNR*.

nrofSS-BlocksToAverage

Indicates the maximum number of measurement results per beam based on SS/PBCH blocks to be averaged. The same value applies for each detected cell associated with this *MeasObject*.

offsetMO

Offset values applicable to all measured cells with reference signal(s) indicated in this MeasObjectNR.

quantityConfigIndex

Indicates the n-th element of quantityConfigNR-List provided in MeasConfig.

referenceSignalConfig

RS configuration for SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS.

refFreqCSI-RS

Point A which is used for mapping of CSI-RS to physical resources according to TS 38.211 [16] clause 7.4.1.5.3.

smtc1

Primary measurement timing configuration. (see clause 5.5.2.10).

smtc2

Secondary measurement timing configuration for SS corresponding to this *MeasObjectNR* with PCI listed in *pci-List*. For these SS, the periodicity is indicated by *periodicity* in *smtc2* and the timing offset is equal to the offset indicated in *periodicityAndOffset* modulo *periodicity*. *periodicity* in smtc2 can only be set to a value strictly shorter than the periodicity indicated by *periodicityAndOffset* indicates *sf10*, *periodicity* can only be set of *sf5*, if *periodicityAndOffset* indicates *sf5*, *smtc2* cannot be configured).

ssbFrequency

Indicates the frequency of the SS associated to this MeasObjectNR.

ssbSubcarrierSpacing

Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable.

whiteCellsToAddModList

List of cells to add/modify in the white list of cells. It applies only to SSB resources.

whiteCellsToRemoveList

List of cells to remove from the white list of cells.

ReferenceSignalConfig field descriptions

csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility

CSI-RS resources to be used for CSI-RS based RRM measurements.

ssb-ConfigMobility

SSB configuration for mobility (nominal SSBs, timing configuration).

SSB-ConfigMobility field descriptions

deriveSSB-IndexFromCell

If this field is set to *true*, UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the same frequency carrier as specified in TS 38.133 [14]. Hence, if the UE is configured with a serving cell for which (*absoluteFrequencySSB*, *subcarrierSpacing*) in *ServingCellConfigCommon* is equal to (*ssbFrequency*, *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*) in this *MeasObjectNR*, this field indicates whether the UE can utilize the timing of this serving cell to derive the index of SS block transmitted by neighbour cell. Otherwise, this field indicates whether the UE may use the timing of any detected cell on that target frequency to derive the SSB index of all neighbour cells on that frequency.

ssb-ToMeasure

The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration. The first/leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not to be measured while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is to be measured (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is not configured the UE measures on all SS blocks. Regardless of the value of this field, SS/PBCH blocks outside of the applicable *smtc* are not to be measured. See TS 38.215 [9] clause 5.1.1.

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
CSI-RS	This field is mandatory present if csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility is configured, otherwise, it is absent.	
SSBorAssociatedSSB	This field is mandatory present if <i>ssb-ConfigMobility</i> is configured or <i>associatedSSB</i> is configured in at least one cell. Otherwise, it is absent, Need R.	
IntraFreqConnected	This field is optionally present, Need R if the UE is configured with a serving cell for which (absoluteFrequencySSB, subcarrierSpacing) in ServingCellConfigCommon is equal to (<i>ssbFrequency</i> , <i>ssbSubcarrierSpacing</i>) in this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> , otherwise, it is absent.	

MeasObjectToAddModList

The IE *MeasObjectToAddModList* concerns a list of measurement objects to add or modify.

MeasObjectToAddModList information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTTOADDMODLIST-START

263

MeasObjectToAddModList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofObjectId)) OF MeasObjectToAddMod
MeasObjectToAddMod ::= measObjectId measObject measObjectNR	SEQUENCE { MeasObjectId, CHOICE { MeasObjectNR,
<pre>measObjectEUTRA }</pre>	MeasObjectEUTRA
TAG-MEASOBJECTTOADDMODLIST-STOP ASN1STOP	

– MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR

The IE MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR consists of SFN and radio frame boundary difference between the PCell and an NR cell as specified in TS 38.215 [9] and TS 38.133 [14].

MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR information element

	ASN1START TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-NR-START		
ľ	MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellSFTD))	OF MeasResultCellSFTD-NR
1	<pre>MeasResultCellSFTD-NR ::= physCellId sfn-OffsetResult frameBoundaryOffsetResult rsrp-Result }</pre>	SEQUENCE { PhysCellId, INTEGER (01023), INTEGER (-3072030719), RSRP-Range	OPTIONAL
	TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-NR-STOP ASN1STOP		

MeasResultCellSFTD-NR field descriptions

sfn-OffsetResult

Indicates the SFN difference between the PCell and the NR cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].

frameBoundaryOffsetResult

Indicates the frame boundary difference between the PCell and the NR cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].

MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA

The IE MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA consists of SFN and radio frame boundary difference between the PCell and an E-UTRA PSCell.

MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-EUTRA-START

MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA

MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA ::=	SEQUENCE {	
eutra-PhysCellId	EUTRA-PhysCellId,	
sfn-OffsetResult	INTEGER (01023),	
frameBoundaryOffsetResult	INTEGER (-3072030719),	
rsrp-Result	RSRP-Range	OPTIONAL
}		

-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-EUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA field descriptions
eutra-PhysCellId
Identifies the physical cell identity of the E-UTRA cell for which the reporting is being performed.
sfn-OffsetResult
Indicates the SFN difference between the PCell and the E-UTRA cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].
frameBoundaryOffsetResult
Indicates the frame boundary difference between the PCell and the E-UTRA cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].

– MeasResults

The IE MeasResults covers measured results for intra-frequency, inter-frequency, and inter-RAT mobility.

MeasResults information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-MEASRESULTS-START

MeasResults ::= measId measResultServingMOList measResultNeighCells measResultListNR	<pre>SEQUENCE { MeasId, MeasResultServMOList, CHOICE { MeasResultListNR,</pre>	
<pre>measResultListEUTRA }, </pre>	MeasResultListEUTRA	OPTIONAL,
measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG measResultServFreqListNR-SCG measResultSFTD-EUTRA measResultSFTD-NR	MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG MeasResultServFreqListNR-SCG MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA MeasResultCellSFTD-NR	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

265

```
]],
    [[
    measResultCellListSFTD-NR
                                                     MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR
OPTIONAL
    ]]
}
MeasResultServMOList ::=
                                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF MeasResultServMO
MeasResultServMO ::=
                                         SEQUENCE {
                                             ServCellIndex,
    servCellId
    measResultServingCell
                                             MeasResultNR,
    measResultBestNeighCell
                                             MeasResultNR
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
MeasResultListNR ::=
                                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultNR
MeasResultNR ::=
                                         SEQUENCE {
                                             PhysCellId
    physCellId
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    measResult
                                             SEQUENCE {
        cellResults
                                                 SEQUENCE
            resultsSSB-Cell
                                                     MeasQuantityResults
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL.
            resultsCSI-RS-Cell
                                                     MeasQuantityResults
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL
        },
        rsIndexResults
                                                 SEQUENCE {
            resultsSSB-Indexes
                                                     ResultsPerSSB-IndexList
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL,
            resultsCSI-RS-Indexes
                                                     ResultsPerCSI-RS-IndexList
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL
        }
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL
    },
    . . . ,
    ]]]
                                             CGI-InfoNR
                                                                                                                              OPTIONAL
    cgi-Info
    11
MeasResultListEUTRA ::=
                                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultEUTRA
MeasResultEUTRA ::=
                                         SEOUENCE {
    eutra-PhysCellId
                                             PhysCellId,
    measResult
                                             MeasQuantityResultsEUTRA,
    cgi-Info
                                             CGI-InfoEUTRA
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
MultiBandInfoListEUTRA ::=
                                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMultiBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA
MeasQuantityResults ::=
                                         SEQUENCE {
                                             RSRP-Range
    rsrp
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    rsrq
                                             RSRQ-Range
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    sinr
                                             SINR-Range
                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL
```

MeasQuantityResultsEUTRA ::= rsrp rsrq sinr }	SEQUENCE { RSRP-RangeEUTRA RSRQ-RangeEUTRA SINR-RangeEUTRA	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
ResultsPerSSB-IndexList::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofIndexesToReport2)) OF ResultsPerSSB-Index	
ResultsPerSSB-Index ::= ssb-Index ssb-Results }	SEQUENCE { SSB-Index, MeasQuantityResults	OPTIONAL
ResultsPerCSI-RS-IndexList::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofIndexesToReport2)) OF ResultsPerCSI-RS-Index	
ResultsPerCSI-RS-Index ::= csi-RS-Index csi-RS-Results } MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG ::= SH	SEQUENCE { CSI-RS-Index, MeasQuantityResults EQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA)) OF MeasResult2EUTRA	OPTIONAL
MeasResultServFreqListNR-SCG ::= SEQUE	ENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofServingCells)) OF MeasResult2NR	
TAG-MFASFFSIILTS-STOD		

-- TAG-MEASRESULTS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

MeasResultEUTRA field descriptions

266

eutra-PhysCellId

Identifies the physical cell identity of the E-UTRA cell for which the reporting is being performed. The UE reports a value in the range 0..503, other values are reserved.

MeasResultNR field descriptions cellResults Cell level measurement results. physCellId The physical cell identity of the NR cell for which the reporting is being performed. resultsSSB-Cell Cell level measurement results based on SS/PBCH related measurements. resultsSSB-Indexes Beam level measurement results based on SS/PBCH related measurements. resultsCSI-RS-Cell Cell level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements. resultsCSI-RS-Cell Cell level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements. resultsCSI-RS-Cell Cell level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements. resultsCSI-RS-Indexes Beam level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements. rsindexResults Beam level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements.

MeasResults field descriptions measId Identifies the measurement identity for which the reporting is being performed. measResultCellListSFTD-NR SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the NR neighbour cell(s) in NR standalone. measResultEUTRA Measured results of an E-UTRA cell. measResultListEUTRA List of measured results for the maximum number of reported best cells for an E-UTRA measurement identity. measResultListNR List of measured results for the maximum number of reported best cells for an NR measurement identity. measResultNR Measured results of an NR cell. measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG Measured results of the E-UTRA SCG serving frequencies: the measurement result of PSCell and each SCell, if any, and of the best neighbouring cell on each E-UTRA SCG serving frequency. measResultServFreqListNR-SCG Measured results of the NR SCG serving frequencies: the measurement result of PSCell and each SCell, if any, and of the best neighbouring cell on each NR SCG serving frequency. measResultServingMOList Measured results of measured cells with reference signals indicated in the serving cell measurement objects including measurement results of SpCell, configured SCell(s) and best neighbouring cell within measured cells with reference signals indicated in on each serving cell measurement object. measResultSFTD-EUTRA SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the E-UTRA PScell in NE-DC. measResultSFTD-NR SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the NR PScell in NR-DC.

– MeasResult2EUTRA

The IE MeasResult2EUTRA contains measurements on E-UTRA frequencies.

MeasResult2EUTRA information element

ASN1START TAG-MEASRESULT2EUTRA-START		
MeasResult2EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE { carrierFreq measResultServingCell measResultBestNeighCell	ARFCN-ValueEUTRA, MeasResultEUTRA MeasResultEUTRA	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
}		
TAG-MEASRESULT2EUTRA-STOP ASN1STOP		

– MeasResult2NR

The IE MeasResult2NR contains measurements on NR frequencies.

MeasResult2NR information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASRESULT2NR-START

MeasResult2NR ::=	SEQUENCE {	
ssbFrequency	ARFCN-ValueNR	OPTIONAL,
refFreqCSI-RS	ARFCN-ValueNR	OPTIONAL,
measResultServingCell	MeasResultNR	OPTIONAL,
measResultNeighCellListNR	MeasResultListNR	OPTIONAL,
}		

```
-- TAG-MEASRESULT2NR-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

– MeasResultSCG-Failure

The IE MeasResultSCG-Failure is used to provide information regarding failures detected by the UE in EN-DC.

MeasResultSCG-Failure information element

-- ASN1START

269

-- TAG-MEASRESULTSCG-FAILURE-START

MeasResultSCG-Failure ::=	SEQUENCE {
measResultPerMOList	MeasResultList2NR,
}	

SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2NR

```
-- TAG-MEASRESULTSCG-FAILURE-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

MeasResultList2NR ::=

MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA

The IE *MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA* is used to configure the trigger quantity and reporting range for E-UTRA measurements. The RSRP, RSRQ and SINR ranges correspond to *RSRP-Range*, *RSRQ-Range* and *RS-SINR-Range* in TS 36.331 [10], respectively.

MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA information element

ASN1START TAG-MEASTRIGGERQUANTITYEUTRA-STAP	RT	
MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA::=		CHOICE {
rsrp rsrq sinr }		RSRP-RangeEUTRA, RSRQ-RangeEUTRA, SINR-RangeEUTRA
RSRP-RangeEUTRA ::= RSRQ-RangeEUTRA ::=	INTEGER INTEGER	. ,
SINR-RangeEUTRA ::=	INTEGER	(0127)
TAG-MEASTRIGGEROUANTITYEUTRA-STO	p	

-- ASN1STOP

MobilityStateParameters

The IE MobilityStateParameters contains parameters to determine UE mobility state.

MobilityStateParameters information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MOBILITYSTATEPARAMETERS-START

```
MobilityStateParameters ::= SEQUENCE {
t-Evaluation ENUMERATED {
```

	s30, s60, s120, s180, s240, spare3, spare2, spare1},
t-HystNormal	ENUMERATED {
	s30, s60, s120, s180, s240, spare3, spare2, spare1},
n-CellChangeMedium	INTEGER (116),
n-CellChangeHigh	INTEGER (116)

-- TAG-MOBILITYSTATEPARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

	MobilityStateParameters field descriptions
n-CellChangeHigh	
The number of cell changes to enter high mobility state.	Corresponds to NCR_H in TS 38.304 [20].
n-CellChangeMedium	
The number of cell changes to enter medium mobility sta	te. Corresponds to N _{CR_M} in TS 38.304 [20].
t-Evaluation	
The duration for evaluating criteria to enter mobility states	s. Corresponds to T_{CRmax} in TS 38.304 [20]. Value in seconds, s30 corresponds to 30 s and so on.
t-HystNormal	
The additional duration for evaluating criteria to enter nor	mal mobility state. Corresponds to T _{CRmaxHyst} in TS 38.304 [20]. Value in seconds, value s30 corresponds to 30
seconds and so on.	

- MultiFrequencyBandListNR

The IE *MultiFrequencyBandListNR* is used to configure a list of one or multiple NR frequency bands.

MultiFrequencyBandListNR information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-START

MultiFrequencyBandListNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMultiBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorNR

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB

The IE *MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB* indicates the list of frequency bands, for which cell (re-)selection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*.

MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB information element

-- ASN1START

⁻⁻ TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-SIB-START

MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofMultiBands)) OF NR-MultiBandInfo NR-MultiBandInfo ::= SEQUENCE { freqBandIndicatorNR FreqBandIndicatorNR OPTIONAL, -- Cond OptULNotSIB2 nr-NS-PmaxList OPTIONAL -- Need S }

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-SIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

NR-MultiBandInfo field descriptions

freqBandIndicatorNR

Provides an NR frequency band number as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 5.2-1.

nr-NS-PmaxList

Provides a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values. If the field is absent the UE uses value 0 for the *additionalSpectrumEmission* (see TS 38.101-1 [15] table 6.2.3.1-1A, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
OptULNotSIB2	The field is absent for SIB2 and is mandatory present in SIB4 and frequencyInfoDL-SIB. Otherwise, if the field is absent in frequencyInfoUL-
	SIB in UplinkConfigCommonSIB, the UE will use the frequency band indicated in frequencyInfoDL-SIB in DownlinkConfigCommonSIB.

– NextHopChainingCount

The IE NextHopChainingCount is used to update the K_{gNB} key and corresponds to parameter NCC: See TS 33.501 [11].

NextHopChainingCount information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NEXTHOPCHAININGCOUNT-START

NextHopChainingCount ::= INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-NEXTHOPCHAININGCOUNT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– NG-5G-S-TMSI

The IE *NG-5G-S-TMSI* contains a 5G S-Temporary Mobile Subscription Identifier (5G-S-TMSI), a temporary UE identity provided by the 5GC which uniquely identifies the UE within the tracking area, see TS 23.003 [21].

NG-5G-S-TMSI information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NG-5G-S-TMSI-START

NG-5G-S-TMSI ::=

BIT STRING (SIZE (48))

-- TAG-NG-5G-S-TMSI-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– NR-NS-PmaxList

The IE NR-NS-PmaxList is used to configure a list of additionalPmax and additionalSpectrumEmission, as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3.1-1A, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2, for a given frequency band.

NR-NS-PmaxList information element

ASN1START TAG-NR-NS-PMAXLIST-START		
NR-NS-PmaxList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNR-N	IS-Pmax)) OF NR-NS-PmaxValue
NR-NS-PmaxValue ::= additionalPmax additionalSpectrumEmission }	SEQUENCE { P-Max AdditionalSpectrumEmission	OPTIONAL, Need N
TAG-NR-NS-PMAXLIST-STOP ASN1STOP		

– NZP-CSI-RS-Resource

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is used to configure Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS transmitted in the cell where the IE is included, which the UE may be configured to measure on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). A change of configuration between periodic, semi-persistent or aperiodic for an *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is not supported without a release and add.

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-START

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource ::= nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceId resourceMapping powerControlOffset powerControlOffsetSS scramblingID SEQUENCE {
 NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
 CSI-RS-ResourceMapping,
 INTEGER (-8..15),
 ENUMERATED{db-3, db0, db3, db6}
 ScramblingId,

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

periodicityAndOffset qcl-InfoPeriodicCSI-RS CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, -- Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent OPTIONAL, -- Cond Periodic

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

. . .

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource field descriptions

periodicityAndOffset

Periodicity and slot offset *sl1* corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, *sl2* to a periodicity of two slots, and so on. The corresponding offset is also given in number of slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field for periodic and semi-persistent NZP-CSI-RS-Resource (as indicated in *CSI-ResourceConfig*).

powerControlOffset

Power offset of PDSCH RE to NZP CSI-RS RE. Value in dB (see TS 38.214 [19], clauses 5.2.2.3.1 and 4.1).

powerControlOffsetSS

Power offset of NZP CSI-RS RE to SSS RE. Value in dB (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

qcl-InfoPeriodicCSI-RS

For a target periodic CSI-RS, contains a reference to one *TCI-State* in TCI-States for providing the QCL source and QCL type. For periodic CSI-RS, the source can be SSB or another periodic-CSI-RS. Refers to the *TCI-State* which has this value for *tci-StateId* and is defined in *tci-StatesToAddModList* in the *PDSCH-Config* included in the *BWP-Downlink* corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the resource belongs to (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

resourceMapping

OFDM symbol location(s) in a slot and subcarrier occupancy in a PRB of the CSI-RS resource.

scramblingID

Scrambling ID (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Periodic	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic NZP-CSI-RS-Resources (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). The field
	is absent otherwise.
PeriodicOrSemiPersistent	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent NZP-CSI-RS-Resources (as indicated in CSI-
	ResourceConfig). The field is absent otherwise.

– NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId

The IE NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId is used to identify one NZP-CSI-RS-Resource.

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCEID-START

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1)

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet

The IE NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet is a set of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources (their IDs) and set-specific parameters.

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet information element

274

ASN1START			
TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-START			
NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet ::=	SEQUENCE {		
nzp-CSI-ResourceSetId	NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId,		
nzp-CSI-RS-Resources	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF NZP-	CSI-RS-ResourceId,	
repetition	ENUMERATED { on, off }	OPTIONAL,	Need S
aperiodicTriggeringOffset	INTEGER(06)	OPTIONAL,	Need S
trs-Info	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL,	Need R
}			

- -- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet field descriptions

aperiodicTriggeringOffset

Offset X between the slot containing the DCI that triggers a set of aperiodic NZP CSI-RS resources and the slot in which the CSI-RS resource set is transmitted. The value 0 corresponds to 0 slots, value 1 corresponds to 1 slot, value 2 corresponds to 2 slots, value 3 corresponds to 3 slots, value 4 corresponds to 4 slots, value 5 corresponds to 16 slots, value 6 corresponds to 24 slots. When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0.

nzp-CSI-RS-Resources

NZP-CSI-RS-Resources associated with this NZP-CSI-RS resource set (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2). For CSI, there are at most 8 NZP CSI RS resources per resource set.

repetition

Indicates whether repetition is on/off. If the field is set to off or if the field is absent, the UE may not assume that the NZP-CSI-RS resources within the resource set are transmitted with the same downlink spatial domain transmission filter and with same NrofPorts in every symbol (see TS 38.214 [19], clauses 5.2.2.3.1 and 5.1.6.1.2). Can only be configured for CSI-RS resource sets which are associated with *CSI-ReportConfig* with report of L1 RSRP or "no report".

trs-Info

Indicates that the antenna port for all NZP-CSI-RS resources in the CSI-RS resource set is same. If the field is absent or released the UE applies the value *false* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId

The IE NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId is used to identify one NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet.

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId information element

-- ASN1START

⁻⁻ TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-START

275

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-STOP -- ASN1STOP

P-Max _

The IE P-Max is used to limit the UE's uplink transmission power on a carrier frequency, in TS 38.101-1 [15] and is used to calculate the parameter Pcompensation defined in TS 38.304 [20].

P-Max information element

-- ASN1START

- -- TAG-P-MAX-START
- P-Max ::= INTEGER (-30..33)
- -- TAG-P-MAX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PCI-List

The IE PCI-List concerns a list of physical cell identities, which may be used for different purposes.

PCI-List information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-LIST-START

PCI-List ::=

SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF PhysCellId

-- TAG-PCI-LIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PCI-Range

The IE PCI-Range is used to encode either a single or a range of physical cell identities. The range is encoded by using a start value and by indicating the number of consecutive physical cell identities (including start) in the range. For fields comprising multiple occurrences of PCI-Range, the Network may configure overlapping ranges of physical cell identities.

PCI-Range information element

-- ASN1START

276

n96, n128, n168, n252, n504, n1008, sparel}

ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n24, n32, n48, n64, n84,

OPTIONAL -- Need S

-- TAG-PCI-RANGE-START

PCI-Range ::=

start range

-- TAG-PCI-RANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PCI-Range field descriptions

range Indicates the number of physical cell identities in the range (including start). Value n4 corresponds with 4, value n8 corresponds with 8 and so on. The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.

start

Indicates the lowest physical cell identity in the range.

PCI-RangeElement

The IE PCI-RangeElement is used to define a PCI-Range as part of a list (e.g. AddMod list).

SEQUENCE {

PhysCellId,

PCI-RangeElement information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEELEMENT-START

PCI-RangeElement ::=	SEQUENCE {
pci-RangeIndex	PCI-RangeIndex,
pci-Range	PCI-Range
}	

 TAG-PCI-RANGEELEMENT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PCI-RangeElement field descriptions

pci-Range Physical cell identity or a range of physical cell identities.

PCI-RangeIndex

The IE PCI-RangeIndex identifies a physical cell id range, which may be used for different purposes.

PCI-RangeIndex information element

- -- ASN1START
- -- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEX-START

PCI-RangeIndex ::=

INTEGER (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)

- -- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEX-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

– PCI-RangeIndexList

The IE PCI-RangeIndexList concerns a list of indexes of physical cell id ranges, which may be used for different purposes.

PCI-RangeIndexList information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEXLIST-START

PCI-RangeIndexList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeIndex

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEXLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– PDCCH-Config

The IE *PDCCH-Config* is used to configure UE specific PDCCH parameters such as control resource sets (CORESET), search spaces and additional parameters for acquiring the PDCCH. If this IE is used for the scheduled cell in case of cross carrier scheduling, the fields other than *searchSpacesToAddModList* and *searchSpacesToReleaseList* are absent.

PDCCH-Config information element

-- ASN1START

}

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIG-START

PDCCH-Config ::=	SEQUENCE {	
controlResourceSetToAddModList	SEQUENCE(SIZE (13)) OF ControlResourceSet	OPTIONAL, Need N
controlResourceSetToReleaseList	SEQUENCE(SIZE (13)) OF ControlResourceSetId	OPTIONAL, Need N
searchSpacesToAddModList	SEQUENCE(SIZE (110)) OF SearchSpace	OPTIONAL, Need N
searchSpacesToReleaseList	SEQUENCE(SIZE (110)) OF SearchSpaceId	OPTIONAL, Need N
downlinkPreemption	SetupRelease { DownlinkPreemption }	OPTIONAL, Need M
tpc-PUSCH	SetupRelease { PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M
tpc-PUCCH	SetupRelease { PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M
tpc-SRS	SetupRelease { SRS-TPC-CommandConfig}	OPTIONAL, Need M

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PDCCH-Config field descriptions

278

controlResourceSetToAddModList
List of UE specifically configured Control Resource Sets (CORESETs) to be used by the UE. The network configures at most 3 CORESETs per BWP per cell (including UE-
specific and common CORESETs). In case network reconfigures control resource set with the same ControlResourceSetId as used for commonControlResourceSet
configured via PDCCH-ConfigCommon, the configuration from PDCCH-Config always takes precedence and should not be updated by the UE based on
servingCellConfigCommon.
downlinkPreemption
Configuration of downlink preemption indications to be monitored in this cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2).
searchSpacesToAddModList
List of UE specifically configured Search Spaces. The network configures at most 10 Search Spaces per BWP per cell (including UE-specific and common Search Spaces).
tpc-PUCCH
Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for PUCCH.
tpc-PUSCH
Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for PUSCH.
tpc-SRS
Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for SRS.

- PDCCH-ConfigCommon

The IE PDCCH-ConfigCommon is used to configure cell specific PDCCH parameters provided in SIB as well as in dedicated signalling.

PDCCH-ConfigCommon information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PDCCH-ConfigCommon ::= SE	QUENCE {			
controlResourceSetZero	ControlResourceSetZero		OPTIONAL,	Cond InitialBWP-Only
commonControlResourceSet	ControlResourceSet		OPTIONAL,	Need R
searchSpaceZero	SearchSpaceZero		OPTIONAL,	Cond InitialBWP-Only
commonSearchSpaceList	SEQUENCE (SIZE(14)) OF SearchSpace		OPTIONAL,	Need R
searchSpaceSIB1	SearchSpaceId		OPTIONAL,	Need S
searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation	SearchSpaceId		OPTIONAL,	Need S
pagingSearchSpace	SearchSpaceId		OPTIONAL,	Need S
ra-SearchSpace	SearchSpaceId		OPTIONAL,	Need S
• • • • /				
[[
firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO	CHOICE {			
sCS15KHZoneT		SEQUENCE	(SIZE (1maxPO-	perPF)) OF INTEGER (0139),
sCS30KHZoneT-SCS15KHZhalfT		SEQUENCE	(SIZE (1maxPO-	perPF)) OF INTEGER (0279),
sCS60KHZoneT-SCS30KHZhalfT-SCS	15KHZquarterT	SEQUENCE	(SIZE (1maxPO-	perPF)) OF INTEGER (0559),
sCS120KHZoneT-SCS60KHZhalfT-SC	S30KHZquarterT-SCS15KHZoneEighthT	SEQUENCE	(SIZE (1maxPO-	perPF)) OF INTEGER (01119),
sCS120KHZhalfT-SCS60KHZquarter	I-SCS30KHZoneEighthT-SCS15KHZoneSixteenthT	SEQUENCE	(SIZE (1maxPO-	perPF)) OF INTEGER (02239),
sCS120KHZquarterT-SCS60KHZoneE	ighthT-SCS30KHZoneSixteenthT	SEQUENCE	(SIZE (1maxPO-	perPF)) OF INTEGER (04479),
—	-			-

sCS120KHZoneEighthT-SCS60KHZoneSixteenthT sCS120KHZoneSixteenthT

```
}
OtherBWP
]]
}
```

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PDCCH-ConfigCommon field descriptions

commonControlResourceSet

An additional common control resource set which may be configured and used for any common or UE-specific search space. If the network configures this field, it uses a *ControlResourceSetId* other than 0 for this *ControlResourceSet*. The network configures the *commonControlResourceSet* in *SIB1* so that it is contained in the bandwidth of CORESET#0.

commonSearchSpaceList

A list of additional common search spaces. If the network configures this field, it uses the *SearchSpaceIds* other than 0. If the field is included, it replaces any previous list, i.e. all the entries of the list are replaced and each of the *SearchSpace* entries is considered to be newly created and the conditions and Need codes for setup of the entry apply.

controlResourceSetZero

Parameters of the common CORESET#0 which can be used in any common or UE-specific search spaces. The values are interpreted like the corresponding bits in *MIB pdcch-ConfigSIB1*. Even though this field is only configured in the initial BWP (BWP#0) *controlResourceSetZero* can be used in search spaces configured in other DL BWP(s) than the initial DL BWP if the conditions defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 10 are satisfied.

firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO

Indicates the first PDCCH monitoring occasion of each PO of the PF on this BWP, see TS 38.304 [20].

pagingSearchSpace

ID of the Search space for paging (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). If the field is absent, the UE does not receive paging in this BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).

ra-SearchSpace

ID of the Search space for random access procedure (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). If the field is absent, the UE does not receive RAR in this BWP. This field is mandatory present in the DL BWP(s) if the conditions described in TS 38.321 [3], subclause 5.15 are met.

searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation

ID of the Search space for other system information, i.e., SIB2 and beyond (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1) If the field is absent, the UE does not receive other system information in this BWP.

searchSpaceSIB1

ID of the search space for *SIB1* message. In the initial DL BWP of the UE's PCell, the network sets this field to 0. If the field is absent, the UE does not receive *SIB1* in this BWP. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10)

searchSpaceZero

Parameters of the common SearchSpace#0. The values are interpreted like the corresponding bits in *MIB pdcch-ConfigSIB1*. Even though this field is only configured in the initial BWP (BWP#0), *searchSpaceZero* can be used in search spaces configured in other DL BWP(s) than the initial DL BWP if the conditions described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 10, are satisfied.

SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..8959), SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..17919) OPTIONAL -- Conv

Conditional Presence	Explanation
InitialBWP-Only	If SIB1 is broadcast the field is mandatory present in the PDCCH-ConfigCommon of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in
	ServingCellConfigCommon; it is absent in other BWPs and when sent in system information. If SIB1 is not broadcast and there is
	an SSB associated to the cell, the field is optionally present, Need M, in the PDCCH-ConfigCommon of the initial BWP (BWP#0)
	in ServingCellConfigCommon (still with the same setting for all UEs). In other cases, the field is absent.
OtherBWP	This field is optionally present, Need R, if this BWP is not the initial DL BWP and pagingSearchSpace is configured in this BWP.
	Otherwise this field is absent.

– PDCCH-ConfigSIB1

The IE PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 is used to configure CORESET#0 and search space#0.

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGSIB1-START

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 ::=
controlResourceSetZero
searchSpaceZero
}

SEQUENCE {
 ControlResourceSetZero,
 SearchSpaceZero

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGSIB1-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 field descriptions

controlResourceSetZero Determines a common ControlResourceSet (CORESET) with ID #0, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13.

searchSpaceZero

Determines a common search space with ID #0, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13.

– PDCCH-ServingCellConfig

The IE PDCCH-ServingCellConfig is used to configure UE specific PDCCH parameters applicable across all bandwidth parts of a serving cell.

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig information element

-- ASN1START

. . .

}

-- TAG-PDCCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
 slotFormatIndicator SetupRe

SetupRelease { SlotFormatIndicator }

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

-- TAG-PDCCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig field descriptions

281

slotFormatIndicator

Configuration of Slot-Format-Indicators to be monitored in the correspondingly configured PDCCHs of this serving cell.

– PDCP-Config

The IE PDCP-Config is used to set the configurable PDCP parameters for signalling and data radio bearers.

PDCP-Config information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCP-CONFIG-START

	SEQUENCE {	0 150 000
discardTimer	ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms75, ms10	
	ms250, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1500, infinity}	OPTIONAL, Cond Setup
pdcp-SN-SizeUL	ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits}	OPTIONAL, Cond Setup2
pdcp-SN-SizeDL	ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits}	OPTIONAL, Cond Setup2
headerCompression	CHOICE {	
notUsed	NULL,	
rohc	SEQUENCE {	
maxCID	INTEGER (116383)	DEFAULT 15,
profiles	SEQUENCE {	
profile0x	x0001 BOOLEAN,	
profile0x	k0002 BOOLEAN,	
profile0x	k0003 BOOLEAN,	
profile0x	c0004 BOOLEAN,	
profile0x	COOOG BOOLEAN,	
profile0x	<0101 BOOLEAN,	
profile0x	CO102 BOOLEAN,	
profile0x	CO103 BOOLEAN,	
profile0x	c0104 BOOLEAN	
},		
drb-ContinueR	ROHC ENUMERATED { true }	OPTIONAL Need N
},		
uplinkOnlyROHC	SEQUENCE {	
maxCID	INTEGER (116383)	DEFAULT 15,
profiles	SEQUENCE {	,
profile0x	~ (
},		
drb-ContinueR	ROHC ENUMERATED { true }	OPTIONAL Need N
},		
},		

282

integrityProtection -- Cond ConnectedTo5GC1 ENUMERATED enabled } OPTIONAL, statusReportRequired ENUMERATED true OPTIONAL, -- Cond Rlc-AM -- Need R outOfOrderDelivery ENUMERATED { true OPTIONAL OPTIONAL, -- Cond DRB moreThanOneRLC SEOUENCE { SEOUENCE { primaryPath cellGroup CellGroupId OPTIONAL, -- Need R logicalChannel LogicalChannelIdentity OPTIONAL -- Need R }, ul-DataSplitThreshold UL-DataSplitThreshold OPTIONAL, -- Cond SplitBearer pdcp-Duplication BOOLEAN OPTIONAL -- Need R OPTIONAL, -- Cond MoreThanOneRLC t-Reordering ENUMERATED { ms0, ms1, ms2, ms4, ms5, ms8, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms120, ms140, ms160, ms180, ms200, ms220, ms240, ms260, ms280, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1000, ms1250, ms1500, ms1750, ms2000, ms2250, ms2500, ms2750, ms3000, spare28, spare27, spare26, spare25, spare24, spare23, spare22, spare21, spare20, spare19, spare18, spare17, spare16, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare09, spare08, spare07, spare06, spare05, spare04, spare03, spare02, spare01 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S . . . , [[cipheringDisabled ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Cond ConnectedTo5GC 11 UL-DataSplitThreshold ::= ENUMERATED { b0, b100, b200, b400, b800, b1600, b3200, b6400, b12800, b25600, b51200, b102400, b204800, b409600, b819200, b1228800, b1638400, b2457600, b3276800, b4096000, b4915200, b5734400, b6553600, infinity, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-PDCP-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

PDCP-Config field descriptions

cipheringDisabled

If included, ciphering is disabled for this DRB regardless of which ciphering algorithm is configured for the SRB/DRBs. The field may only be included if the UE is connected to 5GC. Otherwise the field is absent. The network configures all DRBs with the same PDU-session ID with same value for this field. The value for this field cannot be changed after the DRB is set up.

discardTimer

Value in ms of *discardTimer* specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *ms10* corresponds to 10 ms, value *ms20* corresponds to 20 ms and so on.

drb-ContinueROHC

Indicates whether the PDCP entity continues or resets the ROHC header compression protocol during PDCP re-establishment, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. This field is configured only in case of resuming an RRC connection or reconfiguration with sync, where the PDCP termination point is not changed and the *fullConfig* is not indicated.

headerCompression

If rohc is configured, the UE shall apply the configured ROHC profile(s) in both uplink and downlink. If *uplinkOnlyROHC* is configured, the UE shall apply the configured ROHC profile(s) in uplink (there is no header compression in downlink). ROHC can be configured for any bearer type. The network reconfigures *headerCompression* only upon reconfiguration involving PDCP re-establishment. Network configures *headerCompression* to *notUsed* when *outOfOrderDelivery* is configured.

integrityProtection

Indicates whether or not integrity protection is configured for this radio bearer. The network configures all DRBs with the same PDU-session ID with same value for this field. The value for this field cannot be changed after the DRB is set up.

maxCID

Indicates the value of the MAX_CID parameter as specified in TS 38.323 [5].

The total value of MAX_CIDs across all bearers for the UE should be less than or equal to the value of maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions parameter as indicated by the UE.

moreThanOneRLC

This field configures UL data transmission when more than one RLC entity is associated with the PDCP entity.

outOfOrderDelivery

Indicates whether or not *outOfOrderDelivery* specified in TS 38.323 [5] is configured. This field should be either always present or always absent, after the radio bearer is established.

pdcp-Duplication

Indicates whether or not uplink duplication status at the time of receiving this IE is configured and activated as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. The presence of this field indicates that duplication is configured. PDCP duplication is not configured for CA packet duplication of LTE RLC bearer. The value of this field, when the field is present, indicates the initial state of the duplication. If set to *true*, duplication is activated. The value of this field is always *true*, when configured for a SRB.

pdcp-SN-SizeDL

PDCP sequence number size for downlink, 12 or 18 bits, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. For SRBs only the value len12bits is applicable.

pdcp-SN-SizeUL

PDCP sequence number size for uplink, 12 or 18 bits, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. For SRBs only the value len12bits is applicable.

primaryPath

Indicates the cell group ID and LCID of the primary RLC entity as specified in TS 38.323 [5], clause 5.2.1 for UL data transmission when more than one RLC entity is associated with the PDCP entity. In this version of the specification, only cell group ID corresponding to MCG is supported for SRBs. The NW indicates *cellGroup* for split bearers using logical channels in different cell groups. The NW indicates *logicalChannel* for CA based PDCP duplication, i.e., if both logical channels terminate in the same cell group.

statusReportRequired

For AM DRBs, indicates whether the DRB is configured to send a PDCP status report in the uplink, as specified in TS 38.323 [5].

t-Reordering

Value in ms of t-Reordering specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, value *ms20* corresponds to 20 ms, value *ms40* corresponds to 40 ms, and so on. When the field is absent the UE applies the value *infinity*.

PDCP-Config field descriptions

ul-DataSplitThreshold

Parameter specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *b0* corresponds to 0 bytes, value *b100* corresponds to 100 bytes, value *b200* corresponds to 200 bytes, and so on. The network sets this field to *infinity* for UEs not supporting *splitDRB-withUL-Both-MCG-SCG*. If the field is absent when the split bearer is configured for the radio bearer first time, then the default value *infinity* is applied.

Conditional presence	Explanation
DRB	This field is mandatory present when the corresponding DRB is being set up, absent for SRBs. Otherwise this field is optionally present, need M.
MoreThanOneRLC	This field is mandatory present upon RRC reconfiguration with setup of a PDCP entity for a radio bearer with more than one associated logical channel and upon RRC reconfiguration with the association of an additional logical channel to the PDCP entity. Upon RRC reconfiguration when a PDCP entity is associated with multiple logical channels, this field is optionally present need M. Otherwise, this field is absent. Need R.
RIc-AM	For RLC AM, the field is optionally present, need R. Otherwise, the field is absent.
Setup	The field is mandatory present in case of radio bearer setup. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need M.
SplitBearer	The field is absent for SRBs. Otherwise, the field is optional present, need M, in case of radio bearer with more than one associated RLC mapped to different cell groups.
ConnectedTo5GC	The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is connected to 5GC. Otherwise the field is absent.
ConnectedTo5GC1	The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is connected to NR/5GC. Otherwise the field is absent.
Setup2	This field is mandatory present in case for radio bearer setup for RLC-AM and RLC-UM. Otherwise, this field is absent, Need M.

– PDSCH-Config

The PDSCH-Config IE is used to configure the UE specific PDSCH parameters.

PDSCH-Config information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIG-START

PDSCH-Config ::=	SEQUENCE {		
dataScramblingIdentityPDSCH	INTEGER (01023)	OPTIONAL,	Need S
dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA	SetupRelease { DMRS-DownlinkConfig }	OPTIONAL,	Need M
dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB	SetupRelease { DMRS-DownlinkConfig }	OPTIONAL,	Need M
tci-StatesToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE(1maxNrofTCI-States)) OF TCI-State	OPTIONAL,	Need N
tci-StatesToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE(1maxNrofTCI-States)) OF TCI-StateId	OPTIONAL,	Need N
vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver	ENUMERATED {n2, n4}	OPTIONAL,	Need S
resourceAllocation	ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dyna	amicSwitch},	
pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList	SetupRelease {	OPTIONAL,	Need M
pdsch-AggregationFactor	ENUMERATED { n2, n4, n8 }	OPTIONAL,	Need S
rateMatchPatternToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern	OPTIONAL,	Need N
rateMatchPatternToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternI	d OPTIONAL,	Need N
rateMatchPatternGroup1	RateMatchPatternGroup	OPTIONAL,	Need R
rateMatchPatternGroup2	RateMatchPatternGroup	OPTIONAL,	Need R

285

rbg-Size mcs-Table maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI	ENUMERATED {config1, config2}, ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE} ENUMERATED {n1, n2}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need S Need R
prb-BundlingType	CHOICE {		
staticBundling	SEQUENCE {	000000	
bundleSize	ENUMERATED { n4, wideband }	OPTIONAL	Need S
}, dynamicBundling	SEQUENCE {		
bundleSizeSet1	ENUMERATED { n4, wideband, n2-wideband, n4-wideband }	OPTIONAL,	Need S
bundleSizeSet2	ENUMERATED { n4, wideband }	OPTIONAL	Need S
}			
},			
zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF ZP-CS		
	CECUENCE (CLEE (1	OPTIONAL,	
zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF ZP-CS	OPTIONAL,	
aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAdd	ModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP	,	
		OPTIONAL,	Need N
aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToRel	easeList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-C	SI-RS-Resources	SetId
-		OPTIONAL,	Need N
sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-		
		,	Need N
sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToReleaseLis	t SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-		
- RD COI DO Deseuveredet	SetupRelease { ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet }	OPTIONAL,	Need N
p-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet	Setuprelease { ZP-CS1-RS-ResourceSet }	OPTIONAL,	Need M
		OI I I OIVAL,	need n
ateMatchPatternGroup ::= SI	EQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofRateMatchPatternsPerGroup))		

}

RateMatchPatternGroup ::= cellLevel bwpLevel }

QUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatternsPerGroup)) OF CHOICE RateMatchPatternId, RateMatchPatternId

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIG-STOP -- ASN1STOP **PDSCH-Config** field descriptions

286

aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList

AddMod/Release lists for configuring aperiodically triggered zero-power CSI-RS resource sets. Each set contains a ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId and the IDs of one or more ZP-CSI-RS-Resources (the actual resources are defined in the zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList). The network configures the UE with at most 3 aperiodic ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets and it uses only the ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId 1 to 3. The network triggers a set by indicating its ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId in the DCI payload. The DCI codepoint '01' triggers the resource set with ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId 1, the DCI codepoint '10' triggers the resource set with ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId 2, and the DCI codepoint '11' triggers the resource set with ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId 3 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2)

dataScramblingIdentityPDSCH

Identifier used to initialize data scrambling (c_init) for PDSCH. If the field is absent, the UE applies the physical cell ID. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.1.1).

dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA

DMRS configuration for PDSCH transmissions using PDSCH mapping type A (chosen dynamically via PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation). Only the fields dmrs-Type, dmrs-AdditionalPosition and maxLength may be set differently for mapping type A and B.

dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB

DMRS configuration for PDSCH transmissions using PDSCH mapping type B (chosen dynamically via PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation). Only the fields dmrs-Type, dmrs-AdditionalPosition and maxLength may be set differently for mapping type A and B.

maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI

Maximum number of code words that a single DCI may schedule. This changes the number of MCS/RV/NDI bits in the DCI message from 1 to 2.

mcs-Table

Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PDSCH. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM.

pdsch-AggregationFactor

Number of repetitions for data (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.

pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList

List of time-domain configurations for timing of DL assignment to DL data (see table 5.1.2.1.1-1 in TS 38.214 [19]).

prb-BundlingType

Indicates the PRB bundle type and bundle size(s) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.3). If *dynamic* is chosen, the actual *bundleSizeSet1 or bundleSizeSet2* to use is indicated via DCI. Constraints on *bundleSize(Set)* setting depending on *vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver* and *rbg-Size* settings are described in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.3. If a *bundleSize(Set)* value is absent, the UE applies the value *n*2.

p-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet

A set of periodically occurring ZP-CSI-RS-Resources (the actual resources are defined in the zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList). The network uses the ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId=0 for this set.

rateMatchPatternGroup1

The IDs of a first group of RateMatchPatterns defined in PDSCH-Config->rateMatchPatternToAddModList (BWP level) or in ServingCellConfig -

>rateMatchPatternToAddModList (cell level). These patterns can be activated dynamically by DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).

rateMatchPatternGroup2

The IDs of a second group of *RateMatchPatterns* defined in *PDSCH-Config->rateMatchPatternToAddModList* (BWP level) or in *ServingCellConfig->rateMatchPatternToAddModList* (cell level). These patterns can be activated dynamically by DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).

rateMatchPatternToAddModList

Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the rate match patterns (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).

rbg-Size

Selection between config 1 and config 2 for RBG size for PDSCH. The UE ignores this field if *resourceAllocation* is set to *resourceAllocationType1* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2.1).

resourceAllocation

Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1 for non-fallback DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2).

sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList

AddMod/Release lists for configuring semi-persistent zero-power CSI-RS resource sets. Each set contains a ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet/d and the IDs of one or more ZP-CSI-RS-Resources (the actual resources are defined in the zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

tci-StatesToAddModList

A list of Transmission Configuration Indicator (TCI) states indicating a transmission configuration which includes QCL-relationships between the DL RSs in one RS set and the PDSCH DMRS ports (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5).

287

vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver

Interleaving unit configurable between 2 and 4 PRBs (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.1.6). When the field is absent, the UE performs non-interleaved VRB-to-PRB mapping.

zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList

A list of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources used for PDSCH rate-matching. Each resource in this list may be referred to from only one type of resource set, i.e., aperiodic, semi-persistent or periodic (see TS 38.214 [19]).

PDSCH-ConfigCommon

The IE PDSCH-ConfigCommon is used to configure cell specific PDSCH parameters.

PDSCH-ConfigCommon information element



-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PDSCH-ConfigCommon field descriptions pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList

List of time-domain configurations for timing of DL assignment to DL data (see table 5.1.2.1.1-1 in TS 38.214 [19]).

– PDSCH-ServingCellConfig

The IE PDSCH-ServingCellConfig is used to configure UE specific PDSCH parameters that are common across the UE's BWPs of one serving cell.

PDSCH-ServingCellConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PDSCH-ServingCellConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {		
codeBlockGroupTransmission	SetupRelease {	OPTIONAL,	Need M
xOverhead	ENUMERATED { xOh6, xOh12, xOh18 }	OPTIONAL,	Need S
nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH	ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n10, n12, n16}	OPTIONAL,	Need S
pucch-Cell	ServCellIndex	OPTIONAL,	Cond SCellAddOnly

<pre>[[[maxMIMO-Layers processingType2Enabled]] }</pre>	INTEGER (18) BOOLEAN	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL Need M
<pre>PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission ::= maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock codeBlockGroupFlushIndicator }</pre>	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8}, BOOLEAN,	

-- TAG-PDSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission field descriptions

codeBlockGroupFlushIndicator

Indicates whether CBGFI for CBG based (re)transmission in DL is enabled (true). (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.2.2).

maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock

Maximum number of code-block-groups (CBGs) per TB. In case of multiple CW, the maximum CBG is 4 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.1).

codeBlockGroupTransmission

Enables and configures code-block-group (CBG) based transmission (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.1).

maxMIMO-Layers

Indicates the maximum number of MIMO layers to be used for PDSCH in all BWPs of this serving cell. (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2.1).

nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH

The number of HARQ processes to be used on the PDSCH of a serving cell. Value *n*² corresponds to 2 HARQ processes, value *n*⁴ to 4 HARQ processes, and so on. If the field is absent, the UE uses 8 HARQ processes (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1).

processingType2Enabled

Enables configuration of advanced processing time capability 2 for PDSCH (see 38.214 [19], clause 5.3).

pucch-Cell

The ID of the serving cell (of the same cell group) to use for PUCCH. If the field is absent, the UE sends the HARQ feedback on the PUCCH of the SpCell of this cell group, or on this serving cell if it is a PUCCH SCell.

xOverhead

Accounts for overhead from CSI-RS, CORESET, etc. If the field is absent, the UE applies value xOh0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SCellAddOnly	It is optionally present, Need S, for (non-PUCCH) SCells when adding a new SCell. The field is absent, Need M, when
	reconfiguring SCells. The field is also absent for the SpCells as well as for a PUCCH SCell.

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList

The IE *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* is used to configure a time domain relation between PDCCH and PDSCH. The *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* contains one or more of such *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocations*. The network indicates in the DL assignment which of the configured time domain allocations the UE shall apply for that DL assignment. The UE determines the bit width of the DCI field based on the number of entries in the *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*. Value 0 in the DCI field refers to the first element in this list, value 1 in the DCI field refers to the second element in this list, and so on.

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList information element

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation field descriptions

k0 Slot offset between DCI and its scheduled PDSCH (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0.

mappingType

PDSCH mapping type. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.3).

startSymbolAndLength

An index giving valid combinations of start symbol and length (jointly encoded) as start and length indicator (SLIV). The network configures the field so that the allocation does not cross the slot boundary (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1).

– PHR-Config

The IE PHR-Config is used to configure parameters for power headroom reporting.

PHR-Config information element

-- ASN1START

TAG-PHR-CONFIG-START	
----------------------	--

PHR-Config ::=	SEQUENCE {
phr-PeriodicTimer	<pre>ENUMERATED {sf10, sf20, sf50, sf100, sf200,sf500, sf1000, infinity},</pre>
phr-ProhibitTimer	ENUMERATED {sf0, sf10, sf20, sf50, sf100,sf200, sf500, sf1000},
phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange	ENUMERATED {dB1, dB3, dB6, infinity},

multiplePHRBOOLEAN,dummyBOOLEAN,phr-Type20therCellBOOLEAN,phr-ModeOtherCGENUMERATED {real, virtual},......

-- TAG-PHR-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PHR-Config field descriptions

dummy

This field is not used in this version of the specification and the UE ignores the received value.

multiplePHR

Indicates if power headroom shall be reported using the Single Entry PHR MAC control element or Multiple Entry PHR MAC control element defined in TS 38.321 [3]. True means to use Multiple Entry PHR MAC control element and False means to use the Single Entry PHR MAC control element defined in TS 38.321 [3]. The network configures this field to *true* for MR-DC and UL CA for NR, and to *false* in all other cases.

phr-ModeOtherCG

Indicates the mode (i.e. real or virtual) used for the PHR of the activated cells that are part of the other Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG), when DC is configured. If the UE is configured with only one cell group (no DC), it ignores the field.

phr-PeriodicTimer

Value in number of subframes for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *sf10* corresponds to 10 subframes, value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes, and so on.

phr-ProhibitTimer

Value in number of subframes for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *sf0* corresponds to 0 subframe, value *sf10* corresponds to 10 subframes, value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes, and so on.

phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange

Value in dB for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *dB1* corresponds to 1 dB, *dB3* corresponds to 3 dB and so on. The same value applies for each serving cell (although the associated functionality is performed independently for each cell).

phr-Type2OtherCell

If set to true, the UE shall report a PHR type 2 for the SpCell of the other MAC entity. See TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.4.6. Network sets this field to *false* if the UE is not configured with an E-UTRA MAC entity.

– PhysCellId

The *PhysCellId* identifies the physical cell identity (PCI).

PhysCellId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PHYSCELLID-START

PhysCellId ::=

INTEGER (0..1007)

- -- TAG-PHYSCELLID-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

- PhysicalCellGroupConfig

The IE *PhysicalCellGroupConfig* is used to configure cell-group specific L1 parameters.

PhysicalCellGroupConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PHYSICALCELLGROUPCONFIG-START

PhysicalCellGroupConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {		
harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL,	Need S
harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL,	Need S
p-NR-FR1	P-Max	OPTIONAL,	Need R
pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook	ENUMERATED {semiStatic, dynamic},		
tpc-SRS-RNTI	RNTI-Value	OPTIONAL,	Need R
tpc-PUCCH-RNTI	RNTI-Value	OPTIONAL,	Need R
tpc-PUSCH-RNTI	RNTI-Value	OPTIONAL,	Need R
sp-CSI-RNTI	RNTI-Value	OPTIONAL,	Need R
cs-RNTI	SetupRelease { RNTI-Value }	OPTIONAL,	Need M
,			
mcs-C-RNTI	RNTI-Value	OPTIONAL,	Need R
p-UE-FR1	P-Max	OPTIONAL	Cond MCG-Only
]],			
[[
xScale	<pre>ENUMERATED {dB0, dB6, spare2, spare1}</pre>	OPTIONAL	Cond SCG-Only
]],			
[[
pdcch-BlindDetection	SetupRelease { PDCCH-BlindDetection }	OPTIONAL	Need M
]]			
}			

PDCCH-BlindDetection ::=

INTEGER (1..15)

-- TAG-PHYSICALCELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PhysicalCellGroupConfig field descriptions cs-RNTI RNTI value for downlink SPS (see SPS-Config) and uplink configured grant (see ConfiguredGrantConfig). harg-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH Enables spatial bundling of HARQ ACKs. It is configured per cell group (i.e. for all the cells within the cell group) for PUCCH reporting of HARQ-ACK. It is only applicable when more than 4 layers are possible to schedule. When the field is absent, the spatial bundling is disabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.2.1). harg-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH Enables spatial bundling of HARQ ACKs. It is configured per cell group (i.e. for all the cells within the cell group) for PUSCH reporting of HARQ-ACK. It is only applicable when more than 4 layers are possible to schedule. When the field is absent, the spatial bundling is disabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clauses 9.1.2.2 and 9.1.3.2). mcs-C-RNTI RNTI to indicate use of gam64LowSE for grant-based transmissions. When the mcs-C-RNTI is configured, RNTI scrambling of DCI CRC is used to choose the corresponding MCS table. pdcch-BlindDetection Indicates the reference number of cells for PDCCH blind detection for the CG. Network configures the field for each CG when the UE is in NR DC and sets the value in accordance with the constraints specified in TS 38.213 [13]. The network configures pdcch-BlindDetection only if the UE is in NR-DC. p-NR-FR1 The maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in this NR cell group across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1). The maximum transmit power that the UE may use may be additionally limited by p-Max (configured in FrequencyInfoUL) and by p-UE-FR1 (configured total for all serving cells operating on FR1). p-UE-FR1 The maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1) across all cell groups. The maximum transmit power that the UE may use may be additionally limited by *p-Max* (configured in *FrequencyInfoUL*) and by *p-NR-FR1* (configured for the cell group). pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook The PDSCH HARQ-ACK codebook is either semi-static or dynamic. This is applicable to both CA and none CA operation (see TS 38.213 [13], clauses 9.1.2 and 9.1.3). sp-CSI-RNTI RNTI for Semi-Persistent CSI reporting on PUSCH (see CSI-ReportConfig) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.2). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field when at least one CSI-ReportConfig with reportConfigType set to semiPersistentOnPUSCH is configured. tpc-PUCCH-RNTI RNTI used for PUCCH TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). tpc-PUSCH-RNTI RNTI used for PUSCH TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). tpc-SRS-RNTI RNTI used for SRS TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). xScale The UE is allowed to drop NR only if the power scaling applied to NR results in a difference between scaled and unscaled NR UL of more than xScale dB (see TS 38.213 [13]). If the value is not configured for dynamic power sharing, the UE assumes default value of 6 dB.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
MCG-Only	This field is optionally present, Need R, in the <i>PhysicalCellGroupConfig</i> of the MCG. It is absent otherwise.
SCG-Only	This field is optionally present, Need S, in the <i>PhysicalCellGroupConfig</i> of the SCG in (NG)EN-DC as defined in TS 38.213 [13]. It is absent otherwise.

– PLMN-Identity

The IE PLMN-Identity identifies a Public Land Mobile Network. Further information regarding how to set the IE is specified in TS 23.003 [21].

PLMN-Identity information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITY-START

PLMN-Identity ::= mcc mnc }	SEQUENCE { MCC MNC	OPTIONAL,	Cond MCC
MCC ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF	MCC-MNC-Digit	
MNC ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (23))	OF MCC-MNC-Digit	
MCC-MNC-Digit ::=	INTEGER (09)		

-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PLMN-Identity field descriptions

The first element contains the first MCC digit, the second element the second MCC digit and so on. If the field is absent, it takes the same value as the *mcc* of the immediately preceding IE PLMN-Identity. See TS 23.003 [21].

mnc

тсс

The first element contains the first MNC digit, the second element the second MNC digit and so on. See TS 23.003 [21].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
MCC	This field is mandatory present when PLMN-Identity is not used in a list or if it is the first entry of PLMN-Identity in a list. Otherwise it is
	optionally present, Need S.

– PLMN-IdentityInfoList

The IE PLMN-IdentityInfoList includes a list of PLMN identity information.

PLMN-IdentityInfoList information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITYINFOLIST-START

PLMN-IdentityInfoList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-IdentityInfo		
PLMN-IdentityInfo ::= plmn-IdentityList trackingAreaCode ranac cellIdentity	<pre>SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity, TrackingAreaCode RAN-AreaCode CellIdentity,</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need R Need R

294

cellReservedForOperatorUse

ENUMERATED {reserved, notReserved},

}
-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITYINFOLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

. . .

PLMN-IdentityInfo field descriptions

cellReservedForOperatorUse

Indicates whether the cell is reserved for operator use (per PLMN), as defined in TS 38.304 [20].

trackingAreaCode

Indicates Tracking Area Code to which the cell indicated by *cellIdentity* field belongs. The absence of the field indicates that the cell only supports PSCell/SCell functionality (per PLMN).

– PRB-Id

The IE PRB-Id identifies a Physical Resource Block (PRB) position within a carrier.

PRB-Id information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PRB-ID-START

PRB-Id ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)

- -- TAG-PRB-ID-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

– PTRS-DownlinkConfig

The IE PTRS-DownlinkConfig is used to configure downlink phase tracking reference signals (PTRS) (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.6.3)

PTRS-DownlinkConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

-- TAG-PTRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-START

PTRS-DownlinkConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {	
frequencyDensity	SEQUENCE (SIZE (2)) OF INTEGER (1276)	OPTIONAL, Need S
timeDensity	SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (029)	OPTIONAL, Need S
epre-Ratio	INTEGER (03)	OPTIONAL, Need S
resourceElementOffset	<pre>ENUMERATED { offset01, offset10, offset11 }</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need S
}		

```
-- TAG-PTRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-STOP
```

epre-Ratio

PTRS-DownlinkConfig field descriptions

295

EPRE ratio between PTRS and PDSCH. Value 0 corresponds to the codepoint "00" in table 4.1-2. Value 1 corresponds to codepoint "01", and so on. If the field is not provided, the UE applies value 0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 4.1).

frequencyDensity

Presence and frequency density of DL PT-RS as a function of Scheduled BW. If the field is absent, the UE uses K_PT-RS = 2 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.3, table 5.1.6.3-2).

resourceElementOffset

Indicates the subcarrier offset for DL PTRS. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value offset00 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.4.1.2.2.1).

timeDensity

Presence and time density of DL PT-RS as a function of MCS. The value 29 is only applicable for MCS Table 5.1.3.1-1 (TS 38.214 [19]). If the field is absent, the UE uses $L_PT-RS = 1$ (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.3, table 5.1.6.3-1).

– PTRS-UplinkConfig

The IE PTRS-UplinkConfig is used to configure uplink Phase-Tracking-Reference-Signals (PTRS).

PTRS-UplinkConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PTRS-UPLINKCONFIG-START

PTRS-UplinkConfig ::= transformPrecoderDisabled	SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE {		
frequencyDensity	SEQUENCE (SIZE (2)) OF INTEGER (1276)	OPTIONAL,	Need S
timeDensity	SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (029)	OPTIONAL,	Need S
maxNrofPorts	ENUMERATED {n1, n2},		
resourceElementOffset	ENUMERATED {offset01, offset10, offset11 }	OPTIONAL,	Need S
ptrs-Power	ENUMERATED $\{p00, p01, p10, p11\}$		
}		OPTIONAL,	Need R
transformPrecoderEnabled	SEQUENCE {		
sampleDensity	SEQUENCE (SIZE (5)) OF INTEGER (1276) ,		
timeDensityTransformPrecoding	ENUMERATED $\{d2\}$	OPTIONAL	Need S
}		OPTIONAL,	Need R

-- TAG-PTRS-UPLINKCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

l

PTRS-UplinkConfig field descriptions

frequencyDensity

Presence and frequency density of UL PT-RS for CP-OFDM waveform as a function of scheduled BW If the field is absent, the UE uses K_PT-RS = 2 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1).

maxNrofPorts

The maximum number of UL PTRS ports for CP-OFDM (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.3.1).

ptrs-Power

UL PTRS power boosting factor per PTRS port (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1, table 6.2.3.1.3).

resourceElementOffset

Indicates the subcarrier offset for UL PTRS for CP-OFDM. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value offset00 (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.2.2).

sampleDensity

Sample density of PT-RS for DFT-s-OFDM, pre-DFT, indicating a set of thresholds T={NRBn, n=0,1,2,3,4}, that indicates dependency between presence of PT-RS and scheduled BW and the values of X and K the UE should use depending on the scheduled BW, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1, table 6.2.3.2-1.

timeDensity

Presence and time density of UL PT-RS for CP-OFDM waveform as a function of MCS If the field is absent, the UE uses L_PT-RS = 1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1). *timeDensityTransformPrecoding*

Time density (OFDM symbol level) of PT-RS for DFT-s-OFDM. If the field is absent, the UE applies value d1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1).

transformPrecoderDisabled

Configuration of UL PTRS without transform precoder (with CP-OFDM).

transformPrecoderEnabled

Configuration of UL PTRS with transform precoder (DFT-S-OFDM).

– PUCCH-Config

The IE *PUCCH-Config* is used to configure UE specific PUCCH parameters (per BWP).

PUCCH-Config information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIG-START

PUCCH-Config ::= SI	EQUENCE {	
resourceSetToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets)) OF PUCCH-ResourceSet	OPTIONAL, Need N
resourceSetToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets)) OF PUCCH-ResourceSetId	OPTIONAL, Need N
resourceToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPUCCH-Resources)) OF PUCCH-Resource	OPTIONAL, Need N
resourceToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPUCCH-Resources)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId	OPTIONAL, Need N
formatl	SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M
format2	SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M
format3	SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M
format4	SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M
schedulingRequestResourceToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSR-Resources)) OF SchedulingRequestResource	Config
		OPTIONAL, Need N
schedulingRequestResourceToReleaseList	t SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSR-Resources)) OF SchedulingRequestResource	Id
		OPTIONAL, Need N
multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (12)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId	OPTIONAL, Need M
dl-DataToUL-ACK	SEQUENCE (SIZE (18)) OF INTEGER (015)	OPTIONAL, Need M

297

spatialRelationInfoToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)) OF PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo OPTIONAL. -- Need N spatialRelationInfoToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)) OF PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId OPTIONAL, -- Need N OPTIONAL, -- Need M pucch-PowerControl PUCCH-PowerControl . . . PUCCH-FormatConfig ::= SEQUENCE { interslotFrequencyHopping ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R additionalDMRS ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R maxCodeRate PUCCH-MaxCodeRate OPTIONAL, -- Need R nrofSlots ENUMERATED {n2,n4,n8} OPTIONAL, -- Need S pi2BPSK ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R simultaneousHARO-ACK-CSI ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Need R } PUCCH-MaxCodeRate ::= ENUMERATED {zeroDot08, zeroDot15, zeroDot25, zeroDot35, zeroDot45, zeroDot60, zeroDot80} -- A set with one or more PUCCH resources PUCCH-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE { pucch-ResourceSetId PUCCH-ResourceSetId, resourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourcesPerSet)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId. maxPayloadSize INTEGER (4..256) OPTIONAL -- Need R } PUCCH-ResourceSetId ::= **INTEGER** (0..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets-1) SEQUENCE { PUCCH-Resource ::= pucch-ResourceId PUCCH-ResourceId, startingPRB PRB-Id, intraSlotFrequencyHopping ENUMERATED { enabled } OPTIONAL, -- Need R secondHopPRB OPTIONAL, -- Need R PRB-Id format CHOICE { format0 PUCCH-format0, format1 PUCCH-format1, format2 PUCCH-format2, format3 PUCCH-format3, format4 PUCCH-format4 PUCCH-ResourceId ::= **INTEGER** (0..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources-1) PUCCH-format0 ::= SEOUENCE { initialCyclicShift INTEGER(0..11), nrofSymbols INTEGER (1..2), startingSymbolIndex INTEGER(0..13) } PUCCH-format1 ::= SEQUENCE { initialCyclicShift INTEGER(0..11),

<pre>nrofSymbols startingSymbolIndex timeDomainOCC }</pre>	<pre>INTEGER (414), INTEGER(010), INTEGER(06)</pre>
<pre>PUCCH-format2 ::= nrofPRBs nrofSymbols startingSymbolIndex }</pre>	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (116), INTEGER (12), INTEGER(013)
<pre>PUCCH-format3 ::= nrofPRBs nrofSymbols startingSymbolIndex }</pre>	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (116), INTEGER (414), INTEGER(010)
<pre>PUCCH-format4 ::= nrofSymbols occ-Length occ-Index startingSymbolIndex }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { INTEGER (414), ENUMERATED {n2,n4}, ENUMERATED {n0,n1,n2,n3}, INTEGER(010)</pre>
TAG-PUCCH-CONFIG-STOP ASN1STOP	

PUCCH-Config field descriptions
dl-DataToUL-ACK
List of timing for given PDSCH to the DL ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.2).
format1
Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 1.
format2
Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 2.
format3
Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 3.
format4.
Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 4
resourceSetToAddModList, resourceSetToReleaseList
Lists for adding and releasing PUCCH resource sets (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2).
resourceToAddModList, resourceToReleaseList
Lists for adding and releasing PUCCH resources applicable for the UL BWP and serving cell in which the PUCCH-Config is defined. The resources defined herein are referred
to from other parts of the configuration to determine which resource the UE shall use for which report.
spatialRelationInfoToAddModList
Configuration of the spatial relation between a reference RS and PUCCH. Reference RS can be SSB/CSI-RS/SRS. If the list has more than one element, MAC-CE selects a
single element (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.18.8 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.2).

298

PUCCH-format3 field descriptions

nrofPRBs

The supported values are 1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,12,15 and 16.

PUCCH-FormatConfig field descriptions

additionalDMRS

If the field is present, the UE enables 2 DMRS symbols per hop of a PUCCH Format 3 or 4 if both hops are more than X symbols when FH is enabled (X=4). And it enables 4 DMRS symbols for a PUCCH Format 3 or 4 with more than 2X+1 symbols when FH is disabled (X=4). The field is not applicable for format 1 and 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.2.

interslotFrequencyHopping

If the field is present, the UE enables inter-slot frequency hopping when PUCCH Format 1, 3 or 4 is repeated over multiple slots. For long PUCCH over multiple slots, the intra and inter slot frequency hopping cannot be enabled at the same time for a UE. The field is not applicable for format 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6.

maxCodeRate

Max coding rate to determine how to feedback UCI on PUCCH for format 2, 3 or 4. The field is not applicable for format 1. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5.

nrofSlots

Number of slots with the same PUCCH F1, F3 or F4. When the field is absent the UE applies the value *n1*. The field is not applicable for format 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6.

pi2BPSK

If the field is present, the UE uses pi/2 BPSK for UCI symbols instead of QPSK for PUCCH. The field is not applicable for format 1 and 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5.

simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI

If the field is present, the UE uses simultaneous transmission of CSI and HARQ-ACK feedback with or without SR with PUCCH Format 2, 3 or 4. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5. When the field is absent the UE applies the value *off.* The field is not applicable for format 1.

PUCCH-Resource field descriptions

format

Selection of the PUCCH format (format 0 – 4) and format-specific parameters, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2. *format0* and *format1* are only allowed for a resource in a first PUCCH resource set. *format2*, *format3* and *format4* are only allowed for a resource in non-first PUCCH resource set.

intraSlotFrequencyHopping

Enabling intra-slot frequency hopping, applicable for all types of PUCCH formats. For long PUCCH over multiple slots, the intra and inter slot frequency hopping cannot be enabled at the same time for a UE. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1.

pucch-Resourceld

Identifier of the PUCCH resource.

secondHopPRB

Index of first PRB after frequency hopping of PUCCH. This value is applicable for intra-slot frequency hopping (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1) or inter-slot frequency hopping (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6).

PUCCH-ResourceSet field descriptions

maxPavloadSize

Maximum number of UCI information bits that the UE may transmit using this PUCCH resource set (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1). In a PUCCH occurrence, the UE chooses the first of its PUCCH-ResourceSet which supports the number of bits that the UE wants to transmit. The field is absent in the first set (Set0) and in the last configured set since the UE derives the maximum number of UCI information bits as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1, This field can take integer values that are multiples of 4.

resourceList

PUCCH resources of format0 and format1 are only allowed in the first PUCCH resource set, i.e., in a PUCCH-ResourceSet with pucch-ResourceSetId = 0. This set may contain between 1 and 32 resources. PUCCH resources of format2, format3 and format4 are only allowed in a PUCCH-ResourceSet with pucch-ResourceSetId > 0. If present, these sets contain between 1 and 8 resources each. The UE chooses a PUCCH-Resource from this list as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.3. Note that this list contains only a list of resource IDs. The actual resources are configured in PUCCH-Config.

PUCCH-ConfigCommon

The IE *PUCCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure the cell specific PUCCH parameters.

PUCCH-ConfigCommon information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PUCCH-ConfigCommon ::= SEOUENCE { pucch-ResourceCommon INTEGER (0..15) **OPTIONAL**, -- Cond InitialBWP-Only ENUMERATED { neither, enable, disable }, pucch-GroupHopping hoppingId INTEGER (0..1023) OPTIONAL, -- Need R OPTIONAL, -- Need R p0-nominal INTEGER (-202..24) . . .

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PUCCH-ConfigCommon field descriptions

hoppingld

Cell-specific scrambling ID for group hopping and sequence hopping if enabled, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.2.2.

p0-nominal

Power control parameter P0 for PUCCH transmissions. Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).

pucch-GroupHopping

Configuration of group- and sequence hopping for all the PUCCH formats 0, 1, 3 and 4. Value neither implies neither group or sequence hopping is enabled. Value enable enables group hopping and disables sequence hopping. Value disable disables group hopping and enables sequence hopping (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.2.2).

pucch-ResourceCommon

An entry into a 16-row table where each row configures a set of cell-specific PUCCH resources/parameters. The UE uses those PUCCH resources until it is provided with a dedicated PUCCH-Config (e.g. during initial access) on the initial uplink BWP. Once the network provides a dedicated PUCCH-Config for that bandwidth part the UE applies that one instead of the one provided in this field (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
InitialBWP-Only	The field is mandatory present in the PUCCH-ConfigCommon of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in SIB1. It is absent in other BWPs.	

– PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id

The IE PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id is an ID for a reference signal (RS) configured as PUCCH pathloss reference (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).

PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-PATHLOSSREFERENCERS-ID-START

PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1)

-- TAG-PUCCH-PATHLOSSREFERENCERS-ID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– PUCCH-PowerControl

The IE PUCCH-PowerControl is used to configure UE-specific parameters for the power control of PUCCH.

PUCCH-PowerControl information element

ASN1START		
TAG-PUCCH-POWERCONTROL-START		
PUCCH-PowerControl ::=	SEQUENCE {	
deltaF-PUCCH-f0	INTEGER (-1615)	OPTIONAL, Need R
deltaF-PUCCH-f1	INTEGER (-1615)	OPTIONAL, Need R
deltaF-PUCCH-f2	INTEGER (-1615)	OPTIONAL, Need R
deltaF-PUCCH-f3	INTEGER (-1615)	OPTIONAL, Need R
deltaF-PUCCH-f4	INTEGER (-1615)	OPTIONAL, Need R
p0-Set	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPUCCH-P0-PerSet)) OF P0-PUCCH	OPTIONAL, Need M
pathlossReferenceRSs	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs))	
		OPTIONAL, Need M
twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates	ENUMERATED {twoStates}	OPTIONAL, Need S
}		
- 0		
PO-PUCCH ::=	SEQUENCE {	
p0-PUCCH-Id	P0-PUCCH-Id,	
p0-PUCCH-Value	INTEGER (-1615)	
}		
P0-PUCCH-Id ::=	INTEGER (18)	
ro-roccii-iu ··-	INIEGER (I)	
PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS ::=	SEQUENCE {	
pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id	PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,	

302

CHOICE {

SSB-Index,

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId

referenceSignal ssb-Index csi-RS-Index }

-- TAG-PUCCH-POWERCONTROL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

P0-PUCCH field descriptions

p0-PUCCH-Value

P0 value for PUCCH with 1dB step size.

PUCCH-PowerControl field descriptions
deltaF-PUCCH-f0
deltaF for PUCCH format 0 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
deltaF-PUCCH-f1
deltaF for PUCCH format 1 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
deltaF-PUCCH-f2
deltaF for PUCCH format 2 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
deltaF-PUCCH-f3
deltaF for PUCCH format 3 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
deltaF-PUCCH-f4
deltaF for PUCCH format 4 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
p0-Set
A set with dedicated P0 values for PUCCH, i.e., {P01, P02,} (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
pathlossReferenceRSs
A set of Reference Signals (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for PUCCH pathloss estimation. Up to maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReference-RSs may be configured.
When the field is absent, the UE uses the SSB as reference signal (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates
Number of PUCCH power control adjustment states maintained by the UE (i.e., g(i)). If the field is present (n2) the UE maintains two power control states (i.e., g(i,0) and g(i,1)).

If the field is absent, it maintains one power control state (i.e., g(i,0)) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo

The IE *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* is used to configure the spatial setting for PUCCH transmission and the parameters for PUCCH power control, see TS 38.213, [13], clause 9.2.2.

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-SPATIALRELATIONINFO-START

303

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo ::= pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId servingCellId referenceSignal ssb-Index csi-RS-Index	<pre>SEQUENCE { PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId, ServCellIndex CHOICE { SSB-Index, NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,</pre>		OPTIONAL, Need S
<pre>srs }, pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id p0-PUCCH-Id closedLoopIndex }</pre>	SEQUENCE { resource uplinkBWP } PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id, PO-PUCCH-Id, ENUMERATED { i0, i1 }	SRS-ResourceId, BWP-Id	
PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId ::=	INTEGER (1maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)		
TAG-PUCCH-SPATIALRELATIONINFO-STOP ASN1STOP			

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo field descriptions

servingCellId If the field is absent, the UE applies the ServCellId of the serving cell in which this PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo is configured

– PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig

The IE *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for PUCCH from a group-TPC messages on DCI.

PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-PUCCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig ::= SEQUENCE { tpc-IndexPCell INTEGER (1..15) OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCCH-OfSpcell tpc-IndexPUCCH-SCell INTEGER (1..15) OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCCH-ofSpCellorPUCCH-SCell ... } -- TAG-PUCCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP -- ASN1STOP

PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig field descriptions

tpc-IndexPCell

An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command (applicable to the SpCell) inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.

tpc-IndexPUCCH-SCell

An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command (applicable to the PUCCH SCell) inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
PDCCH-OfSpcell	The field is mandatory present if the PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig is provided in the PDCCH-Config for the SpCell.
	Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R.
PDCCH-ofSpCellOrPUCCH-SCell	The field is mandatory present if the <i>PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig</i> is provided in the <i>PDCCH-Config</i> for the PUCCH-SCell. The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is configured with a PUCCH SCell in this cell group and if the <i>PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig</i> is provided in the <i>PDCCH-Config</i> for the SpCell. Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R.

– PUSCH-Config

The IE PUSCH-Config is used to configure the UE specific PUSCH parameters applicable to a particular BWP.

PUSCH-Config information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIG-START

PUSCH-Config ::=	SEQUENCE {	
dataScramblingIdentityPUSCH	INTEGER (01023)	OPTIONAL, Need S
txConfig	ENUMERATED {codebook, nonCodebook}	OPTIONAL, Need S
dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA	SetupRelease { DMRS-UplinkConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M
dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB	SetupRelease { DMRS-UplinkConfig }	OPTIONAL, Need M
nuggh DeverControl	PUSCH-PowerControl	OPTIONAL, Need M
pusch-PowerControl		
frequencyHopping	ENUMERATED {intraSlot, interSlot}	OPTIONAL, Need S
frequencyHoppingOffsetLists	SEQUENCE (SIZE (14)) OF INTEGER (1 maxNrofPh	ysicalResourceBlocks-1)
		OPTIONAL, Need M
resourceAllocation	<pre>ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAl</pre>	<pre>.locationType1, dynamicSwitch},</pre>
pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList	SetupRelease { PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocatio	onList } OPTIONAL, Need M
pusch-AggregationFactor	ENUMERATED { n2, n4, n8 }	OPTIONAL, Need S
mcs-Table	ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}	OPTIONAL, Need S
mcs-TableTransformPrecoder	ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}	OPTIONAL, Need S
transformPrecoder	ENUMERATED {enabled, disabled}	OPTIONAL, Need S
codebookSubset	ENUMERATED {fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent, parti	.alAndNonCoherent, nonCoherent}
		OPTIONAL, Cond codebookBased
maxRank	INTEGER (14)	OPTIONAL, Cond codebookBased
rbg-Size	ENUMERATED { config2}	OPTIONAL, Need S
uci-OnPUSCH	SetupRelease { UCI-OnPUSCH}	OPTIONAL, Need M
tp-pi2BPSK	ENUMERATED {enabled}	OPTIONAL, Need S

}

305

UCI-OnPUSCH ::=	SEQUENCE {	
betaOffsets	CHOICE {	
dynamic	SEQUENCE (SIZE (4)) OF BetaOffsets,	
semiStatic	BetaOffsets	
}		OPTIONAL, Need M
scaling	<pre>ENUMERATED { f0p5, f0p65, f0p8, f1 }</pre>	
}		

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PUSCH-Config field descriptions

codebookSubset

Subset of PMIs addressed by TPMI, where PMIs are those supported by UEs with maximum coherence capabilities (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.1).

dataScramblingIdentityPUSCH

Identifier used to initalite data scrambling (c_init) for PUSCH. If the field is absent, the UE applies the physical cell ID. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.1.1).

dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA

DMRS configuration for PUSCH transmissions using PUSCH mapping type A (chosen dynamically via PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation). Only the fields dmrs-Type, dmrs-AdditionalPosition and maxLength may be set differently for mapping type A and B.

dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB

DMRS configuration for PUSCH transmissions using PUSCH mapping type B (chosen dynamically via PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation). Only the fields dmrs-Type, dmrs-AdditionalPosition and maxLength may be set differently for mapping type A and B.

frequencyHopping

The value *intraSlot* enables 'Intra-slot frequency hopping' and the value *interSlot* enables 'Inter-slot frequency hopping'. If the field is absent, frequency hopping is not configured (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.3).

frequencyHoppingOffsetLists

Set of frequency hopping offsets used when frequency hopping is enabled for granted transmission (not msg3) and type 2 configured grant activation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.3).

maxRank

Subset of PMIs addressed by TRIs from 1 to ULmaxRank (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.1).

mcs-Table

Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH without transform precoder (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.4.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM

mcs-TableTransformPrecoder

Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH with transform precoding (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.4.1) If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM pusch-AggregationFactor

Number of repetitions for data (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.

pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList

List of time domain allocations for timing of UL assignment to UL data (see TS 38.214 [19], table 6.1.2.1.1-1).

rbg-Size

Selection between configuration 1 and configuration 2 for RBG size for PUSCH. The UE does not apply this field if *resourceAllocation* is set to *resourceAllocationType1*. Otherwise, the UE applies the value *config1* when the field is absent (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.2.1).

resourceAllocation

Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1 for non-fallback DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2).

tp-pi2BPSK

Enables pi/2-BPSK modulation with transform precoding if the field is present and disables it otherwise.

transformPrecoder

The UE specific selection of transformer precoder for PUSCH (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the field *msg3-transformPrecoder*.

txConfig

Whether UE uses codebook based or non-codebook based transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1). If the field is absent, the UE transmits PUSCH on one antenna port, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.

UCI-OnPUSCH field descriptions

betaOffsets

Selection between and configuration of dynamic and semi-static beta-offset. If the field is not configured, the UE applies the value 'semiStatic' (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). scaling

Indicates a scaling factor to limit the number of resource elements assigned to UCI on PUSCH. Value *f0p5* corresponds to 0.5, value *f0p65* corresponds to 0.65, and so on. The value configured herein is applicable for PUSCH with configured grant (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 6.3).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
codebookBased	The field is mandatory present if <i>txConfig</i> is set to codebook and absent otherwise.

PUSCH-ConfigCommon

The IE *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure the cell specific PUSCH parameters.

PUSCH-ConfigCommon information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PUSCH-ConfigCommon ::= SEQ	QUENCE {		
groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding	ENUMERATED {enabled}	OPTIONAL,	Need R
pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList	PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList	OPTIONAL,	Need R
msg3-DeltaPreamble	INTEGER (-16)	OPTIONAL,	Need R
p0-NominalWithGrant	INTEGER (-20224)	OPTIONAL,	Need R

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PUSCH-ConfigCommon field descriptions

groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding

For DMRS transmission with transform precoder, the NW may configure group hopping by this cell-specific parameter, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.2.

msg3-DeltaPreamble

Power offset between msg3 and RACH preamble transmission. Actual value = field value * 2 [dB] (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)

p0-NominalWithGrant

P0 value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3). Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1) This field is cell specific

pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList

List of time domain allocations for timing of UL assignment to UL data (see TS 38.214 [19], table 6.1.2.1.1-1).

– PUSCH-PowerControl

The IE *PUSCH-PowerControl* is used to configure UE specific power control parameter for PUSCH.

PUSCH-PowerControl information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-POWERCONTROL-START

PUSCH-PowerControl ::=	SEQUENCE {	
tpc-Accumulation	ENUMERATED { disabled }	OPTIONAL, Need S
msq3-Alpha	Alpha	OPTIONAL, Need S
p0-NominalWithoutGrant	INTEGER (-20224)	OPTIONAL, Need M
p0-AlphaSets	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets)) OF P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet	OPTIONAL, Need M
pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUSCH-Pathlo	
-		OPTIONAL, Need N
pathlossReferenceRSToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUSCH-Pathlo	ssReferenceRS-Id
-		OPTIONAL, Need N
twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates	ENUMERATED {twoStates}	OPTIONAL, Need S
deltaMCS	ENUMERATED {enabled}	OPTIONAL, Need S
sri-PUSCH-MappingToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings)) OF SRI-PUSCH-PowerContr	ol
		OPTIONAL, Need N
sri-PUSCH-MappingToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings)) OF SRI-PUSCH-PowerContr	olId
		OPTIONAL Need N
}		
,		
P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet ::=	SEQUENCE {	
p0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId	P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,	
0q	INTEGER (-1615)	OPTIONAL, Need S
alpha	Alpha	OPTIONAL Need S
}	-	
,		
P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId ::=	<pre>INTEGER (0maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets-1)</pre>	
PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS ::=	SEQUENCE {	
pusch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id	PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,	
referenceSignal	CHOICE {	
ssb-Index	SSB-Index,	
csi-RS-Index	NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId	
}		
}		
PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id ::=	<pre>INTEGER (0maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1)</pre>	
	SEQUENCE {	
sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId	SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId,	
sri-PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id	PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,	
sri-P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId	P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,	
sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex	ENUMERATED { i0, i1 }	
}		
SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId ::=	<pre>INTEGER (0maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings-1)</pre>	
TAG-PUSCH-POWERCONTROL-STOP		
ASN1STOP		

P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet field descriptions

alpha alpha

alpha value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.

р0

P0 value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3) in steps of 1dB (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0.

PUSCH-PowerControl field descriptions

deltaMCS

Indicates whether to apply delta MCS. When the field is absent, the UE applies Ks = 0 in delta_TFC formula for PUSCH (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).

msg3-Alpha

Dedicated alpha value for msg3 PUSCH (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.

p0-AlphaSets

configuration {p0-pusch, alpha} sets for PUSCH (except msg3), i.e., { {p0,alpha,index1}, {p0,alpha,index2},...} (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When no set is configured, the UE uses the P0-nominal for msg3 PUSCH, P0-UE is set to 0 and alpha is set according to msg3-Alpha configured for msg3 PUSCH.

p0-NominalWithoutGrant

P0 value for UL grant-free/SPS based PUSCH. Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).

pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList

A set of Reference Signals (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for PUSCH path loss estimation. Up to *maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs* may be configured (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).

sri-PUSCH-MappingToAddModList

A list of SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl elements among which one is selected by the SRI field in DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).

tpc-Accumulation

If enabled, UE applies TPC commands via accumulation. If not enabled, UE applies the TPC command without accumulation. If the field is absent, TPC accumulation is enabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).

twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates

Number of PUSCH power control adjustment states maintained by the UE (i.e., fc(i)). If the field is present (*n*2) the UE maintains two power control states (i.e., fc(i,0) and fc(i,1)). If the field is absent, it maintains one power control state (i.e., fc(i,0)) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).

SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl field descriptions

sri-P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId

The ID of a P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet as configured in p0-AlphaSets in PUSCH-PowerControl.

sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex

The index of the closed power control loop associated with this SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl.

sri-PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id

The ID of PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS as configured in the pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList in PUSCH-PowerControl.

sri-PUSCH-PowerControlld

The ID of this SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl configuration. It is used as the codepoint (payload) in the SRI DCI field.

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig

The IE PUSCH-ServingCellConfig is used to configure UE specific PUSCH parameters that are common across the UE's BWPs of one serving cell.

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig ::= codeBlockGroupTransmission rateMatching xOverhead	<pre>SEQUENCE { SetupRelease { PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission } ENUMERATED {limitedBufferRM} ENUMERATED {xoh6, xoh12, xoh18}</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL, Need S OPTIONAL, Need S
<pre>, [[maxMIMO-Layers processingType2Enabled]]</pre>	INTEGER (14) BOOLEAN	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL Need M

PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission ::= SEQUENCE { maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8},

}

-- TAG-PUSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

. . .

PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission field descriptions

maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock

Maximum number of code-block-groups (CBGs) per TB (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1).

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig field descriptions

codeBlockGroupTransmission

Enables and configures code-block-group (CBG) based transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5).

maxMIMO-Layers

Indicates the maximum MIMO layer to be used for PUSCH in all BWPs of the normal UL of this serving cell (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2.1). If present, the network sets *maxRank* to the same value. For SUL, the maximum number of MIMO layers is always 1, and network does not configure this field.

processingType2Enabled

Enables configuration of advanced processing time capability 2 for PUSCH (see 38.214 [19], clause 6.4).

rateMatching

Enables LBRM (Limited buffer rate-matching). When the field is absent the UE applies FBRM (Full buffer rate-matchingLBRM) (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2).

xOverhead

If the field is absent, the UE applies the value 'xoh0' (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.2).

– PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList

The IE *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* is used to configure a time domain relation between PDCCH and PUSCH. *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* contains one or more of such *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocations*. The network indicates in the UL grant which of the configured time domain allocations the UE shall

SUL-Only S

apply for that UL grant. The UE determines the bit width of the DCI field based on the number of entries in the *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*. Value 0 in the DCI field refers to the first element in this list, value 1 in the DCI field refers to the second element in this list, and so on.

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-START

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation

-- TAG-PUSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

k2

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList field descriptions

Corresponds to L1 parameter 'K2' (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1 when PUSCH SCS is 15/30 kHz; the value 2 when PUSCH SCS is 60 kHz, and the value 3 when PUSCH SCS is 120KHz.

mappingType

Mapping type (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1).

startSymbolAndLength

An index giving valid combinations of start symbol and length (jointly encoded) as start and length indicator (SLIV). The network configures the field so that the allocation does not cross the slot boundary. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1).

– PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig

The IE PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for PUSCH from a group-TPC messages on DCI.

PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

-- ASN1STOP

-- TAG-PUSCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

-- TAG-PUSCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP

PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {	
tpc-Index	INTEGER (115)	OPTIONAL, Cond
tpc-IndexSUL	INTEGER (115)	OPTIONAL, Cond
targetCell	ServCellIndex	OPTIONAL, Need
}		

PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig field descriptions

312

The serving cell to which the acquired power control commands are applicable. If the value is absent, the UE applies the TPC commands to the serving cell on which the command has been received.

tpc-Index

targetCell

An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.

tpc-IndexSUL

An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
SUL-Only	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent	
	otherwise.	
SUL	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is mandatory	
	present otherwise.	

Q-OffsetRange

The IE O-OffsetRange is used to indicate a cell, beam or measurement object specific offset to be applied when evaluating candidates for cell re-selection or when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value is in dB. Value dB-24 corresponds to -24 dB, dB-22 corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

Q-OffsetRange information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-O-OFFSETRANGE-START
```

O-OffsetRange ::=

ENUMERATED {

dB-24, dB-22, dB-20, dB-18, dB-16, dB-14, dB-12, dB-10, dB-8, dB-6, dB-5, dB-4, dB-3, dB-2, dB-1, dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5, dB6, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18, dB20, dB22, dB24}

-- TAG-O-OFFSETRANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

Q-QualMin

The IE Q-QualMin is used to indicate for cell selection/re-selection the required minimum received RSRQ level in the (NR) cell. Corresponds to parameter Qqualmin in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q_{qualmin} = field value [dB].

Q-QualMin information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-Q-QUALMIN-START

Q-QualMin ::=

INTEGER (-43..-12)

-- TAG-Q-QUALMIN-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– Q-RxLevMin

The IE *Q-RxLevMin* is used to indicate for cell selection/ re-selection the required minimum received RSRP level in the (NR) cell. Corresponds to parameter $Q_{rxlevmin}$ in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{rxlevmin} =$ field value * 2 [dBm].

Q-RxLevMin information element

-- ASN1START

```
-- TAG-Q-RXLEVMIN-START
```

Q-RxLevMin ::= INTEGER (-70..-22)

-- TAG-Q-RXLEVMIN-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

- QuantityConfig

The IE QuantityConfig specifies the measurement quantities and layer 3 filtering coefficients for NR and inter-RAT measurements.

QuantityConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-QUANTITYCONFIG-START

QuantityConfig ::= quantityConfigNR-List	SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofQuantityConfig)) OF QuantityConfigNR	OPTIONAL,	Need M
[[quantityConfigEUTRA]] }	FilterConfig	OPTIONAL	Need M
<pre>QuantityConfigNR::= quantityConfigCell quantityConfigRS-Index }</pre>	SEQUENCE { QuantityConfigRS, QuantityConfigRS	OPTIONAL	Need M

<pre>QuantityConfigRS ::= ssb-FilterConfig csi-RS-FilterConfig }</pre>	SEQUENCE { FilterConfig, FilterConfig	
<pre>FilterConfig ::= filterCoefficientRSRP filterCoefficientRSRQ filterCoefficientRS-SINR }</pre>	SEQUENCE { FilterCoefficient FilterCoefficient FilterCoefficient	DEFAULT fc4, DEFAULT fc4, DEFAULT fc4

-- TAG-QUANTITYCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

QuantityConfigNR field descriptions

314

quantityConfigCell

Specifies L3 filter configurations for cell measurement results for the configurable RS Types (e.g. SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS) and the configurable measurement quantities (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ and SINR).

quantityConfigRS-Index

Specifies L3 filter configurations for measurement results per RS index for the configurable RS Types (e.g. SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS) and the configurable measurement quantities (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ and SINR).

QuantityConfigRS field descriptions

csi-RS-FilterConfig

CSI-RS based L3 filter configurations:

Specifies L3 filter configurations for CSI-RSRP, CSI-RSRQ and CSI-SINR measurement results from the L1 filter(s), as defined in TS 38.215 [9].

ssb-FilterConfig

SS Block based L3 filter configurations:

Specifies L3 filter configurations for SS-RSRP, SS-RSRQ and SS-SINR measurement results from the L1 filter(s), as defined in TS 38.215 [9].

– RACH-ConfigCommon

The IE RACH-ConfigCommon is used to specify the cell specific random-access parameters.

RACH-ConfigCommon information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

RACH-ConfigCommon ::=	SEQUENCE {	
rach-ConfigGeneric	RACH-ConfigGeneric,	
totalNumberOfRA-Preambles	INTEGER (163)	OPTIONAL, Need S
ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-Pre	amblesPerSSB CHOICE {	
oneEighth	ENUMERATED	{n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},
oneFourth	ENUMERATED	{n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},

315

```
oneHalf
                                                 ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n20, n24, n28, n32, n36, n40, n44, n48, n52, n56, n60, n64},
    one
                                                 ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},
    t.wo
                                                 ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n20, n24, n28, n32},
    four
                                                 INTEGER (1..16),
    eight
                                                 INTEGER (1..8),
                                                 INTEGER (1..4)
    sixteen
                                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
                                                                                                                      -- Need M
groupBconfigured
                                     SEQUENCE {
    ra-Msg3SizeGroupA
                                         ENUMERATED {b56, b144, b208, b256, b282, b480, b640,
                                                     b800, b1000, b72, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    messagePowerOffsetGroupB
                                         ENUMERATED { minusinfinity, dB0, dB5, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB15, dB18},
    numberOfRA-PreamblesGroupA
                                         INTEGER (1..64)
                                                                                                           OPTIONAL.
                                                                                                                       -- Need R
ra-ContentionResolutionTimer
                                         ENUMERATED { sf8, sf16, sf24, sf32, sf40, sf48, sf56, sf64},
rsrp-ThresholdSSB
                                         RSRP-Range
                                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
                                                                                                                        -- Need R
rsrp-ThresholdSSB-SUL
                                         RSRP-Range
                                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
                                                                                                                        -- Cond SUL
prach-RootSequenceIndex
                                         CHOICE {
   1839
                                             INTEGER (0..837),
   1139
                                             INTEGER (0..137)
},
msgl-SubcarrierSpacing
                                         SubcarrierSpacing
                                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
                                                                                                                        -- Cond L139
restrictedSetConfig
                                         ENUMERATED {unrestrictedSet, restrictedSetTypeA, restrictedSetTypeB},
msg3-transformPrecoder
                                         ENUMERATED {enabled}
                                                                                                           OPTIONAL.
                                                                                                                        -- Need R
. . .
```

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

RACH-ConfigCommon field descriptions

316

messagePowerOffsetGroupB

Threshold for preamble selection. Value is in dB. Value *minusinfinity* corresponds to –infinity. Value *dB0* corresponds to 0 dB, *dB5* corresponds to 5 dB and so on. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.2) *msg1-SubcarrierSpacing* Subcarrier spacing of PRACH (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3.2). Only the values 15 or 30 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. If absent, the UE applies the

Subcarrier spacing of PRACH (see IS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3.2). Only the values 15 or 30 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. If absent, the UE applies the SCS as derived from the *prach-ConfigurationIndex* in *RACH-ConfigGeneric* (see tables Table 6.3.3.1-1 and Table 6.3.3.2-2, TS 38.211 [16]). The value also applies to contention free random access (*RACH-ConfigDedicated*), to SI-request and to contention-based beam failure recovery (CB-BFR). But it does not apply for contention free beam failure recovery (CF-BFR) (see *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig*).

msg3-transformPrecoder

Enables the transform precoder for Msg3 transmission according to clause 6.1.3 of TS 38.214 [19]. If the field is absent, the UE disables the transformer precoder (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 8.3).

numberOfRA-PreamblesGroupA

The number of CB preambles per SSB in group A. This determines implicitly the number of CB preambles per SSB available in group B. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). The setting should be consistent with the setting of *ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB*.

prach-RootSequenceIndex

PRACH root sequence index (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1). The value range depends on whether L=839 or L=139. The short/long preamble format indicated in this IE should be consistent with the one indicated in *prach-ConfigurationIndex* in the RACH-ConfigDedicated (if configured).

ra-ContentionResolutionTimer

The initial value for the contention resolution timer (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.5). Value *sf8* corresponds to 8 subframes, value *sf16* corresponds to 16 subframes, and so on.

ra-Msg3SizeGroupA

Transport Blocks size threshold in bits below which the UE shall use a contention-based RA preamble of group A. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.2).

rach-ConfigGeneric

RACH parameters for both regular random access and beam failure recovery.

restrictedSetConfig

Configuration of an unrestricted set or one of two types of restricted sets, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1.

rsrp-ThresholdSSB

UE may select the SS block and corresponding PRACH resource for path-loss estimation and (re)transmission based on SS blocks that satisfy the threshold (see TS 38.213 [13]).

rsrp-ThresholdSSB-SUL

The UE selects SUL carrier to perform random access based on this threshold (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). The value applies to all the BWPs.

ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB

The meaning of this field is twofold: the CHOICE conveys the information about the number of SSBs per RACH occasion. Value *oneEight* corresponds to one SSB associated with 8 RACH occasions, value *oneFourth* corresponds to one SSB associated with 4 RACH occasions, and so on. The ENUMERATED part indicates the number of Contention Based preambles per SSB. Value *n4* corresponds to 4 Contention Based preambles per SSB, value *n8* corresponds to 8 Contention Based preambles per SSB, and so on. The total number of CB preambles in a RACH occasion is given by *CB-preambles-per-SSB* * max(1, *SSB-per-rach-occasion*). See TS 38.213 [13].

totalNumberOfRA-Preambles

Total number of preambles used for contention based and contention free random access in the RACH resources defined in *RACH-ConfigCommon*, excluding preambles used for other purposes (e.g. for SI request). If the field is absent, all 64 preambles are available for RA. The setting should be consistent with the setting of *ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB*, i.e. it should be a multiple of the number of SSBs per RACH occasion.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
L139	The field is mandatory present if prach-RootSequenceIndex L=139, otherwise the field is absent, Need S.
SUL	The field is mandatory present in <i>initialUplinkBWP</i> in <i>supplementaryUplink</i> ; otherwise, the field is absent.

– RACH-ConfigDedicated

-- ASN1START

The IE RACH-ConfigDedicated is used to specify the dedicated random access parameters.

RACH-ConfigDedicated information element

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGDEDICATED-START RACH-ConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE { cfra CFRA OPTIONAL, -- Need S ra-Prioritization RA-Prioritization OPTIONAL, -- Need N . . . } SEOUENCE { CFRA ::= occasions SEOUENCE rach-ConfigGeneric RACH-ConfigGeneric, ssb-perRACH-Occasion ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two, four, eight, sixteen} OPTIONAL -- Cond SSB-CFRA } OPTIONAL, -- Need S CHOICE { resources ssb SEQUENCE ssb-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-SSB-Resources)) OF CFRA-SSB-Resource, ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex INTEGER (0..15) }, csirs SEQUENCE { csirs-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-CSIRS-Resources)) OF CFRA-CSIRS-Resource, rsrp-ThresholdCSI-RS RSRP-Range }, . . . , 11 totalNumberOfRA-Preambles INTEGER (1..63) OPTIONAL -- Cond Occasions]] } CFRA-SSB-Resource ::= SEQUENCE { ssb SSB-Index, ra-PreambleIndex INTEGER (0..63), . . . } CFRA-CSIRS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE { csi-RS CSI-RS-Index,

ra-OccasionList ra-PreambleIndex SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS)) OF INTEGER (0..maxRA-Occasions-1), INTEGER (0..63),

}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGDEDICATED-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

. . .

CFRA-CSIRS-Resource field descriptions

csi-RS

The ID of a CSI-RS resource defined in the measurement object associated with this serving cell.

ra-OccasionList

RA occasions that the UE shall use when performing CF-RA upon selecting the candidate beam identified by this CSI-RS. The network ensures that the RA occasion indexes provided herein are also configured by prach-ConfigurationIndex and msg1-FDM. Each RACH occasion is sequentially numbered, first, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions; second, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slots.

ra-PreambleIndex

The RA preamble index to use in the RA occasions associated with this CSI-RS.

CFRA field descriptions

occasions

RA occasions for contention free random access. If the field is absent, the UE uses the RA occasions configured in RACH-ConfigCommon in the first active UL BWP.

ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex

Explicitly signalled PRACH Mask Index for RA Resource selection in TS 38.321 [3]. The mask is valid for all SSB resources signalled in ssb-ResourceList.

rach-ConfigGeneric

Configuration of contention free random access occasions for CFRA. The UE shall ignore *preambleReceivedTargetPower*, *preambleTransMax*, *powerRampingStep*, *ra-ResponseWindow* signaled within this field and use the corresponding values provided in *RACH-ConfigCommon*.

ssb-perRACH-Occasion

Number of SSBs per RACH occasion.

totalNumberOfRA-Preambles

Total number of preambles used for contention free random access in the RACH resources defined in CFRA, excluding preambles used for other purposes (e.g. for SI request). If the field is absent but the field *occasions* is present, the UE may assume all the 64 preambles are for RA. The setting should be consistent with the setting of *ssb-perRACH-Occasion*, if present, i.e. it should be a multiple of the number of SSBs per RACH occasion.

CFRA-SSB-Resource field descriptions

ra-PreambleIndex

The preamble index that the UE shall use when performing CF-RA upon selecting the candidate beams identified by this SSB.

ssb

The ID of an SSB transmitted by this serving cell.

RACH-ConfigDedicated field descriptions

cfra Parameters for contention free random access to a given target cell. If the field is absent, the UE performs contention based random access. *ra-prioritization* Parameters which apply for prioritized random access procedure to a given target cell (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1).

 Conditional Presence
 Explanation

 SSB-CFRA
 The field is mandatory present if the field resources in CFRA is set to ssb; otherwise it is absent.

 Occasions
 The field is optionally present, Need S, if the field occasions is present, otherwise it is absent.

RACH-ConfigGeneric

The IE RACH-ConfigGeneric is used to specify the random-access parameters both for regular random access as well as for beam failure recovery.

RACH-ConfigGeneric information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGGENERIC-START

RACH-ConfigGeneric ::=	SEQUENCE {
prach-ConfigurationIndex	INTEGER (0255),
msg1-FDM	ENUMERATED {one, two, four, eight},
msgl-FrequencyStart	<pre>INTEGER (0maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1),</pre>
zeroCorrelationZoneConfig	INTEGER(015),
preambleReceivedTargetPower	INTEGER (-20260),
preambleTransMax	ENUMERATED {n3, n4, n5, n6, n7, n8, n10, n20, n50, n100, n200},
powerRampingStep	ENUMERATED {dB0, dB2, dB4, dB6},
ra-ResponseWindow	ENUMERATED {sl1, sl2, sl4, sl8, sl10, sl20, sl40, sl80},
}	

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGGENERIC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

RACH-ConfigGeneric field descriptions

msg1-FDM

The number of PRACH transmission occasions FDMed in one time instance. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2).

msg1-FrequencyStart

Offset of lowest PRACH transmission occasion in frequency domain with respective to PRB 0. The value is configured so that the corresponding RACH resource is entirely within the bandwidth of the UL BWP. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2).

powerRampingStep

Power ramping steps for PRACH (see TS 38.321 [3],5.1.3).

prach-ConfigurationIndex

PRACH configuration index. For prach-ConfigurationIndex configured under beamFailureRecovery-Config, the prach-ConfigurationIndex can only correspond to the short preamble format, (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2).

preambleReceivedTargetPower

The target power level at the network receiver side (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.4, TS 38.321 [3], clauses 5.1.2, 5.1.3). Only multiples of 2 dBm may be chosen (e.g. -202, -200, -198, ...).

preambleTransMax

Max number of RA preamble transmission performed before declaring a failure (see TS 38.321 [3], clauses 5.1.4, 5.1.5).

ra-ResponseWindow

Msg2 (RAR) window length in number of slots. The network configures a value lower than or equal to 10 ms (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.4). UE ignores the field if included in *SCellConfig.*

zeroCorrelationZoneConfig

N-CS configuration, see Table 6.3.3.1-5 in TS 38.211 [16].

– RA-Prioritization

The IE RA-Prioritization is used to configure prioritized random access.

RA-Prioritization information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RA-PRIORITIZATION-START
RA-Prioritization ::= SEQUENCE {
    powerRampingStepHighPriority ENUMERATED {dB0, dB2, dB4, dB6},
    scalingFactorBI ENUMERATED {zero, dot25, dot5, dot75} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...
}
-- TAG-RA-PRIORITIZATION-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

RA-Prioritization field descriptions

powerRampingStepHighPrioritiy Power ramping step applied for prioritized random access procedure. scalingFactorBI Scaling factor for the backoff indicator (BI) for the prioritized random access procedure. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.4). Value zero corresponds to 0, value dot25 corresponds to 0.25 and so on.

– RadioBearerConfig

The IE *RadioBearerConfig* is used to add, modify and release signalling and/or data radio bearers. Specifically, this IE carries the parameters for PDCP and, if applicable, SDAP entities for the radio bearers.

RadioBearerConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-START
RadioBearerConfig ::=
                                       SEQUENCE {
    srb-ToAddModList
                                           SRB-ToAddModList
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO-Conn
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL. -- Need N
    srb3-ToRelease
                                           ENUMERATED{true}
                                           DRB-ToAddModList
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO-toNR
   drb-ToAddModList
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL. -- Need N
   drb-ToReleaseList
                                           DRB-ToReleaseList
    securityConfig
                                           SecurityConfig
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    . . .
SRB-ToAddModList ::=
                                       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF SRB-ToAddMod
SRB-ToAddMod ::=
                                       SEQUENCE
    srb-Identity
                                           SRB-Identity,
   reestablishPDCP
                                           ENUMERATED{true}
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
   discardOnPDCP
                                           ENUMERATED{true}
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL. -- Cond PDCP
   pdcp-Config
                                           PDCP-Config
    . . .
DRB-ToAddModList ::=
                                       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-ToAddMod
DRB-ToAddMod ::=
                                       SEQUENCE {
                                           CHOICE {
    cnAssociation
       eps-BearerIdentity
                                               INTEGER (0..15),
                                               SDAP-Config
       sdap-Config
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Cond DRBSetup
    drb-Identity
                                           DRB-Identity,
   reestablishPDCP
                                           ENUMERATED{true}
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
   recoverPDCP
                                           ENUMERATED{true}
                                           PDCP-Config
                                                                                                   OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCP
   pdcp-Config
    . . .
DRB-ToReleaseList ::=
                                       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-Identity
```

322

OPTIONAL. -- Cond RBTermChangel

OPTIONAL. -- Cond RBTermChange

SecurityConfig ::= securityAlgorithmConfig keyToUse

-- TAG-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

DRB-ToAddMod field descriptions

cnAssociation

Indicates if the bearer is associated with the eps-bearerIdentity (when connected to EPC) or sdap-Config (when connected to 5GC).

SecurityAlgorithmConfig

ENUMERATED {master, secondary}

SEQUENCE {

drb-Identity

In case of DC, the DRB identity is unique within the scope of the UE, i.e. an MCG DRB cannot use the same value as a split DRB. For a split DRB the same identity is used for the MCG and SCG parts of the configuration.

eps-BearerIdentity

The EPS bearer ID determines the EPS bearer.

reestablishPDCP

Indicates that PDCP should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* whenever the security key used for this radio bearer changes. Key change could for example be due to termination point change for the bearer, reconfiguration with sync, resuming an RRC connection, or the first reconfiguration after reestablishment. It is also applicable for LTE procedures when NR PDCP is configured.

recoverPDCP

Indicates that PDCP should perform recovery according to TS 38.323 [5].

sdap-Config

The SDAP configuration determines how to map QoS flows to DRBs when NR or E-UTRA connects to the 5GC and presence/absence of UL/DL SDAP headers.

RadioBearerConfig field descriptions

securityConfig

Indicates the security algorithm and key to use for the signalling and data radio bearers configured with the list in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*. When the field is not included after AS security has been activated, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured *keyToUse* and security algorithm for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*. The field is not included when configuring SRB1 before AS security is activated.

srb3-ToRelease

Release SRB3. SRB3 release can only be done over SRB1 and only at SCG release and reconfiguration with sync.

SecurityConfig field descriptions

keyToUse

Indicates if the bearers configured with the list in this IE *RadioBearerConfig* are using the master key or the secondary key for deriving ciphering and/or integrity protection keys. For MR-DC, network should not configure SRB1 and SRB2 with secondary key and SRB3 with the master key. When the field is not included, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured *keyToUse* for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*.

securityAlgorithmConfig

Indicates the security algorithm for the signalling and data radio bearers configured with the list in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*. When the field is not included, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured security algorithm for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*.

SRB-ToAddMod field descriptions

discardOnPDCP

Indicates that PDCP should discard stored SDU and PDU according to TS 38.323 [5].

reestablishPDCP

Indicates that PDCP should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* whenever the security key used for this radio bearer changes. Key change could for example be due to reconfiguration with sync, for SRB2 when resuming an RRC connection, or at the first reconfiguration after RRC connection reestablishment in NR. For LTE SRBs using NR PDCP, it could be for handover, RRC connection reestablishment or resume.

srb-Identity

Value 1 is applicable for SRB1 only. Value 2 is applicable for SRB2 only. Value 3 is applicable for SRB3 only.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
RBTermChange	The field is mandatory present in case of set up of signalling and data radio bearer and change of termination point for the radio bearer between MN and SN. It is optionally present otherwise, Need S.
RBTermChange1	The field is mandatory present in case of:
	- set up of signalling and data radio bearer,
	 change of termination point for the radio bearer between MN and SN,
	 handover from E-UTRA/EPC or E-UTRA/5GC to NR,
	 handover from NR or E-UTRA/EPC to E-UTRA/5GC if the UE supports NGEN-DC.
	It is optionally present otherwise, Need S.
PDCP	The field is mandatory present if the corresponding DRB is being setup or corresponding DRB is reconfigured with NR
	PDCP or corresponding SRB associated with two RLC entities is being setup or if the number of RLC bearers associated
	with the DRB or SRB is changed. The field is optionally present, Need S, if the corresponding SRB associated with one RLC
	entity is being setup or corresponding SRB is reconfigured with NR PDCP; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M.
DRBSetup	The field is mandatory present if the corresponding DRB is being setup; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M.
HO-Conn	The field is mandatory present
	 in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA/EPC to E-UTRA/5GC or NR,
	- or when the <i>fullConfig</i> is included in the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message and NE-DC/NR-DC is not configured,
	- or in case of <i>RRCSetup</i> .
	Otherwise the field is optionally present, need N.
	Upon <i>RRCSetup</i> , only SRB1 can be present.
HO-toNR	The field is mandatory present
	 in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA/EPC to E-UTRA/5GC or NR,
	 or when the fullConfig is included in the RRCReconfiguration message and NE-DC/NR-DC is not configured.
	In case of <i>RRCSetup</i> , the field is absent; otherwise the field is optionally present, need N.

- RadioLinkMonitoringConfig

The IE RadioLinkMonitoringConfig is used to configure radio link monitoring for detection of beam- and/or cell radio link failure. See also TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1.

RadioLinkMonitoringConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGCONFIG-START

324

failureDetectionResourcesToAddModList SEOUENCE (SIZE(1maxNrofFailureDetectionResources)) OF RadioLinkMonitoringRS	
	_
OPTIONAL,	Need N
$failure {\tt DetectionResourcesToReleaseList} {\tt SEQUENCE} ({\tt SIZE(1maxNrofFailureDetectionResources})) {\tt OF} {\tt RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id} {\tt Id} {\tt Sequence} {\tt SIZE(1maxNrofFailureDetectionResources})) {\tt OF} {\tt RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id} {\tt Id} {\tt Sequence} {\tt SiZE(1maxNrofFailureDetectionResources})) {\tt OF} {\tt RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id} {\tt Id} {\tt Sequence} {\tt SiZE(1maxNrofFailureDetectionResources})) {\tt OF} {\tt RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id} {\tt Sequence} {\tt SiZE(1maxNrofFailureDetectionResources})) {\tt Sequence} {\tt Sequence} {\tt SiZE(1maxNrofFailureDetectionResources})) {\tt Sequence} {\tt SiZE(1maxNrofFailureDetectionResources}) {\tt Sequence} {\tt Sequen$	
OPTIONAL,	Need N
beamFailureInstanceMaxCount ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10} OPTIONAL,	Need R
beamFailureDetectionTimer ENUMERATED {pbfd1, pbfd2, pbfd3, pbfd4, pbfd5, pbfd6, pbfd8, pbfd10} OPTIONAL,	Need R
}	
<pre>RadioLinkMonitoringRS ::= SEQUENCE { radioLinkMonitoringRS-Id RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id, purpose ENUMERATED {beamFailure, rlf, both}, detectionResource CHOICE { ssb-Index SSB-Index, csi-RS-Index NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId }, }</pre>	
TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGCONFIG-STOP	

-- ASN1STOP

RadioLinkMonitoringConfig field descriptions

beamFailureDetectionTimer

Timer for beam failure detection (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.17). See also the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* IE. Value in number of "Q_{out,LR} reporting periods of Beam Failure Detection" Reference Signal (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6). Value *pbfd1* corresponds to 1 Q_{out,LR} reporting period of Beam Failure Detection Reference Signal, value *pbfd2* corresponds to 2 Q_{out,LR} reporting periods of Beam Failure Detection Reference Signal and so on.

beamFailureInstanceMaxCount

This field determines after how many beam failure events the UE triggers beam failure recovery (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.17). Value n1 corresponds to 1 beam failure instance, value n2 corresponds to 2 beam failure instances and so on.

failureDetectionResourcesToAddModList

A list of reference signals for detecting beam failure and/or cell level radio link failure (RLF). The limits of the reference signals that the network can configure are specified in TS 38.213 [13], table 5-1. The network configures at most two detectionResources per BWP for the purpose *beamFailure* or *both*. If no RSs are provided for the purpose of beam failure detection, the UE performs beam monitoring based on the activated *TCI-State* for PDCCH as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 6. If no RSs are provided in this list for the purpose of RLF detection, the UE performs Cell-RLM based on the activated *TCI-State* of PDCCH as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 5. The network ensures that the UE has a suitable set of reference signals for performing cell-RLM.

RadioLinkMonitoringRS field descriptions

detectionResource

A reference signal that the UE shall use for radio link monitoring or beam failure detection (depending on the indicated purpose).

purpose

Determines whether the UE shall monitor the associated reference signal for the purpose of cell- and/or beam failure detection.

- RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id

The IE RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id is used to identify one RadioLinkMonitoringRS.

RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGRS-ID-START

RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources-1)

-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGRS-ID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– RAN-AreaCode

The IE RAN-AreaCode is used to identify a RAN area within the scope of a tracking area.

RAN-AreaCode information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RAN-AREACODE-START

RAN-AreaCode ::= INTEGER (0..255)

-- TAG-RAN-AREACODE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– RateMatchPattern

The IE RateMatchPattern is used to configure one rate matching pattern for PDSCH, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1.

RateMatchPattern information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERN-START

RateMatchPattern ::=	SEQUENCE {
rateMatchPatternId	RateMatchPatternId,
patternType	CHOICE {
bitmaps	SEQUENCE {
resourceBlocks	BIT STRING (SIZE (275)),
symbolsInResourceBlock	CHOICE {
oneSlot	BIT STRING (SIZE (14)),
twoSlots	BIT STRING (SIZE (28))

326

}		
periodicityAndPattern	CHOICE {	
n2	BIT STRING (SIZE (2)),	
n4	BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),	
n5	BIT STRING (SIZE (5)),	
n8	BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),	
n10	BIT STRING (SIZE (10)),	
n20	BIT STRING (SIZE (20)),	
n40	BIT STRING (SIZE (40))	
}		OPTIONAL, Need S
},		
controlResourceSet	ControlResourceSetId	
},		
subcarrierSpacing	SubcarrierSpacing	OPTIONAL, Cond CellLevel
dummy	ENUMERATED { dynamic, semiStatic },	
}		

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERN-STOP

RateMatchPattern field descriptions

bitmaps

Indicates rate matching pattern by a pair of bitmaps resourceBlocks and symbolsInResourceBlock to define the rate match pattern within one or two slots, and a third bitmap periodicityAndPattern to define the repetition pattern with which the pattern defined by the above bitmap pair occurs.

controlResourceSet

This ControlResourceSet is used as a PDSCH rate matching pattern, i.e., PDSCH reception rate matches around it. In frequency domain, the resource is determined by the frequency domain resource of the CORESET with the corresponding CORESET ID. Time domain resource is determined by the parameters of the associated search space of the CORESET.

periodicityAndPattern

A time domain repetition pattern at which the pattern defined by *symbolsInResourceBlock* and *resourceBlocks* recurs. This slot pattern repeats itself continuously. Absence of this field indicates the value *n1*, i.e., the *symbolsInResourceBlock* recurs every 14 symbols (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).

resourceBlocks

A resource block level bitmap in the frequency domain. A bit in the bitmap set to 1 indicates that the UE shall apply rate matching in the corresponding resource block in accordance with the *symbolsInResourceBlock* bitmap. If used as cell-level rate matching pattern, the bitmap identifies "common resource blocks (CRB)". If used as BWP-level rate matching pattern, the bitmap identifies "physical resource blocks" inside the BWP. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to resource block 0, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).

subcarrierSpacing

The SubcarrierSpacing for this resource pattern. If the field is absent, the UE applies the SCS of the associated BWP. The value *kHz15* corresponds to μ =0, the value *kHz30* corresponds to μ =1, and so on. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).

symbolsInResourceBlock

A symbol level bitmap in time domain. It indicates with a bit set to true that the UE shall rate match around the corresponding symbol. This pattern recurs (in time domain) with the configured periodicityAndPattern (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).

For *oneSlot*, if ECP is configured, the first 12 bits represent the symbols within the slot and the last two bits within the bitstring are ignored by the UE; Otherwise, the 14 bits represent the symbols within the slot.

For *twoSlots*, if ECP is configured, the first 12 bits represent the symbols within the first slot and the next 12 bits represent the symbols in the second slot and the last four bits within the bit string are ignored by the UE; Otherwise, the first 14 bits represent the symbols within the first slot and the next 14 bits represent the symbols in the second slot. For the bits representing symbols in a slot, the most significant bit of the bit string represents the first symbol in the slot and the second most significant bit represents the second symbol in the slot and so on.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
CellLevel	The field is mandatory present if the <i>RateMatchPattern</i> is defined on cell level. The field is absent when the <i>RateMatchPattern</i> is defined on BWP level. If the <i>RateMatchPattern</i> is defined on BWP level, the UE applies the SCS of the BWP.

– RateMatchPatternId

The IE RateMatchPatternId identifies one RateMatchMattern (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

RateMatchPatternId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNID-START

RateMatchPatternId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns-1)

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

_

RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS

The IE RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS is used to configure a pattern to rate match around LTE CRS. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2.

RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNLTE-CRS-START

RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS ::=	SEQUENCE {		
carrierFreqDL	INTEGER (016383),		
carrierBandwidthDL	ENUMERATED {n6, n15, n25, n50, n75, n100, spare2, spare1},		
mbsfn-SubframeConfigList	EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList	OPTIONAL,	Need M
nrofCRS-Ports	ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4},		
v-Shift	ENUMERATED $\{n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5\}$		
}			

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNLTE-CRS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS field descriptions
carrierBandwidthDL
BW of the LTE carrier in number of PRBs (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
carrierFreqDL
Center of the LTE carrier (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
mbsfn-SubframeConfigList
LTE MBSFN subframe configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
nrofCRS-Ports
Number of LTE CRS antenna port to rate-match around (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
v-Shift
Shifting value v-shift in LTE to rate match around LTE CRS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

- RejectWaitTime

The IE *RejectWaitTime* is used to provide the value in seconds for timer T302.

RejectWaitTime information element

329

-- TAG-REJECTWAITTIME-START

RejectWaitTime ::= INTEGER (1..16)

```
-- TAG-REJECTWAITTIME-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

ReportConfigId

The IE ReportConfigId is used to identify a measurement reporting configuration.

ReportConfigId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGID-START

ReportConfigId ::=

INTEGER (1..maxReportConfigId)

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

ReportConfigInterRAT

The IE *ReportConfigInterRAT* specifies criteria for triggering of an inter-RAT measurement reporting event. The inter-RAT measurement reporting events for E-UTRA are labelled BN with N equal to 1, 2 and so on.

Event B1: Neighbour becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event B2: PCell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 AND Neighbour becomes better than another absolute threshold2;

ReportConfigInterRAT information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGINTERRAT-START
ReportConfigInterRAT ::=
                                            SEQUENCE {
    reportType
                                                 CHOICE {
       periodical
                                                     PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT,
        eventTriggered
                                                     EventTriggerConfigInterRAT,
       reportCGI
                                                     ReportCGI-EUTRA,
        . . . ,
        reportSFTD
                                                     ReportSFTD-EUTRA
}
ReportCGI-EUTRA ::=
                                             SEQUENCE {
    cellForWhichToReportCGI
                                    EUTRA-PhysCellId,
```

```
. . .
}
ReportSFTD-EUTRA ::=
                                          SEQUENCE {
    reportSFTD-Meas
                                                BOOLEAN,
    reportRSRP
                                                BOOLEAN,
    . . .
}
EventTriggerConfigInterRAT ::=
                                             SEQUENCE {
    eventId
                                                 CHOICE {
        eventB1
                                                      SEQUENCE {
            b1-ThresholdEUTRA
                                                          MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA,
            reportOnLeave
                                                          BOOLEAN,
            hysteresis
                                                          Hysteresis,
            timeToTrigger
                                                          TimeToTrigger,
            . . .
        },
        eventB2
                                                      SEQUENCE {
            b2-Threshold1
                                                          MeasTriggerQuantity,
            b2-Threshold2EUTRA
                                                          MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA,
            reportOnLeave
                                                          BOOLEAN,
            hysteresis
                                                          Hysteresis,
            timeToTrigger
                                                         TimeToTrigger,
            . . .
        },
        . . .
    },
                                         NR-RS-Type,
    rsType
    reportInterval
                                         ReportInterval,
    reportAmount
                                         ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},
    reportQuantity
                                         MeasReportQuantity,
    maxReportCells
                                         INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),
    . . .
}
PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT ::=
                                                 SEQUENCE {
    reportInterval
                                                      ReportInterval,
                                                      ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},
    reportAmount
                                                      MeasReportQuantity,
    reportQuantity
    maxReportCells
                                                     INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),
    . . .
}
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGINTERRAT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ETSI

330

ReportConfigInterRAT field descriptions

reportType

Type of the configured measurement report. In EN-DC, network does not configure report of type ReportCGI-EUTRA.

EventTriggerConfigInterRAT field descriptions b2-Threshold1 NR threshold to be used in inter RAT measurement report triggering condition for event B2. bN-ThresholdEUTRA E-UTRA threshold value associated with the selected trigger quantity (RSRP, RSRQ, SINR) to be used in inter RAT measurement report triggering condition for event number bN. In the same eventB2, the network configures the same CHOICE name (rsrp. rsrg or sin) for the MeasTriggerQuantity of the b2-Threshold1 and for the MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA of the b2-Threshold2EUTRA. eventId Choice of inter RAT event triggered reporting criteria. maxReportCells Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report. reportAmount Number of measurement reports applicable for eventTriggered as well as for periodical report types reportOnLeave Indicates whether or not the UE shall initiate the measurement reporting procedure when the leaving condition is met for a cell in cells TriggeredList, as specified in 5.5.4.1. reportQuantity The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report. timeToTriager Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report.

PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT field descriptions
maxReportCells
Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.
reportAmount
Number of measurement reports applicable for eventTriggered as well as for periodical report types
reportQuantity
The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.

ReportConfigNR

The IE *ReportConfigNR* specifies criteria for triggering of an NR measurement reporting event. Measurement reporting events are based on cell measurement results, which can either be derived based on SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS. These events are labelled AN with N equal to 1, 2 and so on.

Event A1: Serving becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event A2: Serving becomes worse than absolute threshold;

Event A3: Neighbour becomes amount of offset better than PCell/PSCell;

Event A4: Neighbour becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event A5: PCell/PSCell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 AND Neighbour/SCell becomes better than another absolute threshold2;

Event A6: Neighbour becomes amount of offset better than SCell.

ReportConfigNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGNR-START
ReportConfigNR ::=
                                             SEQUENCE {
    reportType
                                                 CHOICE
       periodical
                                                     PeriodicalReportConfig,
                                                     EventTriggerConfig,
        eventTriggered
        . . . ,
       reportCGI
                                                     ReportCGI,
        reportSFTD
                                                     ReportSFTD-NR
ReportCGI ::=
                                  SEQUENCE {
                                     PhysCellId,
    cellForWhichToReportCGI
        . . .
}
ReportSFTD-NR ::=
                                  SEQUENCE {
    reportSFTD-Meas
                                     BOOLEAN,
    reportRSRP
                                     BOOLEAN,
    ...,
    [[
    reportSFTD-NeighMeas
                                     ENUMERATED {true}
                                                                                        OPTIONAL,
                                                                                                   -- Need R
                                                                                        OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    drx-SFTD-NeighMeas
                                     ENUMERATED {true}
                                                                                                    -- Need R
    cellsForWhichToReportSFTD
                                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF PhysCellId
                                                                                       OPTIONAL
    ]]
}
EventTriggerConfig::=
                                             SEQUENCE {
                                                 CHOICE {
    eventId
        eventA1
                                                     SEQUENCE {
            al-Threshold
                                                         MeasTriggerQuantity,
            reportOnLeave
                                                         BOOLEAN,
            hysteresis
                                                         Hysteresis,
            timeToTrigger
                                                         TimeToTrigger
        },
        eventA2
                                                     SEQUENCE {
            a2-Threshold
                                                         MeasTriggerQuantity,
            reportOnLeave
                                                         BOOLEAN.
            hysteresis
                                                         Hysteresis,
            timeToTrigger
                                                         TimeToTrigger
        },
        eventA3
                                                     SEQUENCE {
            a3-Offset
                                                         MeasTriggerQuantityOffset,
```

}

333

reportOnLeave BOOLEAN, hysteresis Hysteresis, timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger, useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN }, eventA4 SEOUENCE { a4-Threshold MeasTriggerOuantity, BOOLEAN. reportOnLeave hysteresis Hysteresis, timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger, useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN }, eventA5 SEOUENCE { a5-Threshold1 MeasTriggerQuantity, MeasTriggerQuantity, a5-Threshold2 reportOnLeave BOOLEAN, hysteresis Hysteresis, timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger, useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN }, eventA6 SEQUENCE { a6-Offset MeasTriggerQuantityOffset, reportOnLeave BOOLEAN, hysteresis Hysteresis, timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger, useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN }, . . . }, rsType NR-RS-Type, reportInterval ReportInterval, reportAmount ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity}, reportQuantityCell MeasReportQuantity, maxReportCells INTEGER (1..maxCellReport), reportQuantityRS-Indexes MeasReportQuantity OPTIONAL, -- Need R maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport INTEGER (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport) OPTIONAL, -- Need R includeBeamMeasurements BOOLEAN, ENUMERATED {setup} reportAddNeighMeas OPTIONAL. -- Need R . . . PeriodicalReportConfig ::= SEQUENCE { rsType NR-RS-Type, reportInterval ReportInterval, ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity}, reportAmount reportOuantityCell MeasReportQuantity, maxReportCells INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),

|--|

<pre>MeasReportQuantity INTEGER (1maxNrofIndexesToReport) BOOLEAN, BOOLEAN,</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL, Need R
ENUMERATED {ssb, csi-rs}	
CHOICE { RSRP-Range, RSRQ-Range, SINR-Range	
CHOICE { INTEGER (-3030), INTEGER (-3030), INTEGER (-3030)	
SEQUENCE { BOOLEAN, BOOLEAN, BOOLEAN	
	<pre>INTEGER (1maxNrofIndexesToReport) BOOLEAN, BOOLEAN, ENUMERATED {ssb, csi-rs} CHOICE { RSRP-Range, SINR-Range CHOICE { INTEGER (-3030), INTEGER (-3030), INTEGER (-3030) SEQUENCE { BOOLEAN, BOOLEAN, BOOLEAN,</pre>

-- ASN1STOP

ReportConfigNR field descriptions

reportType

Type of the configured measurement report. In EN-DC, network does not configure report of type reportCGI using SRB3.

EventTriggerConfig field descriptions

a3-Offset/a6-Offset

PeriodicalReportConfig field descriptions
maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport
Max number of RS indexes to include in the measurement report.
maxReportCells
Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.
reportAmount
Number of measurement reports applicable for eventTriggered as well as for periodical report types
reportQuantityCell
The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.
reportQuantityRS-Indexes
Indicates which measurement information per RS index the UE shall include in the measurement report.
useWhiteCellList
Indicates whether only the cells included in the white-list of the associated measObject are applicable as specified in 5.5.4.1.

ReportSFTD-NR field descriptions

cellForWhichToReportSFTD

Indicates the target NR neighbour cells for SFTD measurement between PCell and NR neighbour cells.

drx-SFTD-NeighMeas

Indicates that the UE shall use available idle periods (i.e. DRX off periods) for the SFTD measurement in NR standalone. The network only includes *drx-SFTD-NeighMeas* field when *reprtSFTD-NeighMeas* is set to true.

reportSFTD-Meas

Indicates whether UE is required to perform SFTD measurement between PCell and NR PSCell in NR-DC.

reportSFTD-NeighMeas

Indicates whether UE is required to perform SFTD measurement between PCell and NR neighbour cells in NR standalone. The network does not include this field if reportSFTD-Meas is set to true.

reportRSRP

Indicates whether UE is required to include RSRP result of NR PSCell in SFTD measurement result, derived based on SSB. If it is set to true, the network should ensure that ssb-ConfigMobility is included in the measurement object for NR PSCell.

ReportConfigToAddModList

The IE ReportConfigToAddModList concerns a list of reporting configurations to add or modify.

ReportConfigToAddModList information element

-- ASN1START

```
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGTOADDMODLIST-START
```

ReportConfigToAddModList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxReportConfigId)) OF ReportConfigToAddMod
ReportConfigToAddMod ::= reportConfigId reportConfig reportConfigNR	SEQUENCE { ReportConfigId, CHOICE { ReportConfigNR,
<pre>, reportConfigInterRAT } </pre>	ReportConfigInterRAT
TAG-REPORTCONFIGTOADDMODLIST-ST	OP

-- ASN1STOP

- ReportInterval

The IE *ReportInterval* indicates the interval between periodical reports. The *ReportInterval* is applicable if the UE performs periodical reporting (i.e. when *reportAmount* exceeds 1), for *triggerTypeevent* as well as for *triggerTypeperiodical*. Value *ms120* corresponds to 120 ms, value *ms240* corresponds to 240 ms and so on, while value *min1* corresponds to 1 min, *min6* corresponds to 6 min and so on.

337

ReportInterval information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REPORTINTERVAL-START

ReportInterval ::=

ENUMERATED {ms120, ms240, ms480, ms640, ms1024, ms2048, ms5120, ms10240, ms20480, ms40960, min1,min6, min12, min30 }

-- TAG-REPORTINTERVAL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

- ReselectionThreshold

The IE ReselectionThreshold is used to indicate an Rx level threshold for cell reselection. Actual value of threshold = field value * 2 [dB].

ReselectionThreshold information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLD-START

ReselectionThreshold ::= INTEGER (0..31)

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLD-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

ReselectionThresholdQ

The IE *ReselectionThresholdQ* is used to indicate a quality level threshold for cell reselection. Actual value of threshold = field value [dB].

ReselectionThresholdQ information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLDQ-START

ReselectionThresholdQ ::= INTEGER (0..31)

- -- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLDQ-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

– ResumeCause

The IE ResumeCause is used to indicate the resume cause in RRCResumeRequest and RRCResumeRequest1.

338

ResumeCause information element

ASN1START TAG-RESUMECAUSE-START		
ResumeCause ::=	ENUMERATED	<pre>{emergency, highPriorityAccess, mt-Access, mo-Signalling, mo-Data, mo-VoiceCall, mo-VideoCall, mo-SMS, rna-Update, mps-PriorityAccess, mcs-PriorityAccess, spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4, spare5 }</pre>
TAG-RESUMECAUSE-STOP ASN1STOP		

– RLC-BearerConfig

The IE RLC-BearerConfig is used to configure an RLC entity, a corresponding logical channel in MAC and the linking to a PDCP entity (served radio bearer).

RLC-BearerConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-START

RLC-BearerConfig ::= logicalChannelIdentity servedRadioBearer srb-Identity drb-Identity	SEQUENCE { LogicalChannelIdentity, CHOICE { SRB-Identity, DRB-Identity		
} reestablishRLC rlc-Config mac-LogicalChannelConfig	ENUMERATED {true} RLC-Config LogicalChannelConfig	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Cond LCH-SetupOnly Need N Cond LCH-Setup Cond LCH-Setup
}			
TAG-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-STOP			

RLC-BearerConfig field descriptions

logicalChannelldentity

ID used commonly for the MAC logical channel and for the RLC bearer.

reestablishRLC

Indicates that RLC should be re-established. Network sets this to true at least whenever the security key used for the radio bearer associated with this RLC entity changes. For SRB2 and DRBs, it is also set to true during the resumption of the RRC connection or the first reconfiguration after reestablishment.

rlc-Confia

Determines the RLC mode (UM, AM) and provides corresponding parameters. RLC mode reconfiguration can only be performed by DRB release/addition or full configuration. servedRadioBearer

Associates the RLC Bearer with an SRB or a DRB. The UE shall deliver DL RLC SDUs received via the RLC entity of this RLC bearer to the PDCP entity of the servedRadioBearer. Furthermore, the UE shall advertise and deliver uplink PDCP PDUs of the uplink PDCP entity of the servedRadioBearer to the uplink RLC entity of this RLC bearer unless the uplink scheduling restrictions (moreThanOneRLC in PDCP-Config and the restrictions in LogicalChannelConfig) forbid it to do so.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
LCH-Setup	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new logical channel for a DRB. This field is optionally present, Need S, upon creation of a
	new logical channel for an SRB. It is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.
LCH-SetupOnly	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new logical channel. It is absent, Need M otherwise.

RLC-Config

The IE *RLC-Config* is used to specify the RLC configuration of SRBs and DRBs.

RLC-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

}

```
-- TAG-RLC-CONFIG-START
```

```
RLC-Config ::=
                                     CHOICE {
                                         SEQUENCE {
    am
       ul-AM-RLC
                                             UL-AM-RLC,
        dl-AM-RLC
                                             DL-AM-RLC
    },
                                         SEQUENCE {
    um-Bi-Directional
       ul-UM-RLC
                                             UL-UM-RLC,
        dl-UM-RLC
                                             DL-UM-RLC
    },
    um-Uni-Directional-UL
                                         SEOUENCE {
        ul-UM-RLC
                                             UL-UM-RLC
    },
    um-Uni-Directional-DL
                                         SEQUENCE {
       dl-UM-RLC
                                             DL-UM-RLC
    },
    . . .
UL-AM-RLC ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
                                         SN-FieldLengthAM
    sn-FieldLength
```

OPTIONAL, -- Cond Reestab

340

t-PollRetransmit pollPDU pollByte maxRetxThreshold }	T-PollRetransmit, PollPDU, PollByte, ENUMERATED { t1, t2, t3, t4, t6, t8, t16, t32 }	
DL-AM-RLC ::= sn-FieldLength t-Reassembly t-StatusProhibit }	SEQUENCE { SN-FieldLengthAM T-Reassembly, T-StatusProhibit	OPTIONAL, Cond Reestab
UL-UM-RLC ::= sn-FieldLength }	SEQUENCE { SN-FieldLengthUM	OPTIONAL Cond Reestab
DL-UM-RLC ::= sn-FieldLength t-Reassembly }	SEQUENCE { SN-FieldLengthUM T-Reassembly	OPTIONAL, Cond Reestab
T-PollRetransmit ::=	<pre>ENUMERATED { ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35, ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70, ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms105, ms110, ms115, ms120, ms125, ms130, ms135, ms140, ms145, ms150, ms155, ms160, ms165, ms170, ms175, ms180, ms185, ms190, ms195, ms200, ms205, ms210, ms215, ms220, ms225, ms230, ms235, ms240, ms245, ms200, ms300, ms350, ms400, ms450, ms500, ms800, ms1000, ms2000, ms4000, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}</pre>	
PollPDU ::=	ENUMERATED { p4, p8, p16, p32, p64, p128, p256, p512, p1024, p2 p24576, p28672, p32768, p40960, p49152, p57344, p6 spare3, spare2, spare1}	048, p4096, p6144, p8192, p12288, p16384,p20480, 5536, infinity, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4,
PollByte ::=	<pre>ENUMERATED { kB1, kB2, kB5, kB8, kB10, kB15, kB25, kB50, kB75, kB100, kB125, kB250, kB375, kB500, kB750, kB1000, kB1250, kB1500, kB2000, kB3000, kB4000, kB4500, kB5000, kB5500, kB6000, kB6500, kB7000, kB7500, mB8, mB9, mB10, mB11, mB12, mB13, mB14, mB15, mB16, mB17, mB18, mB20, mB25, mB30, mB40, infinity spare20, spare19, spare18, spare17, spare16, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}</pre>	,
T-Reassembly ::=	ENUMERATED { ms0, ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,	

	ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70, ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms110, ms120, ms130, ms140, ms150, ms160, ms170, ms180, ms190, ms200, sparel}
T-StatusProhibit ::=	<pre>ENUMERATED { ms0, ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35, ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70, ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms105, ms110, ms115, ms120, ms125, ms130, ms135, ms140, ms145, ms150, ms155, ms160, ms165, ms170, ms175, ms180, ms185, ms190, ms195, ms200, ms205, ms210, ms215, ms220, ms225, ms230, ms235, ms240, ms245, ms200, ms1000, ms1200, ms1600, ms2000, ms2400, spare2, spare1}</pre>
SN-FieldLengthUM ::= SN-FieldLengthAM ::=	ENUMERATED {size6, size12} ENUMERATED {size12, size18}

-- TAG-RLC-CONFIG-STOP

RLC-Config field descriptions
maxRetxThreshold
Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value t1 corresponds to 1 retransmission, value t2 corresponds to 2 retransmissions and so on.
pollByte
Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value kB25 corresponds to 25 kBytes, value kB50 corresponds to 50 kBytes and so on. infinity corresponds to an infinite amount of
kBytes.
pollPDU
Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value p4 corresponds to 4 PDUs, value p8 corresponds to 8 PDUs and so on. infinity corresponds to an infinite number of PDUs.
sn-FieldLength
Indicates the RLC SN field size, see TS 38.322 [4], in bits. Value size6 means 6 bits, value size12 means 12 bits, value size18 means 18 bits. The value of sn-FieldLength for
a DRB shall be changed only using reconfiguration with sync. The network configures only value size12 in SN-FieldLengthAM for SRB.
t-PollRetransmit
Timer for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value <i>ms5</i> means 5 ms, value <i>ms10</i> means 10 ms and so on.
t-Reassembly
Timer for reassembly in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value ms0 means 0 ms, value ms5 means 5 ms and so on.
t-StatusProhibit
Timer for status reporting in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value <i>ms0</i> means 0 ms, value <i>ms5</i> means 5 ms and so on.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Reestab	The field is mandatory present at bearer setup. It is optionally present, need M, at RLC re-establishment. Otherwise it is
	absent. Need M.

342

- RLF-TimersAndConstants

The IE RLF-TimersAndConstants is used to configure UE specific timers and constants.

RLF-TimersAndConstants information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-RLF-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-START RLF-TimersAndConstants ::= SEQUENCE { t.310 ENUMERATED {ms0, ms50, ms100, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000, ms4000, ms6000}, n310 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n10, n20}, n311 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10}, ..., 11 t311 ENUMERATED {ms1000, ms3000, ms5000, ms10000, ms15000, ms20000, ms30000} 11 } -- TAG-RLF-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

RLF-TimersAndConstants field descriptions		
n3xy		
Constants are described in clause 7.3. Value <i>n1</i> corresponds to 1, value <i>n2</i> corresponds to 2 and so on.		
t3xy		
Timers are described in clause 7.1. Value ms0 corresponds to 0 ms, value ms50 corresponds to 50 ms and so on.		

– RNTI-Value

The IE RNTI-Value represents a Radio Network Temporary Identity.

RNTI-Value information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RNTI-VALUE-START

RNTI-Value ::=

INTEGER (0..65535)

-- TAG-RNTI-VALUE-STOP

– RSRP-Range

The IE *RSRP-Range* specifies the value range used in RSRP measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for RSRP measurements is according to Table 10.1.6.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 156) dBm, except for the IE value 127, in which case the actual value is infinity.

RSRP-Range information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RSRP-RANGE-START

RSRP-Range ::= INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-RSRP-RANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– RSRQ-Range

The IE *RSRQ-Range* specifies the value range used in RSRQ measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for RSRQ measurements is according to Table 10.1.11.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value - 87) / 2 dB.

RSRQ-Range information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RSRQ-RANGE-START

RSRQ-Range ::= INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-RSRQ-RANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– SCellIndex

The IE SCellIndex concerns a short identity, used to identify an SCell or PSCell. The value range is shared across the Cell Groups.

SCellIndex information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCELLINDEX-START

SCellIndex ::=

INTEGER (1..31)

-- TAG-SCELLINDEX-STOP

SchedulingRequestConfig

The IE SchedulingRequestConfig is used to configure the parameters, for the dedicated scheduling request (SR) resources.

SchedulingRequestConfig information element

ASN1START TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTCONFIG-STAF	T
SchedulingRequestConfig ::= schedulingRequestToAddModList	SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup)) OF SchedulingRequestToAddMod
schedulingRequestToReleaseList	OPTIONAL, Need N SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup)) OF SchedulingRequestId OPTIONAL Need N
} SchedulingRequestToAddMod ::=	SEQUENCE {
schedulingRequestIoAddiou schedulingRequestId sr-ProhibitTimer sr-TransMax }	SchedulingRequestId, ENUMERATED {ms1, ms2, ms4, ms8, ms16, ms32, ms64, ms128} OPTIONAL, Need S ENUMERATED { n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SchedulingRequestConfig field descriptions		
schedulingRequestToAddModList		
List of Scheduling Request configurations to add or modify.		
schedulingRequestToReleaseList		
List of Scheduling Request configurations to release.		

SchedulingRequestToAddMod field descriptions

schedulingRequestId

Used to modify a SR configuration and to indicate, in LogicalChannelConfig, the SR configuration to which a logical channel is mapped and to indicate, in

SchedulingRequestresourceConfig, the SR configuration for which a scheduling request resource is used.

sr-ProhibitTimer

Timer for SR transmission on PUCCH in TS 38.321 [3]. Value is in ms. Value ms1 corresponds to 1ms, value ms2 corresponds to 2ms, and so on. When the field is absent, the UE applies the value 0.

sr-TransMax

Maximum number of SR transmissions as described in TS 38.321 [3]. Value n4 corresponds to 4, value n8 corresponds to 8, and so on.

- SchedulingRequestId

The IE SchedulingRequestId is used to identify a Scheduling Request instance in the MAC layer.

SchedulingRequestId information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTID-START SchedulingRequestId ::= INT

INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig

The IE *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* determines physical layer resources on PUCCH where the UE may send the dedicated scheduling request (D-SR) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4).

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCECONFIG-START

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig ::= schedulingRequestResourceId schedulingRequestID periodicityAndOffset sym2 cum6cr7	SEQUENCE { SchedulingRequestResourceId, SchedulingRequestId, CHOICE { NULL, NULL,		
symfor7 sll	NULL, NULL,	Recurs in every slot	
sl2		Recurs III every Slot	
	INTEGER (01),		
s14	INTEGER (03),		
s15	INTEGER (04),		
sl8	INTEGER (07),		
s110	INTEGER (09),		
s116	INTEGER (015),		
s120	INTEGER (019),		
s140	INTEGER (039),		
s180	INTEGER (079),		
s1160	INTEGER (0159),		
s1320	INTEGER (0319),		
s1640	INTEGER (0639)		
}			OPTIONAL, Need M
resource	PUCCH-ResourceId		OPTIONAL Need M
}			

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCECONFIG-STOP

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig field descriptions

346

periodicityAndOffset

SR periodicity and offset in number of symbols or slots (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4) The following periodicities may be configured depending on the chosen subcarrier spacing:

SCS = 15 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 5sl, 8sl, 10sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl

SCS = 30 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 10sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl

SCS = 60 kHz: 2sym, 7sym/6sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl, 320sl

SCS = 120 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 16sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl, 320sl, 640sl

sym6or7 corresponds to 6 symbols if extended cyclic prefix and a SCS of 60 kHz are configured, otherwise it corresponds to 7 symbols.

For periodicities 2sym, 7sym and sl1 the UE assumes an offset of 0 slots.

resource

ID of the PUCCH resource in which the UE shall send the scheduling request. The actual *PUCCH-Resource* is configured in *PUCCH-Config* of the same UL BWP and serving cell as this *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig*. The network configures a *PUCCH-Resource* of *PUCCH-format0* or *PUCCH-format1* (other formats not supported) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4)

schedulingRequestID

The ID of the SchedulingRequestConfig that uses this scheduling request resource.

- SchedulingRequestResourceId

The IE SchedulingRequestResourceId is used to identify scheduling request resources on PUCCH.

SchedulingRequestResourceld information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCEID-START

SchedulingRequestResourceId ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

ScramblingId

The IE *ScramblingID* is used for scrambling channels and reference signals.

ScramblingId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCRAMBLINGID-START

ScramblingId ::= INTEGER(0..1023)

-- TAG-SCRAMBLINGID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– SCS-SpecificCarrier

The IE *SCS-SpecificCarrier* provides parameters determining the location and width of the actual carrier or the carrier bandwidth. It is defined specifically for a numerology (subcarrier spacing (SCS)) and in relation (frequency offset) to Point A.

SCS-SpecificCarrier information element

ASN1START TAG-SCS-SPECIFICCARRIER-START			
SCS-SpecificCarrier ::= offsetToCarrier subcarrierSpacing carrierBandwidth	<pre>SEQUENCE { INTEGER (02199), SubcarrierSpacing, INTEGER (1maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks),</pre>		
<pre>, [[txDirectCurrentLocation]] }</pre>	INTEGER (04095)	OPTIONAL	Need S
TAG-SCS-SPECIFICCARRIER-STOP			

-- ASN1STOP

SCS-SpecificCarrier field descriptions

carrierBandwidth

Width of this carrier in number of PRBs (using the *subcarrierSpacing* defined for this carrier) (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2).

offsetToCarrier

Offset in frequency domain between Point A (lowest subcarrier of common RB 0) and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier in number of PRBs (using the subcarrierSpacing defined for this carrier). The maximum value corresponds to 275*8-1. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2.

txDirectCurrentLocation

Indicates the downlink Tx Direct Current location for the carrier. A value in the range 0..3299 indicates the subcarrier index within the carrier. The values in the value range 3301..4095 are reserved and ignored by the UE. If this field is absent for downlink within *ServingCellConfigCommon* and *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*, the UE assumes the default value of 3300 (i.e. "Outside the carrier"). (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2). Network does not configure this field via *ServingCellConfig* or for uplink carriers.

subcarrierSpacing

Subcarrier spacing of this carrier. It is used to convert the offsetToCarrier into an actual frequency. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable.

– SDAP-Config

The IE *SDAP-Config* is used to set the configurable SDAP parameters for a data radio bearer. All configured instances of SDAP-Config with the same value of pdu-Session correspond to the same SDAP entity as specified in TS 37.324 [24].

SDAP-Config information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SDAP-CONFIG-START

<pre>SDAP-Config ::= pdu-Session sdap-HeaderDL sdap-HeaderUL defaultDRB mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { PDU-SessionID, ENUMERATED {present, absent}, ENUMERATED {present, absent}, BOOLEAN, SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofQFIs)) OF QFI SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofQFIs)) OF QFI</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need N OPTIONAL, Need N
QFI ::= PDU-SessionID ::=	INTEGER (0maxQFI) INTEGER (0255)	

-- TAG-SDAP-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SDAP-Config field descriptions

defaultDRB

Indicates whether or not this is the default DRB for this PDU session. Among all configured instances of *SDAP-Config* with the same value of *pdu-Session*, this field shall be set to *true* in at most one instance of SDAP-Config and to *false* in all other instances.

mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd

Indicates the list of QFIs of UL QoS flows of the PDU session to be additionally mapped to this DRB. A QFI value can be included at most once in all configured instances of *SDAP-Config* with the same value of *pdu-Session*. For QoS flow remapping, the QFI value of the remapped QoS flow is only included in *mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd* in *sdap-Config* corresponding to the new DRB and not included in *mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease* in *sdap-Config* corresponding to the old DRB.

mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease

Indicates the list of QFIs of QoS flows of the PDU session to be released from existing QoS flow to DRB mapping of this DRB.

pdu-Session

Identity of the PDU session whose QoS flows are mapped to the DRB.

sdap-HeaderUL

Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present for UL data on this DRB. The field cannot be changed after a DRB is established. The network sets this field to present if the field defaultDRB is set to true.

sdap-HeaderDL

Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present for DL data on this DRB. The field cannot be changed after a DRB is established.

– SearchSpace

The IE *SearchSpace* defines how/where to search for PDCCH candidates. Each search space is associated with one *ControlResourceSet*. For a scheduled cell in the case of cross carrier scheduling, except for *nrofCandidates*, all the optional fields are absent.

349

SearchSpace information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACE-START

SearchSpace ::=	SEQUENCE {		
searchSpaceId	SearchSpaceId,		
controlResourceSetId	ControlResourceSetId	OPTIONAL,	Cond SetupOnly
monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset	CHOICE {		
sll	NULL,		
s12	INTEGER (01),		
s14	INTEGER (03),		
s15	INTEGER (04),		
s18	INTEGER (07),		
s110	INTEGER (09),		
sll6	INTEGER (015),		
s120	INTEGER (019),		
s140	INTEGER (039),		
s180	INTEGER (079),		
s1160	INTEGER (0159),		
sl320	INTEGER (0319),		
s1640	INTEGER (0639),		
sl1280	INTEGER (01279),		
sl2560	INTEGER (02559)		
}		OPTIONAL,	Cond Setup
duration	INTEGER (22559)	OPTIONAL,	Need R
monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot	BIT STRING (SIZE (14))	OPTIONAL,	Cond Setup
nrofCandidates	SEQUENCE {		
aggregationLevel1	ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8},		
aggregationLevel2	ENUMERATED $\{n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8\}$,		
aggregationLevel4	ENUMERATED $\{n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8\},$		
aggregationLevel8	ENUMERATED $\{n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8\},$		
aggregationLevel16	ENUMERATED $\{n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8\}$		
}		OPTIONAL,	Cond Setup
searchSpaceType	CHOICE {		
common	SEQUENCE {		
dci-Format0-0-AndFormat1-0	SEQUENCE {		
}		OPTIONAL,	Need R
dci-Format2-0	SEQUENCE {		
nrofCandidates-SFI	SEQUENCE {		
aggregationLevel1	ENUMERATED {n1, n2}	OPTIONAL,	Need R
aggregationLevel2	ENUMERATED {n1, n2}	OPTIONAL,	Need R
aggregationLevel4	ENUMERATED $\{n1, n2\}$	OPTIONAL,	Need R
aggregationLevel8	ENUMERATED $\{n1, n2\}$	OPTIONAL,	Need R
aggregationLevel16	ENUMERATED $\{n1, n2\}$	OPTIONAL	Need R
},			
}		OPTIONAL,	Need R
dci-Format2-1	SEQUENCE {		
}		OPTIONAL,	Need R
dci-Format2-2	SEQUENCE {		

-- ASN1STOP

350

OPTIONAL, -- Need R } dci-Format2-3 SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {sl1, sl2, sl4, sl5, sl8, sl10, sl16, sl20} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup dummy1 dummy2 ENUMERATED $\{n1, n2\},\$. . . ļ OPTIONAL -- Need R }, ue-Specific SEQUENCE { dci-Formats ENUMERATED {formats0-0-And-1-0, formats0-1-And-1-1}, . . . } OPTIONAL -- Cond Setup } -- TAG-SEARCHSPACE-STOP

SearchSpace field descriptions common Configures this search space as common search space (CSS) and DCI formats to monitor. controlResourceSetId The CORESET applicable for this SearchSpace. Value 0 identifies the common CORESET#0 configured in MIB and in ServingCellConfigCommon. Values 1..maxNrofControlResourceSets-1 identify CORESETs configured in System Information or by dedicated signalling. The CORESETs with non-zero controlResourceSetId are configured in the same BWP as this SearchSpace. dummy1, dummv2 This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE. dci-Format0-0-AndFormat1-0 If configured, the UE monitors the DCI formats 0 0 and 1 0 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1. dci-Format2-0 If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_0 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.1.1. dci-Format2-1 If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_1 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.2. dci-Format2-2 If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_2 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.3. dci-Format2-3 If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2 3 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.4 dci-Formats Indicates whether the UE monitors in this USS for DCI formats 0-0 and 1-0 or for formats 0-1 and 1-1. duration Number of consecutive slots that a SearchSpace lasts in every occasion, i.e., upon every period as given in the periodicitvAndOffset. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value 1 slot, except for DCI format 2 0. The UE ignores this field for DCI format 2 0. The maximum valid duration is periodicity-1 (periodicity as given in the monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset). monitoringSlotPeriodicitvAndOffset Slots for PDCCH Monitoring configured as periodicity and offset. If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 2_1, only the values 'sl1', 'sl2' or 'sl4' are applicable. If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 2_0, only the values 'sl1', 'sl2', 'sl4', 'sl5', 'sl8', 'sl10', 'sl16', and 'sl20' are applicable (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10). monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot The first symbol(s) for PDCCH monitoring in the slots configured for PDCCH monitoring (see monitoringSlotPeriodicitvAndOffset and duration). The most significant (left) bit represents the first OFDM in a slot, and the second most significant (left) bit represents the second OFDM symbol in a slot and so on. The bit(s) set to one identify the first OFDM symbol(s) of the control resource set within a slot. If the cyclic prefix of the BWP is set to extended CP, the last two bits within the bit string shall be ignored by the UE. For DCI format 2 0, the first one symbol applies if the duration of CORESET (in the IE ControlResourceSet) identified by controlResourceSet/d indicates 3 symbols, the first two symbols apply if the duration of CORESET identified by controlResourceSetId indicates 2 symbols, and the first three symbols apply if the duration of CORESET identified by controlResourceSetId indicates 1 symbol. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 10. nrofCandidates-SFI The number of PDCCH candidates specifically for format 2-0 for the configured aggregation level. If an aggregation level is absent, the UE does not search for any candidates with that aggregation level. The network configures only one aggregation Level and the corresponding number of candidates (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). nrofCandidates Number of PDCCH candidates per aggregation level. The number of candidates and aggregation levels configured here applies to all formats unless a particular value is specified or a format-specific value is provided (see inside searchSpaceType). If configured in the SearchSpace of a cross carrier scheduled cell, this field determines the number of candidates and aggregation levels to be used on the linked scheduling cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).

searchSpaceId

Identity of the search space. SearchSpaceId = 0 identifies the searchSpaceZero configured via PBCH (MIB) or ServingCellConfigCommon and may hence not be used in the SearchSpace IE. The searchSpaceId is unique among the BWPs of a Serving Cell. In case of cross carrier scheduling, search spaces with the same searchSpaceId in scheduled cell and scheduling cell are linked to each other. The UE applies the search space for the scheduled cell only if the DL BWPs in which the linked search spaces are configured in scheduling cell and scheduled cell are both active.

searchSpaceType

Indicates whether this is a common search space (present) or a UE specific search space as well as DCI formats to monitor for.

ue-Specific

Configures this search space as UE specific search space (USS). The UE monitors the DCI format with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, CS-RNTI (if configured), and SP-CSI-RNTI (if configured)

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
Setup	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new SearchSpace. It is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.	
SetupOnly	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new SearchSpace. It is absent, Need M, otherwise.	

SearchSpaceId

The IE *SearchSpaceId* is used to identify Search Spaces. The ID space is used across the BWPs of a Serving Cell. The search space with the *SearchSpaceId* = 0 identifies the search space configured via PBCH (MIB) and in *ServingCellConfigCommon* (*searchSpaceZero*). The number of Search Spaces per BWP is limited to 10 including the common and UE specific Search Spaces.

SearchSpaceId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEID-START

SearchSpaceId ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofSearchSpaces-1)

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– SearchSpaceZero

The IE SearchSpaceZero is used to configure SearchSpace#0 of the initial BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

SearchSpaceZero information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEZERO-START

SearchSpaceZero ::=

INTEGER (0..15)

- -- TAG-SEARCHSPACEZERO-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

352

SecurityAlgorithmConfig

The IE SecurityAlgorithmConfig is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm and AS ciphering algorithm for SRBs and DRBs.

SecurityAlgorithmConfig information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-SECURITYALGORITHMCONFIG-START SEOUENCE { SecurityAlgorithmConfig ::= cipheringAlgorithm CipheringAlgorithm, cipheringAlgorithm integrityProtAlgorithm IntegrityProtAlgorithm OPTIONAL, -- Need R . . . } IntegrityProtAlgorithm ::= ENUMERATED { nia0, nia1, nia2, nia3, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...} CipheringAlgorithm ::= ENUMERATED { nea0, nea1, nea2, nea3, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...} -- TAG-SECURITYALGORITHMCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SecuritvAlgorithmConfig field descriptions

cipheringAlgorithm

Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The algorithms nea0-nea3 are identical to the LTE algorithms eea0-3. The algorithms configured for all bearers using master key shall be the same, and the algorithms configured for all bearers using secondary key, if any, shall be the same. If UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC, this field indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for RBs configured with NR PDCP, as specified in TS 33.501 [11].

integrityProtAlgorithm

Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The algorithms nia0-nia3 are identical to the E-UTRA algorithms eia0-3. The algorithms configured for all bearers using master key shall be the same and the algorithms configured for all bearers using secondary key, if any, shall be the same. The network does not configure nia0 except for unauthenticated emergency sessions for unauthenticated UEs in LSM (limited service mode). If UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC, this field indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs configured with NR PDCP, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The network does not configure nia0 for SRB3.

ServCellIndex

The IE ServCellIndex concerns a short identity, used to identify a serving cell (i.e. the PCell, the PSCell or an SCell). Value 0 applies for the PCell, while the SCellIndex that has previously been assigned applies for SCells.

354

ServCellIndex information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SERVCELLINDEX-START

ServCellIndex ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofServingCells-1)

-- TAG-SERVCELLINDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

- ServingCellConfig

The IE *ServingCellConfig* is used to configure (add or modify) the UE with a serving cell, which may be the SpCell or an SCell of an MCG or SCG. The parameters herein are mostly UE specific but partly also cell specific (e.g. in additionally configured bandwidth parts). Reconfiguration between a PUCCH and PUCCHless SCell is only supported using an SCell release and add.

ServingCellConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

ServingCellConfig ::= SE	OUENCE {		
tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated	TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated	OPTIONAL,	Cond TDD
initialDownlinkBWP	BWP-DownlinkDedicated	OPTIONAL,	
downlinkBWP-ToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Id	OPTIONAL,	
downlinkBWP-ToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Downlink	OPTIONAL,	Need N
firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id	BWP-Id	OPTIONAL,	Cond SyncAndCellAdd
bwp-InactivityTimer	ENUMERATED {ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30,	,	
	ms40,ms50, ms60, ms80,ms100, ms200,ms300, ms500		
	ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, spare10, spare9,	-	
	<pre>spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2,</pre>	, sparel }	OPTIONAL,Need R
defaultDownlinkBWP-Id	BWP-Id		OPTIONAL, Need S
uplinkConfig	UplinkConfig		OPTIONAL, Need M
supplementaryUplink	UplinkConfig		OPTIONAL, Need M
pdcch-ServingCellConfig	SetupRelease { PDCCH-ServingCellConfig }		OPTIONAL, Need M
pdsch-ServingCellConfig	SetupRelease { PDSCH-ServingCellConfig }		OPTIONAL, Need M
csi-MeasConfig	SetupRelease { CSI-MeasConfig }		OPTIONAL, Need M
sCellDeactivationTimer	ENUMERATED {ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160, ms200, ms240,		
	ms320, ms400, ms480, ms520, ms640, ms720,		
	ms840, ms1280, spare2, spare1} OPTIONAL,		rvingCellWithoutPUCCH
crossCarrierSchedulingConfig	CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig	OPTION	AL, Need M
tag-Id	TAG-Id,		
dummy	ENUMERATED {enabled}	OPTIONA	
pathlossReferenceLinking	ENUMERATED {spCell, sCell}		NAL, Cond SCellOnly
servingCellMO	MeasObjectId	OPTION	AL, Cond MeasObject
····, [[
lte-CRS-ToMatchAround	SetupRelease { RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS }		OPTIONAL, Need M
rateMatchPatternToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchP	Dattorn	OPTIONAL, Need N
rateMatchPatternToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatterns)		OPTIONAL, Need N
TatematchPatternitoRereasentSt	SEQUENCE (SIZE (I MAXINI OIRALEMALCHPALLEINS)) OF RALEMALCH	accerniu	OFITOMAL, Meed N

355

<pre>downlinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List]] }</pre>	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier		OPTIONAL Need S
UplinkConfig ::= initialUplinkBWP uplinkBWP-ToReleaseList uplinkBWP-ToAddModList firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id pusch-ServingCellConfig carrierSwitching	<pre>SEQUENCE { BWP-UplinkDedicated SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Id SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Uplink BWP-Id SetupRelease { PUSCH-ServingCellConfig } SetupRelease { SRS-CarrierSwitching }</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need M Need N Need N Cond SyncAndCellAdd Need M Need M
<pre>, [[powerBoostPi2BPSK uplinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List]]</pre>	BOOLEAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need M Need S

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP

356

ServingCellConfig field descriptions

bwp-InactivityTimer

The duration in ms after which the UE falls back to the default Bandwidth Part (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.15). When the network releases the timer configuration, the UE stops the timer without switching to the default BWP.

crossCarrierSchedulingConfig

Indicates whether this serving cell is cross-carrier scheduled by another serving cell or whether it cross-carrier schedules another serving cell.

defaultDownlinkBWP-Id

The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BWP-Id = 0. ID of the downlink bandwidth part to be used upon expiry of the BWP inactivity timer. This field is UE specific. When the field is absent the UE uses the initial BWP as default BWP. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12 and TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.15).

downlinkBWP-ToAddModList

List of additional downlink bandwidth parts to be added or modified. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).

downlinkBWP-ToReleaseList

List of additional downlink bandwidth parts to be released. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).

downlinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List

A set of UE specific channel bandwidth and location configurations for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The UE uses the configuration provided in this field only for the purpose of channel bandwidth and location determination. If absent, UE uses the configuration indicated in scs-SpecificCarrierList in DownlinkConfigCommon / DownlinkConfigCommonSIB. Network only configures channel bandwidth that corresponds to the channel bandwidth values defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39].

firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id

If configured for an SpCell, this field contains the ID of the DL BWP to be activated upon performing the RRC (re-)configuration. If the field is absent, the RRC (re-)configuration does not impose a BWP switch.

If configured for an SCell, this field contains the ID of the downlink bandwidth part to be used upon MAC-activation of an SCell. The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BWP-Id = 0.

Upon PCell change and PSCell addition/change, the network sets the firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id and firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id to the same value.

initialDownlinkBWP

The dedicated (UE-specific) configuration for the initial downlink bandwidth-part (i.e. DL BWP#0). If any of the optional IEs are configured within this IE, the UE considers the BWP#0 to be an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Otherwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field if no other BWPs are configured. NOTE1

Ite-CRS-ToMatchAround

Parameters to determine an LTE CRS pattern that the UE shall rate match around.

pathlossReferenceLinking

Indicates whether UE shall apply as pathloss reference either the downlink of SpCell (PCell for MCG or PSCell for SCG) or of SCell that corresponds with this uplink (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7).

pdsch-ServingCellConfig

PDSCH related parameters that are not BWP-specific.

rateMatchPatternToAddModList

Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the rate match patterns. Rate match patterns defined here on cell level apply only to PDSCH of the same numerology. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2.3.

sCellDeactivationTimer

SCell deactivation timer in TS 38.321 [3]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value infinity.

servingCellMO

measObjectId of the MeasObjectNR in MeasConfig which is associated to the serving cell. For this MeasObjectNR, the following relationship applies between this MeasObjectNR and frequencyInfoDL in ServingCellConfigCommon of the serving cell: if ssbFrequency is configured, its value is the same as the absoluteFrequencySSB and if csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility is configured, the value of its subcarrierSpacing is present in one entry of the scs-SpecificCarrierList, csi-RS-CellListMobility includes an entry corresponding to the serving cell (with cellId equal to physCellId in ServingCellConfigCommon) and the frequency range indicated by the csi-rs-MeasurementBW of the entry in csi-RS-CellListMobility is included in the frequency range indicated by in the entry of the scs-SpecificCarrierList.

supplementaryUplink

Network may configure this field only when supplementary UplinkConfig is configured in ServingCellConfigCommon or ServingCellConfigCommonSIB.

tag-ld

Timing Advance Group ID, as specified in TS 38.321 [3], which this cell belongs to.

uplinkConfig

Network may configure this field only when uplinkConfigCommon is configured in ServingCellConfigCommon or ServingCellConfigCommonSIB.

UplinkConfig field descriptions

carrierSwitching

Includes parameters for configuration of carrier based SRS switching (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.3.

firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id

If configured for an SpCell, this field contains the ID of the UL BWP to be activated upon performing the RRC (re-)configuration. If the field is absent, the RRC (re-)configuration does not impose a BWP switch.

If configured for an SCell, this field contains the ID of the uplink bandwidth part to be used upon MAC-activation of an SCell. The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BandiwdthPartId = 0.

initialUplinkBWP

The dedicated (UE-specific) configuration for the initial uplink bandwidth-part (i.e. UL BWP#0). If any of the optional IEs are configured within this IE as part of the IE *uplinkConfig*, the UE considers the BWP#0 to be an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Otherwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Noterwise, the UE with a value for this field if no other BWPs are configured. NOTE1

powerBoostPi2BPSK

If this field is set to *true*, the UE determines the maximum output power for PUCCH/PUSCH transmissions that use pi/2 BPSK modulation according to TS 38.101-1 [15], clause 6.2.4.

pusch-ServingCellConfig

PUSCH related parameters that are not BWP-specific.

uplinkBWP-ToAddModList

The additional bandwidth parts for uplink to be added or modified. In case of TDD uplink- and downlink BWP with the same bandwidthPartId are considered as a BWP pair and must have the same center frequency.

uplinkBWP-ToReleaseList

The additional bandwidth parts for uplink to be released.

uplinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List

A set of UE specific channel bandwidth and location configurations for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The UE uses the configuration provided in this field only for the purpose of channel bandwidth and location determination. If absent, UE uses the configuration indicated in scs-SpecificCarrierList in UplinkConfigCommon / UplinkConfigCommonSIB. Network only configures channel bandwidth that corresponds to the channel bandwidth values defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39].

NOTE 1: If the dedicated part of initial UL/DL BWP configuration is absent, the initial BWP can be used but with some limitations. For example, changing to another BWP requires *RRCReconfiguration* since DCI format 1_0 doesn't support DCI-based switching.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
MeasObject	This field is mandatory present for the SpCell if the UE has a measConfig, and it is optionally present, Need M, for SCells.
SCellOnly	This field is optionally present, Need R, for SCells. It is absent otherwise.
ServingCellWithoutPUCCH	This field is optionally present, Need S, for SCells except PUCCH SCells. It is absent otherwise.
SyncAndCellAdd	This field is mandatory present for a SpCell upon PCell change and PSCell addition/change and upon <i>RRCSetup/RRCResume</i> . The field is mandatory present for an SCell upon addition. For SpCell, the field is optionally present, Need N, upon reconfiguration without <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> . In all other cases the field is absent.
TDD	This field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells. It is absent otherwise.

- ServingCellConfigCommon

The IE *ServingCellConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific parameters of a UE's serving cell. The IE contains parameters which a UE would typically acquire from SSB, MIB or SIBs when accessing the cell from IDLE. With this IE, the network provides this information in dedicated signalling when configuring a UE with a SCells or with an additional cell group (SCG). It also provides it for SpCells (MCG and SCG) upon reconfiguration with sync.

ServingCellConfigCommon information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMON-START

ServingCellConfigCommon ::=	SEQUENCE {	
physCellId	PhysCellId	OPTIONAL, Cond HOAndServCellAdd,
downlinkConfigCommon	DownlinkConfigCommon	OPTIONAL, Cond HOAndServCellAdd
uplinkConfigCommon	UplinkConfigCommon	OPTIONAL, Need M
supplementaryUplinkConfig	UplinkConfigCommon	OPTIONAL, Need S
n-TimingAdvanceOffset	ENUMERATED { n0, n25600, n39936 }	OPTIONAL, Need S
ssb-PositionsInBurst	CHOICE {	
shortBitmap	BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),	
mediumBitmap	BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),	
longBitmap	BIT STRING (SIZE (64))	
}		OPTIONAL, Cond AbsFreqSSB
ssb-periodicityServingCell	<pre>ENUMERATED { ms5, ms10, ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160, spare2, spare1 }</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need S
dmrs-TypeA-Position	ENUMERATED {pos2, pos3},	
lte-CRS-ToMatchAround	SetupRelease { RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS }	OPTIONAL, Need M
rateMatchPatternToAddModList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern	OPTIONAL, Need N
rateMatchPatternToReleaseList	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternIc	d OPTIONAL, Need N
ssbSubcarrierSpacing	SubcarrierSpacing	OPTIONAL, Cond HOAndServCellWithSSB
tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon	TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon	OPTIONAL, Cond TDD
ss-PBCH-BlockPower	INTEGER (-6050),	

. . .

}

⁻⁻ TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMON-STOP

⁻⁻ ASN1STOP

ServingCellConfigCommon field descriptions dmrs-TypeA-Position Position of (first) DM-RS for downlink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1) and uplink (TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3). downlinkConfigCommon The common downlink configuration of the serving cell, including the frequency information configuration and the initial downlink BWP common configuration. The parameters provided herein should match the parameters configured by MIB and SIB1 (if provided) of the serving cell, with the exception of controlResourceSetZero and searchSpaceZero which can be configured in ServingCellConfigCommon even if MIB indicates that they are absent. longBitmap Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. Ite-CRS-ToMatchAround Parameters to determine an LTE CRS pattern that the UE shall rate match around. mediumBitmap Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. n-TimingAdvanceOffset The N_TA-Offset to be applied for all uplink transmissions on this serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value defined for the duplex mode and frequency range of this serving cell. See TS 38.133 [14], table 7.1.2-2. rateMatchPatternToAddModList Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the rate match patterns. Rate match patterns defined here on cell level apply only to PDSCH of the same numerology (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4,1). shortBitmap Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. ss-PBCH-BlockPower Average EPRE of the resources elements that carry secondary synchronization signals in dBm that the NW used for SSB transmission, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7. ssb-periodicitvServinaCell The SSB periodicity in ms for the rate matching purpose. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value ms5. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1) ssb-PositionsInBurst Indicates the time domain positions of the transmitted SS-blocks in a half frame with SS/PBCH blocks as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not transmitted while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is transmitted. The network configures the same pattern in this field as in the corresponding field in ServingCellConfigCommonSIB. ssbSubcarrierSpacing Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable. supplementaryUplinkConfig The network configures this field only if uplinkConfigCommon is configured. If this field is absent, the UE shall release the supplementaryUplinkConfig and the supplementaryUplink configured in ServingCellConfig of this serving cell, if configured. tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon

A cell-specific TDD UL/DL configuration, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
AbsFreqSSB	The field is absent when absoluteFrequencySSB in frequencyInfoDL is absent, otherwise the field is mandatory present.
HOAndServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present upon SpCell change and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is absent.
HOAndServCellWithSSB	This field is mandatory present upon SpCell change and upon serving cell (SCell with SSB or PSCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is absent.
TDD	The field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells; otherwise it is absent.

- ServingCellConfigCommonSIB

The IE ServingCellConfigCommonSIB is used to configure cell specific parameters of a UE's serving cell in SIB1.

ServingCellConfigCommonSIB information element

ASN1START TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STAN	RT	
ServingCellConfigCommonSIB ::= SI	EQUENCE {	
downlinkConfigCommon	DownlinkConfigCommonSIB,	
uplinkConfigCommon	UplinkConfigCommonSIB	OPTIONAL, Need R
supplementaryUplink	UplinkConfigCommonSIB	OPTIONAL, Need R
n-TimingAdvanceOffset	ENUMERATED {	OPTIONAL, Need S
ssb-PositionsInBurst	SEQUENCE {	
inOneGroup	BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),	
groupPresence	BIT STRING (SIZE (8))	OPTIONAL Cond FR2-Only
},		
ssb-PeriodicityServingCell	ENUMERATED {ms5, ms10, ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160},	
tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon	TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon	OPTIONAL, Cond TDD
ss-PBCH-BlockPower	INTEGER (-6050),	
}		

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

ServingCellConfigCommonSIB field descriptions

groupPresence

This field is present when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. The first/leftmost bit corresponds to the SS/PBCH index 0-7, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block 8-15, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the SSBs according to *inOneGroup* are absent. Value 1 indicates that the SS/PBCH blocks are transmitted in accordance with *inOneGroup*.

inOneGroup

When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, only the 4 leftmost bits are valid; the UE ignores the 4 rightmost bits. When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, all 8 bits are valid. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, all 8 bits are valid; The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to the first SS/PBCH block index in the group (i.e., to SSB index 0, 8, and so on); the second bit corresponds to the second SS/PBCH block index in the group (i.e., to SSB index 1, 9, and so on), and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is transmitted.

n-TimingAdvanceOffset

The N_TA-Offset to be applied for random access on this serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value defined for the duplex mode and frequency range of this serving cell. See TS 38.133 [14], table 7.1.2-2.

ssb-PositionsInBurst

Time domain positions of the transmitted SS-blocks in an SS-burst as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.

ss-PBCH-BlockPower

Average EPRE of the resources elements that carry secondary synchronization signals in dBm that the NW used for SSB transmission, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
FR2-Only	This field is mandatory present for an FR2 carrier frequency. It is absent otherwise and UE releases any configured value.
TDD	The field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells; otherwise it is absent.

– ShortI-RNTI-Value

The IE ShortI-RNTI-Value is used to identify the suspended UE context of a UE in RRC_INACTIVE using fewer bits compared to I-RNTI-Value.

Shortl-RNTI-Value information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SHORTI-RNTI-VALUE-START

ShortI-RNTI-Value ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(24))

```
-- TAG-SHORTI-RNTI-VALUE-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

– ShortMAC-I

The IE *ShortMAC-I* is used to identify and verify the UE at RRC connection re-establishment. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration of the source PCell, as specified in 5.3.7.4.

ShortMAC-I information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SHORTMAC-I-START

ShortMAC-I ::= BI

BIT STRING (SIZE (16))

-- TAG-SHORTMAC-I-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– SINR-Range

The IE *SINR-Range* specifies the value range used in SINR measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for SINR measurements is according to Table 10.1.16.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 46) / 2 dB.

SINR-Range information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SINR-RANGE-START

SINR-Range ::= INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-SINR-RANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– SI-SchedulingInfo

The IE SI-SchedulingInfo contains information needed for acquisition of SI messages.

SI-SchedulingInfo information element

ASN1START TAG-SI-SCHEDULINGINFO-START			
<pre>SI-SchedulingInfo ::= schedulingInfoList si-WindowLength si-RequestConfig si-RequestConfigSUL systemInformationAreaID }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSI-Message)) OF SchedulingInfo, ENUMERATED {s5, s10, s20, s40, s80, s160, s320, s640, s1280}, SI-RequestConfig SI-RequestConfig BIT STRING (SIZE (24))</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Cond MSG-1 Cond SUL-MSG-1 Need R
SchedulingInfo ::= si-BroadcastStatus si-Periodicity sib-MappingInfo	<pre>SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {broadcasting, notBroadcasting}, ENUMERATED {rf8, rf16, rf32, rf64, rf128, rf256, rf512}, SIB-Mapping</pre>		

363

}		
SIB-Mapping ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSIB)) OF SIB-TypeInfo	
SIB-TypeInfo ::= type valueTag areaScope }	<pre>SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {sibType2, sibType3, sibType4, sibType5, sibType6, s spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spat INTEGER (031) ENUMERATED {true}</pre>	
<pre> Configuration for Msgl based SI SI-RequestConfig::= rach-OccasionsSI rach-ConfigSI ssb-perRACH-Occasion } si-RequestPeriod si-RequestResources }</pre>	<pre>Request SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE { RACH-ConfigGeneric, ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two, four, one fourth, o</pre>	eight, sixteen} OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL, Need R
<pre>SI-RequestResources ::= ra-PreambleStartIndex ra-AssociationPeriodIndex ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex } TAG-SI-SCHEDULINGINFO-STOP</pre>	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (063), INTEGER (015) INTEGER (015)	OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL Need R
ASN1STOP		

SchedulingInfo field descriptions

areaScope

Indicates that a SIB is area specific. If the field is absent, the SIB is cell specific.

si-BroadcastStatus

Indicates if the SI message is being broadcasted or not. Change of *si-BroadcastStat*us should not result in system information change notifications in Short Message transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5). The value of the indication is valid until the end of the BCCH modification period when set to *broadcasting*. *si-Periodicity*

Periodicity of the SI-message in radio frames. Value rf8 corresponds to 8 radio frames, value rf16 corresponds to 16 radio frames, and so on.

SI-RequestConfig field descriptions

rach-OccasionsSI

Configuration of dedicated RACH Occassions for SI. If the field is absent, the UE uses the corresponding parameters configured in *rach-ConfigCommon* of the initial uplink BWP.

si-RequestPeriod

Periodicity of the SI-Request configuration in number of association periods.

si-RequestResources

If there is only one entry in the list, the configuration is used for all SI messages for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*. Otherwise the 1st entry in the list corresponds to the first SI message in *schedulingInfoList* for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*, 2nd entry in the list corresponds to the second SI message in *schedulingInfoList* for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*, 2nd entry in the list corresponds to the second SI message in *schedulingInfoList* for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcastIng*, 2nd entry in the list corresponds to the second SI message in *schedulingInfoList* for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcastIng* and so on. Change of *si-RequestResources* should not result in system information change notification.

SI-RequestResources field descriptions

ra-AssociationPeriodIndex

Index of the association period in the si-RequestPeriod in which the UE can send the SI request for SI message(s) corresponding to this SI-RequestResources, using the preambles indicated by *ra-PreambleStartIndex* and rach occasions indicated by *ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex*.

ra-PreambleStartIndex

If N SSBs are associated with a RACH occasion, where N > = 1, for the i-th SSB (i=0, ..., N-1) the preamble with preamble index = *ra-PreambleStartIndex* + i is used for SI request; For N < 1, the preamble with preamble index = *ra-PreambleStartIndex* is used for SI request.

SI-SchedulingInfo field descriptions

si-RequestConfig

Configuration of Msg1 resources that the UE uses for requesting SI-messages for which si-BroadcastStatus is set to notBroadcasting.

si-RequestConfigSUL

Configuration of Msg1 resources that the UE uses for requesting SI-messages for which si-BroadcastStatus is set to notBroadcasting.

si-WindowLength

The length of the SI scheduling window. Value s5 corresponds to 5 slots, value s10 corresponds to 10 slots and so on. The network always configures si-WindowLength to be shorter than or equal to the si-Periodicity.

systemInformationAreaID

Indicates the system information area that the cell belongs to, if any. Any SIB with *areaScope* within the SI is considered to belong to this *systemInformationAreaID*. The systemInformationAreaID is unique within a PLMN.

Conditional presence	Explanation
MSG-1	The field is optionally present, Need R, if si-BroadcastStatus is set to notBroadcasting for any SI-message included in SchedulingInfo. It is absent
	otherwise.
SIB-TYPE	The field is mandatory present if the SIB type is different from SIB6, SIB7 or SIB8. For SIB6, SIB7 and SIB8 it is absent.
SUL-MSG-1	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink and if si-BroadcastStatus is set to
	notBroadcasting for any SI-message included in SchedulingInfo. It is absent otherwise.

– SK-Counter

The IE *SK-Counter* is a counter used upon initial configuration of SN security for NR-DC and NE-DC, as well as upon refresh of $S-K_{gNB}$ or $S-K_{eNB}$ based on the current or newly derived K_{gNB} during RRC Resume or RRC Reconfiguration, as defined in TS 33.501 [11].

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SKCOUNTER-START

SK-Counter ::= INTEGER (0..65535)

- -- TAG-SKCOUNTER-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell

The IE SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell is used to configure the SlotFormatCombinations applicable for one serving cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATCOMBINATIONSPERCELL-START

<pre>SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell ::= servingCellId subcarrierSpacing subcarrierSpacing2 slotFormatCombinations</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { ServCellIndex, SubcarrierSpacing, SubcarrierSpacing SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet)) OF SlotFormatCombinationsPerSet))</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need R mbination OPTIONAL, Need M
positionInDCI	<pre>INTEGER(0maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize-1)</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need M
}		
<pre>SlotFormatCombination ::= slotFormatCombinationId slotFormats }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { SlotFormatCombinationId, SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofSlotFormatsPerCombination)) OF INTEGER (0255</pre>)
<pre>SlotFormatCombinationId ::=</pre>	<pre>INTEGER (0maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet-1)</pre>	

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATCOMBINATIONSPERCELL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SlotFormatCombination field descriptions

slotFormatCombinationId

This ID is used in the DCI payload to dynamically select this SlotFormatCombination, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1.

slotFormats

Slot formats that occur in consecutive slots in time domain order as listed here (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell field descriptions

positionInDCI

The (starting) position (bit) of the slotFormatCombinationId (SFI-Index) for this serving cell (servingCellId) within the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

servingCellId

The ID of the serving cell for which the slotFormatCombinations are applicable.

slotFormatCombinations

A list with SlotFormatCombinations. Each SlotFormatCombination comprises of one or more SlotFormats (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.3.2). The total number of slotFormats in the slotFormatCombinations list does not exceed 512.

subcarrierSpacing2

Reference subcarrier spacing for a Slot Format Combination on an FDD or SUL cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). For FDD, subcarrierSpacing (SFI-scs) is the reference SCS for UL BWP. For SUL, *subcarrierSpacing* (SFI-scs) is the reference SCS for non-SUL carrier and *subcarrierSpacing2* (SFI-scs2) is the reference SCS for SUL carrier. The network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to any SCS of configured BWPs of the serving cell that the command applies to. And the network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to the SCS of the serving cell which the UE monitors for SFI indications.

subcarrierSpacing

Reference subcarrier spacing for this Slot Format Combination. The network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to any SCS of configured BWPs of the serving cell that the command applies to. And the network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to the SCS of the serving cell which the UE monitors for SFI indications (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

– SlotFormatIndicator

The IE SlotFormatIndicator is used to configure monitoring a Group-Common-PDCCH for Slot-Format-Indicators (SFI).

SlotFormatIndicator information element

-- ASN1STOP

SlotFormatIndicator field descriptions
dci-PayloadSize
Total length of the DCI payload scrambled with SFI-RNTI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
sfi-RNTI
RNTI used for SFI on the given cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
slotFormatCombToAddModList
A list of SlotFormatCombinations for the UE's serving cells (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

S-NSSAI

The IE S-NSSAI (Single Network Slice Selection Assistance Information) identifies a Network Slice end to end and comprises a slice/service type and a slice differentiator, see TS 23.003 [21].

S-NSSA/ information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-S-NSSAI-START

S-NSSAI :	:=	CHOICE{			
sst		BIT	STRING	(SIZE	(8)),
sst-SD		BIT	STRING	(SIZE	(32))
}					

-- TAG-S-NSSAI-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

S-NSSA/ field descriptions
sst
Indicates the S-NSSAI consisting of Slice/Service Type, see TS 23.003 [21].
sst-SD
Indicates the S-NSSAI consisting of Slice/Service Type and Slice Differentiator, see TS 23.003 [21].

SpeedStateScaleFactors

The IE SpeedStateScaleFactors concerns factors, to be applied when the UE is in medium or high speed state, used for scaling a mobility control related parameter.

SpeedStateScaleFactors information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SPEEDSTATESCALEFACTORS-START

SEQUENCE { SpeedStateScaleFactors ::= sf-Medium ENUMERATED {oDot25, oDot5, oDot75, 1Dot0},

sf-High

ENUMERATED {oDot25, oDot5, oDot75, lDot0}

} -- TAG-SPEEDSTATESCALEFACTORS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SpeedStateScaleFactors field descriptions

sf-High

The concerned mobility control related parameter is multiplied with this factor if the UE is in High Mobility state as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. Value oDot25 corresponds to 0.25, value oDot5 corresponds to 0.5, oDot75 corresponds to 0.75 and so on.

sf-Medium

The concerned mobility control related parameter is multiplied with this factor if the UE is in Medium Mobility state as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. Value *oDot25* corresponds to 0.25, value *oDot5* corresponds to 0.5, value *oDot75* corresponds to 0.75, and so on.

– SPS-Config

The IE SPS-Config is used to configure downlink semi-persistent transmission. Downlink SPS may be configured on the SpCell as well as on SCells. The network ensures SPS-Config is configured for at most one cell in a cell group.

SPS-Config information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SPS-CONFIG-START

SPS-Config ::= periodicity	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms32, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms320, ms640,	
	spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},	
nrofHARQ-Processes	INTEGER (18) ,	
n1PUCCH-AN	PUCCH-ResourceId OPTIONAL	L, Need M
mcs-Table	ENUMERATED {qam64LowSE} OPTIONAL	, Need S

-- TAG-SPS-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

SPS-Config field descriptions

mcs-Table

Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for DL SPS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.1. If present, the UE shall use the MCS table of low-SE 64QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-3 of TS 38.214 [19]. If this field is absent and field mcs-table in PDSCH-Config is set to 'qam256' and the activating DCI is of format 1_1, the UE applies the 256QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-2 of TS 38.214 [19]. Otherwise, the UE applies the non-low-SE 64QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-1 of TS 38.214 [19].

n1PUCCH-AN

HARQ resource for PUCCH for DL SPS. The network configures the resource either as format0 or format1. The actual *PUCCH-Resource* is configured in *PUCCH-Config* and referred to by its ID. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.3.

nrofHARQ-Processes

Number of configured HARQ processes for SPS DL (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.1).

periodicity

Periodicity for DL SPS (see TS 38.214 [19] and TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.1).

– SRB-Identity

The IE SRB-Identity is used to identify a Signalling Radio Bearer (SRB) used by a UE.

SRB-Identity information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SRB-IDENTITY-START

SRB-Identity ::= INTEGER (1..3)

-- TAG-SRB-IDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

- SRS-CarrierSwitching

The IE SRS-CarrierSwitching is used to configure for SRS carrier switching when PUSCH is not configured and independent SRS power control from that of PUSCH.

SRS-CarrierSwitching information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SRS-CARRIERSWITCHING-START

SRS-CarrierSwitching ::= srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex srs-SwitchFromCarrier srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (031) ENUMERATED {SUL, nUL}, CHOICE {	OPTIONAL,	Need M
typeA typeB	SEQUENCE (SIZE (132)) OF SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config, SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config		
}		OPTIONAL,	Need M

370

monitoringCells	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofServingCells)) OF ServCellIndex	OPTIONAL, Need M
}		
<pre>SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config ::= srs-CC-SetIndexlist }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE(14)) OF SRS-CC-SetIndex</pre>	OPTIONAL Need M
<pre>SRS-CC-SetIndex ::= cc-SetIndex cc-IndexInOneCC-Set }</pre>	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (03) INTEGER (07)	OPTIONAL, Need M OPTIONAL Need M

-- TAG-SRS-CARRIERSWITCHING-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SRS-CC-SetIndex field descriptions

cc-IndexInOneCC-Set

Indicates the CC index in one CC set for Type A (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.4). The network always includes this field when the srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group is set to typeA. The network does not configure this field for typeB.

cc-SetIndex

Indicates the CC set index for Type A associated (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.4). The network always includes this field when the srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group is set to typeA. The network does not configure this field for typeB.

SRS-CarrierSwitching field descriptions

monitoringCells

A set of serving cells for monitoring PDCCH conveying SRS DCI format with CRC scrambled by TPC-SRS-RNTI (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.3). srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex

Indicates the serving cell whose UL transmission may be interrupted during SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell. During SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell, the UE may temporarily suspend the UL transmission on a serving cell with PUSCH in the same CG to allow the PUSCH-less SCell to transmit SRS. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.3).

srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group

Network configures the UE with either typeA-SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Group or typeB-SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Group, if any.

typeA

Type A trigger configuration for SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.4).

typeB

Type B trigger configuration for SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.4).

SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config field descriptions

srs-CC-SetIndexlist

A list of pairs of [cc-SetIndex; cc-IndexInOneCC-Set] (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.4).

– SRS-Config

The IE SRS-Config is used to configure sounding reference signal transmissions. The configuration defines a list of SRS-Resources and a list of SRS-ResourceSets. Each resource set defines a set of SRS-Resources. The network triggers the transmission of the set of SRS-Resources using a configured aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger (L1 DCI).

SRS-Config information element

371

-- ASN1START -- TAG-SRS-CONFIG-START

```
SRS-Config ::=
                                        SEOUENCE {
    srs-ResourceSetToReleaseList
                                            SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets)) OF SRS-ResourceSetId
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
                                                                                                                            -- Need N
    srs-ResourceSetToAddModList
                                            SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets)) OF SRS-ResourceSet
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
                                                                                                                             -- Need N
                                                                                                                             -- Need N
    srs-ResourceToReleaseList
                                            SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-Resources)) OF SRS-ResourceId
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
                                            SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-Resources)) OF SRS-Resource
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
                                                                                                                             -- Need N
    srs-ResourceToAddModList
    tpc-Accumulation
                                            ENUMERATED {disabled}
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    . . .
SRS-ResourceSet ::=
                                        SEQUENCE {
    srs-ResourceSetId
                                            SRS-ResourceSetId,
    srs-ResourceIdList
                                            SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF SRS-ResourceId
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup
    resourceType
                                            CHOICE {
        aperiodic
                                                SEOUENCE {
                                                    INTEGER (1..maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1),
            aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger
            csi-RS
                                                    NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Cond NonCodebook
            slotOffset
                                                    INTEGER (1..32)
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            . . . ,
           ]]]
            aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList
                                                        SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-2))
                                                            OF INTEGER (1..maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1) OPTIONAL -- Need M
           ]]
        },
        semi-persistent
                                                SEOUENCE {
            associatedCSI-RS
                                                    NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Cond NonCodebook
            . . .
        },
       periodic
                                                SEQUENCE {
            associatedCSI-RS
                                                    NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Cond NonCodebook
    },
                                            ENUMERATED {beamManagement, codebook, nonCodebook, antennaSwitching},
    usage
    alpha
                                            Alpha
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    0q
                                            INTEGER (-202..24)
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup
    pathlossReferenceRS
                                            CHOICE {
       ssb-Index
                                                SSB-Index,
        csi-RS-Index
                                                NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates
                                            ENUMERATED { sameAsFci2, separateClosedLoop}
                                                                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    . . .
```

372

INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets-1) SRS-ResourceSetId ::= SRS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE { srs-ResourceId SRS-ResourceId, nrofSRS-Ports ENUMERATED {port1, ports2, ports4}, ptrs-PortIndex ENUMERATED {n0, n1 } OPTIONAL, -- Need R transmissionComb CHOICE { SEQUENCE { n2 combOffset-n2 INTEGER (0..1), cyclicShift-n2 INTEGER (0..7) }, n4 SEQUENCE { combOffset-n4 INTEGER (0..3), cyclicShift-n4 INTEGER (0..11) } }, resourceMapping SEQUENCE { startPosition INTEGER (0..5), nrofSymbols ENUMERATED $\{n1, n2, n4\},\$ repetitionFactor ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4} }, freqDomainPosition INTEGER (0..67), freqDomainShift INTEGER (0..268), freqHopping SEQUENCE { c-SRS INTEGER (0..63), b-SRS INTEGER (0..3), b-hop INTEGER (0..3) }, groupOrSequenceHopping ENUMERATED { neither, groupHopping, sequenceHopping }, resourceType CHOICE { aperiodic SEQUENCE { . . . }, semi-persistent SEQUENCE { periodicityAndOffset-sp SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset, . . . }, periodic SEQUENCE { periodicityAndOffset-p SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset, . . . }, sequenceId INTEGER (0..1023), spatialRelationInfo SRS-SpatialRelationInfo OPTIONAL, -- Need R . . . SRS-SpatialRelationInfo ::= SEQUENCE { ServCellIndex servingCellId OPTIONAL. -- Need S referenceSignal CHOICE { ssb-Index SSB-Index, csi-RS-Index NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId, srs SEQUENCE { SRS-ResourceId, resourceId

uplinkBWP BWP-Id } } } SRS-ResourceId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRS-Resources-1) SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset ::= CHOICE { sl1 NULL, sl2 INTEGER(0..1), sl4 INTEGER(0..3), sl5 INTEGER(0..4), sl8 INTEGER(0..7),

510	1010000000000000000000000000000000000
sl10	<pre>INTEGER(09),</pre>
sl16	<pre>INTEGER(015),</pre>
s120	<pre>INTEGER(019),</pre>
s132	<pre>INTEGER(031),</pre>
s140	<pre>INTEGER(039),</pre>
s164	<pre>INTEGER(063),</pre>
s180	<pre>INTEGER(079),</pre>
sl160	<pre>INTEGER(0159),</pre>
s1320	<pre>INTEGER(0319),</pre>
s1640	<pre>INTEGER(0639),</pre>
sl1280	<pre>INTEGER(01279),</pre>
sl2560	INTEGER(02559)

}

-- TAG-SRS-CONFIG-STOP

tpc-Accumulation

-- ASN1STOP

SRS-Config field descriptions

If the field is absent, UE applies TPC commands via accumulation. If disabled, UE applies the TPC command without accumulation (this applies to SRS when a separate closed loop is configured for SRS) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3).

SRS-Resource field descriptions
cyclicShift-n2
Cyclic shift configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
cyclicShift-n4
Cyclic shift configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
freqHopping
Includes parameters capturing SRS frequency hopping (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
groupOrSequenceHopping
Parameter(s) for configuring group or sequence hopping (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.4.2).
periodicityAndOffset-p
Periodicity and slot offset for this SRS resource. All values are in "number of slots". Value sl1 corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, value sl2 corresponds to a periodicity of 2
slots, and so on. For each periodicity the corresponding offset is given in number of slots. For periodicity s/1 the offset is 0 slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
periodicityAndOffset-sp
Periodicity and slot offset for this SRS resource. All values are in "number of slots". Value <i>sl1</i> corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, value <i>sl2</i> corresponds to a periodicity of 2
slots, and so on. For each periodicity the corresponding offset is given in number of slots. For periodicity <i>sl1</i> the offset is 0 slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
ptrs-PortIndex
The PTRS port index for this SRS resource for non-codebook based UL MIMO. This is only applicable when the corresponding <i>PTRS-UplinkConfig</i> is set to CP-OFDM. The
ptrs-PortIndex configured here must be smaller than the maxNrofPorts configured in the PTRS-UplinkConfig (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.3.1).
resourceMapping
OFDM symbol location of the SRS resource within a slot including <i>nrofSymbols</i> (number of OFDM symbols), <i>startPosition</i> (value 0 refers to the last symbol, value 1 refers to the second last symbol, and so on) and <i>repetitionFactor</i> (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1 and TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.4). The configured SRS resource does not exceed
the slot boundary.
resourceType
Periodicity and offset for semi-persistent and periodic SRS resource (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
sequenceld
Sequence ID used to initialize pseudo random group and sequence hopping (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
spatialRelationInfo
Configuration of the spatial relation between a reference RS and the target SRS. Reference RS can be SSB/CSI-RS/SRS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
transmissionComb
Comb value (2 or 4) and comb offset (0combValue-1) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).

SRS-ResourceSet field descriptions alpha alpha value for SRS power control (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList An additional list of DCI "code points" upon which the UE shall transmit SRS according to this SRS resource set configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2). When the field is not included during a reconfiguration of SRS-ResourceSet of resourceType set to aperiodic. UE maintains this value based on the Need M: that is, this list is not considered as an extension of aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger for purpose of applying the general rule for extended list in clause 6.1.3. aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger The DCI "code point" upon which the UE shall transmit SRS according to this SRS resource set configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2). associatedCSI-RS ID of CSI-RS resource associated with this SRS resource set in non-codebook based operation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2). csi-RS ID of CSI-RS resource associated with this SRS resource set. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2). **D**Q P0 value for SRS power control. The value is in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) are allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). pathlossReferenceRS A reference signal (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for SRS path loss estimation (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). resourceType Time domain behavior of SRS resource configuration, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1. The network configures SRS resources in the same resource set with the same time domain behavior on periodic, aperiodic and semi-persistent SRS. slotOffset An offset in number of slots between the triggering DCI and the actual transmission of this SRS-ResourceSet. If the field is absent the UE applies no offset (value 0). srs-PowerControlAdiustmentStates Indicates whether hsrs,c(i) = fc(i,1) or hsrs,c(i) = fc(i,2) (if twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates are configured) or separate close loop is configured for SRS. This parameter is applicable only for Uls on which UE also transmits PUSCH. If absent or release, the UE applies the value sameAs-Fci1 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). srs-ResourceldList The IDs of the SRS-Resources used in this SRS-ResourceSet. If this SRS-ResourceSet is configured with usage set to codebook, the srs-ResourceIdList contains at most 2 entries. If this SRS-ResourceSet is configured with usage set to nonCodebook, the srs-ResourceIdList contains at most 4 entries. srs-ResourceSetId The ID of this resource set. It is unique in the context of the BWP in which the parent SRS-Config is defined. usage Indicates if the SRS resource set is used for beam management, codebook based or non-codebook based transmission or antenna switching. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1. Reconfiguration between codebook based and non-codebook based transmission is not supported.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Setup	This field is mandatory present upon configuration of SRS-ResourceSet or SRS-Resource and optionally present, Need M,
	otherwise.
NonCodebook	This field is optionally present, Need M, in case of non-codebook based transmission, otherwise the field is absent.

- SRS-TPC-CommandConfig

The IE SRS-TPC-CommandConfig is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for SRS from a group-TPC messages on DCI

SRS-TPC-CommandConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SRS-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

SRS-TPC-CommandConfig ::= startingBitOfFormat2-3 fieldTypeFormat2-3	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (131) INTEGER (01)	OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL, Need R
<pre>, [[startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL]] }</pre>	INTEGER (131)	OPTIONAL Need R

-- TAG-SRS-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SRS-TPC-CommandConfig field descriptions

fieldTypeFormat2-3

The type of a field within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional), which indicates how many bits in the field are for SRS request (0 or 2). Note that for Type A, there is a common SRS request field for all SCells in the set, but each SCell has its own TPC command bits. See TS 38.212 [17] clause 7.3.1 and , TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3.

startingBitOfFormat2-3

The starting bit position of a block within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional) and TPC commands. The value 1 of the field corresponds to the first/left most bit of format2-3. The value 2 of the field corresponds to the second bit format2-3, and so on (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3).

startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL

The starting bit position of a block within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional) and TPC commands for SUL carrier (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3).

– SSB-Index

The IE SSB-Index identifies an SS-Block within an SS-Burst. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.

SSB-Index information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SSB-INDEX-START

SSB-Index ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofSSBs-1)

-- TAG-SSB-INDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– SSB-MTC

The IE SSB-MTC is used to configure measurement timing configurations, i.e., timing occasions at which the UE measures SSBs.

SSB-MTC information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-SSB-MTC-START SSB-MTC ::= SEQUENCE { periodicityAndOffset CHOICE { sf5 INTEGER (0..4), sf10 INTEGER (0..9), sf20 INTEGER (0..19), sf40 INTEGER (0..39), sf80 INTEGER (0..79), sf160 INTEGER (0..159) }, ENUMERATED { sf1, sf2, sf3, sf4, sf5 } duration } SSB-MTC2 ::= SEOUENCE { pci-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCIsPerSMTC)) OF PhysCellId OPTIONAL, -- Need M periodicity ENUMERATED {sf5, sf10, sf20, sf40, sf80, spare3, spare2, spare1} } -- TAG-SSB-MTC-STOP -- ASN1STOP

 SSB-MTC field descriptions

 duration

 Duration of the measurement window in which to receive SS/PBCH blocks. It is given in number of subframes (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1).

 periodicityAndOffset

 Periodicity and offset of the measurement window in which to receive SS/PBCH blocks, see 5.5.2.10. Periodicity and offset are given in number of subframes.

 SSB-MTC2 field descriptions

 pci-List

 PCIs that are known to follow this SMTC.

SSB-ToMeasure

The IE SSB-ToMeasure is used to configure a pattern of SSBs.

SSB-ToMeasure information element

-- TAG-SSB-TOMEASURE-START

SSB-ToMeasure ::=	CHOICE {
shortBitmap	BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
mediumBitmap	BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
longBitmap	BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
}	
TAG-SSB-TOMEASURE-STOP	

-- ASN1STOP

SSB-ToMeasure field descriptions	
longBitmap	
Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.	
mediumBitmap	
Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.	
shortBitmap	
Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13]. clause 4.1.	

– SS-RSSI-Measurement

The IE SS-RSSI-Measurement is used to configure RSSI measurements based on synchronization reference signals.

SS-RSSI-Measurement information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-SS-RSSI-MEASUREMENT-START SS-RSSI-Measurement ::= SEQUENCE { measurementSlots BIT STRIM

UENCE {
 BIT STRING (SIZE (1..80)),
 INTEGER(0..3)

```
-- TAG-SS-RSSI-MEASUREMENT-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

}

endSymbol

SS-RSSI-Measurement field descriptions

endSymbol

Within a slot that is configured for RSSI measurements (see *measurementSlots*) the UE measures the RSSI from symbol 0 to symbol *endSymbol*. This field identifies the entry in Table 5.1.3-1 in TS 38.215 [9], which determines the actual end symbol.

measurementSlots

Indicates the slots in which the UE can perform RSSI measurements. The length of the BIT STRING is equal to the number of slots in the configured SMTC window (determined by the duration and by the subcarrierSpacing). The first (left-most / most significant) bit in the bitmap corresponds to the first slot in the SMTC window, the second bit in the bitmap corresponds to the second slot in the SMTC window, and so on. The UE measures in slots for which the corresponding bit in the bitmap is set to 1.

– SubcarrierSpacing

The IE SubcarrierSpacing determines the subcarrier spacing. Restrictions applicable for certain frequencies, channels or signals are clarified in the fields that use this IE.

SubcarrierSpacing information element

379

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SUBCARRIERSPACING-START

SubcarrierSpacing ::= ENUMERATED {kHz15, kHz30, kHz60, kHz120, kHz240, spare3, spare1}

-- TAG-SUBCARRIERSPACING-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– TAG-Config

The IE TAG-Config is used to configure parameters for a time-alignment group.

TAG-Config information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TAG-CONFIG-START

TAG-Config ::= tag-ToReleaseList tag-ToAddModList }	<pre>SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofTAGs)) OF TAG-Id SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofTAGs)) OF TAG</pre>	OPTIONAL, Need N OPTIONAL Need N	
<pre>TAG ::= tag-Id timeAlignmentTimer }</pre>	SEQUENCE { TAG-Id, TimeAlignmentTimer,		
TAG-Id ::=	<pre>INTEGER (0maxNrofTAGs-1)</pre>		
TimeAlignmentTimer ::=	ENUMERATED {ms500, ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, ms5120, ms10240, infi	.nity}	
TAG-TAG-CONFIG-STOP ASN1STOP			

TAG field descriptions tag-ld Indicates the TAG of the SpCell or an SCell, see TS 38.321 [3]. Uniquely identifies the TAG within the scope of a Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG). timeAlignmentTimer Value in ms of the timeAlignmentTimer for TAG with ID tag-ld, as specified in TS 38.321 [3].

– TCI-State

The IE TCI-State associates one or two DL reference signals with a corresponding quasi-colocation (QCL) type.

TCI-State information element

ASN1START TAG-TCI-STATE-START		
TCI-State ::= tci-StateId qcl-Type1 qcl-Type2	SEQUENCE { TCI-StateId, QCL-Info, QCL-Info	OPTIONAL, Need R
}		
<pre>QCL-Info ::= cell bwp-Id referenceSignal csi-rs ssb },</pre>	SEQUENCE { ServCellIndex BWP-Id CHOICE { NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId, SSB-Index	OPTIONAL, Need R OPTIONAL, Cond CSI-RS-Indicated
qcl-Type 	ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB, typeC, typeD},	
TAG-TCI-STATE-STOP		

-- ASN1STOP

QCL-Info field descriptions
bwp-ld
The DL BWP which the RS is located in.
cell
The UE's serving cell in which the referenceSignal is configured. If the field is absent, it applies to the serving cell in which the TCI-State is configured. The RS can be located
on a serving cell other than the serving cell in which the TCI-State is configured only if the qcl-Type is configured as typeC or typeD. See TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.5.
referenceSignal
Reference signal with which quasi-collocation information is provided as specified in TS 38.214 [19] subclause 5.1.5.
qcI-Type
QCL type as specified in TS 38.214 [19] subclause 5.1.5.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
CSI-RS-Indicated	This field is mandatory present if csi-rs is included, absent otherwise

– TCI-StateId

The IE TCI-StateId is used to identify one TCI-State configuration.

TCI-StateId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TCI-STATEID-START

TCI-StateId ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofTCI-States-1)

-- TAG-TCI-STATEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon

The IE TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon determines the cell specific Uplink/Downlink TDD configuration.

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIGCOMMON-START

```
TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
    referenceSubcarrierSpacing
                                        SubcarrierSpacing,
   pattern1
                                        TDD-UL-DL-Pattern,
   pattern2
                                        TDD-UL-DL-Pattern
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    . . .
TDD-UL-DL-Pattern ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
   dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity
                                        ENUMERATED {ms0p5, ms0p625, ms1, ms1p25, ms2, ms2p5, ms5, ms10},
   nrofDownlinkSlots
                                        INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots),
   nrofDownlinkSymbols
                                       INTEGER (0..maxNrofSymbols-1),
   nrofUplinkSlots
                                       INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots),
                                        INTEGER (0..maxNrofSymbols-1),
   nrofUplinkSymbols
    . . . ,
    ]]
    dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity-v1530
                                            ENUMERATED {ms3, ms4}
                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL -- Need R
    ]]
}
-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon field descriptions

referenceSubcarrierSpacing

Reference SCS used to determine the time domain boundaries in the UL-DL pattern which must be common across all subcarrier specific carriers, i.e., independent of the actual subcarrier spacing using for data transmission. Only the values 15, 30 or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. The network configures a not larger than any SCS of configured BWPs for the serving cell. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

TDD-UL-DL-Pattern field descriptions

dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity

Periodicity of the DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. If the *dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity-v1530* is signalled, UE shall ignore the *dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity* (without suffix).

nrofDownlinkSlots

Number of consecutive full DL slots at the beginning of each DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. In this release, the maximum value for this field is 80.

nrofDownlinkSymbols

Number of consecutive DL symbols in the beginning of the slot following the last full DL slot (as derived from *nrofDownlinkSlots*). The value 0 indicates that there is no partial-downlink slot. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).

nrofUplinkSlots

Number of consecutive full UL slots at the end of each DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. In this release, the maximum value for this field is 80.

nrofUplinkSymbols

Number of consecutive UL symbols in the end of the slot preceding the first full UL slot (as derived from *nrofUplinkSlots*). The value 0 indicates that there is no partial-uplink slot. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).

– TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated

The IE *TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated* determines the UE-specific Uplink/Downlink TDD configuration.

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIGDEDICATED-START
TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
    slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList
                                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlots)) OF TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig
                                                                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    slotSpecificConfigurationsToReleaseList
                                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlots)) OF TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex
                                                                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    . . .
}
TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig ::=
                                    SEOUENCE {
    slotIndex
                                       TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex,
    symbols
                                        CHOICE {
       allDownlink
                                            NULL.
       allUplink
                                            NULL.
       explicit
                                            SEQUENCE {
           nrofDownlinkSymbols
                                                INTEGER (1..maxNrofSymbols-1)
                                                                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
           nrofUplinkSymbols
                                               INTEGER (1..maxNrofSymbols-1)
                                                                                                                OPTIONAL -- Need S
```

}

TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots-1)

-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIGDEDICATED-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated field descriptions

slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList

The slotSpecificConfigurationToAddModList allows overriding UL/DL allocations provided in tdd-UL-DL-configurationCommon, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig field descriptions

nrofDownlinkSymbols

Number of consecutive DL symbols in the beginning of the slot identified by *slotIndex*. If the field is absent the UE assumes that there are no leading DL symbols. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).

nrofUplinkSymbols

Number of consecutive UL symbols in the end of the slot identified by *slotIndex*. If the field is absent the UE assumes that there are no trailing UL symbols. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).

slotIndex

Identifies a slot within a slot configuration period given in tdd-UL-DL-configurationCommon, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

symbols

The direction (downlink or uplink) for the symbols in this slot. Value *allDownlink* indicates that all symbols in this slot are used for downlink; value *allUplink* indicates that all symbols in this slot are used for uplink; value *explicit* indicates explicitly how many symbols in the beginning and end of this slot are allocated to downlink and uplink, respectively.

TrackingAreaCode

The IE TrackingAreaCode is used to identify a tracking area within the scope of a PLMN, see TS 24.501 [23].

TrackingAreaCode information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TRACKINGAREACODE-START

TrackingAreaCode ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (24))

-- TAG-TRACKINGAREACODE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– T-Reselection

The IE *T*-Reselection concerns the cell reselection timer Treselection_{RAT} for NR and E-UTRA Value in seconds. For value 0, behaviour as specified in 7.1.2 applies.

T-Reselectioninformation element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TRESELECTION-START

T-Reselection ::= INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-TRESELECTION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– TimeToTrigger

The IE *TimeToTrigger* specifies the value range used for time to trigger parameter, which concerns the time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms and behaviour as specified in 7.1.2 applies, value *ms40* corresponds to 40 ms, and so on.

TimeToTrigger information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TIMETOTRIGGER-START

TimeToTrigger ::=

ENUMERATED {

ms0, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms100, ms128, ms160, ms256, ms320, ms480, ms512, ms640, ms1024, ms1280, ms2560, ms5120}

-- TAG-TIMETOTRIGGER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex

The IE UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex provides the index of the entry in uac-BarringInfoSetList. Value 1 corresponds to the first entry in uac-BarringInfoSetList, value 2 corresponds to the second entry in this list and so on. An index value referring to an entry not included in uac-BarringInfoSetList indicates no barring.

UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETINDEX-START

UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex ::=

INTEGER (1..maxBarringInfoSet)

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETINDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– UAC-BarringInfoSetList

The IE UAC-BarringInfoSetList provides a list of access control parameter sets. An access category can be configured with access parameters according to one of the sets.

UAC-BarringInfoSetList information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETLIST-START

UAC-BarringInfoSetList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE(1maxBarringInfoSet)) OF UAC-BarringInfoSet
UAC-BarringInfoSet ::= uac-BarringFactor	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {p00, p05, p10, p15, p20, p25, p30, p40, p50, p60, p70, p75, p80, p85, p90, p95},
<pre>uac-BarringTime uac-BarringForAccessIdentity }</pre>	ENUMERATED {s4, s8, s16, s32, s64, s128, s256, s512}, BIT STRING (SIZE(7))

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

UAC-BarringInfoSetList field descriptions

uac-BarringInfoSetList

List of access control parameter sets. Each access category can be configured with access parameters corresponding to a particular set by *uac-barringInfoSetIndex*. Association of an access category with an index that has no corresponding entry in the *uac-BarringInfoSetList* is valid configuration and indicates no barring.

uac-BarringForAccessIdentity

Indicates whether access attempt is allowed for each Access Identity. The leftmost bit, bit 0 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 1, bit 1 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 2, bit 2 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 11, bit 3 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 12, bit 4 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 13, bit 5 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 14, and bit 6 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 15. Value 0 means that access attempt is allowed for the corresponding access identity.

uac-BarringFactor

Represents the probability that access attempt would be allowed during access barring check.

uac-BarringTime

The minimum time in seconds before a new access attempt is to be performed after an access attempt was barred at access barring check for the same access category.

UAC-BarringPerCatList

The IE UAC-BarringPerCatList provides access control parameters for a list of access categories.

UAC-BarringPerCatList information element

ASN1START TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERCATLIST-START	
UAC-BarringPerCatList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxAccessCat-1)) OF UAC-BarringPerCat
UAC-BarringPerCat ::= accessCategory uac-barringInfoSetIndex }	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (1maxAccessCat-1), UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERCATLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

UAC-BarringPerCatList field descriptions

386

accessCategory The Access Category according to TS 22.261 [25].

– UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List

The IE UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List provides access category specific access control parameters, which are configured per PLMN.

UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List information element

- ASNISTART - TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERPLMN-LIST-START				
UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 maxPLMN)) OF UAC-BarringPerPLMN			
<pre>UAC-BarringPerPLMN ::= plmn-IdentityIndex uac-ACBarringListType uac-ImplicitACBarringList uac-ExplicitACBarringList } }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { INTEGER (1maxPLMN), CHOICE{ SEQUENCE (SIZE(maxAccessCat-1)) OF UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex, UAC-BarringPerCatList</pre>	OPTIONAL	Need S	
TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERPLMN-LIST-STOP				

-- ASN1STOP

UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List field descriptions

uac-ACBarringListType Access control parameters for each access category valid only for a specific PLMN. UE behaviour upon absence of this field is specified in clause 5.3.14.2.

plmn-IdentityIndex

Index of the PLMN across the plmn-IdentityList fields included in SIB1.

– UE-TimersAndConstants

The IE UE-TimersAndConstants contains timers and constants used by the UE in RRC_CONNECTED, RRC_INACTIVE and RRC_IDLE.

UE-TimersAndConstants information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-START

387

UE-TimersAndConstants ::=	SEQUENCE {
t300	ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},
t301	ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},
t310	ENUMERATED {ms0, ms50, ms100, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000},
n310	ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n10, n20},
t311	ENUMERATED {ms1000, ms3000, ms5000, ms10000, ms15000, ms20000, ms30000},
n311	ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10},
t319	ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},
}	
TAG-UE-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-STOP	

-- ASN1STOP

UplinkConfigCommon

The IE UplinkConfigCommon provides common uplink parameters of a cell.

UplinkConfigCommon information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMON-START

UplinkConfigCommon ::= frequencyInfoUL initialUplinkBWP dummy }

SEQUENCE { FrequencyInfoUL BWP-UplinkCommon TimeAlignmentTimer

OPTIONAL, -- Cond InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd OPTIONAL, -- Cond ServCellAdd

-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

 UplinkConfigCommon field descriptions

 frequencyInfoUL

 Absolute uplink frequency configuration and subcarrier specific virtual carriers.

 initialUplinkBWP

 The initial uplink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG) and SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present for inter-frequency handover and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is optionally	
	present, Need M.	
ServCellAdd	This field is mandatory present upon serving cell addition (for PSCell and SCell) and upon handover from E-UTRA to NR. It is optionally	
	present, Need M otherwise.	

_	UplinkConfigCommonS	SIB
---	---------------------	-----

The IE UplinkConfigCommonSIB provides common uplink parameters of a cell.

UplinkConfigCommonSIB information element

	ASN1START	
	TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START	
Upl	inkConfigCommonSIB ::=	SEQUENCE {
	frequencyInfoUL	FrequencyInfoUL-SIB,
	initialUplinkBWP	BWP-UplinkCommon,
	timeAlignmentTimerCommon	TimeAlignmentTimer
}	-	-

- -- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

-- ASN1START

UplinkConfigCommonSIB field descriptions		
frequencyInfoUL		
Absolute uplink frequency configuration and subcarrier specific virtual carriers.		
InitialUplinkBWP		
The initial uplink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).		

UplinkTxDirectCurrentList

The IE *UplinkTxDirectCurrentList* indicates the Tx Direct Current locations per serving cell for each configured UL BWP in the serving cell, based on the BWP numerology and the associated carrier bandwidth.

UplinkTxDirectCurrentList information element

```
-- TAG-UPLINKTXDIRECTCURRENTLIST-START
UplinkTxDirectCurrentList ::=
                                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell
UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell ::=
                                        SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex
                                            ServCellIndex,
                                            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP,
    uplinkDirectCurrentBWP
    . . . ,
    [[
    uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL
                                            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP
                                                                                                                        OPTIONAL
    ]]
}
UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP ::=
                                        SEQUENCE {
   bwp-Id
                                            BWP-Id,
```

389

shift7dot5kHzBOOLEAN,txDirectCurrentLocationINTEGER (0..3301)

-- TAG-UPLINKTXDIRECTCURRENTLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP field descriptions

bwp-ld

The BWP-Id of the corresponding uplink BWP.

shift7dot5kHz

Indicates whether there is 7.5 kHz shift or not. 7.5 kHz shift is applied if the field is set to true. Otherwise 7.5 kHz shift is not applied.

txDirectCurrentLocation

The uplink Tx Direct Current location for the carrier. Only values in the value range of this field between 0 and 3299, which indicate the subcarrier index within the carrier corresponding to the numerology of the corresponding uplink BWP and value 3300, which indicates "Outside the carrier" and value 3301, which indicates "Undetermined position within the carrier" are used in this version of the specification.

UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell field descriptions

servCellIndex

The serving cell ID of the serving cell corresponding to the *uplinkDirectCurrentBWP*.

uplinkDirectCurrentBWP

The Tx Direct Current locations for all the uplink BWPs configured at the corresponding serving cell.

uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL

The Tx Direct Current locations for all the supplementary uplink BWPs configured at the corresponding serving cell.

– ZP-CSI-RS-Resource

The IE ZP-CSI-RS-Resource is used to configure a Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resource (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). Reconfiguration of a ZP-CSI-RS-Resource between periodic or semi-persistent and aperiodic is not supported.

ZP-CSI-RS-Resource information element

-- ASN1START

. . .

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-START

ZP-CSI-RS-Resource ::= zp-CSI-RS-ResourceId resourceMapping periodicityAndOffset SEQUENCE {
 ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
 CSI-RS-ResourceMapping,
 CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset

INTEGER (0..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1)

OPTIONAL, -- Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId ::=

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-STOP

ZP-CSI-RS-Resource field descriptions

390

periodicityAndOffset Periodicity and slot offset for periodic/semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field for periodic and semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS resource (as indicated in PDSCH-Config).

resourceMapping

OFDM symbol and subcarrier occupancy of the ZP-CSI-RS resource within a slot.

zp-CSI-RS-Resourceld

ZP CSI-RS resource configuration ID (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation	
PeriodicOrSemiPersistent The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS-Resources (as i		
	Config). The field is absent otherwise.	

– ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet

The IE ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet refers to a set of ZP-CSI-RS-Resources using their ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceIds.

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-START

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {
 zp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId,
 zp-CSI-RS-ResourceIdList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
 ...
}
-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet field descriptions

zp-CSI-RS-ResourceIdList The list of *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId* identifying the *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* elements belonging to this set.

– ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId

The IE ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId identifies a ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet.

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-START

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ::=

INTEGER (0..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-STOP -- ASN1STOP

6.3.3 UE capability information elements

AccessStratumRelease

The IE AccessStratumRelease indicates the release supported by the UE.

AccessStratumRelease information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ACCESSSTRATUMRELEASE-START

AccessStratumRelease ::= ENUMERATED {

rel15, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ... }

-- TAG-ACCESSSTRATUMRELEASE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

BandCombinationList

The IE BandCombinationList contains a list of NR CA and/or MR-DC band combinations (also including DL only or UL only band).

BandCombinationList information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BANDCOMBINATIONLIST-START

BandCombinationList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination
BandCombinationList-v1540 ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1540
BandCombinationList-v1550 ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1550
BandCombinationList-v1560 ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1560 $$
BandCombinationList-v1570 ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1570

392

BandCombinationList-v1580 ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxBandComb)) OF BandCombi	nation-v1580
<pre>BandCombination ::= bandList featureSetCombination ca-ParametersEUTRA ca-ParametersNR mrdc-Parameters supportedBandwidthCombinationSe powerClass-v1530 }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSimultaneousBands)) FeatureSetCombinationId, CA-ParametersEUTRA CA-ParametersNR MRDC-Parameters et BIT STRING (SIZE (132)) ENUMERATED {pc2}</pre>	OF BandParameters, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
<pre>BandCombination-v1540::= bandList-v1540 ca-ParametersNR-v1540 }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSimultaneousBands)) CA-ParametersNR-v1540</pre>	OF BandParameters-v1540, OPTIONAL
BandCombination-v1550 ::= ca-ParametersNR-v1550 }	SEQUENCE { CA-ParametersNR-v1550	
<pre>BandCombination-v1560::= ne-DC-BC ca-ParametersNRDC ca-ParametersEUTRA-v1560 ca-ParametersNR-v1560 }</pre>	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported} CA-ParametersNRDC CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1560 CA-ParametersNR-v1560	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
BandCombination-v1570 ::= ca-ParametersEUTRA-v1570 }	SEQUENCE { CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1570	
BandCombination-v1580 ::= mrdc-Parameters-v1580 }	SEQUENCE { MRDC-Parameters-v1580	
<pre>BandParameters ::= eutra bandEUTRA ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA }, nr bandNR ca-BandwidthClassDL-NR ca-BandwidthClassUL-NR } }</pre>	CHOICE { SEQUENCE { FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA, CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA SEQUENCE { FreqBandIndicatorNR, CA-BandwidthClassNR CA-BandwidthClassNR	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
BandParameters-v1540 ::= srs-CarrierSwitch nr srs-SwitchingTimesListN },	SEQUENCE { CHOICE { SEQUENCE { IR SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSimultaneou	usBands)) OF SRS-SwitchingTimeNR

		eutra srs-SwitchingTimesListEU	SEQUENCE { JTRA SEQUENCE (S	E (SIZE (1maxSimultaneousBands)) OF SRS-SwitchingT	imeEUTRA
	}	} -TxSwitch	SEOUENCE {	OPTIONAL,	
	515	supportedSRS-TxPortSwitch txSwitchImpactToRx txSwitchWithAnotherBand	~ (2, tlr4, t2r4, tlr4-t2r4, tlr1, t2r2, t4r4, notSuppo: OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	rted},
}	}			OPTIONAL	
	TAG-I	SANDCOMBINATIONLIST-STOP			

A GN1 GROD

-- ASN1STOP

BandCombination field descriptions

BandCombinationList-v1540, BandCombinationList-v1550, BandCombinationList-v1560, BandCombinationList-v1570, BandCombinationList-v1580 The UE shall include the same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in BandCombinationList (without suffix).

ca-ParametersNRDC

If the field is included for a band combination in the NR capability container, the field indicates support of NR-DC. Otherwise, the field is absent.

ne-DC-BC

If the field is included for a band combination in the MR-DC capability container, the field indicates support of NE-DC. Otherwise, the field is absent.

srs-SwitchingTimesListNR

Indicates, for a particular pair of NR bands, the RF retuning time when switching between a NR carrier corresponding to this band entry and another (PUSCH-less) NR carrier corresponding to the band entry in the order indicated below:

- For the first NR band, the UE shall include the same number of entries for NR bands as in bandList, i.e. first entry corresponds to first NR band in bandList and so on,
- For the second NR band, the UE shall include one entry less, i.e. first entry corresponds to the second NR band in bandList and so on
- And so on

srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA

Indicates, for a particular pair of E-UTRA bands, the RF retuning time when switching between an E-UTRA carrier corresponding to this band entry and another (PUSCH-less) E-UTRA carrier corresponding to the band entry in the order indicated below:

- For the first E-UTRA band, the UE shall include the same number of entries for E-UTRA bands as in *bandList*, i.e. first entry corresponds to first E-UTRA band in *bandList* and so on,
- For the second E-UTRA band, the UE shall include one entry less, i.e. first entry corresponds to the second E-UTRA band in *bandList* and so on
- And so on

CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA

The IE CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA indicates the E-UTRA CA bandwidth class as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 5.6A-1.

CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSEUTRA-START

CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA ::= ENUMERATED {a, b, c, d, e, f, ...}

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– CA-BandwidthClassNR

The IE CA-BandwidthClassNR indicates the NR CA bandwidth class as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 5.3A.5-1 and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 5.3A.4-1.

CA-BandwidthClassNR information element

...}

ASN1START TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSNR-START														
CA-BandwidthClassNR ::=	ENUMERATED {a,	, b, c,	d, e	, f, g	, h,	i,	j, k	z, l,	m,	n,	ο,	p,	q,	
TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSNR-STOP														

-- ASN1STOP

CA-ParametersEUTRA

The IE CA-ParametersEUTRA contains the E-UTRA part of band combination parameters for a given MR-DC band combination.

NOTE: If additional E-UTRA band combination parameters are defined in TS 36.331 [10], which are supported for MR-DC, they will be defined here as well.

CA-ParametersEUTRA information element

ASN1START TAG-CA-PARAMETERSEUTRA-START		
CA-ParametersEUTRA ::= multipleTimingAdvance simultaneousRx-Tx supportedNAICS-2CRS-AP additionalRx-Tx-PerformanceReq ue-CA-PowerClass-N supportedBandwidthCombinationSetEUTRA-v153(SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} BIT STRING (SIZE (18)) ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {class2} BIT STRING (SIZE (132))	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
}		
CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1560 ::= fd-MIMO-TotalWeightedLayers }	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (2128)	OPTIONAL
CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1570 ::= dl-1024QAM-TotalWeightedLayers }	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (010)	OPTIONAL

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– CA-ParametersNR

The IE CA-ParametersNR contains carrier aggregation related capabilities that are defined per band combination.

CA-ParametersNR information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSNR-START

<pre>CA-ParametersNR ::= S: dummy parallelTxSRS-PUCCH-PUSCH parallelTxPRACH-SRS-PUCCH-PUSCH simultaneousRxTxInterBandCA simultaneousRxTxSUL diffNumerologyAcrossPUCCH-Group diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupSm supportedNumberTAG }</pre>	EQUENCE { ENUMERATEI ENUMERATEI ENUMERATEI ENUMERATEI ENUMERATEI ENUMERATEI ENUMERATEI	<pre>>> {supported} >>> {supported} >>> {supported} >>>> {supported} >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>></pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
<pre>CA-ParametersNR-v1540 ::= S: simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-AllCC csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPer: maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-; totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNX } simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC dualPA-Architecture }</pre>	BandComb RS-ActBWP-AllCC	INTEGER (532) SEQUENCE { INTEGER (16 INTEGER (22) INTEGER (532) ENUMERATED {support	56) OPTIONAL OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
CA-ParametersNR-v1550 ::= S: dummy }	EQUENCE { ENUMERATED {support	ed} OPTIONAL	
CA-ParametersNR-v1560 ::= S: diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupLa: }	EQUENCE { rgerSCS ENUMERATE	D {supported}	OPTIONAL
TAG-CA-PARAMETERSNR-STOP ASN1STOP			

– CA-ParametersNRDC

The IE CA-ParametersNRDC contains dual connectivity related capabilities that are defined per band combination.

CA-ParametersNRDC information element

-- ASN1START

```
-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERS-NRDC-START
```

CA-ParametersNRDC ::=	SEQUENCE {	
ca-ParametersNR-ForDC	CA-ParametersNR	OPTIONAL,
ca-ParametersNR-ForDC-v1540	CA-ParametersNR-v1540	OPTIONAL,
ca-ParametersNR-ForDC-v1550	CA-ParametersNR-v1550	OPTIONAL,
ca-ParametersNR-ForDC-v1560	CA-ParametersNR-v1560	OPTIONAL,
featureSetCombinationDC	FeatureSetCombinationId	OPTIONAL
}		

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERS-NRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CA-ParametersNRDC field descriptions

ca-ParametersNR-forDC (with and without suffix)

If this field is present for a band combination, it reports the UE capabilities when NR-DC is configured with the band combination. If no version of this field (i.e., with and without suffix) is present for a band combination, the *ca-ParametersNR* field versions (with and without suffix) in *BandCombination* are applicable to the UE configured with NR-DC for the band combination.

featureSetCombinationDC

If this field is present for a band combination, it reports the feature set combination supported for the band combination when NR-DC is configured. If this field is absent for a band combination, the *featureSetCombination* in *BandCombination* (without suffix) is applicable to the UE configured with NR-DC for the band combination.

CodebookParameters

The IE CodebookParameters is used to convey codebook related parameters.

CodebookParameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

-- TAG-CODEBOOKPARAMETERS-START

CodebookParameters ::= SEQUENCE type1 SI	{ EQUENCE {
singlePanel supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList modes	SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource, ENUMERATED {model, modelandMode2},
<pre>maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet },</pre>	INTEGER (18)
multiPanel supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList modes nrofPanels maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet	<pre>SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource, ENUMERATED {mode1, mode2, both}, ENUMERATED {n2, n4}, INTEGER (18)</pre>
} },	OPTIONAL

397

```
type2
                                        SEOUENCE {
       supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList
                                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,
                                       INTEGER (2, 4).
       parameterLx
       amplitudeScalingType
                                        ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband},
       amplitudeSubsetRestriction ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                                         OPTIONAL
                                                                                                                OPTIONAL,
   type2-PortSelection
                                    SEOUENCE {
       supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,
       parameterLx
                                     INTEGER (2..4),
       amplitudeScalingType ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband}
                                                                                                                OPTIONAL
}
SupportedCSI-RS-Resource ::=
                              SEOUENCE {
   maxNumberTxPortsPerResource ENUMERATED {p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},
   maxNumberResourcesPerBand
totalNumberTxPortsPerBand
                                  INTEGER (1..64),
                                  INTEGER (2..256)
-- TAG-CODEBOOKPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– FeatureSetCombination

The IE FeatureSetCombination is a two-dimensional matrix of FeatureSet entries.

Each *FeatureSetsPerBand* contains a list of feature sets applicable to the carrier(s) of one band entry of the associated band combination. Across the associated bands, the UE shall support the combination of *FeatureSets* at the same position in the *FeatureSetsPerBand*. All *FeatureSetsPerBand* in one *FeatureSetCombination* must have the same number of entries.

The number of *FeatureSetsPerBand* in the *FeatureSetCombination* must be equal to the number of band entries in an associated band combination. The first *FeatureSetPerBand* applies to the first band entry of the band combination, and so on.

Each FeatureSet contains either a pair of NR or E-UTRA feature set IDs for UL and DL.

In case of NR, the actual feature sets for UL and DL are defined in the *FeatureSets* IE and referred to from here by their ID, i.e., their position in the *featureSetsUplink* / *featureSetsDownlink* list in the FeatureSet IE.

In case of E-UTRA, the feature sets referred to from this list are defined in TS 36.331 [10] and conveyed as part of the UE-EUTRA-Capability container.

The *FeatureSetUplink* and *FeatureSetDownlink* referred to from the *FeatureSet* comprise, among other information, a set of *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id:s* and *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id:s*. The number of these per-CC IDs determines the number of carriers that the UE is able to aggregate contiguously in frequency domain in the corresponding band. The number of carriers supported by the UE is also restricted by the bandwidth class indicated in the associated *BandCombination*, if present.

In feature set combinations the UE shall exclude entries for fallback combinations with same capabilities, since the network may anyway assume that the UE supports those.

NOTE 1: The UE may advertise fallback band-combinations in which it supports additional functionality explicitly in two ways: Either by setting FeatureSet IDs to zero (inter-band and intra-band non-contiguous fallback) and by reducing the number of FeatureSet-PerCC Ids in a Feature Set (intra-band contiguous fallback). Or by separate *BandCombination* entries with associated *FeatureSetCombinations*.

398

- NOTE 2: The UE may advertise a *FeatureSetCombination* containing only fallback band combinations. That means, in a *FeatureSetCombination*, each group of *FeatureSets* across the bands may contain at least one pair of *FeatureSetUplinkId* and *FeatureSetDownlinkId* which is set to 0/0.
- NOTE 3: The Network configures serving cell(s) and BWP(s) configuration to comply with capabilities derived from the combination of FeatureSets at the same position in the FeatureSetsPerBand, regardless of activated/deactivated serving cell(s) and BWP(s).

FeatureSetCombination information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATION-START

FeatureSetCombination ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSimultaneousBands)) OF FeatureSetsPerBand
FeatureSetsPerBand ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxFeatureSetsPerBand)) OF FeatureSet
<pre>FeatureSet ::= eutra downlinkSetEUTRA uplinkSetEUTRA }, nr downlinkSetNR uplinkSetNR } }</pre>	CHOICE { SEQUENCE { FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId, FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId SEQUENCE { FeatureSetDownlinkId, FeatureSetUplinkId
TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATION-ST ASN1STOP	IOP

- FeatureSetCombinationId

The IE *FeatureSetCombinationId* identifies a *FeatureSetCombination*. The *FeatureSetCombinationId* of a *FeatureSetCombination* is the position of the *FeatureSetCombination* in the featureSetCombinations list (in *UE-NR-Capability*). The *FeatureSetCombinationId* = 0 refers to the first entry in the *featureSetCombinations* list (in *UE-NR-Capability*). The *FeatureSetCombinationId* = 0 refers to the first entry in the *featureSetCombinations* list (in *UE-NR-Capability*).

NOTE: The *FeatureSetCombinationId* = 1024 is not used due to the maximum entry number of *featureSetCombinations*.

FeatureSetCombinationId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATIONID-START

FeatureSetCombinationId ::= INTEGER (0.. maxFeatureSetCombinations)

-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATIONID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– FeatureSetDownlink

The IE FeatureSetDownlink indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the carriers corresponding to one band entry in a band combination.

FeatureSetDownlink information element

399

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINK-START

FeatureSetDownlink ::= SEG featureSetListPerDownlinkCC	QUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofServingCells)) OF	FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id,
intraBandFreqSeparationDL	FreqSeparationClass	OPTIONAL,
scalingFactor	ENUMERATED {f0p4, f0p75, f0p8}	OPTIONAL,
crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
scellWithoutSSB	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
csi-RS-MeasSCellWithoutSSB	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dummy1	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
type1-3-CSS	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasions	ENUMERATED {withoutDCI-Gap, withDCI-Gap}	OPTIONAL,
dummy2	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ue-SpecificUL-DL-Assignment	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
searchSpaceSharingCA-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
timeDurationForQCL	SEQUENCE {	
scs-60kHz	ENUMERATED {s7, s14, s28}	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	ENUMERATED {s14, s28}	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
pdsch-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerS	lot SEQUENCE {	
scs-15kHz	ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}	OPTIONAL,
scs-60kHz	ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
dummy3	DummyA	OPTIONAL,
dummy4	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 maxNrofCodebooks)) OF I	OummyB OPTIONAL,
dummy5	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 maxNrofCodebooks)) OF I	DummyC OPTIONAL,
dummy6	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 maxNrofCodebooks)) OF I	OummyD OPTIONAL,
dummy7	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 maxNrofCodebooks)) OF I	OummyE OPTIONAL
}		
<pre>FeatureSetDownlink-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {</pre>		
oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
additionalDMRS-DL-Alt	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGa		
scs-15kHz	ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3}	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3}	OPTIONAL,

400

<pre>scs-60kHz scs-120kHz } pdsch-SeparationWithGap pdsch-ProcessingType2 scs-15kHz scs-30kHz scs-60kHz } OPTIONAL, pdsch-ProcessingType2-Limited differentTB-PerSlot-SCS-30kHz } OPTIONAL, dl-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication</pre>	<pre>ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3} ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3} ENUMERATED {supported} SEQUENCE { ProcessingParameters ProcessingParameters SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {upto1, upto2, upto4, u ENUMERATED {supported}</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL OPTIONAL
}		
<pre>DummyA ::= SEQUENCE { maxNumberNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC maxNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerC maxNumberCS-IM-PerCC maxNumberSimultaneousCSI-RS-ActBWP-</pre>	p88, p96, p104, p112, p176, p184, p192, p20(ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, r	p24, p32, p40, p48, p56, p64, p72, p80, p120, p128, p136, p144, p152, p160, p168, 0, p208, p216, p224, p232, p240, p248, p256}, n32}, 10, n12, n14, n16, n18, n20, n22, n24, n26,
	n28, n30, n32, n34	4, n36, n38, n40, n42, n44, n46, n48, n50, n52,
totalNumberPortsSimultaneousCSI-RS-	n54, n56, n58, n60 ActBWP-AllCC ENUMERATED {p8, p12, p16, p24,	
		112, p120, p128, p136, p144, p152, p160, p168, p200, p208, p216, p224, p232, p240, p248, p256}
}	F1.0, F101, F101,	F100, F100, F110, F111, F101, F110, F110, F100,
DummyB ::= SEQUENCE {		
<pre>maxNumberTxPortsPerResource maxNumberResources totalNumberTxPorts supportedCodebookMode maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet }</pre>	ENUMERATED {p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32 INTEGER (164), INTEGER (2256), ENUMERATED {model, modelAndMode2}, INTEGER (18)	2},
<pre>DummyC ::= SEQUENCE { maxNumberTxPortsPerResource maxNumberResources totalNumberTxPorts supportedCodebookMode supportedNumberPanels maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet</pre>	ENUMERATED {p8, p16, p32}, INTEGER (164), INTEGER (2256), ENUMERATED {mode1, mode2, both}, ENUMERATED {n2, n4}, INTEGER (18)	
}		
<pre>DummyD ::= SEQUENCE { maxNumberTxPortsPerResource maxNumberResources totalNumberTxPorts parameterLx amplitudeScalingType amplitudeSubsetRestriction maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet</pre>	ENUMERATED {p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32}, INTEGER (164), INTEGER (2256), INTEGER (24), ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband}, ENUMERATED {supported} INTEGER (18)	, OPTIONAL,

}	
DummyE ::= SEQUENCE { maxNumberTxPortsPerResource maxNumberResources	ENUMERATED {p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32}, INTEGER (164),
totalNumberTxPorts parameterLx	INTEGER (2256), INTEGER (24),
amplitudeScalingType maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet	ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband}, INTEGER (18)
}	

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

FeatureSetDownlink field descriptions

crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS

The UE shall set this field to the same value as crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS in the associated FeatureSetUplink (if present).

featureSetListPerDownlinkCC

Indicates which features the UE supports on the individual DL carriers of the feature set (and hence of a band entry that refer to the feature set). The UE shall hence include at least as many *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in this list as the number of carriers it supports according to the *ca-BandwidthClassDL*, except if indicating additional functionality by reducing the number of *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in the feature set (see NOTE 1 in *FeatureSetCombination* IE description). The order of the elements in this list is not relevant, i.e., the network may configure any of the carriers in accordance with any of the *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in this list.

- FeatureSetDownlinkId

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkId* identifies a downlink feature set. The *FeatureSetDownlinkId* of a *FeatureSetDownlink* is the index position of the *FeatureSetDownlink* in the *featureSetsDownlink* list in the *FeatureSets*. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetDownlinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetDownlinkId*=0 is not used by an actual *FeatureSetDownlink* but means that the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

FeatureSetDownlinkId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKID-START

FeatureSetDownlinkId ::= INTEGER (0..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

- FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC

The IE FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the corresponding carrier of one band entry of a band combination.

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-START

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC ::= supportedSubcarrierSpacingDL	SEQUENCE { SubcarrierSpacing,	
supportedBandwidthDL	SupportedBandwidth,	
channelBW-90mhz	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH	MIMO-LayersDL	OPTIONAL,
supportedModulationOrderDL	ModulationOrder	OPTIONAL
}		

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

_

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* identifies a set of features applicable to one carrier of a feature set. The *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* of a *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* is the index position of the *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* in the *featureSetsDownlinkPerCC*. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* = 1, and so on.

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-ID-START

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id ::= INTEGER (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)

```
-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-ID-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

– FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId

The IE *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* identifies a downlink feature set in E-UTRA list (see TS 36.331 [10]. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId*=0 is used when the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRADOWNLINKID-START

FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId ::= INTEGER (0..maxEUTRA-DL-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRADOWNLINKID-STOP

FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId

The IE *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* identifies an uplink feature set in E-UTRA list (see TS 36.331 [10]. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* = 0 is used when the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRAUPLINKID-START

FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId ::=

INTEGER (0..maxEUTRA-UL-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRAUPLINKID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– FeatureSets

The IE *FeatureSets* is used to provide pools of downlink and uplink features sets. A *FeatureSetCombination* refers to the IDs of the feature set(s) that the UE supports in that *FeatureSetCombination*. The *BandCombination* entries in the *BandCombinationList* then indicate the ID of the *FeatureSetCombination* that the UE supports for that band combination.

The entries in the lists in this IE are identified by their index position. For example, the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* = 4 identifies the 4^{th} element in the *featureSetsUplinkPerCC* list.

NOTE: When feature sets (per CC) IEs require extension in future versions of the specification, new versions of the *FeatureSetDownlink*, *FeatureSetUplink*, *FeatureSetUplink*, *FeatureSetDownlink*, *FeatureSetDownlink*, *FeatureSetUplink*, *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* will be created and instantiated in corresponding new lists in the *FeatureSets* IE. For example, if new capability bits are to be added to the *FeatureSetDownlink*, they will instead be defined in a new *FeatureSetDownlink-rxy* which will be instantiated in a new *featureSetDownlinkList-rxy* list. If a UE indicates in a *FeatureSetCombination* that it supports the *FeatureSetDownlink* with ID #5, it implies that it supports both the features in *FeatureSetDownlink* #5 and *FeatureSetDownlink-rxy* #5 (if present). The number of entries in the new list(s) shall be the same as in the original list(s).

FeatureSets information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETS-START

.

FeatureSets ::= SEQUENCE {		
featureSetsDownlink	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxDownlinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlink	OPTIONAL,
featureSetsDownlinkPerCC	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC	OPTIONAL,
featureSetsUplink	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxUplinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplink	OPTIONAL,
featureSetsUplinkPerCC	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC	OPTIONAL,
, [[featureSetsDownlink-v1540	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxDownlinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlink-v1540	OPTIONAL,

```
featureSetsUplink-v1540SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUplinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplink-v1540OPTIONAL,featureSetsUplinkPerCC-v1540SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-v1540OPTIONAL]]
```

```
-- TAG-FEATURESETS-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

}

– FeatureSetUplink

The IE FeatureSetUplink is used to indicate the features that the UE supports on the carriers corresponding to one band entry in a band combination.

FeatureSetUplink information element

ASN1START TAG-FEATURESETUPLINK-START			
<pre>featureSetListPerUplinkCC scalingFactor crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS intraBandFreqSeparationUL searchSpaceSharingCA-UL dummy1 supportedSRS-Resources twoPUCCH-Group dynamicSwitchSUL simultaneousTxSUL-NonSUL pusch-ProcessingTypel-DifferentTB scs-15kHz scs-30kHz scs-60kHz scs-120kHz }</pre>	ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}	DF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id,	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
dummy2	DummyF		OPTIONAL
}			
<pre>FeatureSetUplink-v1540 ::= zeroSlotOffsetAperiodicSRS pa-PhaseDiscontinuityImpacts pusch-SeparationWithGap pusch-ProcessingType2 scs-15kHz scs-30kHz scs-60kHz } ul-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication }</pre>	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} SEQUENCE { ProcessingParameters ProcessingParameters ProcessingParameters ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	
SRS-Resources ::= maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},		

}	maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot maxNumberSemiPersistentSRS-PerBWP maxNumberSemiPersistentSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot maxNumberSRS-Ports-PerResource	<pre>INTEGER (16), ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16}, INTEGER (16), ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16}, INTEGER (16), ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}</pre>
Dumr }	<pre>myF ::= SEQ maxNumberPeriodicCSI-ReportPerBWP maxNumberAperiodicCSI-ReportPerBWP maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-ReportPerBWP simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC</pre>	QUENCE { INTEGER (14), INTEGER (14), INTEGER (04), INTEGER (532)
	IAG-FEATURESETUPLINK-STOP ASN1STOP	

FeatureSetUplink field descriptions

crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS

The UE shall set this field to the same value as crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS in the associated FeatureSetDownlink (if present).

featureSetListPerUplinkCC

Indicates which features the UE supports on the individual UL carriers of the feature set (and hence of a band entry that refers to the feature set). The UE shall hence include at least as many *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in this list as the number of carriers it supports according to the *ca-BandwidthClassUL*, except if indicating additional functionality by reducing the number of *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in the feature set (see NOTE 1 in *FeatureSetCombination* IE description). The order of the elements in this list is not relevant, i.e., the network may configure any of the carriers in accordance with any of the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in this list.

- FeatureSetUplinkId

The IE *FeatureSetUplinkId* identifies an uplink feature set. The *FeatureSetUplinkId* of a *FeatureSetUplink* is the index position of the *FeatureSetUplink* in the *featureSetUplink* in the *featureSetUplinkId* = 1, and so on. The *FeatureSetUplinkId* = 0 is not used by an actual *FeatureSetUplink* but means that the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

FeatureSetUplinkId information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKID-START

FeatureSetUplinkId ::=

INTEGER (0..maxUplinkFeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKID-STOP

– FeatureSetUplinkPerCC

The IE FeatureSetUplinkPerCC indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the corresponding carrier of one band entry of a band combination.

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC information element

ASN1START TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-START		
FeatureSetUplinkPerCC ::=	SEQUENCE {	
supportedSubcarrierSpacingUL	SubcarrierSpacing,	
supportedBandwidthUL	SupportedBandwidth,	
channelBW-90mhz	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
mimo-CB-PUSCH	SEQUENCE {	
maxNumberMIMO-LayersCB-PUSCH	MIMO-LayersUL	OPTIONAL,
maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet	INTEGER (12)	
}		OPTIONAL,
maxNumberMIMO-LayersNonCB-PUSCH	MIMO-LayersUL	OPTIONAL,
supportedModulationOrderUL	ModulationOrder	OPTIONAL
}		
FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-v1540 ::=	SEQUENCE {	
mimo-NonCB-PUSCH	SEQUENCE {	
maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet	INTEGER (14),	
maxNumberSimultaneousSRS-Resou	arceTx INTEGER (14)	
} OPTIONAL		
}		
TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-STOP		
ASN1STOP		

- FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id

The IE *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* identifies a set of features applicable to one carrier of a feature set. The *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* of a *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* is the index position of the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* in the *featureSetSuplinkPerCC*. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* = 1, and so on.

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-ID-START

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id ::=

INTEGER (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-ID-STOP

– FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATOREUTRA-START

FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA ::= INTEGER (1..maxBandsEUTRA)

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATOREUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– FreqBandList

The IE *FreqBandList* is used by the network to request NR CA and/or MR-DC band combinations for specific NR and/or E-UTRA frequency bands and/or up to a specific number of carriers and/or up to specific aggregated bandwidth. This is also used to request feature sets (for NR) and feature set combinations (for NR and MR-DC).

FreqBandList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQBANDLIST-START
FreqBandList ::=
                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandsMRDC)) OF FreqBandInformation
FregBandInformation ::=
                                CHOICE {
    bandInformationEUTRA
                                    FreqBandInformationEUTRA,
    bandInformationNR
                                    FreqBandInformationNR
}
FregBandInformationEUTRA ::=
                                SEOUENCE {
    bandEUTRA
                                    FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
    ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA
                                    CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                                                                       -- Need N
    ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA
                                    CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA
                                                                            OPTIONAL
                                                                                       -- Need N
}
FreqBandInformationNR ::=
                                SEQUENCE {
                                    FreqBandIndicatorNR,
    bandNR
    maxBandwidthRequestedDL
                                    AggregatedBandwidth
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                                                                        -- Need N
                                                                                        -- Need N
    maxBandwidthRequestedUL
                                    AggregatedBandwidth
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    maxCarriersRequestedDL
                                    INTEGER (1..maxNrofServingCells)
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                                                                        -- Need N
    maxCarriersRequestedUL
                                    INTEGER (1..maxNrofServingCells)
                                                                            OPTIONAL
                                                                                        -- Need N
}
AggregatedBandwidth ::=
                                ENUMERATED {mhz50, mhz100, mhz150, mhz200, mhz350, mhz300, mhz350,
                                            mhz400, mhz450, mhz500, mhz550, mhz600, mhz650, mhz700, mhz750, mhz800}
-- TAG-FREQBANDLIST-STOP
```

- FreqSeparationClass

The IE *FreqSeparationClass* is used for an intra-band non-contiguous CA band combination to indicate frequency separation between lower edge of lowest CC and upper edge of highest CC in a frequency band.

408

FreqSeparationClass information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQSEPARATIONCLASS-START

FreqSeparationClass ::= ENUMERATED {c1, c2, c3, ...}

-- TAG-FREQSEPARATIONCLASS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– IMS-Parameters

The IE IMS-Parameters is used to convery capabilities related to IMS.

IMS-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-IMS-PARAMETERS-START
IMS-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
   ims-ParametersCommon IMS-ParametersCommon
                                                                OPTIONAL,
   ims-ParametersFRX-Diff IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff
                                                                OPTIONAL,
   . . .
}
IMS-ParametersCommon ::= SEQUENCE {
   voiceOverEUTRA-5GC ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                                OPTIONAL,
   . . . ,
   [[
   voiceOverSCG-BearerEUTRA-5GC
                                    ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                                 OPTIONAL
   ]]
}
IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {
   voiceOverNR ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                                 OPTIONAL,
   . . .
}
-- TAG-IMS-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– InterRAT-Parameters

The IE InterRAT-Parameters is used convey UE capabilities related to the other RATs.

InterRAT-Parameters information element

ASN1START TAG-INTERRAT-PARAMETERS-START			
InterRAT-Parameters ::= eutra	SEQUENCE { EUTRA-Parameter	s OPTIONAL,	
}			
EUTRA-Parameters ::= supportedBandListEUTRA eutra-ParametersCommon eutra-ParametersXDD-Diff	SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 EUTRA-Parameter EUTRA-Parameter		, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
}			
<pre>mfbi-EUTRA modifiedMPR-BehaviorEUTRA multiNS-Pmax-EUTRA rs-SINR-MeasEUTRA,</pre>	(·	- ,	
[[ne-DC]]	ENUMERATED {sup	ported} OPTIONAL	
}			
EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff ::= rsrqMeasWidebandEUTRA	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {sup	ported} OPTIONAL,	
}			
TAG-INTERRAT-PARAMETERS-STOP ASN1STOP			

MAC-Parameters

The IE MAC-Parameters is used to convey capabilities related to MAC.

MAC-Parameters information element

-- ASN1START

⁻⁻ TAG-MAC-PARAMETERS-START

410

```
MAC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
   mac-ParametersCommon
                                   MAC-ParametersCommon
                                                               OPTIONAL,
   mac-ParametersXDD-Diff
                                   MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff
                                                               OPTIONAL
}
                           SEQUENCE {
MAC-ParametersCommon ::=
    lcp-Restriction
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                               OPTIONAL,
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
    dummy
                                                               OPTIONAL,
   lch-ToSCellRestriction
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                               OPTIONAL,
    . . . ,
    ]]
    recommendedBitRate
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                               OPTIONAL,
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
    recommendedBitRateQuery
                                                               OPTIONAL
    ]]
}
MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {
    skipUplinkTxDynamic
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                               OPTIONAL,
    logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                               OPTIONAL,
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
    longDRX-Cycle
                                                               OPTIONAL,
    shortDRX-Cycle
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                              OPTIONAL,
   multipleSR-Configurations
                                   ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                              OPTIONAL,
   multipleConfiguredGrants
                               ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                               OPTIONAL,
    . . .
-- TAG-MAC-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasAndMobParameters

The IE *MeasAndMobParameters* is used to convey UE capabilities related to measurements for radio resource management (RRM), radio link monitoring (RLM) and mobility (e.g. handover).

MeasAndMobParameters information element

ASN1START TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERS-START		
<pre>MeasAndMobParameters ::= measAndMobParametersCommon measAndMobParametersXDD-Diff measAndMobParametersFRX-Diff }</pre>	SEQUENCE { MeasAndMobParametersCommon MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
<pre>MeasAndMobParametersCommon ::= supportedGapPattern ssb-RLM ssb-AndCSI-RS-RLM , [[</pre>	SEQUENCE { BIT STRING (SIZE (22)) ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,

411

eventB-MeasAndReport handoverFDD-TDD eutra-CGI-Reporting nr-CGI-Reporting]], [[ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
<pre>independentGapConfig periodicEUTRA-MeasAndReport handoverFR1-FR2 maxNumberCSI-RS-RRM-RS-SINR]],</pre>	ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n96	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
[[nr-CGI-Reporting-ENDC]] }	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL
<pre>MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff ::= intraAndInterF-MeasAndReport eventA-MeasAndReport ,</pre>	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
[[handoverInterF handoverLTE-EPC handoverLTE-5GC]], [[ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
sftd-MeasNR-Neigh sftd-MeasNR-Neigh-DRX]] }	ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
<pre>MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff ::= ss-SINR-Meas csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithSSB csi-SRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithoutSSB csi-SINR-Meas csi-RS-RLM ,</pre>	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
[[handoverInterF handoverLTE-EPC handoverLTE-5GC]], [[ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
maxNumberResource-CSI-RS-RLM]], [[ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8}	OPTIONAL
simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerolc]] }	pgy ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL

-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERS-STOP

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC

The IE MeasAndMobParametersMRDC is used to convey capability parameters related to RRM measurements and RRC mobility.

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC information element

ASN1START TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERSMRDC-START	
<pre>MeasAndMobParametersMRDC ::= SEQUENCE { measAndMobParametersMRDC-Common measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff measAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff }</pre> SEQUENCE { MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff }	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
<pre>MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE { measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 }</pre>	OPTIONAL
<pre>MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common ::= SEQUENCE { independentGapConfig ENUMERATED {supported} }</pre>	OPTIONAL
<pre>MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE { sftd-MeasPSCell ENUMERATED {supported} sftd-MeasNR-Cell ENUMERATED {supported} }</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
<pre>MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE { sftd-MeasPSCell-NEDC</pre>	OPTIONAL
<pre>MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff ::= SEQUENCE { simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology ENUMERATED {supported} }</pre>	OPTIONAL
TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERSMRDC-STOP ASN1STOP	

– MIMO-Layers

The IE *MIMO-Layers* is used to convey the number of supported MIMO layers.

MIMO-Layers information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MIMO-LAYERS-START

MIMO-LayersDL ::= ENUMERATED {twoLayers, fourLayers, eightLayers}

413

MIMO-LayersUL ::= ENUMERATED {oneLayer, twoLayers, fourLayers}

```
-- TAG-MIMO-LAYERS-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

– MIMO-ParametersPerBand

The IE MIMO-ParametersPerBand is used to convey MIMO related parameters specific for a certain band (not per feature set or band combination).

MIMO-ParametersPerBand information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MIMO-PARAMETERSPERBAND-START

MIMO-ParametersPerBand ::= SEG	QUENCE {	
tci-StatePDSCH	SEQUENCE {	
maxNumberConfiguredTCIstatesPe:	rCC ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n128}	OPTIONAL,
maxNumberActiveTCI-PerBWP	ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8}	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
additionalActiveTCI-StatePDCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pusch-TransCoherence	ENUMERATED {nonCoherent, partialCoherent, fullCoherent}	OPTIONAL,
beamCorrespondenceWithoutUL-BeamSwe	eeping ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
periodicBeamReport	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
aperiodicBeamReport	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
sp-BeamReportPUCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
sp-BeamReportPUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dummyl	DummyG	OPTIONAL,
maxNumberRxBeam	INTEGER (28)	OPTIONAL,
maxNumberRxTxBeamSwitchDL	SEQUENCE {	
scs-15kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL,
scs-60kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL,
scs-240kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
maxNumberNonGroupBeamReporting	ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}	OPTIONAL,
groupBeamReporting	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
uplinkBeamManagement	SEQUENCE {	
maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet-BM	(,,,,,,	
maxNumberSRS-ResourceSet	INTEGER (18)	
}		OPTIONAL,
maxNumberCSI-RS-BFD	INTEGER (164)	OPTIONAL,
maxNumberSSB-BFD	INTEGER (164)	OPTIONAL,
maxNumberCSI-RS-SSB-CBD	INTEGER (1256)	OPTIONAL,
dummy2	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoPortsPTRS-UL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dummy5	SRS-Resources	OPTIONAL,
dummy3	INTEGER (14)	OPTIONAL,
beamReportTiming	SEQUENCE {	
scs-15kHz	ENUMERATED {sym2, sym4, sym8}	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	ENUMERATED {sym4, sym8, sym14, sym28}	OPTIONAL,

414

scs-60kHz scs-120kHz	ENUMERATED {sym8, sym14, sym28} ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym56}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL OPTIONAL,
<pre> f ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetDL scs-15kHz scs-30kHz scs-60kHz scs-120kHz } </pre>	SEQUENCE { PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL OPTIONAL,
<pre>ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetUL scs-15kHz scs-30kHz scs-60kHz scs-120kHz } dummy4 aperiodicTRS,</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL DTRS-DensityRecommendationUL DummyH ENUMERATED {supported}</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
<pre>[[dummy6 beamManagementSSB-CSI-RS beamSwitchTiming scs-60kHz scs-120kHz }</pre>	<pre>ENUMERATED {true} BeamManagementSSB-CSI-RS SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym48, sym224, sym336} ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym48, sym224, sym336}</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL OPTIONAL,
<pre> / codebookParameters csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS csi-ReportFramework csi-RS-ForTracking srs-AssocCSI-RS spatialRelations]] } </pre>	CodebookParameters CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS CSI-ReportFramework CSI-RS-ForTracking SEQUENCE (SIZE (1 maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource SpatialRelations	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
<pre>DummyG ::= SEQ maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceOneTx maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceTwoTx supportedCSI-RS-Density }</pre>	UENCE { ENUMERATED {n8, n16, n32, n64}, ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64}, ENUMERATED {one, three, oneAndThree}	
<pre>BeamManagementSSB-CSI-RS ::= SEQ maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceOneTx maxNumberCSI-RS-Resource maxNumberCSI-RS-ResourceTwoTx supportedCSI-RS-Density maxNumberAperiodicCSI-RS-Resource }</pre>	UENCE { ENUMERATED {n0, n8, n16, n32, n64}, ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64}, ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64}, ENUMERATED {one, three, oneAndThree} ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64}	OPTIONAL,
DummyH ::= SEQ burstLength maxSimultaneousResourceSetsPerCC maxConfiguredResourceSetsAllCC	UENCE { INTEGER (12), INTEGER (18), INTEGER (164), INTEGER (1128)	

sampleDensity5

```
}
CSI-RS-ForTracking ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    maxBurstLength
                                         INTEGER (1..2),
    maxSimultaneousResourceSetsPerCC
                                         INTEGER (1..8),
    maxConfiguredResourceSetsPerCC
                                         INTEGER (1..64),
    maxConfiguredResourceSetsAllCC
                                         INTEGER (1..256)
}
CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback ::=
                                                 SEOUENCE {
    maxConfigNumberNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC
                                                     INTEGER (1..64),
    maxConfigNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC
                                                     INTEGER (2..256),
    maxConfigNumberCSI-IM-PerCC
                                                     ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},
    maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC
                                                     INTEGER (1..64).
    totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC
                                                     INTEGER (2..256)
}
CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS ::=
                                                 SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberPeriodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP
                                                     INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberAperiodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP
                                                     INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberSP-SRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP
                                                     INTEGER (0..4),
    simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerCC
                                                     INTEGER (1..8)
}
CSI-ReportFramework ::=
                                                 SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report
                                                     INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report
                                                     INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report INTEGER (0..4),
    maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport
                                                     INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport
                                                     INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-triggeringStatePerCC
                                                     ENUMERATED {n3, n7, n15, n31, n63, n128},
    maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport INTEGER (0..4),
    simultaneousCSI-ReportsPerCC
                                                     INTEGER (1..8)
}
PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL ::=
                                     SEOUENCE {
    frequencyDensity1
                                         INTEGER (1..276),
    frequencyDensity2
                                         INTEGER (1..276),
    timeDensity1
                                         INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity2
                                         INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity3
                                         INTEGER (0..29)
}
PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL ::=
                                     SEOUENCE {
    frequencyDensity1
                                         INTEGER (1..276),
    frequencyDensity2
                                         INTEGER (1..276),
    timeDensitv1
                                         INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity2
                                         INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity3
                                         INTEGER (0..29),
    sampleDensity1
                                         INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity2
                                         INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity3
                                         INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity4
                                        INTEGER (1..276),
```

INTEGER (1..276)

415

3		
<pre>SpatialRelations ::= SI maxNumberConfiguredSpatialRelations maxNumberActiveSpatialRelations additionalActiveSpatialRelationPUCCH maxNumberDL-RS-QCL-TypeD }</pre>	EQUENCE { ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n96}, ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n14}, ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n14}	OPTIONAL,
	NUMERATED {t1r2, t1r4, t2r4, t1r4-t2r4, tr-equal}, NUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL
TAG-MIMO-PARAMETERSPERBAND-STOP ASN1STOP		

MIMO-ParametersPerBand field description

csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback/ csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS/ csi-ReportFramework

CSI related capabilities which the UE supports on each of the carriers operated on this band. For mixed FR1-FR2 band combinations these values may be further limited by the corresponding fields in *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff*.

– ModulationOrder

The IE *ModulationOrder* is used to convey the maximum supported modulation order.

ModulationOrder information element

-- ASN1START

}

-- TAG-MODULATIONORDER-START

ModulationOrder ::= ENUMERATED {bpsk-halfpi, bpsk, qpsk, qam16, qam64, qam256}

-- TAG-MODULATIONORDER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

MRDC-Parameters

The IE MRDC-Parameters contains the band combination parameters specific to MR-DC for a given MR-DC band combination.

MRDC-Parameters information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MRDC-PARAMETERS-START

MRDC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

	<pre>singleUL-Transmission dynamicPowerSharingENDC tdm-Pattern ul-SharingEUTRA-NR ul-SwitchingTimeEUTRA-NR simultaneousRxTxInterBandENDC asyncIntraBandENDC</pre>	ENUMERATED ENUMERATED ENUMERATED ENUMERATED ENUMERATED ENUMERATED ENUMERATED	<pre>{supported} {supported} {supported} {tdm, fdm, both} {type1, type2} {supported} {supported}</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
}	[[dualPA-Architecture intraBandENDC-Support ul-TimingAlignmentEUTRA-NR]]	ENUMERATED ENUMERATED ENUMERATED	{supported} {non-contiguous, both} {required}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
MRD }	C-Parameters-v1580 ::= SEQUENCE { dynamicPowerSharingNEDC	ENUMERATED	{supported}	OPTIONAL
'	TAG-MRDC-PARAMETERS-STOP			

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

– NRDC-Parameters

The IE NRDC-Parameters contains parameters specific to NR-DC, i.e., which are not applicable to NR SA.

NRDC-Parameters information element

-- ASN1START

```
-- TAG-NRDC-PARAMETERS-START
```

NRDC-Parameters ::=	SEQUENCE {	
measAndMobParametersNRDC	MeasAndMobParametersMRDC	OPTIONAL,
generalParametersNRDC	GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff	OPTIONAL,
fdd-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities	UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode	OPTIONAL,
tdd-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities	UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode	OPTIONAL,
fr1-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities	UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode	OPTIONAL,
fr2-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities	UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode	OPTIONAL,
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
dummy	SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL
}		
NRDC-Parameters-v1570 ::=	SEQUENCE {	
sfn-SyncNRDC	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL
}		

-- TAG-NRDC-PARAMETERS-STOP

– PDCP-Parameters

The IE PDCP-Parameters is used to convey capabilities related to PDCP.

PDCP-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERS-START
                            SEQUENCE {
PDCP-Parameters ::=
    supportedROHC-Profiles
                                SEOUENCE {
       profile0x0000
                                    BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0001
                                     BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0002
                                     BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0003
                                     BOOLEAN.
        profile0x0004
                                     BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0006
                                     BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0101
                                    BOOLEAN,
       profile0x0102
                                     BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0103
                                     BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0104
                                     BOOLEAN
    },
    maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions
                                         ENUMERATED {cs2, cs4, cs8, cs12, cs16, cs24, cs32, cs48, cs64,
                                                 cs128, cs256, cs512, cs1024, cs16384, spare2, spare1},
    uplinkOnlyROHC-Profiles
                                         ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                                     OPTIONAL,
    continueROHC-Context
                                         ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                                      OPTIONAL,
    outOfOrderDeliverv
                                         ENUMERATED
                                                    {supported}
                                                                      OPTIONAL.
                                         ENUMERATED {supported}
    shortSN
                                                                      OPTIONAL,
    pdcp-DuplicationSRB
                                         ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                                      OPTIONAL,
    pdcp-DuplicationMCG-OrSCG-DRB
                                         ENUMERATED {supported}
                                                                      OPTIONAL,
    . . .
-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– PDCP-ParametersMRDC

The IE PDCP-ParametersMRDC is used to convey PDCP related capabilities for MR-DC.

PDCP-ParametersMRDC information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

PDCP-ParametersMRDC ::=
 pdcp-DuplicationSplitSRB
 pdcp-DuplicationSplitDRB
}

SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}

OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– Phy-Parameters

The IE Phy-Parameters is used to convey the physical layer capabilities.

Phy-Parameters information element

419

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERS-START

<pre>Phy-Parameters ::= phy-ParametersCommon phy-ParametersXDD-Diff phy-ParametersFRX-Diff phy-ParametersFR1 phy-ParametersFR2 }</pre>	SEQUENCE { Phy-ParametersCommon Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff Phy-ParametersFR1 Phy-ParametersFR2	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
Phy-ParametersCommon ::=	SEQUENCE {	
csi-RS-CFRA-ForHO	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dynamicPRB-BundlingDL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
sp-CSI-ReportPUCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
sp-CSI-ReportPUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
nzp-CSI-RS-IntefMgmt	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
type2-SP-CSI-Feedback-LongPUCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
precoderGranularityCORESET	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dynamicHARO-ACK-Codebook	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
semiStaticHARO-ACK-Codebook	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
spatialBundlingHARO-ACK	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dynamicBetaOffsetInd-HARQ-ACK-CS		OPTIONAL,
pucch-Repetition-F1-3-4	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ra-Type0-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PDSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdsch-MappingTypeA	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdsch-MappingTypeB	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
interleavingVRB-ToPRB-PDSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
interSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
type1-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
type2-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pusch-RepetitionMultiSlots	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdsch-RepetitionMultiSlots	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
downlinkSPS	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
configuredUL-GrantType1	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
configuredUL-GrantType2	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pre-EmptIndication-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
cbg-TransIndication-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
cbg-TransIndication-UL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
cbg-FlushIndication-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,

420

dynamicHARQ-ACK-CodeB-CBG-Retx-DL rateMatchingResrcSetSemi-Static rateMatchingResrcSetDynamic bwp-SwitchingDelay	ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {type1, type2}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
[[dummy]], [[ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL
naxNumberSearchSpaces rateMatchingCtrlResrcSetDynamic maxLayersMIMO-Indication	ENUMERATED {n10} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
1]		
Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff ::= SE	QUENCE {	
dynamicSFI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoPUCCH-F0-2-ConsecSymbols	ENUMERATED {Supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
-	ENOMERATED {Supported}	OPIIONAL,
<pre>, [[dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeA dl-SchedulingOffset ul-SchedulingOffset]]</pre>	ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
}		
Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff ::= dynamicSFI dummy1	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported} BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
twoFL-DMRS	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,
dummy2	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,
dummy3	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,
supportedDMRS-TypeDL	ENUMERATED {type1, type1And2}	OPTIONAL,
supportedDMRS-TypeUL	ENUMERATED {type1, type1And2}	OPTIONAL,
semiOpenLoopCSI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
csi-ReportWithoutPMI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
csi-ReportWithoutCQI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
onePortsPTRS	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,
twoPUCCH-F0-2-ConsecSymbols	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F2-WithFH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F3-WithFH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F4-WithFH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F0-2WithoutFH	ENUMERATED {notSupported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F1-3-4WithoutFH	ENUMERATED {notSupported}	OPTIONAL,
mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-MultiPer	Slot ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
uci-CodeBlockSegmentation	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
onePUCCH-LongAndShortFormat	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoPUCCH-AnyOthersInSlot	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
intraSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pusch-LBRM	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdcch-BlindDetectionCA	INTEGER (416)	OPTIONAL,
tpc-PUSCH-RNTI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,

421

	tpc-PUCCH-RNTI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	tpc-SRS-RNTI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	absoluteTPC-Command	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	pusch-HalfPi-BPSK	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	pucch-F3-4-HalfPi-BPSK	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	almostContiguousCP-OFDM-UL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	sp-CSI-RS	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	sp-CSI-IM	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	tdd-MultiDL-UL-SwitchPerSlot	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	multipleCORESET	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	••••		,	
	[[
	csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback	CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback	OPTIONAL,	
	csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS	CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS	OPTIONAL,	
	csi-ReportFramework	CSI-ReportFramework	OPTIONAL,	
	mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-OncePerSlot	SEQUENCE {	0111010112,	
	sameSymbol	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONA	ΔΤ.
	diffSymbol	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTION	
	} OPTIONAL,	ENGRETATED (Supported)	011101	
	mux-SR-HARO-ACK-PUCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	mux-MultipleGroupCtrlCH-Overlap	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeA	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeB	ENUMERATED {Supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	ul-SchedulingOffset	ENUMERATED {Supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	dl-640AM-MCS-TableAlt	ENUMERATED {Supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	ul-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt	ENUMERATED {Supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	cqi-TableAlt	ENUMERATED {Supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL	ENUMERATED {Supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL			
	oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-UL	ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
		ENOMERATED {Supported}	OPTIONAL	
]], [[
	pdcch-BlindDetectionNRDC	CECTENCE (
	-	SEQUENCE {		
	pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE	INTEGER (115),		
	pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE	INTEGER (115)		
			OPTIONAL,	
	mux-HARQ-ACK-PUSCH-DiffSymbol	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL	
ı]]			
}				
Dh	· DowomotoweED1 ··-	CROURNOR (
PI	y-ParametersFR1 ::= pdcch-MonitoringSingleOccasion	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported}	ODUTONAT	
		(11)	OPTIONAL,	
	scs-60kHz	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	pdsch-256QAM-FR1	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,	
	pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSymbol	ENUMERATED {n10, n20}	OPTIONAL,	
	· · · · /			
	[[-06 -110 -100	
	pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSlot	ENUMERATED {n16, n32, n48, n64, n80,		ODUTONAT
	11	n144, n160, n176, n192, n208, n224, n	1240, 11250}	OPTIONAL

]] }

422

Phy-ParametersFR2 ::= dummy pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSymbol	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {n6, n20}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
<pre>, [[pCell-FR2 pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSlot]] }</pre>	ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {nl6, n32, n48, n64, n80, n96, n112, n128, n144, n160, n176, n192, n208, n224, n240, n256}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff field description

csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback/ csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS/ csi-ReportFramework

These fields are optionally present in fr1-fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities in UE-NR-Capability. For a band combination comprised of FR1 and FR2 bands, these parameters, if present, limit the corresponding parameters in MIMO-ParametersPerBand.

Phy-ParametersMRDC

The IE *Phy-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey physical layer capabilities for MR-DC.

Phy-ParametersMRDC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERSMRDC-START
Phy-ParametersMRDC ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
                                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNAICS-Entries)) OF NAICS-Capability-Entry
   naics-Capability-List
                                                                                                                      OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
NAICS-Capability-Entry ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
   numberOfNAICS-CapableCC
                                        INTEGER(1..5),
   numberOfAggregatedPRB
                                        ENUMERATED {n50, n75, n100, n125, n150, n175, n200, n225,
                                                    n250, n275, n300, n350, n400, n450, n500, spare},
    . . .
-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

naics-Capability-List

PHY-ParametersMRDC field descriptions

Indicates that UE in MR-DC supports NAICS as defined in TS 36.331 [10].

ProcessingParameters

The IE ProcessingParameters is used to indicate PDSCH/PUSCH processing capabilities supported by the UE.

ProcessingParameters information element

OPTIONAL,

OPTIONAL,

OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PROCESSINGPARAMETERS-START
ProcessingParameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    fallback ENUMERATED {sc, cap1-only},
    differentTB-PerSlot SEQUENCE {
        upto1 NumberOfCarriers
        upto2 NumberOfCarriers
        upto4 NumberOfCarriers
    } OPTIONAL
}
NumberOfCarriers ::= INTEGER (1..16)
-- TAG-PROCESSINGPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– RAT-Type

The IE RAT-Type is used to indicate the radio access technology (RAT), including NR, of the requested/transferred UE capabilities.

RAT-Type information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RAT-TYPE-START
RAT-Type ::= ENUMERATED {nr, eutra-nr, eutra, spare1, ...}
-- TAG-RAT-TYPE-STOP
```

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

```
– RF-Parameters
```

The IE RF-Parameters is used to convey RF-related capabilities for NR operation.

RF-Parameters information element

-- ASN1START

⁻⁻ TAG-RF-PARAMETERS-START

<pre>RF-Parameters ::= SE supportedBandListNR supportedBandCombinationList appliedFreqBandListFilter,</pre>	QUENCE { SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxBands)) OF BandNR, BandCombinationList FreqBandList	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
[[supportedBandCombinationList-v1540 srs-SwitchingTimeRequested]], [[BandCombinationList-v1540 ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
<pre>supportedBandCombinationList-v1550]], [[</pre>	BandCombinationList-v1550	OPTIONAL
<pre>supportedBandCombinationList-v1560]] }</pre>	BandCombinationList-v1560	OPTIONAL
	QUENCE {	
bandNR	FreqBandIndicatorNR,	0000000
modifiedMPR-Behaviour	BIT STRING (SIZE (8))	OPTIONAL,
mimo-ParametersPerBand	MIMO-ParametersPerBand	OPTIONAL,
extendedCP	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
multipleTCI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
bwp-WithoutRestriction	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
bwp-SameNumerology	ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4}	OPTIONAL,
bwp-DiffNumerology	ENUMERATED {upto4}	OPTIONAL,
crossCarrierScheduling-SameSCS	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdsch-256QAM-FR2	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pusch-256QAM	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ue-PowerClass	ENUMERATED {pc1, pc2, pc3, pc4}	OPTIONAL,
rateMatchingLTE-CRS	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
channelBWs-DL	CHOICE {	
frl	SEQUENCE {	
scs-15kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (10))	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (10))	OPTIONAL,
scs-60kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (10))	OPTIONAL
},		
fr2	SEQUENCE {	
scs-60kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (3))	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (3))	OPTIONAL
}		
}		OPTIONAL,
channelBWs-UL	CHOICE {	
frl	SEQUENCE {	
scs-15kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (10))	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (10))	OPTIONAL,
scs-60kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (10))	OPTIONAL
}, 50		
fr2	SEQUENCE {	000000000
scs-60kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (3))	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	BIT STRING (SIZE (3))	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,

, [[maxUplinkDutyCycle-PC2-FR1]], []	ENUMERATED {n60, n70, n80, n90), n100} OPTIONAL	
pucch-SpatialRelInfoMAC-CE powerBoosting-pi2BPSK]],	ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	
[[maxUplinkDutyCycle-FR2]] }	ENUMERATED {n15, n20, n25, n30, n40, n50,	n60, n70, n80, n90, n100}	OPTIONAL
TAG-RF-PARAMETERS-STOP			

-- ASN1STOP

RF-Parameters field descriptions

appliedFreqBandListFilter

In this field the UE mirrors the FreqBandList that the NW provided in the capability enquiry, if any. The UE filtered the band combinations in the supportedBandCombinationList in accordance with this appliedFreqBandListFilter. The UE does not include this field if the UE capability is requested by E-UTRAN and the network request includes the field eutra-nr-only [10].

supportedBandCombinationList

A list of band combinations that the UE supports for NR (and NR-DC, if requested). The FeatureSetCombinationId:s in this list refer to the FeatureSetCombination entries in the featureSetCombinations list in the UE-NR-Capability IE. The UE does not include this field if the UE capability is requested by E-UTRAN and the network request includes the field eutra-nr-only [10].

RF-ParametersMRDC

The IE RF-ParametersMRDC is used to convey RF related capabilities for MR-DC.

RF-ParametersMRDC information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

RF-ParametersMRDC ::= supportedBandCombinationList appliedFreqBandListFilter	SEQUENCE { BandCombinationList FreqBandList	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
, [[srs-SwitchingTimeRequested supportedBandCombinationList-v1540]],	ENUMERATED {true} BandCombinationList-v1540	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
[[supportedBandCombinationList-v1550]],	BandCombinationList-v1550	OPTIONAL
[[supportedBandCombinationList-v1560	BandCombinationList-v1560	OPTIONAL,

<pre>supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only]],</pre>	BandCombinationList	OPTIONAL
[[supportedBandCombinationList-v1570]],	BandCombinationList-v1570	OPTIONAL
[[supportedBandCombinationList-v1580]]	BandCombinationList-v1580	OPTIONAL

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

}

RF-ParametersMRDC field descriptions

appliedFreqBandListFilter

In this field the UE mirrors the *FreqBandList* that the NW provided in the capability enquiry, if any. The UE filtered the band combinations in the *supportedBandCombinationList* in accordance with this *appliedFreqBandListFilter*.

supportedBandCombinationList

A list of band combinations that the UE supports for (NG)EN-DC and/or NE-DC. The FeatureSetCombinationId:s in this list refer to the FeatureSetCombination entries in the featureSetCombinations list in the UE-MRDC-Capability IE.

supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only

A list of band combinations that the UE supports only for NE-DC. The FeatureSetCombinationId:s in this list refer to the FeatureSetCombination entries in the featureSetCombinations list in the UE-MRDC-Capability IE.

– RLC-Parameters

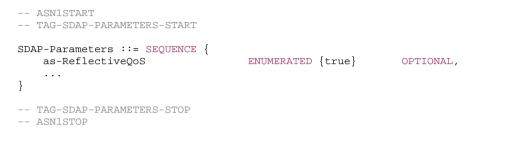
The IE RLC-Parameters is used to convey capabilities related to RLC.

RLC-Parameters information element

SDAP-Parameters

The IE SDAP-Parameters is used to convey capabilities related to SDAP.

SDAP-Parameters information element



– SRS-SwitchingTimeNR

The IE SRS-SwitchingTimeNR is used to indicate the SRS carrier switching time supported by the UE for one NR band pair.

SRS-SwitchingTimeNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMENR-START
SRS-SwitchingTimeNR ::= SEQUENCE {
   switchingTimeDL ENUMERATED {n0us, n30us, n100us, n140us, n200us, n300us, n500us, n900us} OPTIONAL,
   switchingTimeUL ENUMERATED {n0us, n30us, n100us, n140us, n200us, n300us, n500us, n900us} OPTIONAL
}
-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMENR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA

The IE SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA is used to indicate the SRS carrier switching time supported by the UE for one E-UTRA band pair.

SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMEEUTRA-START
```

```
SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {
    switchingTimeDL ENUMERATED {n0, n0dot5, n1, n1dot5, n2, n2dot5, n3, n3dot5, n4, n4dot5, n5, n5dot5, n6, n6dot5, n7}
    OPTIONAL,
```

switchingTimeUL ENUMERATED {n0, n0dot5, n1, n1dot5, n2, n2dot5, n3, n3dot5, n4, n4dot5, n5, n5dot5, n6, n6dot5, n7}
OPTIONAL
}
-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMEEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

SupportedBandwidth

The IE SupportedBandwidth is used to indicate the maximum channel bandwidth supported by the UE on one carrier of a band of a band combination.

SupportedBandwidth information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-SUPPORTEDBANDWIDTH-START SupportedBandwidth ::= CHOICE { fr1 ENUMERATED {mhz5, mhz10, mhz15, mhz20, mhz25, mhz30, mhz40, mhz50, mhz60, mhz80, mhz100}, fr2 ENUMERATED {mhz50, mhz100, mhz200, mhz400} } -- TAG-SUPPORTEDBANDWIDTH-STOP -- ASN1STOP

– UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList

The IE UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList contains a list of radio access technology specific capability containers.

UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-CONTAINERLIST-START UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxRAT-CapabilityContainers)) OF UE-CapabilityRAT-Container UE-CapabilityRAT-Container ::= SEQUENCE { rat-Type RAT-Type, ue-CapabilityRAT-Container OCTET STRING } -- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-CONTAINERLIST-STOP

	UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList field descriptions			
	ue-CapabilityRAT-Container Container for the UE capabilities of the indicated RAT. The encoding is defined in the specification of each RAT: For rat-Type set to nr. the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in UE-NR-Capability. For rat-Type set to eutra-nr. the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in UE-MRDC-Capability. For rat-Type set to eutra-nr. the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in UE-MRDC-Capability. For rat-Type set to eutra: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in UE-EUTRA-Capability specified in TS 36.331 [10].			
	- UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList The IE UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList is used to request UE capabilities for one or more RATs from the UE.			
	UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList information element			
	ASN1START TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-REQUESTLIST-START			
1	UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxRAT-CapabilityContainers)) OF UE-CapabilityRAT-Request			
1	UE-CapabilityRAT-Request ::= SEQUENCE { rat-Type RAT-Type, capabilityRequestFilter OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, Need N 			

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-REQUESTLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

UE-CapabilityRAT-Request field descriptions

capabilityRequestFilter

Information by which the network requests the UE to filter the UE capabilities.

For rat-Type set to nr or eutra-nr. the encoding of the capabilityRequestFilter is defined in UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR.

For rat-Type set to eutra: the encoding of the capabilityRequestFilter is defined by UECapabilityEnquiry message defined in TS36.331 [10], in which RAT-Type in UE-CapabilityRequest includes only 'eutra'.

rat-Type

The RAT type for which the NW requests UE capabilities.

– UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon

The IE UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon is used to request filtered UE capabilities. The filter is common for all capability containers that are requested.

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon information element

-- ASN1START

⁻⁻ TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERCOMMON-START

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon ::= mrdc-Request	SEQUENCE { SEOUENCE {		
OmitEN-DC	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL,	Need N
includeNR-DC	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL,	Need N
includeNE-DC	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL	Need N
}		OPTIONAL,	Need N
}			

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon field descriptions

Only if this field is present, the UE supporting NE-DC shall indicate support for NE-DC in band combinations and include feature set combinations which are applicable to NE-DC. Band combinations supporting both NE-DC and (NG)EN-DC shall be included in *supportedBandCombinationList*, band combinations supporting only NE-DC shall be included in *supportedBandCombinationList*, band combinations supporting only NE-DC shall be

includeNR-DC

includeNE-DC

Only if this field is present, the UE supporting NR-DC shall indicate support for NR-DC in band combinations and include feature set combinations which are applicable to NR-DC.

omitEN-DC

-- ASN1START

Only if this field is present, the UE shall omit band combinations and feature set combinations which are only applicable to (NG)EN-DC.

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR

The IE UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR is used to request filtered UE capabilities.

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR information element

TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERNR-START			
<pre>UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR ::= frequencyBandListFilter nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { FreqBandList UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR-v1540	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need N
<pre>UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR-v1540 ::= srs-SwitchingTimeRequest nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {true} SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need N

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERNR-STOP

– UE-MRDC-Capability

The IE UE-MRDC-Capability is used to convey the UE Radio Access Capability Parameters for MR-DC, see TS 38.306 [26].

UE-MRDC-Capability information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-UE-MRDC-CAPABILITY-START
```

UE-MRDC-Capability ::= SI	EQUENCE {	
measAndMobParametersMRDC	MeasAndMobParametersMRDC	OPTIONAL,
phy-ParametersMRDC-v1530	Phy-ParametersMRDC	OPTIONAL,
rf-ParametersMRDC	RF-ParametersMRDC,	
generalParametersMRDC	GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff	OPTIONAL,
fdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities	UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode	OPTIONAL,
tdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities	UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode	OPTIONAL,
fr1-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities	UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode	OPTIONAL,
fr2-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities	UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode	OPTIONAL,
featureSetCombinations	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxFeatureSetCombinations)) OF FeatureSetCombination	OPTIONAL,
pdcp-ParametersMRDC-v1530	PDCP-ParametersMRDC	OPTIONAL,
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	UE-MRDC-Capability-v1560	OPTIONAL
}		
	EQUENCE {	
receivedFilters	OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs)	OPTIONAL,
measAndMobParametersMRDC-v1560	MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-v1560	OPTIONAL,
fdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities-v156		OPTIONAL,
tdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities-v156		OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL
}		
	EQUENCE {	
measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff	MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff	OPTIONAL,
generalParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff	GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff	OPTIONAL
}		
UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1560 :		
measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff	-v1560 MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560	OPTIONAL
}		
	EQUENCE {	
measAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff	MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff	
}		
GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff ::= SEG		
splitSRB-WithOneUL-Path	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
splitDRB-withUL-Both-MCG-SCG		
splitDRB-withOL-Both-MCG-SCG srb3	ENUMERATED {supported} ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
srd3 v2x-EUTRA	ENUMERATED {Supported}	,
	ENOMERATED (Supported)	OPTIONAL,
Ì		

-- TAG-UE-MRDC-CAPABILITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

UE-MRDC-Capability field descriptions

432

featureSetCombinations

A list of FeatureSetCombination:s for supportedBandCombinationList and supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only in UE-MRDC-Capability. The FeatureSetDownlink:s and FeatureSetUplink:s referred to from these FeatureSetCombination:s are defined in the featureSets list in UE-NR-Capability.

– UE-NR-Capability

The IE UE-NR-Capability is used to convey the NR UE Radio Access Capability Parameters, see TS 38.306 [26].

UE-NR-Capability information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-NR-CAPABILITY-START

UE-NR-Capability ::=	SEQUENCE {	
accessStratumRelease	AccessStratumRelease,	
pdcp-Parameters	PDCP-Parameters,	
rlc-Parameters	RLC-Parameters	OPTIONAL,
mac-Parameters	MAC-Parameters	OPTIONAL,
phy-Parameters	Phy-Parameters,	
rf-Parameters	RF-Parameters,	
measAndMobParameters	MeasAndMobParameters	OPTIONAL,
fdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities	UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode	OPTIONAL,
tdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities	UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode	OPTIONAL,
fr1-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities	UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode	OPTIONAL,
fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities	UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode	OPTIONAL,
featureSets	FeatureSets	OPTIONAL,
featureSetCombinations	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxFeatureSetCombinations)) OF FeatureSet	etCombination OPTIONAL,
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	UE-NR-Capability-v1530	OPTIONAL
}		
UE-NR-Capability-v1530 ::=	SEQUENCE {	
fdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v	v1530 UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530	OPTIONAL,
tdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v	v1530 UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530	OPTIONAL,
dummy	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
interRAT-Parameters	InterRAT-Parameters	OPTIONAL,
inactiveState	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
delayBudgetReporting	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	UE-NR-Capability-v1540	OPTIONAL
}		
UE-NR-Capability-v1540 ::=	SEQUENCE {	
sdap-Parameters	SDAP-Parameters	OPTIONAL,

433

}	overheatingInd ims-Parameters fr1-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1540 fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1540 fr1-fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities nonCriticalExtension	ENUMERATED {supported} IMS-Parameters UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540 UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540 UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode UE-NR-Capability-v1550	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
UE }	-NR-Capability-v1550 ::= reducedCP-Latency nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {supported} UE-NR-Capability-v1560	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
UE }	-NR-Capability-v1560 ::= nrdc-Parameters receivedFilters nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE { NRDC-Parameters OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs) UE-NR-Capability-v1570	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
UE }	-NR-Capability-v1570 ::= nrdc-Parameters-v1570 nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE { NRDC-Parameters-v1570 SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
UE }	-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode ::= phy-ParametersXDD-Diff mac-ParametersXDD-Diff measAndMobParametersXDD-Diff	SEQUENCE { Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
UE }	-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530 ::= eutra-ParametersXDD-Diff	SEQUENCE { EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff	
UE }	-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode ::= SEQUENC phy-ParametersFRX-Diff measAndMobParametersFRX-Diff	CE { Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
UE }	-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540 ::= ims-ParametersFRX-Diff	SEQUENCE { IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff	OPTIONAL
	TAC-IIF-NR-CADARTI.TTV-STOD		

-- TAG-UE-NR-CAPABILITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

UE-NR-Capability field descriptions

featureSetCombinations

A list of FeatureSetCombination:s for supportedBandCombinationList in UE-NR-Capability. The FeatureSetDownlink:s and FeatureSetUplink:s referred to from these FeatureSetCombination:s are defined in the featureSets list in UE-NR-Capability.

6.3.4 Other information elements

– EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth

The IE *EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth* is used to indicate the maximum allowed measurement bandwidth on a carrier frequency as defined by the parameter Transmission Bandwidth Configuration "N_{RB}" in TS 36.104 [33]. The values *mbw6*, *mbw15*, *mbw25*, *mbw50*, *mbw75*, *mbw100* indicate 6, 15, 25, 50, 75 and 100 resource blocks, respectively.

EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-ALLOWEDMEASBANDWIDTH-START

EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth ::= ENUMERATED {mbw6, mbw15, mbw25, mbw50, mbw100}

-- TAG-EUTRA-ALLOWEDMEASBANDWIDTH-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList

The IE EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList is used to define an E-UTRA MBSFN subframe pattern (for the purpose of NR rate matching).

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-MBSFN-SUBFRAMECONFIGLIST-START
EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList ::= SEOUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig
EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig ::=
                                   SEQUENCE {
    radioframeAllocationPeriod
                                      ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},
   radioframeAllocationOffset
                                      INTEGER (0..7),
    subframeAllocation1
                                       CHOICE {
                                           BIT STRING (SIZE(6)),
       oneFrame
        fourFrames
                                          BIT STRING (SIZE(24))
    },
    subframeAllocation2
                                       CHOICE {
       oneFrame
                                           BIT STRING (SIZE(2)),
       fourFrames
                                           BIT STRING (SIZE(8))
    }
                                                                                                          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    . . .
```

-- TAG-EUTRA-MBSFN-SUBFRAMECONFIGLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig field descriptions

radioframeAllocationOffset

Field as defined in MBSFN-SubframeConfig in TS 36.331 [10].

radioframeAllocationPeriod

Field as defined in MBSFN-SubframeConfig in TS 36.331 [10], where SFN refers to the SFN of the NR serving cell.

subframeAllocation1

Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10], where the UE assumes the duplex mode (FDD or TDD) of the NR cell for which the *E-UTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* is provided.

subframeAllocation2

Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig-v1430* in TS 36.331 [10], where the UE assumes the duplex mode (FDD or TDD) of the NR cell for which the *E-UTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* is provided.

– EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList

The IE *EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList* indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by *CarrierFreq* for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*.

EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-MULTIBANDINFOLIST-START
EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMultiBands)) OF EUTRA-MultiBandInfo
EUTRA-MultiBandInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    eutra-FreqBandIndicator FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
    eutra-NS-PmaxList OPTIONAL -- Need R
}
-- TAG-EUTRA-MULTIBANDINFOLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– EUTRA-NS-PmaxList

The IE EUTRA-NS-PmaxList concerns a list of additionalPmax and additionalSpectrumEmission, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1 for UEs neither in CE nor BL UEs and TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4E-1 for UEs in CE or BL UEs, for a given frequency band.

EUTRA-NS-PmaxList information element

ASN1START TAG-EUTRA-NS-PMAXLIST-START		
EUTRA-NS-PmaxList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxEUTRA-NS-Pmax)) OF EUTRA-NS-PmaxVal	.ue
EUTRA-NS-PmaxValue ::=	SEQUENCE {	

436

-- Need N

additionalPmax	INTEGER (-3033)	OPTIONAL, Need R
additionalSpectrumEmission	INTEGER (1288)	OPTIONAL Need R
}		

```
-- TAG-EUTRA-NS-PMAXLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– EUTRA-PhysCellId

The IE EUTRA-PhysCellId is used to indicate the physical layer identity of the cell, as defined in TS 36.211 [31].

EUTRA-PhysCellId information element

-- ASN1START

```
-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLID-START
```

EUTRA-PhysCellId ::= INTEGER (0..503)

-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange

The IE *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange* is used to encode either a single or a range of physical cell identities. The range is encoded by using a *start* value and by indicating the number of consecutive physical cell identities (including *start*) in the range. For fields comprising multiple occurrences of *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange*, NW may configure overlapping ranges of physical cell identities.

EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange information element

```
-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLIDRANGE-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

FUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1

The IE EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1 is used to indicate whether all the neighbouring cells use Antenna Port 1. When set to true, the UE may assume that at least two cellspecific antenna ports are used in all neighbouring cells.

EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1 information element

-- ASN1START -- TAG-EUTRA-PRESENCEANTENNAPORT1-START EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1 ::= BOOLEAN -- TAG-EUTRA-PRESENCEANTENNAPORT1-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange

The IE EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange is used to indicate a cell, or frequency specific offset to be applied when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value in dB. Value dB-24 corresponds to -24 dB, value dB-22 corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-Q-OFFSETRANGE-START

EUTRA-O-OffsetRange ::=

ENUMERATED dB-24, dB-22, dB-20, dB-18, dB-16, dB-14, dB-12, dB-10, dB-8, dB-6, dB-5, dB-4, dB-3, dB-2, dB-1, dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5, dB6, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18, dB20, dB22, dB24

-- TAG-EUTRA-O-OFFSETRANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

OtherConfig

The IE OtherConfig contains configuration related to miscellaneous other configurations.

OtherConfig information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-OTHERCONFIG-START

OtherConfig ::= SEQUENCE { delayBudgetReportingConfig CHOICE {

438

```
release
                                NULL,
       setup
                                SEOUENCE {
            delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot4, s0dot8, s1dot6, s3, s6, s12, s30}
                                                                                                           OPTIONAL
                                                                                                                           -- Need M
}
OtherConfig-v1540 ::=
                                SEOUENCE {
    overheatingAssistanceConfig
                                    SetupRelease {OverheatingAssistanceConfig}
                                                                                                           OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    . . .
}
OverheatingAssistanceConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot5, s1, s2, s5, s10, s20, s30,
                                          s60, s90, s120, s300, s600, spare3, spare2, spare1}
}
-- TAG-OTHERCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
                                                              OtherConfig field descriptions
 delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer
```

Prohibit timer for delay budget reporting. Value in seconds. Value s0 means prohibit timer is set to 0 seconds, value s0 dot4 means prohibit timer is set to 0.4 seconds, and so on. overheatingAssistanceConfig

Configuration for the UE to report assistance information to inform the gNB about UE detected internal overheating.

overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer

Prohibit timer for overheating assistance information reporting. Value in seconds. Value *s0* means prohibit timer is set to 0 seconds, value *s0dot5* means prohibit timer is set to 0.5 seconds, value *s1* means prohibit timer is set to 1 second and so on.

– RRC-TransactionIdentifier

The IE *RRC-TransactionIdentifier* is used, together with the message type, for the identification of an RRC procedure (transaction).

RRC-TransactionIdentifier information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRC-TRANSACTIONIDENTIFIER-START

RRC-TransactionIdentifier ::= INTEGER (0..3)

-- TAG-RRC-TRANSACTIONIDENTIFIER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

6.4 RRC multiplicity and type constraint values

- Multiplicity and type constraint definitions

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MULTIPLICITY-AND-TYPE-CONSTRAINT-DEFINITIONS-START

maxBandComb	INTEGER ::= 65536	Maximum number of DL band combinations
maxCellBlack	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of NR blacklisted cell ranges in SIB3, SIB4
maxCellInter	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of inter-Freq cells listed in SIB4
maxCellIntra	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of intra-Freq cells listed in SIB3
maxCellMeasEUTRA	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of cells in E-UTRAN
maxEARFCN	INTEGER ::= 262143	Maximum value of E-UTRA carrier frequency
maxEUTRA-CellBlack	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of E-UTRA blacklisted physical cell identity ranges
		in SIB5
maxEUTRA-NS-Pmax	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of NS and P-Max values per band
maxMultiBands	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of additional frequency bands that a cell belongs to
maxNARFCN	INTEGER ::= 327916	5 Maximum value of NR carrier frequency
maxNR-NS-Pmax	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of NS and P-Max values per band
maxNrofServingCells	INTEGER ::= 32	Max number of serving cells (SpCells + SCells)
maxNrofServingCells-1	INTEGER ::= 31	Max number of serving cells (SpCell + SCells) per cell group
maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup	INTEGER ::= 16	
maxNrofSCells	INTEGER ::= 31	Max number of secondary serving cells per cell group
maxNrofCellMeas	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of entries in each of the cell lists in a measurement
		object
maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage	INTEGER ::= 16	Max number for the (max) number of SS blocks to average to determine cell
		measurement
maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage	INTEGER ::= 16	Max number for the (max) number of CSI-RS to average to determine cell
		measurement
maxNrofDL-Allocations	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of PDSCH time domain resource allocations
maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of SR configurations per cell group
maxLCG-ID	INTEGER ::= 7	Maximum value of LCG ID
maxLC-ID	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum value of Logical Channel ID
maxNrofTAGs	INTEGER ::= 4	Maximum number of Timing Advance Groups
maxNrofTAGs-1	INTEGER ::= 3	Maximum number of Timing Advance Groups minus 1
maxNrofBWPs	INTEGER ::= 4	Maximum number of BWPs per serving cell
maxNrofCombIDC	INTEGER ::= 128	Maximum number of reported MR-DC combinations for IDC
maxNrofSymbols-1	INTEGER ::= 13	Maximum index identifying a symbol within a slot (14 symbols, indexed
		from 013)
maxNrofSlots	INTEGER ::= 320	Maximum number of slots in a 10 ms period
maxNrofSlots-1	INTEGER ::= 319	Maximum number of slots in a 10 ms period minus 1
maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks	INTEGER ::= 275	Maximum number of PRBs
maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1	INTEGER ::= 274	Maximum number of PRBs minus 1
maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocksPlus1	INTEGER ::= 276	Maximum number of PRBs plus 1
maxNrofControlResourceSets-1	INTEGER ::= 11	Max number of CoReSets configurable on a serving cell minus 1
maxCoReSetDuration	INTEGER ::= 3	Max number of OFDM symbols in a control resource set
maxNrofSearchSpaces-1	INTEGER ::= 39	Max number of Search Spaces minus 1
maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize	INTEGER ::= 128	Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with SFI-RNTI
maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize-1	INTEGER ::= 127	Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with SFI-RNTI minus 1
maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize	INTEGER ::= 126	Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with INT-RNTI
maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize-1	INTEGER ::= 125	Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with INT-RNTI minus l
maxNrofRateMatchPatterns	INTEGER ::= 4	Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured

440

maxNrofRateMatchPatterns-1	INTEGER ::= 3	Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured minus 1
maxNrofRateMatchPatternsPerGroup	INTEGER ::= 8	Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured in one group
maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations	INTEGER ::= 48	Maximum number of report configurations
maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations-1	INTEGER ::= 47	Maximum number of report configurations minus 1
maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations	INTEGER ::= 112	Maximum number of resource configurations
maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations-1	INTEGER ::= 111	Maximum number of resource configurations minus 1
maxNrofAP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER ::= 16	
maxNrOfCSI-AperiodicTriggers	INTEGER ::= 128	Maximum number of triggers for aperiodic CSI reporting
maxNrofReportConfigPerAperiodicTrigger	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of report configurations per trigger state for aperiodic
		reporting
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources	INTEGER ::= 192	Maximum number of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1	INTEGER ::= 191	Maximum number of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources minus 1
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per resource set
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per cell
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER ::= 63	Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per cell minus 1
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig	J INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of resource sets per resource configuration
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerConfig	INTEGER ::= 128	Maximum number of resources per resource configuration
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1	INTEGER ::= 31	Maximum number of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources minus 1
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER ::= 15	
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER ::= 16	
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets	INTEGER ::= 16	
maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of CSI-IM resources. See CSI-IM-ResourceMax in 38.214.
maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources-1	INTEGER ::= 31	Maximum number of CSI-IM resources minus 1. See CSI-IM-ResourceMax
		in 38.214.
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of CSI-IM resources per set. See CSI-IM-ResourcePerSetMax
		in 38.214
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of NZP CSI-IM resources per cell
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER ::= 63	Maximum number of NZP CSI-IM resources per cell minus 1
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of CSI IM resource sets per resource configuration
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourcePerSet	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of SSB resources in a resource set
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per cell
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER ::= 63	Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per cell minus 1
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig	INTEGER ::= 1	Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per resource configuration
maxNrofFailureDetectionResources	INTEGER ::= 10	Maximum number of failure detection resources
maxNrofFailureDetectionResources-1	INTEGER ::= 9	Maximum number of failure detection resources minus 1
maxNrofObjectId	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of measurement objects
maxNrofPageRec	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of page records
maxNrofPCI-Ranges	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of PCI ranges
maxPLMN	INTEGER ::= 12	Maximum number of PLMNs broadcast and reported by UE at establisghment
maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM	INTEGER ::= 96	Maximum number of CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement object
maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM-1	INTEGER ::= 95	Maximum number of CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement object minus 1
maxNrofMeasId	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of configured measurements
maxNrofQuantityConfig	INTEGER ::= 2	Maximum number of quantity configurations
maxNrofCSI-RS-CellsRRM	INTEGER ::= 96	Maximum number of cells with CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement
		object
maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of SRS resource sets in a BWP.
maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER ::= 15	Maximum number of SRS resource sets in a BWP minus 1.
maxNrofSRS-Resources	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of SRS resources.
maxNrofSRS-Resources-1	INTEGER ::= 63	Maximum number of SRS resources in an SRS resource set minus 1.
maxNrofSRS-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of SRS resources in an SRS resource set
maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1	INTEGER ::= 3	Maximum number of SRS trigger states minus 1, i.e., the largest code
		point.
maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-2	INTEGER ::= 2	Maximum number of SRS trigger states minus 2.

441

maxRAT-CapabilityContainers	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of interworking RAT containers (incl NR and MRDC)
maxSimultaneousBands	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of simultaneously aggregated bands
maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet-1	INTEGER ::= 512	Maximum number of Slot Format Combinations in a SF-Set. Maximum number of Slot Format Combinations in a SF-Set minus 1.
maxNrofPUCCH-Resources	INTEGER ::= 511 INTEGER ::= 128	Maximum number of Slot Format Combinations in a SF-Set minus I.
maxNrofPUCCH-Resources-1	INTEGER ::= 128	
maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets	INTEGER ::= 4	Maximum number of PUCCH Resource Sets
maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER ::= 3	Maximum number of PUCCH Resource Sets minus 1.
maxNrofPUCCH-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of PUCCH Resources per PUCCH-ResourceSet
maxNrofPUCCH-P0-PerSet	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of PO-pucch present in a pO-pucch set
maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs	INTEGER ::= 4	Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUCCH power control.
maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1	INTEGER ::= 3	Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUCCH power
		control minus 1.
maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets	INTEGER ::= 30	Maximum number of P0-pusch-alpha-sets (see 38,213, clause 7.1)
maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets-1	INTEGER ::= 29	Maximum number of P0-pusch-alpha-sets minus 1 (see 38,213, clause 7.1)
maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs	INTEGER ::= 4	Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUSCH power control.
maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1	INTEGER ::= 3	Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUSCH power
		control minus 1.
maxNrofNAICS-Entries	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of supported NAICS capability set
maxBands	INTEGER ::= 1024	Maximum number of supported bands in UE capability.
maxBandsMRDC	INTEGER ::= 1280	
maxBandsEUTRA	INTEGER ::= 256	
maxCellReport	INTEGER ::= 8	
maxDRB	INTEGER ::= 29	Maximum number of DRBs (that can be added in DRB-ToAddModLIst).
maxFreq	INTEGER ::= 8	Max number of frequencies.
maxFreqIDC-MRDC	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of candidate NR frequencies for MR-DC IDC indication
maxNrofCandidateBeams maxNrofPCIsPerSMTC	INTEGER ::= 16 INTEGER ::= 64	Max number of PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR that in BFR config. Maximun number of PCIs per SMTC.
maxNrofQFIs	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum mumber of PCIS per SMIC.
maxNrOfSemiPersistentPUSCH-Triggers	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of triggers for semi persistent reporting on PUSCH
maxNrofSR-Resources	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of SR resources per BWP in a cell.
maxNrofSlotFormatsPerCombination	INTEGER ::= 256	Maximum number of by resources per bwr in a cerr.
maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos	INTEGER ::= 8	
maxNrofIndexesToReport	INTEGER ::= 32	
maxNrofIndexesToReport2	INTEGER ::= 64	
maxNrofSSBs-1	INTEGER ::= 63	Maximum number of SSB resources in a resource set minus 1.
maxNrofS-NSSAI	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of S-NSSAI.
maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH	INTEGER ::= 64	
maxNrofTCI-States	INTEGER ::= 128	Maximum number of TCI states.
maxNrofTCI-States-1	INTEGER ::= 127	Maximum number of TCI states minus 1.
maxNrofUL-Allocations	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of PUSCH time domain resource allocations.
maxQFI	INTEGER ::= 63	
maxRA-CSIRS-Resources	INTEGER ::= 96	
maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS	INTEGER ::= 64	Maximum number of RA occasions for one CSI-RS
maxRA-Occasions-1	INTEGER ::= 511	Maximum number of RA occasions in the system
maxRA-SSB-Resources	INTEGER ::= 64	
maxSCSs	INTEGER ::= 5	
maxSecondaryCellGroups	INTEGER ::= 3	
maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA	INTEGER ::= 32	
maxMBSFN-Allocations maxNrofMultiBands	INTEGER ::= 8	
maxNroIMultiBands maxCellSFTD	INTEGER ::= 8 INTEGER ::= 3	Maximum number of cells for SFTD reporting
maxcellSFID maxReportConfigId	INTEGER ::= 3	PRATHOR HUNDEL OF CETTS FOF SFID TEPOITTING
maxNrofCodebooks	INTEGER ::= 16	Maximum number of codebooks suppoted by the UE
	THIRDHC IV	Manual Manuact of conceptions Supported by the de

442

maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings-1	INTEGER ::= 7 INTEGER ::= 16 INTEGER ::= 15	Maximum number of codebook resources supported by the UE
maxSIB	INTEGER::= 32	Maximum number of SIBs
maxSI-Message	INTEGER::= 32	Maximum number of SI messages
maxPO-perPF	INTEGER ::= 4	Maximum number of paging occasion per paging frame
maxAccessCat-1	INTEGER ::= 63	Maximum number of Access Categories minus 1
maxBarringInfoSet	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of Access Categories
maxCellEUTRA	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of E-UTRA cells in SIB list
maxEUTRA-Carrier	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of E-UTRA carriers in SIB list
maxPLMNIdentities	INTEGER ::= 8	Maximum number of PLMN identites in RAN area configurations
maxDownlinkFeatureSets	INTEGER $::= 1024$	(for NR DL) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxUplinkFeatureSets	INTEGER ::= 1024	(for NR UL) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxEUTRA-DL-FeatureSets	INTEGER ::= 256	(for E-UTRA) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxEUTRA-UL-FeatureSets	INTEGER ::= 256	(for E-UTRA) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxFeatureSetsPerBand	INTEGER ::= 128	(for NR) The number of feature sets associated with one band.
maxPerCC-FeatureSets	INTEGER ::= 1024	(for NR) Total number of CC-specific FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxFeatureSetCombinations	INTEGER ::= 1024	(for MR-DC/NR)Total number of Feature set combinations (size of the
		pool)
maxInterRAT-RSTD-Freq	INTEGER ::= 3	

-- TAG-MULTIPLICITY-AND-TYPE-CONSTRAINT-DEFINITIONS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

End of NR-RRC-Definitions

-- ASN1START

END

-- ASN1STOP

6.5 Short Message

Short Messages can be transmitted on PDCCH using P-RNTI with or without associated *Paging* message using Short Message field in DCI format 1_0 (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.2.1).

Table 6.5-1 defines Short Messages. Bit 1 is the most significant bit.

Table 6.5-1: Short Messages

Bit	Short Message	
1	systemInfoModification	
	If set to 1: indication of a BCCH modification other than SIB6, SIB7 and SIB8.	
2	etwsAndCmasIndication	
	If set to 1: indication of an ETWS primary notification and/or an ETWS secondary notification and/or a CMAS notification.	
3 – 8	Not used in this release of the specification, and shall be ignored by UE if received.	

7 Variables and constants

- 7.1 Timers
- 7.1.1 Timers (Informative)

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T300	Upon transmission of <i>RRCSetupRequest.</i>	Upon reception of <i>RRCSetup</i> or <i>RRCReject</i> message, cell reselection and upon abortion of connection establishment by upper layers.	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7.
T301	Upon transmission of RRCReestabilshmentRe quest	Upon reception of <i>RRCReestablishment</i> or <i>RRCSetup</i> message as well as when the selected cell becomes unsuitable	Go to RRC_IDLE
T302	Upon reception of <i>RRCReject</i> while performing RRC connection establishment or resume, upon reception of <i>RRCRelease</i> with <i>waitTime</i> .	Upon entering RRC_CONNECTED or RRC_IDLE, upon cell re- selection and upon reception of <i>RRCReject</i> message.	Inform upper layers about barring alleviation as specified in 5.3.14.4
T304	Upon reception of <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message including <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i>	Upon successful completion of random access on the corresponding SpCell For T304 of SCG, upon SCG release	For T304 of MCG, in case of the handover from NR or intra-NR handover, initiate the RRC re- establishment procedure; In case of handover to NR, perform the actions defined in the specifications applicable for the source RAT. For T304 of SCG, inform network about the reconfiguration with sync failure
			by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3.
T310	Upon detecting physical layer problems for the SpCell i.e. upon receiving N310 consecutive out-of- sync indications from lower layers.	Upon receiving N311 consecutive in-sync indications from lower layers for the SpCell, upon receiving RRCReconfiguration with <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> for that cell group, and upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure. Upon SCG release, if the T310 is kept in SCG.	If the T310 is kept in MCG: If AS security is not activated: go to RRC_IDLE else: initiate the connection re-establishment procedure. If the T310 is kept in SCG, Inform E-UTRAN/NR about the SCG radio link failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3.

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T311	Upon initiating the RRC connection re- establishment procedure	Upon selection of a suitable NR cell or a cell using another RAT.	Enter RRC_IDLE
T319	Upon transmission of <i>RRCResumeRequest</i> or <i>RRCResumeRequest1.</i>	Upon reception of <i>RRCResume,</i> <i>RRCSetup, RRCRelease,</i> <i>RRCRelease</i> with <i>suspendConfig</i> or <i>RRCReject</i> message, cell re-selection and upon abortion of connection establishment by upper layers.	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13.5.
T320	Upon reception of <i>t320</i> or upon cell (re)selection to NR from another RAT with validity time configured for dedicated priorities (in which case the remaining validity time is applied).	Upon entering RRC_CONNECTED, upon reception of <i>RRCRelease</i> , when PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS, when the UE enters RRC_IDLE from RRC_INACTIVE, or upon cell (re)selection to another RAT (in which case the timer is carried on to the other RAT).	Discard the cell reselection priority information provided by dedicated signalling.
T321	Upon receiving <i>measConfig</i> including a <i>reportConfig</i> with the purpose set to <i>reportCGI</i>	Upon acquiring the information needed to set all fields of <i>cgi- info</i> , upon receiving <i>measConfig</i> that includes removal of the <i>reportConfig</i> with the <i>purpose</i> set to <i>reportCGI</i> and upon detecting that a cell is not broadcasting SIB1.	Initiate the measurement reporting procedure, stop performing the related measurements.
T322	Upon receving measConfig including reportConfigNR with the purpose set to reportSFTD and drx- SFTD-NeighMeas is set to true.	Upon acquiring the SFTD measurement results, upon receiving <i>measConfig</i> that includes removal of the <i>reportConfig</i> with the <i>purpose</i> set to <i>reportSFTD</i> .	Initiate the measurement reporting procedure, stop performing the related measurements.
T325	Upon reception of <i>RRCRelease</i> message with <i>deprioritisationTimer</i> .		Stop deprioritisation of all frequencies or NR signalled by <i>RRCRelease.</i>
T342	Upon transmitting UEAssistanceInformation message with DelayBudgetReport.	Upon initiating the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, and upon receiving <i>delayBudgetReportingConfig</i> set to <i>release</i> .	No action.

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T345	Upon transmitting UEAssistanceInformation message with overheatingAssistance	Upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure and upon initiating the connection resumption procedure	No action.
T380	Upon reception of t380 in <i>RRCRelease.</i>	Upon reception of <i>RRCResume</i> , <i>RRCSetup</i> or <i>RRCRelease</i> .	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13.
T390	When access attempt is barred at access barring check for an Access Category. The UE maintains one instance of this timer per Access Category.	Upon cell (re)selection, upon entering RRC_CONNECTED, upon reception of <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> including <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> , upon change of PCell while in RRC_CONNECTED, upon reception of <i>MobilityFromNRCommand</i> , or upon reception of <i>RRCRelease</i> .	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

7.1.2 Timer handling

When the UE applies zero value for a timer, the timer shall be started and immediately expire unless explicitly stated otherwise.

7.2 Counters

Counter	Reset	Incremented	When reaching max value
N310	Upon reception of "in- sync" indication from lower layers; upon receiving <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> with <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> for that cell group; upon initiating the connection re- establishment procedure.	Upon reception of "out-of-sync" from lower layer while the timer T310 is stopped.	Start timer T310
N311	Upon reception of "out- of-sync" indication from lower layers; upon receiving <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> with <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> for that cell group; upon initiating the connection re- establishment procedure.	Upon reception of the "in-sync" from lower layer while the timer T310 is running.	Stop the timer T310.

7.3 Constants

Constant	Usage
N310	Maximum number of consecutive "out-of-sync" indications for the SpCell received from lower layers
N311	Maximum number of consecutive "in-sync" indications for the SpCell received from lower layers

7.4 UE variables

NOTE: To facilitate the specification of the UE behavioural requirements, UE variables are represented using ASN.1. Unless explicitly specified otherwise, it is however up to UE implementation how to store the variables. The optionality of the IEs in ASN.1 is used only to indicate that the values may not always be available.

NR-UE-Variables

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR UE variable definitions.

448

-- ASN1START

```
-- NR-UE-VARIABLES-START
```

NR-UE-Variables DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS
CellIdentity,
EUTRA-PhysCellId,
MeasId,
MeasIdToAddModList,
PhysCellId,
RNTI-Value,
ReportConfigToAddModList,
RSRP-Range,
QuantityConfig,
maxNrofCellMeas,
maxNrofMeasId
FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- NR-UE-VARIABLES-STOP

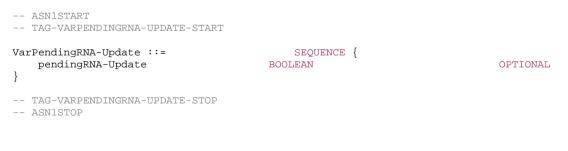
-- ASN1STOP

VarPendingRNA-Update

The UE variable *VarPendingRNA-Update* indicates whether there is a pending RNA update procedure or not. The setting of this BOOLEAN variable to *true* means that there is a pending RNA Update procedure.

449

VarPendingRNA-Update UE variable



– VarMeasConfig

The UE variable *VarMeasConfig* includes the accumulated configuration of the measurements to be performed by the UE, covering intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter-RAT mobility related measurements.

VarMeasConfig UE variable

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-VARMEASCONFIG-START

VarMeasConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {	
Measurement identities measIdList Measurement objects	MeasIdToAddModList	OPTIONAL,
measObjectList	MeasObjectToAddModList	OPTIONAL,
 Reporting configurations reportConfigList Other parameters 	ReportConfigToAddModList	OPTIONAL,
quantityConfig	QuantityConfig	OPTIONAL,
s-MeasureConfig ssb-RSRP csi-RSRP }	CHOICE { RSRP-Range, RSRP-Range	OPTIONAL
}		
TAG-VARMEASCONFIG-STOP		

-- ASN1STOP

– VarMeasReportList

The UE variable VarMeasReportList includes information about the measurements for which the triggering conditions have been met.

VarMeasReportList UE variable

ASN1START TAG-VARMEASREPORTLIST-START		
VarMeasReportList ::=	<pre>SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofMeasId))</pre>	OF VarMeasReport
<pre>VarMeasReport ::= List of measurement that have measId cellsTriggeredList numberOfReportsSent }</pre>	SEQUENCE { e been triggered MeasId, CellsTriggeredList INTEGER	OPTIONAL,
CellsTriggeredList ::= physCellId physCellIdEUTRA }	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofCellMeas) PhysCellId, EUTRA-PhysCellId)) OF CHOICE {

-- TAG-VARMEASREPORTLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– VarResumeMAC-Input

The UE variable VarResumeMAC-Input specifies the input used to generate the resumeMAC-I during RRC Connection Resume procedure.

VarResumeMAC-Input variable

ASN1START TAG-VARRESUMEMAC-INPUT	-START	
VarResumeMAC-Input ::= sourcePhysCellId targetCellIdentity source-c-RNTI	SEQUENCE {	PhysCellId, CellIdentity, RNTI-Value
}		

- -- TAG-VARRESUMEMAC-INPUT-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

VarResumeMAC-Input field descriptions

targetCellIdentity

An input variable used to calculate the resumeMAC-I. Set to the cellIdentity of the first PLMN-Identity included in the PLMN-IdentityInfoList broadcasted in SIB1 of the target cell i.e. the cell the UE is trying to resume.

source-c-RNTI

Set to C-RNTI that the UE had in the PCell it was connected to prior to suspension of the RRC connection.

sourcePhysCellId

Set to the physical cell identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to suspension of the RRC connection.

- VarShortMAC-Input

The UE variable VarShortMAC-Input specifies the input used to generate the shortMAC-I during RRC Connection Reestablishment procedure.

VarShortMAC-Input variable

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-VARSHORTMAC-INPUT-START

VarShortMAC-Input ::=
 sourcePhysCellId
 targetCellIdentity
 source-c-RNTI
}

SEQUENCE { PhysCellId, CellIdentity, RNTI-Value

-- TAG-VARSHORTMAC-INPUT-STOP

VarShortMAC-Input field descriptions

452

targetCellIdentity

An input variable used to calculate the shortMAC-I. Set to the cellIdentity of the first PLMN-Identity in the PLMN-IdentityInfoList broadcasted in SIB1 of the target cell i.e. the cell the UE is trying to reestablish the connection.

source-c-RNTI

Set to C-RNTI that the UE had in the PCell it was connected to prior to the reestablishment.

sourcePhysCellId

Set to the physical cell identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to the reestablishment.

– End of *NR-UE-Variables*

-- ASN1START

END

-- ASN1STOP

8 Protocol data unit abstract syntax

8.1 General

The RRC PDU contents in clause 6 and clause 10 are described using abstract syntax notation one (ASN.1) as specified in ITU-T Rec. X.680 [6] and X.681 [7]. Transfer syntax for RRC PDUs is derived from their ASN.1 definitions by use of Packed Encoding Rules, unaligned as specified in ITU-T Rec. X.691 [8].

The following encoding rules apply in addition to what has been specified in X.691:

- When a bit string value is placed in a bit-field as specified in 15.6 to 15.11 in X.691, the leading bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the leading bit of the bit-field, and the trailing bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the trailing bit of the bit-field;
- NOTE: The terms 'leading bit' and 'trailing bit' are defined in ITU-T Rec. X.680. When using the 'bstring' notation, the leading bit of the bit string value is on the left, and the trailing bit of the bit string value is on the right.
- When decoding types constrained with the ASN.1 Contents Constraint ("CONTAINING"), automatic decoding of the contained type should not be performed because errors in the decoding of the contained type should not cause the decoding of the entire RRC message PDU to fail. It is recommended that the decoder first decodes the outer PDU type that contains the OCTET STRING or BIT STRING with the Contents Constraint, and then decodes the contained type that is nested within the OCTET STRING or BIT STRING as a separate step;
- When decoding a) RRC message PDUs, b) BIT STRING constrained with a Contents Constraint, or c) OCTET STRING constrained with a Contents Constraint, PER decoders are required to never report an error if there are extraneous zero or non-zero bits at the end of the encoded RRC message PDU, BIT STRING or OCTET STRING.

8.2 Structure of encoded RRC messages

An RRC PDU, which is the bit string that is exchanged between peer entities/across the radio interface contains the basic production as defined in X.691.

RRC PDUs shall be mapped to and from PDCP SDUs (in case of DCCH) or RLC SDUs (in case of PCCH, BCCH or CCCH) upon transmission and reception as follows:

- when delivering an RRC PDU as an PDCP SDU to the PDCP layer for transmission, the first bit of the RRC PDU shall be represented as the first bit in the PDCP SDU and onwards; and
- when delivering an RRC PDU as an RLC SDU to the RLC layer for transmission, the first bit of the RRC PDU shall be represented as the first bit in the RLC SDU and onwards; and
- upon reception of an PDCP SDU from the PDCP layer, the first bit of the PDCP SDU shall represent the first bit of the RRC PDU and onwards; and
- upon reception of an RLC SDU from the RLC layer, the first bit of the RLC SDU shall represent the first bit of the RRC PDU and onwards.

8.3 Basic production

The 'basic production' is obtained by applying UNALIGNED PER to the abstract syntax value (the ASN.1 description) as specified in X.691. It always contains a multiple of 8 bits.

8.4 Extension

The following rules apply with respect to the use of protocol extensions:

454

- A transmitter compliant with this version of the specification shall, unless explicitly indicated otherwise on a PDU type basis, set the extension part empty. Transmitters compliant with a later version may send non-empty extensions;
- A transmitter compliant with this version of the specification shall set spare bits to zero.

8.5 Padding

If the encoded RRC message does not fill a transport block, the RRC layer shall add padding bits. This applies to PCCH and BCCH.

Padding bits shall be set to 0 and the number of padding bits is a multiple of 8.

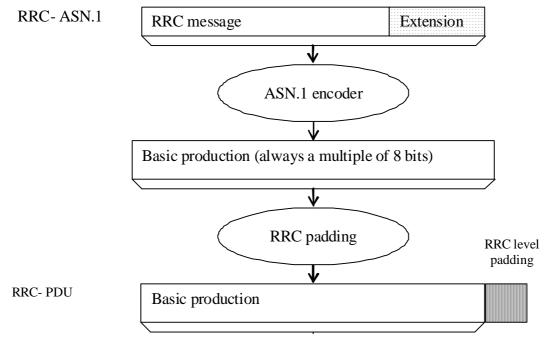


Figure 8.5-1: RRC level padding

9 Specified and default radio configurations

Specified and default configurations are configurations of which the details are specified in the standard. Specified configurations are fixed while default configurations can be modified using dedicated signalling. The default value for the parameters not listed in following subclauses shall be set such as the corresponding features are not configured, i.e. *release* or *false* unless explicitly stated otherwise.

NOTE: The UE applies the default values specified in the field description of ASN.1 parameters only when the parent IE is present. Hence, the UE does not apply all default values in field descriptions when it applies the "default radio configuration" in accordance with this clause.

9.1 Specified configurations

- 9.1.1 Logical channel configurations
- 9.1.1.1 BCCH configuration

Parameters

455

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
SDAP configuration	Not used		
PDCP configuration	Not used		
RLC configuration	ТМ		
Logical channel configuration	Not used		

NOTE: RRC will perform padding, if required due to the granularity of the TF signalling, as defined in 8.5.

9.1.1.2 CCCH configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
SDAP configuration	Not used		
PDCP configuration	Not used		
RLC configuration	ТМ		
Logical channel configuration			
>priority	1	Highest priority	
>prioritisedBitRate	infinity		
>bucketSizeDuration	ms1000		
>logicalChannelGroup	0		

9.1.1.3 PCCH configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
SDAP configuration	Not used		
PDCP configuration	Not used		
RLC configuration	ТМ		
Logical channel configuration	Not used		

NOTE: RRC will perform padding, if required due to the granularity of the TF signalling, as defined in 8.5.

9.1.2 Void

9.2 Default radio configurations

The following clauses only list default values for REL-15 parameters included in protocol version v15.3.0. For all fields introduced in a later protocol version, the default value is "released" or "false" unless explicitly specified otherwise. If the UE is to apply default configuration while it is configured with some critically extended fields, the UE shall apply the original version of those fields with only default values.

NOTE 1: In general, the signalling should preferably support a "release" option for fields introduced after v15.3.0. The "value not applicable" should be used restrictively, mainly limited to for fields which value is relevant only if another field is set to a value other than its default.

NOTE 2: For parameters in ServingCellConfig, the default values are specified in the corresponding specification.

9.2.1 Default SRB configurations

Parameters

Name	Value			Semantics description	Ver
	SRB1	SRB2	SRB3		
PDCP-Config					
>t-Reordering	infinity				
RLC-Config CHOICE	Am				
ul-RLC-Config					
>sn-FieldLength	size12				
>t-PollRetransmit	ms45				
>pollPDU	infinity				
>pollByte	infinity				
>maxRetxThreshold	t8				
dl-RLC-Config					
>sn-FieldLength	size12				
>t-Reassembly	ms35				
>t-StatusProhibit	ms0				
logicalChannelIdentity	1	2	3		
LogicalChannelConfig					
>priority	1	3	1		
>prioritisedBitRate	infinity				
>logicalChannelGroup	0				

9.2.2 Default MAC Cell Group configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
MAC Cell Group configuration			
bsr-Config			
>periodicBSR-Timer	sf10		
>retxBSR-Timer	sf80		
phr-Config			
>phr-PeriodicTimer	sf10		
>phr-ProhibitTimer	sf10		
>phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange	dB1		

9.2.3 Default values timers and constants

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
t310	ms1000		
n310	n1		
t311	ms30000		
n311	n1		

10 Generic error handling

10.1 General

The generic error handling defined in the subsequent sub-clauses applies unless explicitly specified otherwise e.g. within the procedure specific error handling.

The UE shall consider a value as not comprehended when it is set:

- to an extended value that is not defined in the version of the transfer syntax supported by the UE;

- to a spare or reserved value unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/reserved value.

The UE shall consider a field as not comprehended when it is defined:

- as spare or reserved unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/reserved field.

10.2 ASN.1 violation or encoding error

The UE shall:

- 1> when receiving an RRC message on the BCCH, CCCH or PCCH for which the abstract syntax is invalid [6]:
 - 2> ignore the message.
- NOTE: This clause applies in case one or more fields is set to a value, other than a spare, reserved or extended value, not defined in this version of the transfer syntax. E.g. in the case the UE receives value 12 for a field defined as INTEGER (1..11). In cases like this, it may not be possible to reliably detect which field is in the error hence the error handling is at the message level.

10.3 Field set to a not comprehended value

The UE shall, when receiving an RRC message on any logical channel:

- 1> if the message includes a field that has a value that the UE does not comprehend:
 - 2> if a default value is defined for this field:

3> treat the message while using the default value defined for this field;

- 2> else if the concerned field is optional:
 - 3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with the need code for absence of the concerned field;
- 2> else:
 - 3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with sub-clause 10.4.

10.4 Mandatory field missing

The UE shall:

- 1> if the message includes a field that is mandatory to include in the message (e.g. because conditions for mandatory presence are fulfilled) and that field is absent or treated as absent:
 - 2> if the RRC message was not received on DCCH or CCCH:
 - 3> if the field concerns a (sub-field of) an entry of a list (i.e. a SEQUENCE OF):
 - 4> treat the list as if the entry including the missing or not comprehended field was absent;
 - 3> else if the field concerns a sub-field of another field, referred to as the 'parent' field i.e. the field that is one nesting level up compared to the erroneous field:
 - 4> consider the 'parent' field to be set to a not comprehended value;
 - 4> apply the generic error handling to the subsequent 'parent' field(s), until reaching the top nesting level i.e. the message level;
 - 3> else (field at message level):

458

4> ignore the message.

- NOTE 1: The error handling defined in these sub-clauses implies that the UE ignores a message with the message type or version set to a not comprehended value.
- NOTE 2: The nested error handling for messages received on logical channels other than DCCH and CCCH applies for errors in extensions also, even for errors that can be regarded as invalid network operation e.g. the network not observing conditional presence.
- NOTE 3: UE behaviour on receipt of an RRC message on DCCH or CCCH that does not include a field that is mandatory (e.g. because conditions for mandatory presence are fulfilled) is unspecified.

The following ASN.1 further clarifies the levels applicable in case of nested error handling for errors in extension fields.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
-- Example with extension addition group
ItemInfoList ::=
                             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..max)) OFItemInfo
ItemInfo ::=
                             SEQUENCE {
                             INTEGER (1..max),
   itemIdentity
                                Field1,
Field2
   field1
   field2
                                                    OPTIONAL, -- Need N
   . . .
   ]]
                        Field3-r9 OPTIONAL,
Field4-r9 OPTIONAL
   field3-r9
                                                                     -- Cond Cond1
   field4-r9
                                                                      -- Need N
   ]]
}
-- Example with traditional non-critical extension (empty sequence)
BroadcastInfoBlock1 ::= SEQUENCE {
itemIdentity INTEGE
                             INTEGER (1..max),
   itemIdentity
                                 Field1,
   field1
                                                     OPTIONAL,
   field2
                                Field2
                                                                        - Need N
   nonCriticalExtension
                                 BroadcastInfoBlock1-v940-IEs OPTIONAL
}
BroadcastInfoBlock1-v940-IEs::= SEQUENCE {
            -- Cond Condl
-- Need N
  field3-r9
   field4-r9
                                                                     -- Need S
   nonCriticalExtension
}
-- ASN1STOP
```

The UE shall, apply the following principles regarding the levels applicable in case of nested error handling:

- an extension additon group is not regarded as a level on its own. E.g. in the ASN.1 extract in the previous, a error regarding the conditionality of *field3* would result in the entire itemInfo entry to be ignored (rather than just the extension addition group containing *field3* and *field4*);
- a traditional *nonCriticalExtension* is not regarded as a level on its own. E.g. in the ASN.1 extract in the previous, an error regarding the conditionality of *field3* would result in the entire *BroadcastInfoBlock1* to be ignored (rather than just the non-critical extension containing *field3* and *field4*).

10.5 Not comprehended field

The UE shall, when receiving an RRC message on any logical channel:

1> if the message includes a field that the UE does not comprehend:

2> treat the rest of the message as if the field was absent.

NOTE: This clause does not apply to the case of an extension to the value range of a field. Such cases are addressed instead by the requirements in clause 10.3.

11 Radio information related interactions between network nodes

11.1 General

This clause specifies RRC messages that are transferred between network nodes. These RRC messages may be transferred to or from the UE via another Radio Access Technology. Consequently, these messages have similar characteristics as the RRC messages that are transferred across the NR radio interface, i.e. the same transfer syntax and protocol extension mechanisms apply.

459

11.2 Inter-node RRC messages

11.2.1 General

This clause specifies RRC messages that are sent either across the X2-, Xn- or the NG-interface, either to or from the gNB, i.e. a single 'logical channel' is used for all RRC messages transferred across network nodes. The information could originate from or be destined for another RAT.

-- ASN1START -- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-InterNodeDefinitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

ARFCN-ValueNR, ARFCN-ValueEUTRA, CellIdentity, CGI-InfoEUTRA, CGI-InfoNR, CSI-RS-Index, DRX-Config, EUTRA-PhysCellId, FreqBandIndicatorNR, GapConfig, maxBandComb, maxBands, maxCellSFTD, maxFeatureSetsPerBand, maxFreqIDC-MRDC, maxNrofCombIDC, maxNrofSCells, maxNrofServingCells, maxNrofServingCells-1, maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA, maxNrofIndexesToReport,

maxSimultaneousBands, MeasQuantityResults, MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA, MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR, MeasResultList2NR, MeasResultSCG-Failure, MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG, P-Max, PhysCellId, RadioBearerConfig, RAN-NotificationAreaInfo, RRCReconfiguration, ServCellIndex, SetupRelease, SSB-Index, SSB-MTC, SSB-ToMeasure, SS-RSSI-Measurement, ShortMAC-I, SubcarrierSpacing, UEAssistanceInformation, UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-STOP -- ASN1STOP

11.2.2 Message definitions

– HandoverCommand

This message is used to transfer the handover command as generated by the target gNB.

Direction: target gNB to source gNB/source RAN.

HandoverCommand message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-HANDOVER-COMMAND-START
HandoverCommand ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
                                        CHOICE
    criticalExtensions
       c1
                                            CHOICE {
            handoverCommand
                                                HandoverCommand-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture
                                            SEQUENCE { }
    }
}
```

460

461

HandoverCommand-IEs ::=	SEQUENCE {	
handoverCommandMessage nonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration), SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL
}		

-- TAG-HANDOVER-COMMAND-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

HandoverCommand field descriptions

handoverCommandMessage Contains the RRCReconfiguration message used to perform handover within NR or handover to NR, as generated (entirely) by the target gNB.

HandoverPreparationInformation

This message is used to transfer the NR RRC information used by the target gNB during handover preparation or UE context retrieval, e.g. in case of resume or reestablishment, including UE capability information. This message is also used for transferring the information between the CU and DU.

Direction: source gNB/source RAN to target gNB or CU to DU.

HandoverPreparationInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-HANDOVER-PREPARATION-INFORMATION-START
                                       SEOUENCE {
HandoverPreparationInformation ::=
    criticalExtensions
                                           CHOICE {
       c1
                                               CHOICE {
           handoverPreparationInformation
                                                   HandoverPreparationInformation-IEs,
           spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
       criticalExtensionsFuture
                                           SEOUENCE {}
}
HandoverPreparationInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    ue-CapabilityRAT-List
                                           UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList,
    sourceConfig
                                           AS-Config
                                                                                           OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO
                                           RRM-Config
   rrm-Config
                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
    as-Context
                                           AS-Context
                                                                                           OPTIONAL.
    nonCriticalExtension
                                           SEQUENCE { }
                                                                                           OPTIONAL
AS-Config ::=
                                       SEQUENCE {
    rrcReconfiguration
                                           OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),
    . . . ,
    ]]
    sourceRB-SN-Config
                                           OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig)
                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
    sourceSCG-NR-Config
                                           OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration)
                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
```

462

	sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config]], [[OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL		
	sourceSCG-Configured]]	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL		
}					
AS-	Context ::= SEQ	UENCE {			
	reestablishmentInfo	ReestablishmentInfo	OPTIONAL,		
	configRestrictInfo	ConfigRestrictInfoSCG	OPTIONAL,		
	, [[ran-NotificationAreaInfo]],	RAN-NotificationAreaInfo	OPTIONAL		
	[ueAssistanceInformation]], [[OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UEAssistanceInformatio	n) OPTIONAL Cond HO2		
	selectedBandCombinationSN	BandCombinationInfoSN	OPTIONAL		
]]				
}					
Poo	stablishmentInfo ::= SEQUENC	г J			
Ree	sourcePhysCellId	PhysCellId,			
	targetCellShortMAC-I	ShortMAC-I,			
	additionalReestabInfoList	ReestabNCellInfoList	OPTIONAL		
}					
Ree	ReestabNCellInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellPrep)) OF ReestabNCellInfo				
Ree	<pre>stabNCellInfo::= SEQUENCE{</pre>				
	cellIdentity	CellIdentity,			
	key-gNodeB-Star	BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),			
1	shortMAC-I	ShortMAC-I			
}					
RRM	RRM-Config ::= SEQUENCE {				
	ue-InactiveTime ENUMERATED	{			
		s3, s5, s7, s10, s15, s20,			
	e25 e3	0, s40, s50, min1, min1s20, min1s40,			
	min2, m	in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6,			
	min2, m min7, m	in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20,			
	min2, m min7, m min24,	in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1,			
	min2, m min7, m min24, hrlmin3	<pre>in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1, 0, hr2, hr2min30, hr3, hr3min30, hr4, hr5, hr6,</pre>			
	min2, m min7, m min24, hr1min3 hr8, hr	in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1,			
	min2, m min7, m min24, hrlmin3 hr8, hr day2hr1 day24,	<pre>in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1, 0, hr2, hr2min30, hr3, hr3min30, hr4, hr5, hr6, 10, hr13, hr16, hr20, day1, day1hr12, day2, 2, day3, day4, day5, day7, day10, day14, day19, day30, dayMoreThan30}</pre>	OPTIONAL,		
	min2, m min7, m min24, hr1min3 hr8, hr day2hr1 day24, candidateCellInfoList MeasResultI	<pre>in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1, 0, hr2, hr2min30, hr3, hr3min30, hr4, hr5, hr6, 10, hr13, hr16, hr20, day1, day1hr12, day2, 2, day3, day4, day5, day7, day10, day14, day19, day30, dayMoreThan30}</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,		
	<pre>min2, m min7, m min7, m min24, hr1min3 hr8, hr day2hr1 day2hr1 day24, candidateCellInfoList MeasResultI,</pre>	<pre>in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1, 0, hr2, hr2min30, hr3, hr3min30, hr4, hr5, hr6, 10, hr13, hr16, hr20, day1, day1hr12, day2, 2, day3, day4, day5, day7, day10, day14, day19, day30, dayMoreThan30}</pre>			
	<pre>min2, m min7, m min7, m min24, hr1min3 hr8, hr day2hr1 day24, candidateCellInfoList MeasResultI, [[</pre>	<pre>in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1, 0, hr2, hr2min30, hr3, hr3min30, hr4, hr5, hr6, 10, hr13, hr16, hr20, day1, day1hr12, day2, 2, day3, day4, day5, day7, day10, day14, day19, day30, dayMoreThan30} ist2NR</pre>	OPTIONAL,		
	<pre>min2, m min7, m min7, m min24, hr1min3 hr8, hr day2hr1 day24, candidateCellInfoList MeasResultI, [[</pre>	<pre>in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1, 0, hr2, hr2min30, hr3, hr3min30, hr4, hr5, hr6, 10, hr13, hr16, hr20, day1, day1hr12, day2, 2, day3, day4, day5, day7, day10, day14, day19, day30, dayMoreThan30}</pre>			
}	min2, m min7, m min7, m min24, hrlmin3 hr8, hr day2hr1 day24, candidateCellInfoList MeasResultI , [[candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA Meas	<pre>in2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6, in8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1, 0, hr2, hr2min30, hr3, hr3min30, hr4, hr5, hr6, 10, hr13, hr16, hr20, day1, day1hr12, day2, 2, day3, day4, day5, day7, day10, day14, day19, day30, dayMoreThan30} ist2NR</pre>	OPTIONAL,		

-- TAG-HANDOVER-PREPARATION-INFORMATION-STOP

HandoverPreparationInformation field descriptions

463

as-Context

Local RAN context required by the target gNB or DU.

rrm-Config

Local RAN context used mainly for RRM purposes.

sourceConfia

The radio resource configuration as used in the source cell.

ue-CapabilityRAT-List

The UE radio access related capabilities concerning RATs supported by the UE. A gNB that retrieves MRDC related capability containers ensures that the set of included MRDC containers is consistent w.r.t. the feature set related information.

ue-InactiveTime

Duration while UE has not received or transmitted any user data. Thus the timer is still running in case e.g., UE measures the neighbour cells for the HO purpose. Value *s1* corresponds to 1 second, *s2* corresponds to 2 seconds and so on. Value *min1* corresponds to 1 minute, value *min1s20* corresponds to 1 minute and 20 seconds, value *min1s40* corresponds to 1 minute and 40 seconds and so on. Value *hr1* corresponds to 1 hour, *hr1min30* corresponds to 1 hour and 30 minutes and so on.

AS-Config field descriptions

rrcReconfiguration

Contains the RRCReconfiguration configuration as generated entirely by the MN.

sourceRB-SN-Confia

Contains the IE RadioBearerConfig as generated entirely by the SN. This field is only used when the UE is configured with SN terminated RB(s).

sourceSCG-Configured

Value true indicates that the UE is configured with NR or EUTRA SCG in source configuration. The field is only used in NR-DC and NE-DC and is included only if the fields sourceSCG-NR-Config and sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config are absent.

sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config

Contains the current dedicated SCG configuration in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10] and generated entirely by the SN. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message can only include the field *scg-Configuration*. This field is only used in NE-DC.

sourceSCG-NR-Config

Contains the current dedicated SCG configuration in *RRCReconfiguration* message as generated entirely by the SN. In this version of the specification, the *RRCReconfiguration* message can only include fields *secondaryCellGroup* and *measConfig.* This field is only used in NR-DC.

AS-Context field descriptions

selectedBandCombinationSN Indicates the band combination selected by SN in (NG)EN-DC, NE-DC, and NR-DC.

ueAssistanceInformation

Includes for each UE assistance feature the information last reported by the UE, if any.

RRM-Config field descriptions

candidateCellInfoList

A list of the best cells on each frequency for which measurement information was available

candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA

A list of EUTRA cells including serving cells and best neighbour cells on each serving frequency, for which measurement results were available. This field is only used in NE-DC.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
НО	The field is mandatory present in case of handover within NR or UE context retrieval, e.g. in case of resume or re-
	establishment. The field is optionally present in case of handover from E-UTRA/5GC. Otherwise the field is absent.
HO2	The field is optionally present in case of handover within NR; otherwise the field is absent.

NOTE 1: The following table indicates per source RAT whether RAT capabilities are included or not.

Source RAT	NR capabilites	E-UTRA capabilities	MR-DC capabilities
NR	Included	May be included	May be included
E-UTRAN	Included	May be included	May be included

NOTE 2: The following table indicates, in case of inter-RAT handover from E-UTRA, which additional IEs are included or not:

Source system	sourceConfig	rrm-Config	as-Context
E-UTRA/EPC	Not included	May be included	Not included
E-UTRA/5GC	May be included, but only radioBearerConfig is included in the RRCReconfiguration.	May be included	Not included

– CG-Config

This message is used to transfer the SCG radio configuration as generated by the SgNB or SeNB. It can also be used by a CU to request a DU to perform certain actions, e.g. to request the DU to perform a new lower layer configuration.

Direction: Secondary gNB or eNB to master gNB or eNB, alternatively CU to DU.

CG-Config message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-START

CG-Config ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { cl CHOICE { cg-Config CG-Config-IEs, spare3 NULL, sparel NULL 465

```
},
        criticalExtensionsFuture
                                             SEOUENCE {}
}
CG-Config-IEs ::=
                                     SEOUENCE {
    scq-CellGroupConfig
                                         OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration)
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    scq-RB-Config
                                         OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig)
                                                                                          OPTIONAL.
    configRestrictModReq
                                         ConfigRestrictModReqSCG
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    drx-InfoSCG
                                                                                          OPTIONAL.
                                         DRX-Info
    candidateCellInfoListSN
                                        OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultList2NR)
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
                                         MeasConfigSN
    measConfigSN
                                                                                          OPTIONAL.
    selectedBandCombination
                                         BandCombinationInfoSN
                                                                                          OPTIONAL.
    fr-InfoListSCG
                                         FR-InfoList
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    candidateServingFreqListNR
                                         CandidateServingFreqListNR
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension
                                         CG-Config-v1540-IEs
                                                                                          OPTIONAL
ļ
CG-Config-v1540-IEs ::=
                                     SEOUENCE {
    pSCellFrequency
                                        ARFCN-ValueNR
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    reportCGI-RequestNR
                                         SEQUENCE {
        requestedCellInfo
                                             SEQUENCE {
                                                 ARFCN-ValueNR,
            ssbFrequency
            cellForWhichToReportCGI
                                                 PhysCellId
                                                                                          OPTIONAL
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    ph-InfoSCG
                                         PH-TypeListSCG
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension
                                         CG-Config-v1560-IEs
                                                                                          OPTIONAL
CG-Config-v1560-IEs ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    pSCellFrequencyEUTRA
                                         ARFCN-ValueEUTRA
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    scg-CellGroupConfigEUTRA
                                         OCTET STRING
                                                                                          OPTIONAL.
    candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA
                                        OCTET STRING
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    candidateServingFregListEUTRA
                                         CandidateServingFreqListEUTRA
                                                                                          OPTIONAL.
                                        ENUMERATED {true}
    needForGaps
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    drx-ConfigSCG
                                        DRX-Config
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    reportCGI-RequestEUTRA
                                         SEOUENCE
        requestedCellInfoEUTRA
                                        SEOUENCE
            eutraFrequency
                                                        ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
                                                        EUTRA-PhysCellId
            cellForWhichToReportCGI-EUTRA
                                                                                          OPTIONAL
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension
                                         SEQUENCE {}
                                                                                          OPTIONAL
}
PH-TypeListSCG ::=
                                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF PH-InfoSCG
PH-InfoSCG ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex
                                         ServCellIndex,
                                        PH-UplinkCarrierSCG,
    ph-Uplink
    ph-SupplementaryUplink
                                        PH-UplinkCarrierSCG
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
    . . .
```

466

```
PH-UplinkCarrierSCG ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    ph-Typelor3
                                         ENUMERATED {type1, type3},
    . . .
}
MeasConfigSN ::=
                                     SEOUENCE {
    measuredFrequenciesSN
                                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsSN)) OF NR-FreqInfo OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
NR-FreqInfo ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    measuredFrequency
                                         ARFCN-ValueNR
                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
ConfigRestrictModRegSCG ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    requestedBC-MRDC
                                         BandCombinationInfoSN
                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    requestedP-MaxFR1
                                         P-Max
                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    ]]]
    requestedPDCCH-BlindDetectionSCG
                                         INTEGER (1..15)
                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    requestedP-MaxEUTRA
                                                                                              OPTIONAL
                                         P-Max
    11
}
BandCombinationIndex ::= INTEGER (1..maxBandComb)
BandCombinationInfoSN ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    bandCombinationIndex
                                         BandCombinationIndex,
    requestedFeatureSets
                                         FeatureSetEntryIndex
}
FR-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells-1)) OF FR-Info
FR-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex
                        ServCellIndex,
                        ENUMERATED {fr1, fr2}
    fr-Type
}
CandidateServingFreqListNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreqIDC-MRDC)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR
CandidateServingFreqListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreqIDC-MRDC)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA
```

-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CG-Config field descriptions
candidateCellInfoListSN
Contains information regarding cells that the source secondary node suggests the target secondary gNB to consider configuring.
candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA
Includes the MeasResultList3EUTRA as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. Contains information regarding cells that the source secondary node suggests the target secondary eNB
to consider configuring. This field is only used in NE-DC.
candidateServingFreqListNR, candidateServingFreqListEUTRA
Indicates frequencies of candidate serving cells for In-Device Co-existence Indication (see TS 36.331 [10]).
configRestrictModReq
Used by SN to request changes to SCG configuration restrictions previously set by MN to ensure UE capabilities are respected. E.g. can be used to request configuring an NR
band combination whose use MN has previously forbidden.
drx-ConfigSCG
This field contains the complete DRX configuration of the SCG. This field is only used in NR-DC.
drx-InfoSCG
This field contains the DRX long and short cycle configuration of the SCG. This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NE-DC.
fr-InfoListSCG
Contains information of FR information of serving cells that include PScell and SCells configured in SCG.
measuredFrequenciesSN
Used by SN to indicate a list of frequencies measured by the UE.
needForGaps
In NE-DC, indicates wheter the SN requests gNB to configure measurements gaps.
ph-InfoSCG
Power headroom information in SCG that is needed in the reception of PHR MAC CE of MCG
ph-SupplementaryUplink
Power headroom information for supplementary uplink. In the case of (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, this field is only present when two UL carriers are configued for a serving cell
and one UL carrier reports type1 PH while the other reports type 3 PH.
ph-Type1or3
Type of power headroom for a certain serving cell in SCG (PSCell and activated SCells). Value type1 refers to type 1 power headroom, value type3 refers to type 3 power
headroom. (See TS 38.321 [3]).
ph-Uplink
Power headroom information for uplink.
pSCellFrequency, pSCellFrequencyEUTRA
Indicates the frequency of PSCell in NR (i.e., pSCellFrequency) or E-UTRA (i.e., pSCellFrequencyEUTRA). In this version of the specification, pSCellFrequency is not used in
NE-DC whereas pSCellFrequencyEUTRA is only used in NE-DC.
reportCGI-RequestNR, reportCGI-RequestEUTRA
Used by SN to indicate to MN about configuring reportCGI procedure. The request may optionally contain information about the cell for which SN intends to configure
reportCGI procedure. In this version of the specification, the reportCGI-RequestNR is used in (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC whereas reportCGI-RequestEUTRA is used only for NE-
DC.
requestedBC-MRDC
Used to request configuring an NR band combination and corresponding feature sets which are forbidden to use by MN (i.e. outside of the allowedBC-ListMRDC) to allow re-
negotiation of the UE capabilities for SCG configuration.
requestedPDCCH-BlindDetectionSCG
Requested value of the reference number of cells for PDCCH blind detection allowed to be configured for the SCG.
requestedP-MaxEUTRA
Requested value for the maximum power for the serving cells the UE can use in E-UTRA SCG. This field is only used in NE-DC.

requestedP-MaxFR1
Requested value for the maximum power for the serving cells on frequency range 1 (FR1) in this secondary cell group (see TS 38.104 [12]) the UE can use in NR SCG.
scg-CellGroupConfig
Contains the RRCReconfiguration message (containing only secondaryCellGroup and/or measConfig):
- to be sent to the UE, used upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SgNB. In this case, the SN sets the RRCReconfiguration
message in accordance with clause 6 e.g. regarding the "Need" or "Cond" statements.
message in accordance with clause of e.g. regarding the freed of conditistatements.
or
- including the current SCG configuration of the UE, when provided in response to a query from MN, or in SN triggered SN change in order to enable delta signaling by
the target SN. In this case, the SN sets the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message in accordance with clause 11.2.3.
the target on. In this case, the on sets the Anoneconingulation message in accordance with clause 11.2.5.
The field is absent if neither SCG (re)configuration nor SCG configuration query nor SN triggered SN change is performed, e.g. at inter-node capability/configuration
coordination which does not result in SCG (re)configuration towards the UE. This field is not applicable in NE-DC.
scq-CellGroupConfigEUTRA
Includes the E-UTRA RRCConnectionReconfiguration message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include
the field scg-Configuration. Used to (re-)configure the SCG configuration upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SeNB. This field is
only used in NE-DC.
scg-RB-Config
Contains the IE RadioBearerConfig:
- to be sent to the UE, used to (re-)configure the SCG RB configuration upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SgNB or SeNB. In
this case, the SN sets the RadioBearerConfig in accordance with clause 6, e.g. regarding the "Need" or "Cond" statements.
or
- including the current SCG RB configuration of the UE, when provided in response to a query from MN or in SN triggered SN change or bearer type change between SN
terminated bearer to MN terminated bearer in order to enable delta signaling by the MN or target SN. In this case, the SN sets the RadioBearerConfig in accordance
with clause 11.2.3.
The field is absent if neither SCG (re)configuration nor SCG configuration query nor SN triggered SN change is performed, e.g. at inter-node capability/configuration
coordination which does not result in SCG RB (re)configuration.
selectedBandCombination
Indicates the band combination selected by SN in (NG)EN-DC, NE-DC, and NR-DC. The SN should inform the MN with this field whenever the band combination and/or
feature set it selected for the SCG changes (i.e. even if the new selection concerns a band combination and/or feature set that is allowed by the allowedBC-ListMRDC)

BandCombinationInfoSN field descriptions

bandCombinationIndex

The position of a band combination in the supportedBandCombinationList

requestedFeatureSets

The position in the FeatureSetCombination which identifies one FeatureSetUplink/Downlink for each band entry in the associated band combination

– CG-ConfigInfo

This message is used by master eNB or gNB to request the SgNB or SeNB to perform certain actions e.g. to establish, modify or release an SCG. The message may include additional information e.g. to assist the SgNB or SeNB to set the SCG configuration. It can also be used by a CU to request a DU to perform certain actions, e.g. to establish, or modify an MCG or SCG.

CG-ConfigInfo message

469

Direction: Master eNB or gNB to secondary gNB or eNB, alternatively CU to DU.

-- ASN1START -- TAG-CG-CONFIG-INFO-START CG-ConfigInfo ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { с1 CHOICE { CG-ConfigInfo-IEs, cg-ConfigInfo spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL }, SEQUENCE {} criticalExtensionsFuture } CG-ConfigInfo-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { OPTIONAL, -- Cond SN-AddMod ue-CapabilityInfo OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList) candidateCellInfoListMN MeasResultList2NR OPTIONAL, candidateCellInfoListSN OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultList2NR) OPTIONAL, measResultCellListSFTD-NR MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR OPTIONAL, scgFailureInfo SEQUENCE failureType ENUMERATED { t310-Expiry, randomAccessProblem, rlc-MaxNumRetx, synchReconfigFailure-SCG, scg-reconfigFailure, srb3-IntegrityFailure}, OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultSCG-Failure) measResultSCG OPTIONAL, configRestrictInfo ConfigRestrictInfoSCG OPTIONAL, drx-InfoMCG DRX-Info OPTIONAL, measConfigMN MeasConfigMN OPTIONAL, sourceConfigSCG OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration) OPTIONAL, scg-RB-Config OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL, OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) mcg-RB-Config OPTIONAL, mrdc-AssistanceInfo MRDC-AssistanceInfo OPTIONAL, nonCriticalExtension CG-ConfigInfo-v1540-IEs OPTIONAL CG-ConfigInfo-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { ph-InfoMCG PH-TypeListMCG OPTIONAL, SEQUENCE { measResultReportCGI ssbFrequency ARFCN-ValueNR, cellForWhichToReportCGI PhysCellId, CGI-InfoNR cgi-Info OPTIONAL,

<pre>nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	CG-ConfigInfo-v1560-IEs	OPTIONAL
CG-ConfigInfo-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUEJ candidateCellInfoListMN-EUTRA candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA sourceConfigSCG-EUTRA scgFailureInfoEUTRA failureTypeEUTRA	NCE { OCTET STRING OCTET STRING OCTET STRING SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED { t313-Expiry, randomAccessProblem, rlc-MaxNumRetx, scg-ChangeFailure},	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
<pre>measResultSCG-EUTRA } drx-ConfigMCG measResultReportCGI-EUTRA eutraFrequency cellForWhichToReportCGI-EU' cqi-InfoEUTRA</pre>	OCTET STRING DRX-Config SEQUENCE { ARFCN-ValueEUTRA, IRA EUTRA-PhysCellId, CGI-InfoEUTRA	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
<pre>} measResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA fr-InfoListMCG nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA FR-InfoList CG-ConfigInfo-v1570-IEs	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
CG-ConfigInfo-v1570-IEs ::= SEQUE sftdFrequencyList-NR sftdFrequencyList-EUTRA nonCriticalExtension }	NCE { SFTD-FrequencyList-NR SFTD-FrequencyList-EUTRA SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
SFTD-FrequencyList-NR ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellSFTD)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR	
SFTD-FrequencyList-EUTRA ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxCellSFTD)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA	
<pre>allowedBC-ListMRDC powerCoordination-FR1 p-maxNR-FR1 p-maxEUTRA p-maxUE-FR1 } servCellIndexRangeSCG lowBound upBound } maxMeasFreqsSCG TBD Late Drop: If maxMeasIdenti maxMeasIdentitiesSCG-NR , [[selectedBandEntriesMNList pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG maxNumberROHC-ContextSessionsSI]]</pre>	<pre>QUENCE { BandCombinationInfoList SEQUENCE { P-Max P-Max P-Max SEQUENCE { ServCellIndex, ServCellIndex INTEGER(1maxMeasFreqsMN) tiesSCG is used needs to be decided after RAN4 replies to the INTEGER(1maxMeasIdentitiesMN) SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxBandComb)) OF SelectedBandEntriesMN INTEGER (115) N INTEGER(0 16384)</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, Cond SN-AddMod OPTIONAL, LS on measurement requirements for MR-DC. OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,
}		

SelectedBandEntriesMN ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxSimultaneousBands)) OF BandEntryIndex
BandEntryIndex ::=	<pre>INTEGER (0 maxNrofServingCells)</pre>
PH-TypeListMCG ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofServingCells)) OF PH-InfoMCG
<pre>PH-InfoMCG ::= servCellIndex ph-Uplink ph-SupplementaryUplink }</pre>	SEQUENCE { ServCellIndex, PH-UplinkCarrierMCG, PH-UplinkCarrierMCG OPTIONAL,
<pre>PH-UplinkCarrierMCG ::= ph-Typelor3 }</pre>	SEQUENCE{ ENUMERATED {type1, type3},
BandCombinationInfoList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxBandComb)) OF BandCombinationInfo
<pre>BandCombinationInfo ::= bandCombinationIndex allowedFeatureSetsList }</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { BandCombinationIndex, SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxFeatureSetsPerBand)) OF FeatureSetEntryIndex</pre>
FeatureSetEntryIndex ::=	INTEGER (1 maxFeatureSetsPerBand)
<pre>DRX-Info ::= drx-LongCycleStartOffset ms10 ms20 ms32 ms40 ms60 ms64 ms70 ms80 ms128 ms160 ms256 ms320 ms512 ms640 ms1024 ms1024 ms1280 ms1024 ms1280 ms1024 ms10240 }, shortDRX</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { CHOICE { INTEGER(09), INTEGER(019), INTEGER(031), INTEGER(039), INTEGER(069), INTEGER(069), INTEGER(069), INTEGER(0127), INTEGER(0127), INTEGER(0255), INTEGER(0319), INTEGER(0639), INTEGER(0639), INTEGER(01023), INTEGER(01279), INTEGER(02559), INTEGER(05119), INTEGER(05119), INTEGER(0559), INTEGER(0559), INTEGER(05119), INTEGER(05119), INTEGER(05119), INTEGER(05119), INTEGER(05119), INTEGER(05119), INTEGER(05119), INTEGER(010239) SEQUENCE { } } </pre>
shortDRX drx-ShortCycle	SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED { ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms7, ms8, ms10, ms14, ms16, ms20, ms30, ms32,

472

ms35, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms256, ms320, ms512, ms640, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 }, drx-ShortCycleTimer INTEGER (1..16)OPTIONAL } MeasConfigMN ::= SEQUENCE { measuredFrequenciesMN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsMN)) OF NR-FreqInfo OPTIONAL. measGapConfig SetupRelease { GapConfig } OPTIONAL, ENUMERATED {perUE, perFR1} gapPurpose OPTIONAL, . . . , [[measGapConfigFR2 SetupRelease { GapConfig } OPTIONAL 11 } MRDC-AssistanceInfo ::= SEQUENCE { affectedCarrierFreqCombInfoListMRDC SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCombIDC)) OF AffectedCarrierFreqCombInfoMRDC, . . . } AffectedCarrierFreqCombInfoMRDC ::= SEQUENCE { victimSystemType VictimSystemType, interferenceDirectionMRDC ENUMERATED {eutra-nr, nr, other, utra-nr-other, nr-other, spare3, spare2, spare1}, affectedCarrierFreqCombMRDC SEOUENCE affectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA AffectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA OPTIONAL, affectedCarrierFreqCombNR AffectedCarrierFreqCombNR OPTIONAL } VictimSystemType ::= SEQUENCE { ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, gps glonass ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, bds ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, galileo ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, wlan ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, bluetooth ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL AffectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

AffectedCarrierFreqCombNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR

-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-INFO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

CG-ConfigInfo field descriptions

CG-ConfigInto field descriptions
allowedBC-ListMRDC
A list of indices referring to band combinations in MR-DC capabilities from which SN is allowed to select the SCG band combination. Each entry refers to a band combination
numbered according to supportedBandCombinationList in the UE-MRDC-Capability (in case of (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC) or UE-NR-Capability (in case of NR-DC) and the
Feature Sets allowed for each band entry. All MR-DC band combinations indicated by this field comprise the MCG band combination, which is a superset of the MCG band(s)
selected by MN.
candidateCellInfoListMN, candidateCellInfoListSN
Contains information regarding cells that the master node or the source node suggests the target gNB or DU to consider configuring.
For (NG)EN-DC, including CSI-RS measurement results in candidateCellInfoListMN is not supported in this version of the specification. For NR-DC, including SSB and/or CSI-
RS measurement results in candidateCellInfoListMN is supported.
candidateCellInfoListMN-EUTRA, candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA
Includes the MeasResultList3EUTRA as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. Contains information regarding cells that the master node or the source node suggests the target
secondary eNB to consider configuring. These fields are only used in NE-DC.
configRestrictInfo
Includes fields for which SgNB is explicitly indicated to observe a configuration restriction.
drx-ConfigMCG This field contains the complete DBX configuration of the MCC. This field is only used in NB DC
This field contains the complete DRX configuration of the MCG. This field is only used in NR-DC. drx-InfoMCG
This field contains the DRX long and short cycle configuration of the MCG. This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NE-DC. fr-InfoListMCG
Contains information of FR information of serving cells that include PCell and SCell(s) configured in MCG.
maxMeasFreqsSCG
Indicates the maximum number of NR inter-frequency carriers the SN is allowed to configure with PSCell for measurements.
mailais the maximum number of NK inter-frequency carriers the Six is anowed to conligure with 1 Scen of measurements.
Indicates the maximum number of allowed measurement identities that the SCG is allowed to configure.
maxNumberROHC-ContextSessionsSN
Indicates the maximum number of context sessions allowed to SN terminated bearer, excluding context sessions that leave all headers uncompressed.
measuredFrequenciesMN
Used by MN to indicate a list of frequencies measured by the UE.
measGapConfig
Indicates the FR1 and perUE measurement gap configuration configured by MN.
measGapConfigFR2
Indicates the FR2 measurement gap configuration configured by MN.
mcg-RB-Config
Contains all of the fields in the IE RadioBearerConfig used in MCG, used by the SN to support delta configuration to UE, for bearer type change between MN terminated bearer
with NR PDCP to SN terminated bearer. It is also used to indicate the PDCP duplication related information for MN terminated split bearer (whether duplication is configured
and if so, whether it is initially activated) in SN Addition/Modification procedure. Otherwise, this field is absent.
measResultReportCGI, measResultReportCGI-EUTRA
Used by MN to provide SN with CGI-Info for the cell as per SN's request. In this version of the specification, the measResultReportCGI is used for (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC and
the measResultReportCGI-EUTRA is used only for NE-DC.
This field includes the MeasResultSCG-FailureMRDC IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. This field is only used in NE-DC.
measResultSFTD-EUTRA
SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the E-UTRA PScell in NE-DC. This field is only used in NE-DC.
mrdc-AssistanceInfo
Contains the IDC assistance information for MR-DC reported by the UE (see TS 36.331 [10]).

p-maxEUTRA

Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in the E-UTRA cell group (see TS 36.104 [33]). This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NE-DC.

p-maxNR-FR1

Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in the NR cell group across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1) (see TS 38.104 [12]) the UE can use in NR SCG.

p-maxUE-FR1

Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1).

pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG

Indicates the maximum value of the reference number of cells for PDCCH blind detection allowed to be configured for the SCG.

ph-InfoMCG

Power headroom information in MCG that is needed in the reception of PHR MAC CE in SCG.

ph-SupplementaryUplink

Power headroom information for supplementary uplink. For UE in (NG)EN-DC, this field is absent.

ph-Type1or3

Type of power headroom for a serving cell in MCG (PCell and activated SCells). *type1* refers to type 1 power headroom, *type3* refers to type 3 power headroom. (See TS 38.321 [3]).

ph-Uplink

Power headroom information for uplink.

powerCoordination-FR1

Indicates the maximum power that the UE can use in FR1.

scgFailureInfo

Contains SCG failure type and measurement results. In case the sender has no measurement results available, the sender may include one empty entry (i.e. without any optional fields present) in *measResultPerMOList*. This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC.

scgFailureInfoEUTRA

Contains SCG failure type and measurement results of the EUTRA secondary cell group. This field is only used in NE-DC.

scg-RB-Config

Contains all of the fields in the IE RadioBearerConfig used in SCG, used to allow the target SN to use delta configuration to the UE, e.g. during SN change. The field is signalled upon change of SN. Otherwise, the field is absent. This field is also absent when master eNB uses full configuration option.

selectedBandEntriesMNList

A list of indices referring to the position of a band entry selected by the MN, in each band combination entry in *allowedBC-ListMRDC* IE. Each band entry in the subset is identified by its position in the bandlist of this *BandCombination*. This *selectedBandEntriesMNList* includes the same number of entries, and listed in the same order as in *allowedBC-ListMRDC*. The SN uses this information to determine which bands out of the NR band combinations in *allowedBC-ListMRDC* it can configure in SCG. This field is only used in NR-DC.

servCellIndexRangeSCG

Range of serving cell indices that SN is allowed to configure for SCG serving cells.

sftdFrequencyList-NR

Includes a list of SSB frequencies. Each entry identifies the SSB frequency of a PSCell, which corresponds to one MeasResultCellSFTD-NR entry in the

MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR.

sftdFrequencyList-EUTRA

Includes a list of E-UTRA frequencies. Each entry identifies the carrier frequency of a PSCell, which corresponds to one *MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA* entry in the *MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA*.

sourceConfigSCG

Includes all of the current SCG configurations used by the target SN to build delta configuration to be sent to UE, e.g. during SN change. The field contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message, i.e. including *secondaryCellGroup* and *measConfig.* The field is signalled upon change of SN, unless MN uses full configuration option. Otherwise, the field is absent.

sourceConfigSCG-EUTRA

Includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include the field *scg-Configuration*. In this version of the specification, this field is absent when master gNB uses full configuration option. This field is only used in NE-DC.

ue-CapabilityInfo

Contains the IE UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList supported by the UE (see NOTE 3). A gNB that retrieves MRDC related capability containers ensures that the set of included MRDC containers is consistent w.r.t. the feature set related information.

BandCombinationInfo field descriptions

allowedFeatureSetsList Defines a subset of the entries in a FeatureSetCombination. Each index identifies a position in the FeatureSetCombination, which corresponds to one FeatureSetUplink/Downlink for each band entry in the associated band combination.

bandCombinationIndex

The position of a band combination in the supportedBandCombinationList

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SN-AddMod	The field is mandatory present upon SN addition and SN change. It is optionally present upon SN modification and inter-MN handover
	without SN change. Otherwise, the field is absent.

NOTE 3: The following table indicates per source RAT whether RAT capabilities are included or not in *ue-CapabilityInfo*.

Source RAT	NR capabilities	E-UTRA capabilities	MR-DC capabilities
E-UTRA	Included	Not included	Included

– MeasurementTimingConfiguration

The MeasurementTimingConfiguration message is used to convey assistance information for measurement timing.

Direction: en-gNB to eNB, eNB to en-gNB, gNB to gNB, ng-eNB to gNB, gNB to ng-eNB, ng-eNB to ng-eNB, gNB DU to gNB CU, and gNB CU to gNB DU.

MeasurementTimingConfiguration message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASUREMENT-TIMING-CONFIGURATION-START
MeasurementTimingConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
    c1 CHOICE {
        measTimingConf MeasurementTimingConfiguration-IEs,
        spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
    },
    criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
  }
}
```

MeasurementTimingConfiguration-IEs ::= SE(ODUTONAL
measTiming nonCriticalExtension	MeasTimingList MeasurementTimingConfiguration-v1550-IEs	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
}	Measurementrimingconriguration-visso-ies	OPTIONAL
ſ		
MeasurementTimingConfiguration-v1550-IEs :	:= SEQUENCE {	
campOnFirstSSB	BOOLEAN,	
psCellOnlyOnFirstSSB	BOOLEAN,	
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE { }	OPTIONAL
}		
Macomining ist :- GROUPNCE (GIGE (1 month		
MeasTimingList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxMe	easfreqsMN)) OF Measinning	
MeasTiming ::= SEQUENCE {		
frequencyAndTiming	SEQUENCE {	
carrierFreq	ARFCN-ValueNR,	
ssbSubcarrierSpacing	SubcarrierSpacing,	
ssb-MeasurementTimingConfiguration	SSB-MTC,	
ss-RSSI-Measurement	SS-RSSI-Measurement	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
••••		
ssb-ToMeasure	SSB-ToMeasure	OPTIONAL,
physCellId	PhysCellId	OPTIONAL
]]		
}		
TAG-MEASUREMENT-TIMING-CONFIGURATION-ST	0P	
ASN1STOP		

MeasTiming field descriptions

carrierFreq, ssbSubcarrierSpacing

Indicates the frequency and subcarrier spacing of the SS block of the cell for which this message is included, or of other SS blocks within the same carrier.

ssb-MeasurementTimingConfiguration

Indicates the SMTC which can be used to search for SSB of the cell for which the message is included. When the message is included in "Served NR Cell Information" (see TS 36.423 [37]), "Served Cell Information NR" (see TS 38.423 [35]), or "Served Cell Information" (see TS 38.473 [36]), the timing is based on the cell for which the message is included. When the message is included in "NR Neighbour Information" (see TS 36.423 [37]), or "Served Cell Information" (see TS 38.423 [35]), or "Served Cell Information" (see TS 38.423 [35]), the timing is based on the cell indicated in the "Served NR Cell Information" or "Served Cell Information" or "Served Cell Information" or "Neighbour Information", the timing is based on the cell indicated by SpCell ID with which the message is included.

ss-RSSI-Measurement

Provides the configuration which can be used for RSSI measurements of the cell for which the message is included.

MeasurementTimingConfiguration field descriptions

campOnFirstSSB

Value true indicates that the SSB indicated in the first instance of *MeasTiming* in the *measTiming* list can be used for camping and for a PCell configuration (i.e. in spCellConfigCommon of the masterCellGroup).

measTiming

A list of SMTC information, SSB RSSI measurement information and associated NR frequency exchanged via EN-DC X2 Setup, EN-DC Configuration Update, Xn Setup and NG-RAN Node Configuration Update procedures, or F1 messages between gNB DU and gNB CU.

physCellId

Physical Cell Identity of the SSB on the ARFCN indicated by carrierFreq.

psCellOnlyOnFirstSSB

Value true indicates that only the SSB indicated in the first instance of MeasTiming in the measTiming list can be used for a PSCell configuration (i.e. in spCellConfigCommon of the secondaryCellGroup).

ssb-ToMeasure

The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]).

UERadioPagingInformation

This message is used to transfer radio paging information, covering both upload to and download from the 5GC, and between gNBs.

Direction: gNB to/ from 5GC and gNB to/from gNB

UERadioPagingInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-RADIO-PAGING-INFORMATION-START
UERadioPagingInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
   criticalExtensions
                                      CHOICE {
                                          CHOICE {
       c1
           ueRadioPagingInformation
                                             UERadioPagingInformation-IEs,
           spare7 NULL,
           spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
           spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
       },
                                         SEQUENCE {}
       criticalExtensionsFuture
UERadioPagingInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorNR
    supportedBandListNRForPaging
                                                                                            OPTIONAL.
   nonCriticalExtension
                                      SEQUENCE {}
                                                                                            OPTIONAL
}
-- TAG-UE-RADIO-PAGING-INFORMATION-STOP
```

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

UERadioPagingInformation field descriptions supportedBandListNRForPaging Indicates the UE supported NR frequency bands which are derived by the gNB from UE-NR-Capability. **UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation** This message is used to transfer UE radio access capability information, covering both upload to and download from the 5GC. Direction: ng-eNB or gNB to/ from 5GC UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation message -- ASN1START -- TAG-UE-RADIO-ACCESS-CAPABILITY-INFORMATION-START UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { ueRadioAccessCapabilityInformation UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs, spare7 NULL, spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL, spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL }, criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {} UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE { ue-RadioAccessCapabilityInfo OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList), nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL } -- TAG-UE-RADIO-ACCESS-CAPABILITY-INFORMATION-STOP -- ASN1STOP

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs field descriptions

ue-RadioAccessCapabilityInfo

Including NR, MR-DC, E-UTRA radio access capabilities. A gNB that retrieves MRDC related capability containers ensures that the set of included MRDC containers is consistent w.r.t. the feature set related information.

11.2.3 Mandatory information in inter-node RRC messages

For the AS-Config transferred within the HandoverPreparationInformation:

- The source node shall include all fields necessary to reflect the AS configuration of the UE, except for the fields *sourceSCG-NR-Config*, *sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config* and *sourceRB-SN-Config*, which can be omitted in case the source MN did not receive the latest configuration from the source SN. For *RRCReconfiguration* included in the field *rrcReconfiguration*, *ReconfigurationWithSync* is included with only the mandatory subfields (e.g. *newUE-Identity* and *t304*) and *ServingCellConfigCommon*;
- Need codes or conditions specified for subfields according to IEs defined in clause 6 do not apply. I.e. some fields shall be included regardless of the "Need" or "Cond" e.g. *discardTimer*;
- Based on the received AS configuration, the target node can indicate the delta (difference) to the UE's AS configuration (as included in *HandoverCommand*). The fields *newUE-Identity* and *t304* included in *ReconfigurationWithSync* are not used for delta configuration purpose.

The *candidateCellInfoListSN(-EUTRA)* in *CG-Config* and the *candidateCellInfoListMN(-EUTRA)/candidateCellInfoListSN(-EUTRA)* in *CG-ConfigInfo* need not be included in procedures that do not involve a change of node.

For a field that conveys the UE configuration in *CG-Config* (SN initiated change of SN configuration, or SCG configuration query) and in *CG-ConfigInfo* upon change of SN (i.e. *mcg-RB-Config*, *scg-RB-Config* and *sourceConfigSCG*):

- The source node shall include all fields necessary to reflect the AS configuration of the UE, unless stated otherwise in the field description or in this sub-clause. For *RRCReconfiguration* included in the field *scg-CellGroupConfig in CG-Config, ReconfigurationWithSync* is included with only the mandatory subfields (e.g. *newUE-Identity* and *t304*) and *ServingCellConfigCommon*;
- Need codes or conditions specified for subfields according to IEs defined in clause 6 do not apply;
- Based on the received AS configuration, the target node can indicate the delta (difference) to the UE's AS configuration (as included in *CG-Config*). The fields *newUE-Identity* and *t304* included in *ReconfigurationWithSync* are not used for delta configuration purpose.

For the other fields in *CG-Config* and *CG-ConfigInfo*, the sender shall always signal the appropriate value even if same as indicated in the previous RRC INM, unless explicitly stated otherwise. As an exception to this general rule, the absence of the below listed fields means that the receiver maintains the values informed via the previous message. Note that every time there is a change in the configuration covered by a listed field, the MN shall include the field and it shall provide the full configuration provided by that field. Otherwise, if there is no change, the field can be omitted:

- configRestrictInfo;
- gapPurpose;
- *measGapConfig* (for which delta signaling applies);
- *measGapConfigFR2* (for which delta signaling applies);
- measResultCellListSFTD.
- measResultSFTD-EUTRA;
- ue-CapabilityInfo;

11.3 Inter-node RRC information element definitions

11.4 Inter-node RRC multiplicity and type constraint values

Multiplicity and type constraints definitions

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NR-MULTIPLICITY-AND-CONSTRAINTS-START

maxMeasFreqsMN	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of MN-configured measurement frequencies
maxMeasFreqsSN	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of SN-configured measurement frequencies
maxMeasIdentitiesMN	INTEGER ::= 62	Maximum number of measurement identities that a UE can be configured with
maxCellPrep	INTEGER ::= 32	Maximum number of cells prepared for handover

-- TAG-NR-MULTIPLICITY-AND-CONSTRAINTS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

End of NR-InterNodeDefinitions

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-END-START

END

- -- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-END-STOP
- -- ASN1STOP

12 Processing delay requirements for RRC procedures

The UE performance requirements for RRC procedures are specified in the following tables. The performance requirement is expressed as the time in [ms] from the end of reception of the network -> UE message on the UE physical layer up to when the UE shall be ready for the reception of uplink grant for the UE -> network response message with no access delay other than the TTI-alignment (e.g. excluding delays caused by scheduling, the random access procedure or physical layer synchronisation). In case the RRC procedure triggers BWP switching, the RRC procedure delay is the value defined in the following table plus the BWP switching delay defined in TS 38.133 [14], clause 8.6.3.

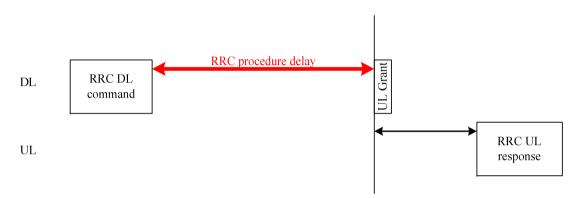


Figure 12.1-1: Illustration of RRC procedure delay

Procedure title:	Network -> UE	UE -> Network	Value [ms]	Notes
RRC Connection Control Procedure	es	•	· · ·	
RRC reconfiguration	RRCReconfiguration	RRCReconfigurationComplete	10	
RRC reconfiguration (scell addition/release)	RRCReconfiguration	RRCReconfigurationComplete	16	
RRC reconfiguration (SCG establishment/ modification/ release)	RRCReconfiguration	RRCReconfigurationComplete	16	
RRC setup	RRCSetup	RRCSetupComplete	10	
RRC Release	RRCRelease		NA	
RRC re-establishment	RRCReestablishment	RRCReestablishmentComplete	10	
RRC resume	RRCResume	RRCResumeComplete	6 or 10	Value=6 applies for a UE supporting reduced CP latency for the case of RRCResume message only including MAC and PHY configuration, and no DRX, SPS, configured grant, CA or MIMO re- configuration will be triggered by this message. Further, the UL grant for transmission of <i>RRCResumeComplet</i> <i>e</i> and the data is transmitted over common search space with DCI format 0_0. In this scenario, the RRC procedure delay [ms] can extend beyond the reception of the UL grant, up to 7 ms. For other cases, Value = 10 applies.
RRC resume (scell addition)	RRCResume	RRCResumeComplete	16	
Initial AS security activation	SecurityModeCommand	SecurityModeComplete/Security ModeFailure	5	
Other procedures				
UE assistance information		UEAssistanceInformation	NA	

Procedure title:	Network -> UE	UE -> Network	Value	Notes
			[ms]	
UE capability transfer	UECapabilityEnquiry	UECapabilityInformation	80	
Counter check	CounterCheck	CounterCheckResponse	5	

Annex A (informative): Guidelines, mainly on use of ASN.1

A.1 Introduction

The following clauses contain guidelines for the specification of RRC protocol data units (PDUs) with ASN.1.

A.2 Procedural specification

A.2.1 General principles

The procedural specification provides an overall high level description regarding the UE behaviour in a particular scenario.

It should be noted that most of the UE behaviour associated with the reception of a particular field is covered by the applicable parts of the PDU specification. The procedural specification may also include specific details of the UE behaviour upon reception of a field, but typically this should be done only for cases that are not easy to capture in the PDU clause e.g. general actions, more complicated actions depending on the value of multiple fields.

Likewise, the procedural specification need not specify the UE requirements regarding the setting of fields within the messages that are sent to the network i.e. this may also be covered by the PDU specification.

A.2.2 More detailed aspects

The following more detailed conventions should be used:

- Bullets:
 - Capitals should be used in the same manner as in other parts of the procedural text i.e. in most cases no capital applies since the bullets are part of the sentence starting with 'The UE shall:'
 - All bullets, including the last one in a sub-clause, should end with a semi-colon i.e. an ';.
- Conditions:
 - Whenever multiple conditions apply, a semi-colon should be used at the end of each conditions with the exception of the last one, i.e. as in 'if cond1, or cond2.

A.3 PDU specification

A.3.1 General principles

A.3.1.1 ASN.1 sections

The RRC PDU contents are formally and completely described using abstract syntax notation (ASN.1), see X.680 [6], X.681 [7].

The complete ASN.1 code is divided into a number of ASN.1 sections in the specifications. In order to facilitate the extraction of the complete ASN.1 code from the specification, each ASN.1 section begins with the following:

- a first text paragraph consisting entirely of an ASN.1 start tag, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a single space and the text string "ASN1START" (in all upper case letters);
- a second text paragraph consisting entirely of a *block start tag* is included, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a single space and the text string "TAG-NAME-START" (in all upper case letters), where the "NAME" refers to the main name of the paragraph (in all upper-case letters).

Similarly, each ASN.1 section ends with the following:

- a first text paragraph consisting entirely of a *blockstop tag*, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a single space and the text string "TAG-NAME-STOP" (in all upper-case letters), where the "NAME" refers to the main name of the paragraph (in all upper-case letters);
- a second text paragraph consisting entirely of an ASN.1 stop tag, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a singlespace and the text "ASN1STOP" (in all upper case letters).

This results in the following tags:

- -- ASN1START
- -- TAG-NAME-START

```
-- TAG-NAME-STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

The text paragraphs containing either of the start and stop tags should not contain any ASN.1 code significant for the complete description of the RRC PDU contents. The complete ASN.1 code may be extracted by copying all the text paragraphs between an ASN.1 start tag and the following ASN.1 stop tag in the order they appear, throughout the specification.

NOTE: A typical procedure for extraction of the complete ASN.1 code consists of a first step where the entire RRC PDU contents description (ultimately the entire specification) is saved into a plain text (ASCII) file format, followed by a second step where the actual extraction takes place, based on the occurrence of the ASN.1 start and stop tags.

A.3.1.2 ASN.1 identifier naming conventions

The naming of identifiers (i.e., the ASN.1 field and type identifiers) should be based on the following guidelines:

- Message (PDU) identifiers should be ordinary mixed case without hyphenation. These identifiers, *e.g.*, the *RRCConnectionModificationCommand*, should be used for reference in the procedure text. Abbreviations should be avoided in these identifiers and abbreviated forms of these identifiers should not be used.
- Type identifiers other than PDU identifiers should be ordinary mixed case, with hyphenation used to set off acronyms only where an adjacent letter is a capital, *e.g.*, *EstablishmentCause, SelectedPLMN* (not *Selected-PLMN*, since the "d" in "Selected" is lowercase), *InitialUE-Identity* and *MeasSFN-SFN-TimeDifference*.
- Field identifiers shall start with a lowercase letter and use mixed case thereafter, *e.g.*, *establishmentCause*. If a field identifier begins with an acronym (which would normally be in upper case), the entire acronym is lowercase (*plmn-Identity*, not *pLMN-Identity*). The acronym is set off with a hyphen (*ue-Identity*, not *ueIdentity*), in order to facilitate a consistent search pattern with corresponding type identifiers.
- Identifiers should convey the meaning of the identifier and should avoid adding unnecessary postfixes (e.g. abstractions like 'Info') for the name.
- Identifiers that are likely to be keywords of some language, especially widely used languages, such as C++ or Java, should be avoided to the extent possible.
- Identifiers, other than PDU identifiers, longer than 25 characters should be avoided where possible. It is recommended to use abbreviations, which should be done in a consistent manner i.e. use 'Meas' instead of 'Measurement' for all occurrences. Examples of typical abbreviations are given in table A.3.1.2.1-1 below.
- For future extension: When an extension is introduced a suffix is added to the identifier of the concerned ASN.1 field and/or type. A suffix of the form "-rX" is used, with X indicating the release, for ASN.1 fields or types introduced in a later release (i.e. a release later than the original/first release of the protocol) as well as for ASN.1 fields or types for which a revision is introduced in a later release replacing a previous version, *e.g., Foo-r9* for the Rel-9 version of the ASN.1 type *Foo*. A suffix of the form "-rXb" is used for the first revision of a field that it appears in the same release (X) as the original version of the field, "-rXc" for a second intra-release revision and so on. A suffix of the form "-vXYZ" is used for ASN.1 fields or types that only are an extension of a corresponding earlier field or type (see sub-clause A.4), e.g., *AnElement-v10b0* for the extension of the ASN.1 type *AnElement* introduced in version 10.11.0 of the specification. A number 0...9, 10, 11, etc. is used to represent the first part of the version number, indicating the release of the protocol. Lower case letters *a*, *b*, *c*, etc. are used to represent the second (and third) part of the version number if they are greater than 9. In the procedural specification, in field descriptions as well as in headings suffices are not used, unless there is a clear need to distinguish the extension from the original field.
- More generally, in case there is a need to distinguish different variants of an ASN.1 field or IE, a suffix should be added at the end of the identifiers e.g. *MeasObjectUTRA*, *ConfigCommon*. When there is no particular need to distinguish the fields (e.g. because the field is included in different IEs), a common field identifier name may be used. This may be attractive e.g. in case the procedural specification is the same for the different variants.
- It should be avoided to use field identifiers with the same name within the elements of a CHOICE, including using a CHOICE inside a SEQUENCE (to avoid certain compiler errors).

Abbreviation	Abbreviated word
Config	Configuration
DL	Downlink
Ext	Extension
Freq	Frequency
ld	Identity
Ind	Indication
Meas	Measurement
MIB	MasterInformationBlock
Neigh	Neighbour(ing)
Param(s)	Parameter(s)
Phys	Physical
PCI	Physical Cell Id
Proc	Process
Reconfig	Reconfiguration
Reest	Re-establishment
Req	Request
Rx	Reception
Sched	Scheduling
SIB	SystemInformationBlock
Sync	Synchronisation
Thr	Threshold
Tx	Transmission
UL	Uplink

Table A.3.1.2-1: Examples of typical abbreviations used in ASN.1 identifiers

NOTE: The table A.3.1.2.1-1 is not exhaustive. Additional abbreviations may be used in ASN.1 identifiers when needed.

A.3.1.3 Text references using ASN.1 identifiers

A text reference into the RRC PDU contents description from other parts of the specification is made using the ASN.1 field identifier of the referenced type. The ASN.1 field and type identifiers used in text references should be in the *italic font style*. The "do not check spelling and grammar" attribute in Word should be set. Quotation marks (i.e., "") should not be used around the ASN.1 field or type identifier.

A reference to an RRC PDU should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 field identifier followed by the word "message", e.g., a reference to the RRCRelease message.

A reference to a specific part of an RRC PDU, or to a specific part of any other ASN.1 type, should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 field identifier followed by the word "field", e.g., a reference to the *prioritisedBitRate* field in the example below.

-- /example/ ASN1START

LogicalChannelConfig ::= SEQUENCE { ul-SpecificParameters SEQUENCE { priority Priority,

489

```
prioritisedBitRate
bucketSizeDuration
logicalChannelGroup
} OPTIONAL
```

-- ASN1STOP

NOTE: All the ASN.1 start tags in the ASN.1 sections, used as examples in this annex to the specification, are deliberately distorted, in order not to include them when the ASN.1 description of the RRC PDU contents is extracted from the specification.

A reference to a specific type of information element should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 type identifier preceded by the acronym "IE", e.g., a reference to the IE *LogicalChannelConfig* in the example above.

References to a specific type of information element should only be used when those are generic, i.e., without regard to the particular context wherein the specific type of information element is used. If the reference is related to a particular context, e.g., an RRC PDU type (message) wherein the information element is used, the corresponding field identifier in that context should be used in the text reference.

A reference to a specific value of an ASN.1 field should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 value without using quotation marks around the ASN.1 value, e.g., 'if the *status* field is set to value *true*'.

A.3.2 High-level message structure

Within each logical channel type, the associated RRC PDU (message) types are alternatives within a CHOICE, as shown in the example below.

PrioritisedBitRate,

BucketSizeDuration,

INTEGER (0, ..., 3)

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
DL-DCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message
                            DL-DCCH-MessageType
DL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    c1
                            CHOICE {
       dlInformationTransfer
                                                DLInformationTransfer,
       handoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest
                                                HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest,
       mobilityFromEUTRACommand
                                                MobilityFromEUTRACommand,
       rrcConnectionReconfiguration
                                                RRCConnectionReconfiguration,
        rrcConnectionRelease
                                                RRCConnectionRelease,
        securityModeCommand
                                                SecurityModeCommand,
       ueCapabilityEnquiry
                                                UECapabilityEnquiry,
        sparel NULL
    },
    messageClassExtension SEQUENCE { }
-- ASN1STOP
```

490

A nested two-level CHOICE structure is used, where the alternative PDU types are alternatives within the inner level c1 CHOICE.

Spare alternatives (i.e., *spare1* in this case) may be included within the *c1* CHOICE to facilitate future extension. The number of such spare alternatives should not extend the total number of alternatives beyond an integer-power-of-two number of alternatives (i.e., eight in this case).

Further extension of the number of alternative PDU types is facilitated using the messageClassExtension alternative in the outer level CHOICE.

A.3.3 Message definition

Each PDU (message) type is specified in an ASN.1 section similar to the one shown in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASNISTART
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions CHOICE {
        c1 CHOICE {
            rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 RRCConnectionReconfiguration-r8-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
}
RRCConnectionReconfiguration-r8-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
```

-- Enter the IEs here. ...} -- ASN1STOP

Hooks for critical and non-critical extension should normally be included in the PDU type specification. How these hooks are used is further described in sub-clause A.4.

Critical extensions are characterised by a redefinition of the PDU contents and need to be governed by a mechanism for protocol version agreement between the encoder and the decoder of the PDU, such that the encoder is prevented from sending a critically extended version of the PDU type, which is not comprehended by the decoder.

Critical extension of a PDU type is facilitated by a two-level CHOICE structure, where the alternative PDU contents are alternatives within the inner level *c1* CHOICE. Spare alternatives (i.e., *spare3* down to *spare1* in this case) may be included within the *c1* CHOICE. The number of spare alternatives to be included in the original PDU specification should be decided case by case, based on the expected rate of critical extension in the future releases of the protocol.

Further critical extension, when the spare alternatives from the original specifications are used up, is facilitated using the criticalExtensionsFuture in the outer level CHOICE.

In PDU types where critical extension is not expected in the future releases of the protocol, the inner level *c1* CHOICE and the spare alternatives may be excluded, as shown in the example below.

-- /example/ ASN1START

491

Non-critical extensions are characterised by the addition of new information to the original specification of the PDU type. If not comprehended, a non-critical extension may be skipped by the decoder, whilst the decoder is still able to complete the decoding of the comprehended parts of the PDU contents.

Non-critical extensions at locations other than the end of the message or other than at the end of a field contained in a BIT or OCTET STRING are facilitated by use of the ASN.1 extension marker "...". The original specification of a PDU type should normally include the extension marker at the end of the sequence of information elements contained.

Non-critical extensions at the end of the message or at the end of a field that is contained in a BIT or OCTET STRING may be facilitated by use of an empty sequence that is marked OPTIONAL e.g. as shown in the following example:

/example/ ASN1START			
RRCMessage-r8-IEs ::= field1 field2	<pre>SEQUENCE { InformationElement1, InformationElement2,</pre>		
<pre>nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL	
ASN1STOP			

The ASN.1 section specifying the contents of a PDU type may be followed by a *field description* table where a further description of, e.g., the semantic properties of the fields may be included. The general format of this table is shown in the example below. The field description table is absent in case there are no fields for which further description needs to be provided e.g. because the PDU does not include any fields, or because an IE is defined for each field while there is nothing specific regarding the use of this IE that needs to be specified.

	%PDU-TypeIdentifier% field descriptions
%field identifier%	
Field description.	
%field identifier%	
Field description.	

492

The field description table has one column. The header row shall contain the ASN.1 type identifier of the PDU type.

The following rows are used to provide field descriptions. Each row shall include a first paragraph with a *field identifier* (in *bold and italic* font style) referring to the part of the PDU to which it applies. The following paragraphs at the same row may include (in regular font style), e.g., semantic description, references to other specifications and/or specification of value units, which are relevant for the part of the PDU.

The parts of the PDU contents that do not require a field description shall be omitted from the field description table.

A.3.4 Information elements

Each IE (information element) type is specified in an ASN.1 section similar to the one shown in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
PRACH-ConfigSIB ::=
                                   SEOUENCE {
                                      INTEGER (0..1023),
   rootSequenceIndex
   prach-ConfigInfo
                                       PRACH-ConfigInfo
PRACH-Config ::=
                                   SEQUENCE {
    rootSequenceIndex
                                       INTEGER (0..1023),
                                       PRACH-ConfigInfo
   prach-ConfigInfo
                                                                          OPTIONAL -- Need N
PRACH-ConfigInfo ::=
                                   SEOUENCE {
                                      ENUMERATED {ffs},
    prach-ConfigIndex
   highSpeedFlag
                                      ENUMERATED {ffs},
   zeroCorrelationZoneConfig
                                      ENUMERATED {ffs}
-- ASN1STOP
```

IEs should be introduced whenever there are multiple fields for which the same set of values apply. IEs may also be defined for other reasons e.g. to break down a ASN.1 definition in to smaller pieces.

A group of closely related IE type definitions, like the IEs *PRACH-ConfigSIB* and *PRACH-Config* in this example, are preferably placed together in a common ASN.1 section. The IE type identifiers should in this case have a common base, defined as the *generic type identifier*. It may be complemented by a suffix to distinguish the different variants. The "*PRACH-Config*" is the generic type identifier in this example, and the "*SIB*" suffix is added to distinguish the variant. The sub-clause heading and generic references to a group of closely related IEs defined in this way should use the generic type identifier.

The same principle should apply if a new version, or an extension version, of an existing IE is created for *critical* or *non-critical* extension of the protocol (see sub-clause A.4). The new version, or the extension version, of the IE is included in the same ASN.1 section defining the original. A suffix is added to the type identifier, using the naming conventions defined in sub-clause A.3.1.2, indicating the release or version of the where the new version, or extension version, was introduced.

Local IE type definitions, like the IE *PRACH-ConfigInfo* in the example above, may be included in the ASN.1 section and be referenced in the other IE types defined in the same ASN.1 section. The use of locally defined IE types should be encouraged, as a tool to break up large and complex IE type definitions. It can improve the readability of the

ETSI TS 138 331 V15.8.0 (2020-01)

code. There may also be a benefit for the software implementation of the protocol end-points, as these IE types are typically provided by the ASN.1 compiler as independent data elements, to be used in the software implementation.

An IE type defined in a local context, like the IE *PRACH-ConfigInfo*, should not be referenced directly from other ASN.1 sections in the RRC specification. An IE type which is referenced in more than one ASN.1 section should be defined in a separate sub-clause, with a separate heading and a separate ASN.1 section (possibly as one in a set of closely related IE types, like the IEs *PRACH-ConfigSIB* and *PRACH-Config* in the example above). Such IE types are also referred to as 'global IEs'.

493

NOTE: Referring to an IE type, that is defined as a local IE type in the context of another ASN.1 section, does not generate an ASN.1 compilation error. Nevertheless, using a locally defined IE type in that way makes the IE type definition difficult to find, as it would not be visible at an outline level of the specification. It should be avoided.

The ASN.1 section specifying the contents of one or more IE types, like in the example above, may be followed by a *field description* table, where a further description of, e.g., the semantic properties of the fields of the information elements may be included. This table may be absent, similar as indicated in sub-clause A.3.3 for the specification of the PDU type. The general format of the *field description* table is the same as shown in sub-clause A.3.3 for the specification of the PDU type.

A.3.5 Fields with optional presence

A field with optional presence may be declared with the keyword DEFAULT. It identifies a default value to be assumed, if the sender does not include a value for that field in the encoding:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
PreambleInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    numberOfRA-Preambles INTEGER (1..64) DEFAULT 1,
    ...
}
-- ASN1STOP
```

Alternatively, a field with optional presence may be declared with the keyword OPTIONAL. It identifies a field for which a value can be omitted. The omission carries semantics, which is different from any normal value of the field:

/example/ ASN1START			
<pre>PRACH-Config ::= rootSequenceIndex prach-ConfigInfo }</pre>	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (01023), PRACH-ConfigInfo	OPTIONAL	Need N
ASN1STOP			

The semantics of an optionally present field, in the case it is omitted, should be indicated at the end of the paragraph including the keyword OPTIONAL, using a short comment text with a need code. The need code includes the keyword "Need", followed by one of the predefined semantics tags (S, M, N or R) defined in sub-clause 6.1. If the semantics tag S is used, the semantics of the absent field are further specified either in the field description table following the ASN.1 section, or in procedure text.

The addition of OPTIONAL keywords for capability groups is based on the following guideline. If there is more than one field in the lower level IE, then OPTIONAL keyword is added at the group level. If there is only one field in the lower level IE, OPTIONAL keyword is not added at the group level.

A.3.6 Fields with conditional presence

A field with conditional presence is declared with the keyword OPTIONAL. In addition, a short comment text shall be included at the end of the paragraph including the keyword OPTIONAL. The comment text includes the keyword "Cond", followed by a condition tag associated with the field ("UL" in this example):

/example/ ASN1START		
LogicalChannelConfig ::= ul-SpecificParameters priority	SEQUENCE { SEQUENCE { INTEGER (0),	
 } OPTIONAL }		Cond UL
ASN1STOP		

When conditionally present fields are included in an ASN.1 section, the field description table after the ASN.1 section shall be followed by a *conditional presence* table. The conditional presence table specifies the conditions for including the fields with conditional presence in the particular ASN.1 section.

Conditional presence	Explanation
UL	Specification of the conditions for including the field associated with the condition tag = "UL". Semantics in case of optional presence under certain
	conditions may also be specified.

The conditional presence table has two columns. The first column (heading: "Conditional presence") contains the condition tag (in *italic* font style), which links the fields with a condition tag in the ASN.1 section to an entry in the table. The second column (heading: "Explanation") contains a text specification of the conditions and requirements for the presence of the field. The second column may also include semantics, in case of an optional presence of the field, under certain conditions i.e. using the same predefined tags as defined for optional fields in A.3.5.

Conditional presence should primarily be used when presence of a field depends on the presence and/or value of other fields within the same message. If the presence of a field depends on whether another feature/function has been configured, while this function can be configured independently e.g. by another message and/or at another point in time, the relation is best reflected by means of a statement in the field description table.

If the ASN.1 section does not include any fields with conditional presence, the conditional presence table shall not be included.

Whenever a field is only applicable in specific cases e.g. TDD, use of conditional presence should be considered.

A.3.7 Guidelines on use of lists with elements of SEQUENCE type

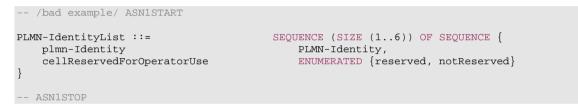
Where an information element has the form of a list (the SEQUENCE OF construct in ASN.1) with the type of the list elements being a SEQUENCE data type, an information element shall be defined for the list elements even if it would not otherwise be needed.

495

For example, a list of PLMN identities with reservation flags is defined as in the following example:

/example/ ASN1START	
PLMN-IdentityInfoList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (16)) OF PLMN-IdentityInfo
<pre>PLMN-IdentityInfo ::= plmn-Identity cellReservedForOperatorUse } ASN1STOP</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { PLMN-Identity, ENUMERATED {reserved, notReserved}</pre>
VONTOTOL	

rather than as in the following (bad) example, which may cause generated code to contain types with unpredictable names:



A.3.8 Guidelines on use of parameterised SetupRelease type

The usage of the parameterised *SetupRelease* type is like a function call in programming languages where the element type parameter is passed as a parameter. The parameterised type only implies a textual change in abstract syntax where all references to the parameterised type are replaced by the compiler with the release/setup choice. Two examples of the usage are shown below:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
RRCMessage-rX-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
   field-rX SetupRelease { IE-rX }
                                        OPTIONAL,
                                                              -- Need M
   . . .
RRCMessage-rX-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
   field-rX SetupRelease { Element-rX }
                                                      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
Element-rX ::= SEQUENCE {
   field1-rX
                       IE1-rX,
                                                      OPTIONAL -- Need N
   field2-rX
                      IE2-rX
}
                                                         OPTIONAL, -- Need M
-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

The SetupRelease is always be used with only named IEs, i.e. the example below is not allowed:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
RRCMessage-rX-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field-rX    SetupRelease { SEQUENCE {        -- Unnamed SEQUENCEs are not allowed!
        field1-rX         IE1-rX,
        field2-rX         IE2-rX        OPTIONAL         -- Need N
        }
        OPTIONAL, -- Need M
}
-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

If a field defined using the parameterized SetupRelease type requires procedural text, the field is referred to using the values defined for the type itself, namely, "setup" and "release". For example, procedural text for field-rX above could be as follows:

- 1> if *field-rX* is set to "setup":
 - 2> do something;
- 1> else (*field-rX* is set to "release"):

```
2> release field-rX (if appropriate).
```

A.3.9 Guidelines on use of ToAddModList and ToReleaseList

In order to benefit from delta signalling when modifying lists with many and/or large elements, so-called add/mod- and release- lists should be used. Instead of a single list containing all elements of the list, the ASN.1 provides two lists. One list is used to convey the actual elements that are to be added to the list or modified in the list. The second list conveys only the identities (IDs) of the list elements that are to be released from the list. In other words, the ASN.1 defines only means to signal modifications to a list maintained in the receiver (typically the UE). An example is provided below:

```
-- /example/ ASNISTART
AnExampleIE ::= SEQUENCE {
    elementsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofElements)) OF Element OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    elementsToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofElements)) OF ElementId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ...
}
Element ::= SEQUENCE {
    elementId ElementId,
    aField INTEG ER (0..16777215),
    anotherField OCTET STRING,
    ...
}
```

497

ElementId ::=	INTEGER	(0maxNrofElements-1)
maxNrofElements maxNrofElements-1	INTEGER INTEGER	

-- /example/ ASN1STOP

As can be seen, the elements of the list must contain an identity (INTEGER) that identifies the elements unambiguously upon addition, modification and removal. It is recommended to define an IE for that identifier (here ElementId) so that it can be used both for a field inside the element as well as in the *elementsToReleaseList*.

Both lists should be made OPTIONAL and flagged as "Need N". The need code reflects that the UE does not maintain the received lists as such but rather updates its configuration using the information therein. In other words, it is not possible to provide via delta signalling an update to a previously signalled *elementsToAddModList* or elementsToReleaseList (which Need M would imply). The update is always in relation to the UE's internal configuration.

If no procedural text is provided for a set of ToAddModList and ToReleaseList, the following generic procedure applies:

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *ElementId* in the *elementsToReleaseList*,:
 - 2> if the current UE configuration includes an *Element* with the given *ElementId*:
 - 3> release the *Element* from the current UE configuration;
- 1> for each *Element* in the *elementsToAddModList*:
 - 2> if the current UE configuration includes an *Element* with the given *ElementId*:
 - 3> modify the configured *Element* in accordance with the received *Element*;
 - 2> else:

3> add received *Element* to the UE configuration.

A.3.10 Guidelines on use of of lists (without ToAddModList and ToReleaseList)

As per subclause 6.1.3, when using lists without the ToAddModList and ToReleaseList structure, the contents of the lists are always replaced. To illustrate this, an example is provided below:

-- /example/ ASN1START
-- TAG_EXAMPLE_LISTS_START
AnExampleIE ::= SEQUENCE {
 elementList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofElements)) OF Element
 ...,

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

498

[[elementListExt-v20]] }	30 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1maxNrofElementsExt)) OF Element	OPTIONAL,	Need M
Element ::= SE	QUENCE {		
useFeatureX	BOOLEAN,		
aField	INTEGER (0127)	OPTIONAL,	Need M
anotherField	INTEGER (0127)	OPTIONAL,	Need R
}			
maxNrofElements	INTEGER ::= 8		
maxNrofElements-1	INTEGER ::= 7		
maxNrofElementsExt	INTEGER ::= 8		
maxNrofElementsExt-1	INTEGER ::= 7		
TAG_EXAMPLE_LISTS_S	TOP		
/example/ ASN1STOP			

As can be seen, the *elementList* list itself uses Need M, but each list entry *Element* contains mandatory, Need M and Need R fields. If the list is first signalled to UE with 3 entries, and subsequently again with 2 entries, UE shall retain only the latter list, i.e. the list with 2 elements will completely replace the list with 3 elements. That also means that the field *aField* will be treated as if it was newly created, i.e. network must include it if it wishes UE to utilize the field even if it was previously signalled. This also implies that the Need M field (*aField*) will be treated in the same way as the Need R field (*anotherField*), i.e. delta signalling is not applied and the network has to signal the field to ensure UE does not release the value (which is why Need M should not normally be used in the entries of these lists).

A.4 Extension of the PDU specifications

A.4.1 General principles to ensure compatibility

It is essential that extension of the protocol does not affect interoperability i.e. it is essential that implementations based on different versions of the RRC protocol are able to interoperate. In particular, this requirement applies for the following kind of protocol extensions:

- Introduction of new PDU types (i.e. these should not cause unexpected behaviour or damage).
- Introduction of additional fields in an extensible PDUs (i.e. it should be possible to ignore uncomprehended extensions without affecting the handling of the other parts of the message).
- Introduction of additional values of an extensible field of PDUs. If used, the behaviour upon reception of an uncomprehended value should be defined.

It should be noted that the PDU extension mechanism may depend on the logical channel used to transfer the message e.g. for some PDUs an implementation may be aware of the protocol version of the peer in which case selective ignoring of extensions may not be required.

The non-critical extension mechanism is the primary mechanism for introducing protocol extensions i.e. the critical extension mechanism is used merely when there is a need to introduce a 'clean' message version. Such a need appears when the last message version includes a large number of non-critical extensions, which results in issues like readability, overhead associated with the extension markers. The critical extension mechanism may also be considered when it is complicated to accommodate the extensions by means of non-critical extension mechanisms.

A.4.2 Critical extension of messages and fields

The mechanisms to critically extend a message are defined in A.3.3. There are both "outer branch" and "inner branch" mechanisms available. The "outer branch" consists of a CHOICE having the name *criticalExtensions*, with two values, *c1* and *criticalExtensionsFuture*. The *criticalExtensionsFuture* branch consists of an empty SEQUENCE, while the c1 branch contains the "inner branch" mechanism.

The "inner branch" structure is a CHOICE with values of the form "*MessageName-rX-IEs*" (e.g., "*RRCConnectionReconfiguration-r8-IEs*") or "*spareX*", with the spare values having type NULL. The "-rX-IEs" structures contain the *complete* structure of the message IEs for the appropriate release; i.e., the critical extension branch for the Rel-10 version of a message includes all Rel-8 and Rel-9 fields (that are not obviated in the later version), rather than containing only the additional Rel-10 fields.

The following guidelines may be used when deciding which mechanism to introduce for a particular message, i.e. only an 'outer branch', or an 'outer branch' in combination with an 'inner branch' including a certain number of spares:

- For certain messages, e.g. initial uplink messages, messages transmitted on a broadcast channel, critical extension may not be applicable.
- An outer branch may be sufficient for messages not including any fields.
- The number of spares within inner branch should reflect the likelihood that the message will be critically extended in future releases (since each release with a critical extension for the message consumes one of the spare values). The estimation of the critical extension likelihood may be based on the number, size and changeability of the fields included in the message.
- In messages where an inner branch extension mechanism is available, all spare values of the inner branch should be used before any critical extensions are added using the outer branch.

The following example illustrates the use of the critical extension mechanism by showing the ASN.1 of the original and of a later release

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
                                         -- Original release
RRCMessage ::=
                                        SEOUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
                                             RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions
                                            CHOICE {
        c1
                                                 CHOICE {
            rrcMessage-r8
                                                     RRCMessage-r8-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture
                                                 SEQUENCE { }
-- ASN1STOP
```

500

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
                                         -- Later release
RRCMessage ::=
                                        SEQUENCE {
   rrc-TransactionIdentifier
                                            RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions
                                                CHOICE {
                                                     CHOICE {
       c1
           rrcMessage-r8
                                                         RRCMessage-r8-IEs,
           rrcMessage-r10
                                                         RRCMessage-r10-IEs,
           rrcMessage-r11
                                                         RRCMessage-r11-IEs,
           rrcMessage-r14
                                                         RRCMessage-r14-IEs
        },
       later
                                                   CHOICE {
            c2
                                                        CHOICE {
                rrcMessage-r16
                                                            RRCMessage-r16-IEs,
                spare7 NULL, spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
                spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
            },
            criticalExtensionsFuture
                                                    SEQUENCE {}
-- ASN1STOP
```

It is important to note that critical extensions may also be used at the level of individual fields i.e. a field may be replaced by a critically extended version. When sending the extended version, the original version may also be included (e.g. original field is mandatory, E-UTRAN is unaware if UE supports the extended version). In such cases, a UE supporting both versions may be required to ignore the original field. The following example illustrates the use of the critical extension mechanism by showing the ASN.1 of the original and of a later release.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
                                        -- Original release
RRCMessage ::=
                                       SEOUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
                                           RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions
                                           CHOICE {
                                               CHOICE {
       c1
           rrcMessage-r8
                                                    RRCMessage-r8-IEs,
           spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
       criticalExtensionsFuture
                                           SEQUENCE { }
RRCMessage-rN-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field1-rN
                                        ENUMERATED {
                                            value1, value2, value3, value4}
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
                                                                                          -- Need N
    field2-rN
                                       InformationElement2-rN
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
                                                                                          -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension
                                       RRCConnectionReconfiguration-vMxy-IEs
                                                                              OPTIONAL
RRCConnectionReconfiguration-vMxy-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field2-rM
                                             InformationElement2-rM
                                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Cond NoField2rN
    nonCriticalExtension
                                             SEQUENCE {}
                                                                                OPTIONAL
```

-- ASN1STOP

Conditional presence	Explanation
NoField2rN	The field is optionally present, need N, if field2-rN is absent. Otherwise the field is absent

501

Finally, it is noted that a critical extension may be introduced in the same release as the one in which the original field was introduced e.g. to correct an essential ASN.1 error. In such cases a UE capability may be introduced, to assist the network in deciding whether or not to use the critical extension.

A.4.3 Non-critical extension of messages

A.4.3.1 General principles

The mechanisms to extend a message in a non-critical manner are defined in A.3.3. W.r.t. the use of extension markers, the following additional guidelines apply:

- When further non-critical extensions are added to a message that has been critically extended, the inclusion of these non-critical extensions in earlier critical branches of the message should be avoided when possible.
- The extension marker ("...") is the primary non-critical extension mechanism that is used but empty sequences may be used if length determinant is not required. Examples of cases where a length determinant is not required:
 - at the end of a message;
 - at the end of a structure contained in a BIT STRING or OCTET STRING.
- When an extension marker is available, non-critical extensions are preferably placed at the location (e.g. the IE) where the concerned parameter belongs from a logical/ functional perspective (referred to as the '*default extension location*').
- It is desirable to aggregate extensions of the same release or version of the specification into a group, which should be placed at the lowest possible level.
- In specific cases it may be preferable to place extensions elsewhere (referred to as the '*actual extension location*') e.g. when it is possible to aggregate several extensions in a group. In such a case, the group should be placed at the lowest suitable level in the message. <TBD: ref to separate example>
- In case placement at the default extension location affects earlier critical branches of the message, locating the extension at a following higher level in the message should be considered.
- In case an extension is not placed at the default extension location, an IE should be defined. The IE's ASN.1 definition should be placed in the same ASN.1 section as the default extension location. In case there are intermediate levels in-between the actual and the default extension location, an IE may be defined for each level. Intermediate levels are primarily introduced for readability and overview. Hence intermediate levels need not always be introduced e.g. they may not be needed when the default and the actual extension location are within the same ASN.1 section. <TBD: ref to separate example>

502

A.4.3.2 Further guidelines

Further to the general principles defined in the previous section, the following additional guidelines apply regarding the use of extension markers:

- Extension markers within SEQUENCE:
 - Extension markers are primarily, but not exclusively, introduced at the higher nesting levels.
 - Extension markers are introduced for a SEQUENCE comprising several fields as well as for information elements whose extension would result in complex structures without it (e.g. re-introducing another list).
 - Extension markers are introduced to make it possible to maintain important information structures e.g. parameters relevant for one particular RAT.
 - Extension markers are also used for size critical messages (i.e. messages on BCCH, BR-BCCH, PCCH and CCCH), although introduced somewhat more carefully.
 - The extension fields introduced (or frozen) in a specific version of the specification are grouped together using double brackets.
- Extension markers within ENUMERATED:
 - Spare values may be used until the number of values reaches the next power of 2, while the extension marker caters for extension beyond that limit, given that the use of spare values in a later Release is possible without any error cases.
 - A suffix of the form "vXYZ" is used for the identifier of each new value, e.g. "value-vXYZ".
- Extension markers within CHOICE:
 - Extension markers are introduced when extension is foreseen and when comprehension is not required by the receiver i.e. behaviour is defined for the case where the receiver cannot comprehend the extended value (e.g. ignoring an optional CHOICE field). It should be noted that defining the behaviour of a receiver upon receiving a not comprehended choice value is not required if the sender is aware whether or not the receiver supports the extended value.
 - A suffix of the form "vXYZ" is used for the identifier of each new choice value, e.g. "choice-vXYZ".

Non-critical extensions at the end of a message/ of a field contained in an OCTET or BIT STRING:

When a nonCriticalExtension is actually used, a "Need" code should not be provided for the field, which always is a group including at least one extension and a field facilitating further possible extensions. For simplicity, it is recommended not to provide a "Need" code when the field is not actually used either.

Further, more general, guidelines:

In case a need code is not provided for a group, a "Need" code is provided for all individual extension fields within the group i.e. including for fields that are not marked as OPTIONAL. The latter is to clarify the action upon absence of the whole group.

-- ASN1STOP

A.4.3.3 Typical example of evolution of IE with local extensions

The following example illustrates the use of the extension marker for a number of elementary cases (sequence, enumerated, choice). The example also illustrates how the IE may be revised in case the critical extension mechanism is used.

NOTE In case there is a need to support further extensions of release n while the ASN.1 of release (n+1) has been frozen, without requiring the release n receiver to support decoding of release (n+1) extensions, more advanced mechanisms are needed e.g. including multiple extension markers.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
InformationElement1 ::=
                                   SEQUENCE {
    field1
                                       ENUMERATED {
                                           value1, value2, value3, value4-v880,
                                           ..., value5-v960 },
    field2
                                       CHOICE {
       field2a
                                           BOOLEAN,
       field2b
                                           InformationElement2b,
        . . . ,
        field2c-v960
                                           InformationElement2c-r9
    },
    ...,
    ]]
    field3-r9
                                       InformationElement3-r9
                                                                   OPTIONAL
                                                                                   -- Need R
   ]],
    [[
    field3-v9a0
                                       InformationElement3-v9a0
                                                                                   -- Need R
                                                                  OPTIONAL,
    field4-r9
                                       InformationElement4
                                                                   OPTIONAL
                                                                                   -- Need R
    ]]
InformationElement1-r10 ::=
                                   SEQUENCE {
    field1
                                       ENUMERATED {
                                           value1, value2, value3, value4-v880,
                                           value5-v960, value6-v1170, spare2, spare1, ... },
    field2
                                       CHOICE {
       field2a
                                           BOOLEAN,
       field2b
                                           InformationElement2b,
       field2c-v960
                                           InformationElement2c-r9,
        . . . ,
       field2d-v12b0
                                           INTEGER (0..63)
    },
    field3-r9
                                       InformationElement3-r10
                                                                       OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    field4-r9
                                       InformationElement4
                                                                    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    field5-r10
                                       BOOLEAN.
    field6-r10
                                       InformationElement6-r10
                                                                       OPTIONAL. -- Need R
    . . . ,
    [[
    field3-v1170
                                       InformationElement3-v1170
                                                                       OPTIONAL
                                                                                  -- Need R
    ]]
```

Some remarks regarding the extensions of *InformationElement1* as shown in the above example:

- The InformationElement1 is initially extended with a number of non-critical extensions. In release 10 however, a critical extension is introduced for the message using this IE. Consequently, a new version of the IE InformationElement1 (i.e. InformationElement1-r10) is defined in which the earlier non-critical extensions are incorporated by means of a revision of the original field.
- The *value4-v880* is replacing a spare value defined in the original protocol version for *field1*. Likewise *value6-v1170* replaces *spare3* that was originally defined in the r10 version of *field1*.
- Within the critically extended release 10 version of *InformationElement1*, the names of the original fields/IEs are not changed, unless there is a real need to distinguish them from other fields/IEs. E.g. the *field1* and *InformationElement4* were defined in the original protocol version (release 8) and hence not tagged. Moreover, the *field3-r9* is introduced in release 9 and not re-tagged; although, the *InformationElement3* is also critically extended and therefore tagged *InformationElement3-r10* in the release 10 version of InformationElement1.

A.4.3.4 Typical examples of non critical extension at the end of a message

The following example illustrates the use of non-critical extensions at the end of the message or at the end of a field that is contained in a BIT or OCTET STRING i.e. when an empty sequence is used.

/example/ ASN1START			
<pre>RRCMessage-r8-IEs ::= field1 field2 field3 nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { InformationElement1, InformationElement2, InformationElement3 RRCMessage-v860-IEs	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need N
<pre>RRCMessage-v860-IEs ::= field4-v860 field5-v860 nonCriticalExtension }</pre>	SEQUENCE { InformationElement4 BOOLEAN RRCMessage-v940-IEs	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need S Cond C54
<pre>RRCMessage-v940-IEs ::= field6-v940 nonCriticalExtensions } ASN1STOP</pre>	<pre>SEQUENCE { InformationElement6-r9 SEQUENCE {}</pre>	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need R

Some remarks regarding the extensions shown in the above example:

- The InformationElement4 is introduced in the original version of the protocol (release 8) and hence no suffix is used.

A.4.3.5 Examples of non-critical extensions not placed at the default extension location

The following example illustrates the use of non-critical extensions in case an extension is not placed at the default extension location.

ParentlE-WithEM

The IE *ParentIE-WithEM* is an example of a high level IE including the extension marker (EM). The root encoding of this IE includes two lower level IEs *ChildIE1-WithoutEM* and *ChildIE2-WithoutEM* which not include the extension marker. Consequently, non-critical extensions of the Child-IEs have to be included at the level of the Parent-IE.

The example illustrates how the two extension IEs *ChildIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0* and *ChildIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0* (both in release N) are used to connect non-critical extensions with a default extension location in the lower level IEs to the actual extension location in this IE.

ParentlE-WithEM information element

/example/ ASN1START			
ParentIE-WithEM ::= Root encoding, including:	SEQUENCE {		
childIE1-WithoutEM childIE2-WithoutEM	ChildIE1-WithoutEM ChildIE2-WithoutEM	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL,	Need N Need N
<pre>[[childIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0 childIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0]]</pre>	ChildIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0 ChildIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL	Need N Need N
ASN1STOP			

Some remarks regarding the extensions shown in the above example:

- The fields *childIEx-WithoutEM-vNx0* may not really need to be optional (depends on what is defined at the next lower level).
- In general, especially when there are several nesting levels, fields should be marked as optional only when there is a clear reason.

– ChildIE1-WithoutEM

The IE *ChildIE1-WithoutEM* is an example of a lower level IE, used to control certain radio configurations including a configurable feature which can be setup or released using the local IE *ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature*. The example illustrates how the new field *chIE1-NewField* is added in release N to the configuration of the configurable feature. The example is based on the following assumptions:

- When initially configuring as well as when modifying the new field, the original fields of the configurable feature have to be provided also i.e. as if the extended ones were present within the setup branch of this feature.
- When the configurable feature is released, the new field should be released also.

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

- When omitting the original fields of the configurable feature the UE continues using the existing values (which is used to optimise the signalling for features that typically continue unchanged upon handover).
- When omitting the new field of the configurable feature the UE releases the existing values and discontinues the associated functionality (which may be used to support release of unsupported functionality upon handover to an eNB supporting an earlier protocol version).

The above assumptions, which affect the use of conditions and need codes, may not always apply. Hence, the example should not be re-used blindly.

ChildIE1-WithoutEM information element

/example/ ASN1START			
ChildIE1-WithoutEM ::=	SEQUENCE {		
<pre> Root encoding, including: chIE1-ConfigurableFeature }</pre>	ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature	OPTIONAL	Need N
~	UENCE { ChIEl-ConfigurableFeature-vNx0	OPTIONAL	Cond ConfigF
ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature ::= release setup Root encoding } }	CHOICE { NULL, SEQUENCE {		
ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature-vNx0 ::= chIE1-NewField-rN }	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (031)		
ASN1STOP			

[Conditional presence	Explanation
[ConfigF	The field is optional present, need R, in case of chIE1-ConfigurableFeature is included and set to "setup"; otherwise the field is absent and the UE
	-	shall delete any existing value for this field.

– ChildIE2-WithoutEM

The IE *ChildIE2-WithoutEM* is an example of a lower level IE, typically used to control certain radio configurations. The example illustrates how the new field *chIE1-NewField* is added in release N to the configuration of the configurable feature.

ChildIE2-WithoutEM information element

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

507

ChildIE2-WithoutEM ::= release setup Root encoding } }	CHOICE { NULL, SEQUENCE {	
ChildIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0 ::= chIE2-NewField-rN } ASN1STOP	SEQUENCE { INTEGER (031)	OPTIONAL Cond ConfigF

Conditional presence	Explanation
ConfigF	The field is optional present, need R, in case of chIE2-ConfigurableFeature is included and set to "setup"; otherwise the field is absent and the UE
	shall delete any existing value for this field.

A.5 Guidelines regarding inclusion of transaction identifiers in RRC messages

The following rules provide guidance on which messages should include a Transaction identifier

- 1: DL messages on CCCH that move UE to RRC-Idle should not include the RRC transaction identifier.
- 2: All network initiated DL messages by default should include the RRC transaction identifier.
- 3: All UL messages that are direct response to a DL message with an RRC Transaction identifier should include the RRC Transaction identifier.
- 4: All UL messages that require a direct DL response message should include an RRC transaction identifier.
- 5: All UL messages that are not in response to a DL message nor require a corresponding response from the network should not include the RRC Transaction identifier.

A.6 Guidelines regarding use of need codes

The following rule provides guidance for determining need codes for optional downlink fields:

- if the field needs to be stored by the UE (i.e. maintained) when absent:
 - use Need M (=Maintain);
- else, if the field needs to be released by the UE when absent:
 - use Need R (=Release);

- else, if UE shall take no action when the field is absent (i.e. UE does not even need to maintain any existing value of the field):

- use Need N (=None);

- else (UE behaviour upon absence does not fit any of the above conditions):

- use Need S (=Specified);

- specify the UE behaviour upon absence of the field in the procedural text or in the field description table.

A.7 Guidelines regarding use of conditions

Conditions are primarily used to specify network restrictions, for which the following types can be distinguished:

- Message Contents related constraints e.g. that a field B is mandatory present if the same message includes field A and when it is set value X.
- Configuration Constraints e.g. that a field D can only be signalled if field C is configured and set to value Y. (i.e. regardless of whether field C is present in the same message or previously configured).

The use of these conditions is illustrated by an example.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
RRCMessage-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    fieldA
                                   FieldA
                                                          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    fieldB
                                   FieldB
                                                          OPTIONAL, -- Cond FieldAsetToX
                                                          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    fieldC
                                   FieldC
                                                                    -- Cond FieldCsetToY
    fieldD
                                   FieldD
                                                          OPTIONAL,
   nonCriticalExtension
                                   SEQUENCE {}
                                                          OPTIONAL
```

-- /example/ ASN1STOP

Conditional presence	Explanation
FieldAsetToX	The field is mandatory present if fieldA is included and set to valueX. Otherwise the field
	is optionally present, need R.
FieldCsetToY	The field is optionally present, need M, if fieldC is configured and set to valueY. Otherwise
	the field is absent and the UE does not maintain the value

A.8 Miscellaneous

The following miscellaneous convention should be used:

3GPP TS 38.331 version 15.8.0 Release 15

- UE capabilities: TS 38.306 [26] specifies that the network should in general respect the UE's capabilities. Hence there is no need to include statement clarifying that the network, when setting the value of a certain configuration field, shall respect the related UE capabilities unless there is a particular need e.g. particularly complicated cases.

Annex B (informative): RRC Information

B.1 Protection of RRC messages

The following list provides information which messages can be sent (unprotected) prior to AS security activation and which messages can be sent unprotected after AS security activation. Those messages indicated "-" in "P" column should never be sent unprotected by gNB or UE. Further requirements are defined in the procedural text.

- P...Messages that can be sent (unprotected) prior to AS security activation
- A I...Messages that can be sent without integrity protection after AS security activation
- $A-C\ldots Messages$ that can be sent unciphered after AS security activation
- NA... Message can never be sent after AS security activation

Message	P	A-I	A-C	Comment
CounterCheck	-	-	-	
CounterCheckResponse	-	-	-	
DLInformationTransfer	+	-	-	
FailureInformation	-	-	-	
LocationMeasurementIndication	-	-	-	
MIB	+	+	+	
MeasurementReport	-	-	-	Measurement configuration may be sent prior to AS security activation. But: In order to protect privacy of UEs, <i>MeasurementReport</i> is only sent from the UE after successful AS security activation.
MobilityFromNRCommand	-	-	-	
Paging	+	+	+	
RRCReconfiguration	+	-	-	The message shall not be sent unprotected before AS security activation if it is used to perform handover or to establish SRB2 and DRBs.
RRCReconfigurationComplete	+	-	-	Unprotected, if sent as response to <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> which was sent before AS security activation.
RRCReestablishment	-	-	+	Integrity protection applied, but no ciphering.
RRCReestablishmentComplete	-	-	-	
RRCReestablishmentRequest	-	-	+	This message is not protected by PDCP operation. However, a <i>shortMAC-I</i> is included.
RRCReject	+	+	+	Justification for A-I and A-C: the message can be sent in SRB0 in RRC_INACTIVE state, after the AS security is activated.
RRCRelease	+	-	-	Justification for P: If the RRC connection only for signalling not requiring DRBs or ciphered messages, or the signalling connection has to be released prematurely, this message is sent as unprotected. <i>RRCRelease</i> message sent before AS security activation cannot include <i>deprioritisationReg, suspendConfig, redirectedCarrierInfo, cellReselectionPriorities</i> information fields.
RRCResume	-	-	-	
RRCResumeComplete	-	-	-	
RRCResumeRequest	-	-	+	This message is not protected by PDCP operation. However, a resumeMAC-I is included.
RRCResumeRequest1	-	-	+	This message is not protected by PDCP operation. However, a resumeMAC-I is included.
RRCSetup	+	+	+	Justification for A-I and A-C: the message can be sent in SRB0 in RRC_INACTIVE state, after the AS security is activated.
RRCSetupComplete	+	NA	NA	
RRCSetupRequest	+	NA	NA	
RRCSystemInfoRequest	+	+	+	Justification for A-I and A-C: the message can be sent in SRB0 in RRC_INACTIVE state, after the AS security is activated.
SIB1	+	+	+	
SCGFailureInformation	-	-	-	
SCGFailureInformationEUTRA	-	-	-	
SecurityModeCommand	+	NA	NA	Integrity protection applied, but no ciphering (integrity verification done after the message received by RRC).
SecurityModeComplete	-	-	+	The message is sent after AS security activation. Integrity protection applied, but no ciphering. Ciphering is applied after completing the procedure.
SecurityModeFailure	+	NA	NA	Neither integrity protection nor ciphering applied.
SystemInformation	+	+	+	
ÚEAssistanceInformation	-	-	-	
UECapabilityEnquiry	+	-	-	The network should retrieve UE capabilities only after AS security activation.
UECapabilityInformation	+	-	-	

Message	P	A-I	A-C	Comment
ULInformationTransfer	+	-	-	
ULInformationTransferMRDC	-	-	-	

B.2 Description of BWP configuration options

There are two possible ways to configure BWP#0 (i.e. the initial BWP) for a UE:

- 1) Configure BWP-DownlinkCommon and BWP-UplinkCommon in ServingCellConfigCommon, but do not configure dedicated configurations in BWP-DownlinkDedicated or BWP-UplinkDedicated in ServingCellConfig.
- 2) Configure both *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkCommon* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* and configure dedicated configurations in at least one of *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* or *BWP-UplinkDedicated* in *ServingCellConfig*.

The same way of configuration is used for UL BWP#0 and DL BWP#0 if both are configured.

With the first option (illustrated by figure B2-1 below), the BWP#0 is not considered to be an RRC-configured BWP, i.e. UE only supporting one BWP can still be configured with BWP#1 in addition to BWP#0 when using this configuration. The BWP#0 can still be used even if it does not have the dedicated configuration, albeit in a more limited manner since only the SIB1-defined configurations are available. For example, only DCI format 1_0 can be used with BWP#0 without dedicated configuration, so changing to another BWP requires RRCReconfiguration since DCI format 1_0 doesn't support DCI-based switching.

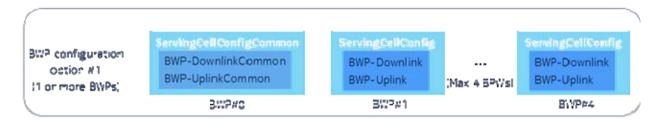


Figure B2-1: BWP#0 configuration without dedicated configuration

With the second option (illustrated by figure B2-2 below), the BWP#0 is considered to be an RRC-configured BWP, i.e. UE only supporting one BWP cannot be configured with BWP#1 in addition to BWP#0 when using this configuration. However, UE supporting more than one BWP can still switch to and from BWP#0 e.g. via DCI normally, and there are no explicit limitations to using the BWP#0 (compared to the first option).



Figure B2-2: BWP#0 configuration with dedicated configuration

For BWP#0, the *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkCommon* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* should match the parameters configured by MIB and SIB1 (if provided) in the corresponding serving cell.

Annex C (informative): Change history

						Change history	
Date	Meeti ng	TDoc	CR	R ev	C at	Subject/Comment	New versio n
04/2017	RAN2 #97bis	R2-1703395					0.0.1
04/2017	RAN2 #97bis	R2-1703922					0.0.2
05/2017	RAN2 #98	R2-1705815					0.0.3
06/2017	RAN2 #NR2	R2-1707187					0.0.4
08/2017	RAN2 #99	R2-1708468					0.0.5
09/2017	RAN2 #99bis	R2-1710557					0.1.0
11/2017	RAN2 #100	R2-1713629					0.2.0
11/2017	RAN2 #100	R2-1714126					0.3.0
12/2017	RAN2 #100	R2-1714259					0.4.0
12/2017	RP#78	RP-172570				Submitted for Approval in RAN#78	1.0.0
12/2017	RP#78					Upgraded to Rel-15 (MCC)	15.0.0
03/2018		RP-180479	8000	1	F	Corrections for EN-DC (Note: the clause numbering between 15.0.0 and 15.1.0 has changed in some cases).	15.1.0
06/2018	RP-80	RP-181326	0042	7	F	Miscellaneous EN-DC corrections	15.2.0
	RP-80					Correction: Duplicate Foreword clause removed & ASN.1 clauses touched up	15.2.1
09/2018	RP-81	RP-181942	0100	4	F	Introduction of SA	15.3.0
12/2018	RP-82	RP-182656	0179	3	F	Handling of Resume Failure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0187	1	F	Clarification on the presence of ra-ResponseWindow	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0188	3	F	Addition of RAN specific Access Category	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0199	2	F	CR for TS38.331 on MIB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0200	1	F	CR for TS38.331 on PDCCH-ConfigSIB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0202	2	F	Handling Cell Reselection during SI Request	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0213	2	F	Corrections on security field descriptions	15.4.0
		RP-182649	0216	2	F	Remain issue for T302	15.4.0
		RP-182649	0219	1	F	[C204] Handling of timer T380	15.4.0
		RP-182655	0229	2	F	Clarification on configured grant timer in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0232	2	F	CR for ServingCellConfigCommon in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0234	3	F	Introduction of cell level rate matching parameters in ServingCellConfig	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0235	2	F	CR for introducing PSCell frequency in CG-Config	15.4.0
		RP-182650	0236	2	F	CR for security handling for eLTE in 38.331	15.4.0
		RP-182650	0237	1	F	Handling on simultaneously triggered NAS&AS events (1770)	15.4.0
		RP-182650	0238	2	F	Handling on security keys for resume procedure (1774)	15.4.0
		RP-182664	0239	5	F	RIL I556, I557, I558 on RB handling when resuming	15.4.0
		RP-182650	0242	2	F	Security for RRC connection release	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0243	4	F	Corrections on reestablishment and security procedures	15.4.0

RP-82	RP-182650	0244	1	F	RIL I118 on release case to upper layers for CN paging for a UE in RRC_INACTIVE	15.4.0
DD 92	RP-182650	0246	2	F	CR on SI request procedure in TS38.331	15.4.0
	RP-182650	0240	2	F	CR to 38331 on ul-DataSplitThreshold for SRB	15.4.0
	RP-182652	0248	2	F	Clarification of guami-Type	15.4.0
	RP-182652		2	F	CR to 38.331 on Protection of RRC messages Table	
		0252		F		15.4.0
	RP-182663	0254	2		Access barring check after handover	15.4.0
	RP-182663	0259	3	F	Stop of T390 and related UE actions	15.4.0
	RP-182657	0260	4	F	Corrections for handover between NR and E-UTRA	15.4.0
	RP-182738	0267	3	F	CR on ssb-ToMeasure in MeasurementTimingConfiguration	15.4.0
-	RP-182659	0269	3	F	Clarification of the applicability of 38.331 to EN-DC	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182654	0270	3	F	Clarification on the smtc signalled for intra-NR handover, PSCell change or SCell addition	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182654	0273	3	F	CR on fallback to the setup procedure	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182654	0275	1	F	Correction on cell sorting for periodical measurement reporting	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182660	0277	2	F	Measurement related actions upon re-establishment	15.4.0
	RP-182654	0278	1	F	CR on threshold description for cell quality derivation	15.4.0
	RP-182654	0282	1	F	CR to avoid unnecessary L3 filtered beam measurements	15.4.0
	RP-182660	0283	2	F	CR on CGI reporting	15.4.0
	RP-182660	0291	3	F	Additional UE capabilities for NR standalone	15.4.0
	RP-182667	0294	4	F	NR RRC Processing Time	15.4.0
	RP-182812	0295	5	F	Update of L1/RF capabilities	15.4.0
	RP-182651	0296	2	F	UE configuration on re-establishment procedure	15.4.0
	RP-182651	0298	2	F	SIB size limitation [M201]	15.4.0
	RP-182651	0299	2	F	Correction on SRS-TPC-CommandConfig	15.4.0
	RP-182651	0302	2	F	Clarification on counter check procedure	15.4.0
	RP-182666	0307	4	F	CR on the Clarification for the Support of the Delay Budget Report in NR	15.4.0
-	RP-182666	0320	3	F	ssb-PositionsInBurst correction	15.4.0
	RP-182666	0325	3	F	Barring behaviour when SIB1 reception fails	15.4.0
	RP-182666	0329	5	F	System Information Storing and Validity Clarifications and Corrections	15.4.0
	RP-182666	0330	3	F	SIBs required before initiating connection	15.4.0
	RP-182652	0333	1	F	On contens of measObjectEUTRA	15.4.0
	RP-182654	0335	2	F	A3 and A5 corrections – neighbouring cell definition	15.4.0
	RP-182650	0339	2	F	SI reception in RRC Connected mode (RIL#II611)	15.4.0
	RP-182650	0339	2	F	Miscellaneous corrections on SI procedures	15.4.0
				-		
	RP-182652	0342	1	F	On RRM measurements related procedual text corrections	15.4.0
	RP-182651	0344	1	F	Clarification for absense of nr-NS-PmaxList IE	15.4.0
	RP-182652	0345	2	F	Clarification on paging in connected mode	15.4.0
	RP-182651	0350	2	F	ASN.1 correction to fr-InfoListSCG in CG-Config	15.4.0
	RP-182661	0355	2	F	Update of L2 capability parameters	15.4.0
	RP-182651	0364	1	F	Procedures for full config at RRCResume	15.4.0
	RP-182651	0365	2	F	Clarification of PDCP-Config field descriptions	15.4.0
	RP-182653	0368	2	F	UE Context handling during handover to NR	15.4.0
	RP-182652	0371	2	F	[E255] CR to 38.331 on corrections related to CGI reporting timer T321	15.4.0
	RP-182655	0375	3	F	R2-1817981 CR to 38.331 on pendingRnaUpdate setting	15.4.0
	RP-182653	0376	2	F	Introducing procedure for reporting RLC failures	15.4.0
	RP-182654	0379	2	F	Correction of frequency band indication in MeasObjectNR	15.4.0
	RP-182654	0382	2	F	RRC connection release triggered by upper layers	15.4.0
 RP-82	RP-182660	0384	3	F	Correction to configuration of measurement object	15.4.0

	RP-182665	0388	3	F	Correction to 38331 in SRS-Config	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182657	0391	2	F	Correction for PowerControl-related issues	15.4.0
	RP-182668	0395	4	F	Inter-band EN-DC Configured Output Power requirements	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182655	0396	2	F	E573 Configuration of SRB1 during Resume	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182655	0402	1	F	Triggers for abortion of RRC establishment	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182656	0406	2	F	Correction on CN type indication for Redirection from NR to E-UTRA	15.4.0
	RP-182664	0409	4	F	Miscellaneous minor corrections	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182654	0410	1	F	Invalidation of L1 parameter nrofCQIsPerReport	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182654	0411	1	F	Clarifications on RNA update and CN registration (N023)	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182666	0412	3	F	Missing optionality bit in CG-ConfigInfo	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182662	0414	2	F	Clarification for the implementation of UE feature list item 6-1 (BWP op1)	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182654	0417	1	F	Clarification on ssb-PositionsInBurst	15.4.0
	RP-182667	0418	3	F	Correction to commonControlResourceSet	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182667	0420	2	F	Correction to TDD configuration in SIB1	15.4.0
	RP-182668	0421	5	F	Clarification on handling of default parameters	15.4.0
	RP-182663	0429	2	F	SRB3 integrity protection failure handling	15.4.0
	RP-182653	0431	2	F	Corrections to the field decriptions of System Information	15.4.0
	RP-182653	0434	1	F	Correction to SI provision in connected mode	15.4.0
	RP-182661	0436	3	F	PDCCH Monitoring Occasions in SI Window	15.4.0
	RP-182655	0438	3	F	CR on SI Message Acquisition	15.4.0
	RP-182652	0439	1	F	Update of nas-SecurityParamFromNR according to LS from SA3	15.4.0
	RP-182652	0445	2	F	Correction to Default MAC Cell Group configuration	15.4.0
	RP-182652	0447	1	F	Correction to missing field descriptions of PLMN Identity	15.4.0
-	RP-182657	0448	2	F	Introducing PDCP suspend procedure	15.4.0
	RP-182657	0449	2	F	Correction to PDCP statusReportRequired	15.4.0
	RP-182664	0449	3	F	CR to 38.331 on the ambiguity of targetCellIdentity in	15.4.0
111 02	102004	0-0-	Ŭ	ľ	Resume/Reestablishment MAC-I calculation	10.4.0
RP-82	RP-182655	0457	1	F	Corrections on P-Max description	15.4.0
	RP-182651	0460	2	F	Clarification on Configuration of multiplePHR for EN-DC and NR-CA	15.4.0
	RP-182656	0469	2	F	Correction on conditional presence of PCellOnly	15.4.0
	RP-182657	0474	4	F	Introduction of power boosting indicator for pi2BPSK waveform	15.4.0
	RP-182655	0475	1	F	Correction on the allowedBC-ListMRDC	15.4.0
	RP-182649	0476	2	F	Removal of restriction on RB removal and addition	15.4.0
		0470	2	F	Correction to full configuration	15.4.0
	RP-182661	0402	2	F	CR on MeasurementTimingConfiguration	15.4.0
	RP-182654	0492	1	F	Bandwidth configuration for initial BWP	15.4.0
	RP-182664	0502	4	F	CORESET#0 configuration when SIB1 is not broadcast	15.4.0
	RP-182663	0505	4	F	Correction on the behaviors with cell reselection while T302 is running	15.4.0
	RP-182661		2	F	Correction on SDAP reconfiguration handling	15.4.0
		0509 0510	2	F	Clarification for the UE behaviour in camped normally and camped on any	
				-	cell states	15.4.0
	RP-182663	0514	2	F	Correction to description of parameter Ns nAndPagingFrameOffset	15.4.0
	RP-182649	0515	-	F	Correction to description of parameter Ns	15.4.0
-	RP-182661	0516	1	F	CR on UE behaviour after SI Acquisition Failure	15.4.0
	RP-182662	0518	1	F	CR on PUCCH-ConfigCommon	15.4.0
	RP-182662	0520	1	F	Clarifications on receiving RRCReject without wait timer	15.4.0
	RP-182665	0522	1	F	CR on powerControlOffset	15.4.0
RP-82	RP-182664	0524	2	F	Correction to configuration of firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO	15.4.0
	RP-182660	0539	1	F	R on PCCH-Config	15.4.0

	2 RP-182649	0541	-	F	Clarification to no barring configuration for Implicit UAC	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182649	0542	-	F	Correction to Access Category and barring config determination for implicit	15.4.0
					access barring	
	2 RP-182664	0543	2	F	Per serving cell MIMO layer configuration	15.4.0
	RP-182661	0545	1	F	Correction to reconfiguration with sync	15.4.0
	RP-182659	0552	1	F	Correction for SSB power	15.4.0
	RP-182659	0554	1	F	Corrections on SearchSpace configuration	15.4.0
	RP-182665	0558	1	F	Correction for TCI state in ControlResourceSet	15.4.0
	2 RP-182663	0560	1	F	CR for the optional configuration of subbandSize	15.4.0
	RP-182650	0562	-	F	Correction on ShortMAC-I description in 38.331	15.4.0
	2 RP-182661	0567	1	F	CR to the field descriptions of System Information	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182650	0569	-	F	Clarification on SRB3 release	15.4.0
	2 RP-182650	0570	-	F	Avoiding security risk for RLC UM bearers during termination point change	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182660	0571	1	F	MO configuration with SSB SCS for a given SSB frequency	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182663	0572	1	F	Barring alleviation for emergency service	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182664	0575	1	F	Corrections for security configurations during setup of SRB1	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182660	0577	1	F	Clarification of UE behaviour when frequencyBandList is absent in SIB4	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182661	0578	2	F	Handling of missing fields in SIB1	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182659	0580	1	F	Correction to ControlResourceSetZero	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182667	0582	2	F	Full configuration for inter-RAT handover	15.4.0
RP-82	2 RP-182664	0587	1	F	Corrections on number of RadioLinkMonitoringRS condifuration	15.4.0
	2 RP-182659	0591	1	F	Clarification on phr-Type2OtherCell	15.4.0
	RP-182667	0594	2	F	Addition of PCI in MeasTiming	15.4.0
	RP-182667	0600	5	F	Clarifications to SIBs requiring request procedure	15.4.0
	RP-182659	0601	1	F	Correction for support of initial downlink BWP	15.4.0
	RP-182657	0602	1	F	Miscellaneous corrections related to idle mode SIBs	15.4.0
	RP-182657	0603	1	F	Correction for missing fields in SIB2 and SIB4	15.4.0
	RP-182657	0604	2	F	Correction to Q-QualMin value range	15.4.0
	RP-182663	0616	1	F	Clarification of cell reselection during resume procedure	15.4.0
	RP-182663	0617	1	F	Determination of Access Identities for RRC-triggered Access Attempts	15.4.0
	RP-182663	0618	1	F	CR to 38.331 on stopping of timer T390 upon reception of RRCRelease	15.4.0
	RP-182840	0620	3	F	CR on MN/SN coordination for report CGI procedure	15.4.0
	RP-182666	0624	2	F	CR to 38.331 on aligning I-RNTI terminology in paging and SuspendConfig	15.4.0
	102000	0024	2	ľ	(Alt.2)	10.4.0
RP-82	RP-182665	0627	2	F	CR to 38.331 on IRAT Cell reselection in RRC_INACTIVE	15.4.0
	RP-182662	0638	1	F	CR for pendingRnaUpdate set	15.4.0
	RP-182665	0640	2	F	Corrections on BWP ID	15.4.0
	2 RP-182664	0643	1	F	Inter-frequency handover capability	15.4.0
	RP-182659	0646	1	F	Search space configuration for DCI format 2_0 monitoring	15.4.0
	RP-182739	0647	3	F	Correction on power headroom configuration exchange	15.4.0
-	RP-182665	0649	2	F	UE capability on PA architecture	15.4.0
	RP-182662	0654	1	F	CR on pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList and pusch-	15.4.0
			1.	Ľ	TimeDomainAllocationList	10.4.0
RP-82	RP-182664	0655	1	F	Correction on the SSB based RACH configuration	15.4.0
	RP-182659	0656	1	F	CR on starting bit of Format 2-3	15.4.0
	2 RP-182663	0660	1	C	CR on wait timer in RRC release	15.4.0
	RP-182662	0664	1	F	SCell release at RRC Reestablishment	15.4.0
	RP-182663	0665	1	F	Clean up of SRB1 terminology	15.4.0
	RP-182662	0670	1	F	Correction on the size of PUCCH resource ID	15.4.0
	RP-182667	0673	3	F	CR to 38.331 on Integrity Check failure at RRC Reestablishment	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182661	0680	1	F	Correction on SI message acquisition timing	15.4.0
		RP-182653	0682	-	F	Add t-ReselectionNR-SF in SIB2	15.4.0
		RP-182654	0683	-	F	freqBandIndicatorNR correction in MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB	15.4.0
		RP-182658	0684	2	F	Corrections to CellSelectionInfo in SIB1 and SIB4	15.4.0
		RP-182654	0686	-	F	Correction on the field description of DRX timers	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0687	1	F	Correction on DC subcarrier usage in SetupComplete message	15.4.0
		RP-182665	0688	3	F	Various carrier frequency definition corrections	15.4.0
		RP-182661	0689	1	F	CR on signaling contiguous and non-contiguous EN-DC capability	15.4.0
		RP-182654	0692	-	F	Update of the usage of QCL type-C	15.4.0
		RP-182659	0694	1	F	Cleanup of references to L1 specifications	15.4.0
		RP-182660	0695	1	F	Correction of MeasResultEUTRA	15.4.0
		RP-182660	0696	1	F	Missing need code for refFreqCSI-RS	15.4.0
		RP-182661	0697	2	F	Missing procedure text in RRC Reconfiguration	15.4.0
		RP-182781	0700	3	F	Correction to UE capability procedures in 38.331	15.4.0
		RP-182667	0700	1	F	Correction to aperiodicTriggeringOffset	15.4.0
	-	RP-182664	0709	1	F	CR to 38.331 on including serving cell measurements	15.4.0
		RP-182660	0709	1	F	CR to 38.331 on associatedSSB	15.4.0
		RP-182662		1	F	CR on 38.331 for RRCResumeRequest and RRCResumeRequest1 and	15.4.0
			0714		F	protection of RRCResumeRequest1	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0715	2	F	Correction for reporting of NR serving cell measurements when rsType is missing	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0719	1	F	Clarification of the values for RangeToBestCell	15.4.0
		RP-182668	0721	2	F	CR on handling of timer T380	15.4.0
		RP-182662	0723	2	F	CR on supporting signalling only connection	15.4.0
		RP-182838	0725	3	F	Signalling introduction of SRS switching capability	15.4.0
		RP-182667	0729	3	В	CR on signalling introduction of UE overheating support in NR SA scenario	15.4.0
		RP-182856	0729	4	F	CR on SRS antenna switching	15.4.0
		RP-182660	0731	1	F	Correction to offsetToPointA	15.4.0
		RP-182655	0732	-	F	Correction to cell selection parameters	15.4.0
		RP-182665	0746	2	F	CR to 38.331 on stopping T302 and UE related actions	15.4.0
		RP-182666	0740	2	F	Correction on indication for user plane resource release	15.4.0
		RP-182662	0750	1	F	Correction on the terminology scg-ChangeFailure	15.4.0
					_		
		RP-182661	0768	1	F	Correction on default configuration	15.4.0
		RP-182660	0772	1	F	Clarification of measurement object for beam reporting for NR cells	15.4.0
		RP-182667	0773	3	F	CR to 38.331 on UE AS Context definition – Include suspendConfig	15.4.0
		RP-182661	0778	1	F	CR to 38.331 on HO support in Setup Procedure	15.4.0
		RP-182656	0781	-	F	CR on description of k0	15.4.0
		RP-182666	0783	2	F	CR to 38.331 on removing FFS of locationInfo	15.4.0
		RP-182661	0787	-	F	Clarification on MIB Acquisition	15.4.0
		RP-182662	0788	-	F	CR to 38331 on release after completion of inter-RAT HO	15.4.0
		RP-182662	0789	-	F	CR to 38.331 on rbg-Size in PDSCH-Config, PUSCH-Config and ConfiguredGrantConfig	15.4.0
		RP-182657	0790	-	F	Advanced processing time configuration for PDSCH and PUSCH	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182896	0791	2	F	UE specific channel bandwidth signaling	15.4.0
03/2019	RP-83	RP-190541	0416	4	F	Clarification on hopping parameters for PUSCH	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0593	2	F	Removal of creation of MCG MAC entity	15.5.0
		RP-190633	0792	1	F	Capability for aperiodic CSI-RS triggering with different numerology between PDCCH and CSI-RS	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0796	2	F	Correction on Mapping between SSBs and PDCCH Monitoring Occasions in SI Window	15.5.0

	RP-83	RP-190541	0797	2	F	Correction to SI Regeust Procedure	15.5.0
		RP-190546	0798	2	F	CR to 38.331 on clarification of reportCGI	15.5.0
		RP-190545	0799	2	F	Describing mandatory/optional information in inter-node RRC messages	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0800	1	F	Search space configuration for cross carrier scheduling	15.5.0
		RP-190542	0803	1	F	Clarification on FeatureSetCombinationId zero value	15.5.0
		RP-190546	0805	2	F	Clarification on UE Capability Request Filtering	15.5.0
		RP-190545	0807	3	F	Miscellaneous non-controversial corrections	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0808	2	F	CR to 38.331 on MAC configuration	15.5.0
		RP-190543	0810	2	F	Correction to SCG failiure	15.5.0
		RP-190540	0811	1	F	Clarifying handling of parent and child IE need nodes	15.5.0
		RP-190544	0812	2	F	Clarification to channel bandwidth signalling	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0813	1	F	Clarifications to BWP configuration options	15.5.0
		RP-190543	0822	2	F	Correction to EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig	15.5.0
		RP-190545	0823	2	F	Clarification on dedicated serving cell configuration in Re-establishment	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0828	2	F	Clarification on the BWP id configuration	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0836	1	F	Upon entering a new PLMN which is in the list of EPLMNs in RRC	15.5.0
				Ľ	ľ	INACTIVE state	
	RP-83	RP-190546	0843	1	F	EUTRA UE capability filtering in NR UE capability enquiry	15.5.0
		RP-190543	0847	2	F	Correction to SIB1 transmission during handover	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0850	2	F	Clarification to monitoring occasion of PWS notification	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0853	1	F	HandoverPreparationInformation for CU/DU	15.5.0
		RP-190542	0855	1	F	CR to introduce simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology for NR SA	15.5.0
		RP-190550	0858	-	F	Condition on integrity protection for DRB	15.5.0
		RP-190544	0860	2	F	Handling on UE Inactive AS context upon resume	15.5.0
		RP-190542	0861	1	F	Miscellaneous Corrections for INACTIVE	15.5.0
		RP-190542	0864	1	F	Correction on RRC processing delay	15.5.0
		RP-190540	0865	-	F	Dummify the ue-BeamLockFunction IE	15.5.0
		RP-190545	0866	2	F	Further update of Need codes	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0867	1	F	Corrections to reestablishment procedure	15.5.0
		RP-190545	0868	2	F	CR on use of positioning measurement gaps for subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0876	2	F	Barring alleviation when T302 or T390 is stopped	15.5.0
		RP-190544	0877	2	F	Correction on smtc configuration in NR SCell addition procedure	15.5.0
		RP-190543	0884	2	F	Correction on the configuration for transform preceding of PUSCH	15.5.0
		RP-190543	0896	2	F	Correction to Need Codes in system information	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0897	1	F	Corrections on drb-ContinueROHC	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0898	1	F	Correction on outOfOrderDelivery	15.5.0
		RP-190542	0902	1	F	Corrections on radio link failure related actions	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0904	1	F	Clarification for SIB validity	15.5.0
		RP-190540	0905	<u> -</u>	F	Corrections to MFBI	15.5.0
		RP-190542	0912	1	F	CR on clarification on the description of NIA0	15.5.0
		RP-190542	0913	1	F	CR on the number of bits of downlink NAS COUNT value	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0920	1	F	CR to 38.331 for not supporting different quantities for thresholds in Event A5 and B2	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0922	2	F	CR on SSB type indication	15.5.0
		RP-190545	0923	2	F	Correction for measurements of serving cells without SSB or without CSI-RS	
		RP-190540	0930	<u> -</u>	F	CR on introduction of UE assistance information in inter-node message	15.5.0
		RP-190540	0931	-	F	CR on description of SRS carrier switching	15.5.0
		RP-190542	0932	1	F	Clarification on the relation between CA configuration and supported	15.5.0
					Ľ	featureset combination_Option1	

		RP-190545	0935	2	F	Unification of EN-DC terminology	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190550	0938	-	F	PDCP re-establishment during SRB modification for EUTRA/5GC	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0939	1	F	The support of drb-ContinueROHC	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0948	1	F	Correction on PTRS port index	15.5.0
		RP-190541	0956	1	F	CR on the supplementaryUplink and uplinkConfig	15.5.0
		RP-190545	0963	2	F	Correction on MIB acquisition upon Reconfiguration with Sync	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0967	2	F	Qoffset for inter-RAT cell reselection	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0975	1	F	Correction on SI scheduling	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0976	2	F	Correction of uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo field description	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190546	0978	3	F	Correction on going to RRC_IDLE upon inter-RAT cell reselection in RRC_INACTIVE	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0981	2	F	Clarification on nrofSS-BlocksToAverage and absThreshSS- BlocksConsolidation	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0984	3	F	Correction on compilation of featureSets for NR container	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0985	-	F	Enable and disable of security at DRB setup	15.5.0
		RP-190545	0986	2	F	Clarification on TCI state ID	15.5.0
		RP-190544	0987	-	F	Clarification for random access on SUL	15.5.0
		RP-190545	0988	1	F	Correction on supportedBandwidthCombinationSetEUTRA-v1530 usage	15.5.0
		RP-190544	0989	-	F	CR on Processing delay requirements for RRC Resume procedures in TS 38.331	15.5.0
04/2019	RP-83					MCC: Formatting error correction (missing carriage return) in the end of clause 5.3.5.11.	15.5.1
6/2019	RP-84	RP-191379	0906	5	F	Reconfig with sync terminology	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191378	0916	5	В	Introduction of late drop NGEN-DC, NE-DC and NR-DC	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	0996	2	F	Correction to the need code of some fields in SIB2	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1003	3	F	Clarification for handling of suspendConfig	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1005	3	F	Reporting of serving cell and best neighbour cell and sorting of beam	15.6.0
		RP-191377	1011	1	F	On T321 timer related informative text correction	15.6.0
		RP-191377	1013	1	С	CR to direct current report for UL and SUL	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191380	1014	1	F	Correction on storing UE AS Inactive Context	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1015	-	F	Correction on ReconfigurationWithSync	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191380	1016	2	F	Correction on Handover from NR to EUTRAN	15.6.0
		RP-191373	1018	-	F	Introduction of additional UE capability on HARQ-ACK multiplexing on PUSCH	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191378	1019	1	F	Correction on bar indication of emergency service (access category 2)	15.6.0
		RP-191373	1020	-	F	Correction on UE configuration for RRC Resume procedure	15.6.0
		RP-191373	1021	-	F	RRC release with suspend configuration and inter-RAT redirection	15.6.0
		RP-191373	1022	-	F	RRC Reconfiguration via SRB3 in EN-DC	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1023	-	F	Corrections on RLC bearer setup	15.6.0
		RP-191373	1024	-	F	Clarification to Permitted MaxCID for ROHC and Uplink-Only ROHC	15.6.0
		RP-191373	1025	-	F	Coordination of ROHC capability for MR-DC	15.6.0
		RP-191373	1026	-	F	Correction on the rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold	15.6.0
		RP-191373	1027	-	F	Correction on description of tci-PresentInDCI	15.6.0
		RP-191374	1031	-	F	RRC processing delay for UE capability transfer	15.6.0
		RP-191377	1032	1	F	Handling of SMTC configuration	15.6.0
		RP-191378	1033	1	F	Clarification on filters used to generate FeatureSets (38.331)	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	1034	-	F	Correction of behavior for eutra-nr-only	15.6.0
		RP-191377	1038	1	F	Clarification on CSI-RS resource configuration in MO	15.6.0
		RP-191378	1039	2	F	Update on usage of Need codes	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1040	1	F	Ignore additional fields in RRC Release message before security activation	15.6.0

RP-84	RP-191374	1041	-	F	Correction on use of Null algorithm for DRBs during emergency calls in LSM	15.6.0
	RP-191380	1042	2	F	NR changes for FullConfig for Inter-RAT intra-system HO	15.6.0
	RP-191376	1043	2	F	Monitoring of short messages with multi-beams	15.6.0
	RP-191377	1045	1	F	Clarification of commonControlResourceSet frequency reference point	15.6.0
	RP-191379	1046	2	F	CR on capability of maxUplinkDutyCycle for FR2	15.6.0
	RP-191374	1049	-	F	CR to subcarrierSpacing in RateMatchPattern and SCS-SpecificCarrier	15.6.0
	RP-191377	1053	1	F	CR on transferring common configuration during handover and SN change	15.6.0
	RP-191381	1054	2	F	Correction to barring alleviation	15.6.0
	RP-191381	1055	3	F	UE behaviour on the cell without TAC	15.6.0
	RP-191379	1058	2	F	Correction to RRC resume	15.6.0
	RP-191376	1061	1	F	Corrections to inter-node messages	15.6.0
	RP-191378	1063	1	F	Clarification on mandatory information in inter node RRC messages	15.6.0
	RP-191374	1065	-	F	Correction to PWS reception	15.6.0
	RP-191377	1068	1	F	Serving cell measurement handling with different rsType configuration	15.6.0
КГ-04	KF-1913//	1000	'	Г	scenarios	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191374	1069	-	F	On CGI reporting contents	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191374	1071	-	F	CR for 38.331 on security related corrections to UE and Network initiated	15.6.0
					RRC procedures to increase user's security and privacy	
	RP-191379	1072	3	F	Correction on the issue with NCP and ECP for RateMatchPattern	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191377	1075	1	F	Security protection of RRC messages	15.6.0
	RP-191381	1076	1	F	Introduction of a new NR band for LTE/NR spectrum sharing in Band 41/n41	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191375	1077	-	F	Stop of T302 and T390 at reception of RRCRelease with waitTime	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191375	1078	-	F	Restriction of piggybacking of NAS PDUs	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191379	1079	3	F	Correction on intra-band fallback behavior with FeatureSetsPerCC	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191375	1081	-	F	Removal of spurious requirement on consistency of feature set combination IDs	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191381	1082	3	F	Miscellaneous non-controversial corrections Set II	15.6.0
	RP-191377	1083	1	F	Correction to configuration of security in RadioBearerConfig	15.6.0
	RP-191379	1086	2	F	CR to 38.331 on MeasurementTimingConfiguration	15.6.0
	RP-191375	1088	-	F	Correction to the description of subcarrierspacing usage in	15.6.0
 				_	ServingCellConfigCommon	
	RP-191375	1089	-	F	38.331 Clarification on multiple TA capabilities	15.6.0
	RP-191375	1091	-	F	Set beamCorrespondenceCA dummy	15.6.0
	RP-191377	1092	1	F	Correction on Measurement Report Triggering for Periodical Report	15.6.0
	RP-191375	1094	-	F	Correction on PDCP duplication configuration	15.6.0
	RP-191375	1095	-	F	Correction on BWP configuration	15.6.0
 	RP-191377	1097	1	F	Correction on configuration of pucch-ResourceCommon	15.6.0
	RP-191376	1098	1	F	Clarification of PUCCH reconfiguration on NR UL and SUL	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191375	1100	1	F	Correction on initial BWP configuration in DownlinkConfigCommon and UplinkConfigCommon	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191377	1101	1	F	Correction on PUCCH cell	15.6.0
	RP-191377	1103	1	F	Correction on the pdcp-Config	15.6.0
	RP-191379	1103	2	F	Correction on pathlossReferenceLinking	15.6.0
	RP-191381	1104	2	F	Clarification of dedicated priority handling from RRC_INACTIVE to	15.6.0
	DD 404075	4440		-	RRC_IDLE	45.0.0
	RP-191375	1110	-	F	Clarification on sending condition for mcg-RB-Config	15.6.0
	RP-191375	1111	-	F	Clarification of timing reference for CSI-RS resources	15.6.0
	RP-191376	1113	1-	F	Setting of resumeCause for NAS triggered event	15.6.0
RP-84	RP-191376	1114	-	F	UE capability signalling for FD-MIMO processing capabilities for EN-DC	15.6.0

	RP-84	RP-191376	1115	-	F	Modified UE capability on different numerologies within the same PUCCH group	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191478	1116	2	F	Clarification to commonSearchSpaceList in PDCCH-ConfigCommon	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191589	1117	1	F	Removal of "Capability for aperiodic CSI-RS triggering with different numerology between PDCCH and CSI-RS"	15.6.0
09/2019	RP-85	RP-192196	1120	1	С	Additional capability signalling for 1024QAM support	15.7.0
		RP-192191	1121	1	F	Correction on TDD-UL-DL-Config	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1122	1	F	Correction of the secondHopPRB Parameter	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1123	-	F	RSRP reporting of SFTD measurement in NR-DC	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1124	1	F	Small Corrections for System Information	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192194	1125	-	F	Corrections for Inter-node Messages	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1126	1	F	Clarification of Layer 3 Filtering for E-UTRA	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1127	-	F	Clarification on FailureInformation report for NE-DC	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1136	1	F	Clarification to fullConfig in NR	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1137	-	F	Updates for positioning measurement gaps for subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1138	1	F	Clarification for enabling of configured PUSCH frequency hopping	15.7.0
		RP-192191	1139	1	В	Introduction of SFTD measurement to neighbour cells for NR SA	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1144	1	F	Corrections to 38.331 on SI-schedulingInfo	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1148	2	F	Clarification on SRB2 and DRB configuration	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1151	2	F	PDU session release indication to upper layers during Full Configuration	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1160	1	F	Clarification on max payload of PUCCH-ResourceSet	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1161	1	F	Clarification on PUSCH configuration	15.7.0
		RP-192192	1167	1	F	Correction of condition HO-toNR and HO-Conn	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1172	1	F	Clarifying UE capability freqHoppingPUCCH-F0-2 and freqHoppingPUCCH- F1-3-4	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1173	1	F	Clarification on selectedBandCombination	15.7.0
		RP-192193	1174	2	F	Clarifying handling of information elements on the F1 interface	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1178	1	F	Correction of field descriptions in UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon (38.331)	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1179	-	F	Clarification of ca-ParametersNR-forDC (38.331)	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1183	2	F	Correction on reestablishRLC	15.7.0
		RP-192191	1185	1	F	Correction on SFTD measurement configuration	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1191	2	F	Handling of embedded RRC message in RRCReconfiguration procedure	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1201	2	F	Clarification on definition of PUSCH-Less SCell	15.7.0
		RP-192190	1204	-	F	Correction on non-critical extension for NRDC-Parameters	15.7.0
		RP-192191	1208	1	F	Correction on UE actions upon going to RRC_IDLE	15.7.0
		RP-192192	1211	1	F	Correction on the acquisition of MIB and SIB1 for re-establishment	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1212	1	F	Correction on band selection in SIB1	15.7.0
		RP-192193	1213	2	F	Correction on the actions uption reception of SIB2 and SIB4	15.7.0
		RP-192193	1219	3	F	Miscellaneous non-controversial corrections Set III	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192194	1220	3	F	Channel Bandwidth validation upon SIB1 acquisition	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1224	1	F	Correction of presence conditions for common PSCell parameters	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1226	-	F	Release of unnecessary power restrictions upon RRC connection re- establishment in NE-DC and NR-DC	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1232	2	F	Correction of field inclusion for inter-node message	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1234	1	F	SFTD measurement information in CG-ConfigInfo	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1235	1	F	Correction for UE context retrieval	15.7.0
		RP-192190	1236	-	F	Correction on CGI measurements	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1237	1	F	Corrections to SIB8 for CMAS geo-fencing	15.7.0

	RP-85	RP-192194	1242	3	F	Corrections on the condition of RBTermChange	15.7.0
		RP-192192	1243	1	F	CR on clarification of aggregated bandwidth for overheating	15.7.0
		RP-192192	1243	<u> </u>	F	Clarification on the selectedBandEntriesMN - Understanding 1	15.7.0
		RP-192190	1253	1	F	Correction on RRC connection release indication after handover	15.7.0
	_	RP-192194	1253	2	F	Corrections on SIB1 configuration	15.7.0
				-	_		
		RP-192191 RP-192193	1256	1	F	Correction on inter-RAT cell re-selection when UE is in RRC_IDLE	15.7.0 15.7.0
			1257	2	F	maxMIMO-Layers for the normal uplink and the supplementary uplink_Option 1	15.7.0
	_	RP-192193	1261	1	F	Correction on overheating indication	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1262	-	F	Handling lists other than AddMod	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1263	1	F	Releasing source cell ConfigCommon fields not present in target cell	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192347	1265	-	С	Introduction of UE capability for NR-DC with SFN synchronization between PCell and PSCell	15.7.0
12/2019	RP-86	RP-192934	1147	2	С	Security requirement for UE capability enquiry for NR	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192934	1267	1	F	Corrections on CG-Config	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192934	1273	1	F	CR to introduce timer for DRX based SFTD measurement	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192934	1274	1	F	Correction on absence of gapPurpose	15.8.0
		RP-192934	1278	1	F	Correction on field description of cellReselectionInfoCommon	15.8.0
		RP-192935	1283	2	F	Clarifying the alignment of capability filtering across LTE and NR in MR-DC	15.8.0
	_	RP-192934	1292	1	F	Correction for P-Max in FR2	15.8.0
		RP-192934	1296	2	F	Correction on frequency indication in SIB1 and SIB2	15.8.0
		RP-192937	1300	2	F	Handling of AS-Config in HandoverPreparationInformation	15.8.0
	_	RP-192936	1301	2	F	Corrections on scg-RB-Config in CG-Config	15.8.0
		RP-192937	1305	2	F	Correction on MCG measurements in SCGFailureInformation	15.8.0
		RP-192937	1308	3	F	Correction of SRB3 handling at full configuration (Alt2)	15.8.0
		RP-192936	1309	2	F	Correction to integrity protection in DRB addition and modification	15.8.0
		RP-192938	1323	2	F	Miscellaneous non-controversial corrections Set IV	15.8.0
		RP-192935	1325	2	F	Presence and absence of TAC in NR cell	15.8.0
	_	RP-192935	1325		F		
		RP-192935 RP-192934		4	F	Security Algorithms for Radio Bearers Correction on the Msg3 based on demand system information	15.8.0
			1333				15.8.0
		RP-192935	1335	2	F	Clarification for aggregated bandwidth for overheating	15.8.0
	_	RP-192935	1337	1	F	Clarification on the feature set report in EUTRAN	15.8.0
	_	RP-192934	1341	1	F	CR to 38.331 on CGI information	15.8.0
		RP-192936	1357	1	F	Restoring SDAP and RoHC contexts during Resumption	15.8.0
		RP-192934	1358	-	F	Conditional presence on ue-CapabilityInfo and servCellIndexRangeSCG for inter-MN handover without SN change	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192934	1362	-	F	Configuration limitation for RRCRelease message in R15	15.8.0
		RP-192937	1368	1	F	Correction to AS security key update	15.8.0
		RP-192936	1369	1	F	Correction on the condition of RBTermChange	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192936	1375	1	F	Correction on the configuration of split SRB	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192934	1378	-	F	Correction on camping conditions	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192937	1379	1	F	Correction on CORESET location	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192938	1381	2	F	Correction to key derivation for the UE configured with sk-counter	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192936	1383	1	F	Correction on the pre-condition for reconfiguration with sync of SCG	15.8.0
		RP-192935	1385	-	F	Correction on AS-Config	15.8.0
		RP-192935	1387	-	F	Correction on measurement reporting in NR-DC	15.8.0
	_	RP-192936	1389	1	F	Correction on SIB1 description	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192937	1402	1	F	Correction to Feature Set Combination and Band combination list for NR-DC (38.331)	15.8.0
	RP-86	RP-192937	1403	2	F	Security requirements for split PDU session (38.331)	15.8.0
1	00		1.00	-			.0.0.0

RP-86	RP-192938	1405	2	F	Correction of UE assistance information	15.8.0
RP-86	RP-192936	1406	1	F	Clarification regarding inter-node transfer of UE capability containers	15.8.0
RP-86	RP-192749	1421	1	F	NE-DC dynamic power sharing capability	15.8.0

History

	Document history									
V15.2.1	June 2018	Publication								
V15.3.0	October 2018	Publication								
V15.4.0	April 2019	Publication								
V15.5.1	May 2019	Publication								
V15.6.0	July 2019	Publication								
V15.7.0	October 2019	Publication								
V15.8.0	January 2020	Publication								